



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





6000243450

221. a 229







**HISTORY**  
**OF**  
**T H E   R O M A N S**  
**UNDER THE EMPIRE.**  
  
**VOL. III.**

LONDON:  
STOTTISWOODS and SHAW,  
New-street Square.

A  
HISTORY  
OF  
THE ROMANS  
UNDER THE EMPIRE.

BY  
CHARLES MERIVALE, B.D.  
LATE FELLOW OF ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. III.

LONDON:  
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS.  
1851.

~~209. v. 25~~  
221. a. 229.



CONTENTS  
OF  
THE THIRD VOLUME.

---

CHAPTER XXIII.

Proceedings upon the death of Cæsar.—The exploit of the liberators meets with no favour from the people.—Antonius unites with Lepidus, and obtains the dictator's treasures and papers.—Pretended compromise and decree of amnesty.—Cæsar's acts are ratified and his will disclosed.—Public obsequies decreed him.—Antonius delivers the funeral harangue, which inflames the people against the liberators, and creates a tumult during which they are compelled to conceal themselves - - - Page 1

CHAP. XXIV.

Antonius reassures the nobles by his patriotic policy.—He abolishes the dictatorship for ever, and represses Cæsarian outbreaks.—His skilful use of Cæsar's papers.—He assigns lands in Campania.—Octavius returns to Italy and claims Cæsar's inheritance.—His favourable reception by the nobles and citizens.—He discharges the dictator's bequests and fulfils his obligations.—Antonius regards his proceedings with jealousy.—The liberators quit Rome.—Decimus assumes the command of Cisalpine Gaul.—Antonius induces the senate to take Syria and Macedonia from the liberators, and bestow them upon Dolabella and himself.—Brutus attempts to recover the favour of the people by the Ludi Apollinares.—His disappointment.—Pretended reconciliation of Antonius and Octavius, whereby Antonius obtains from the people the Cisalpine province with the army of Parthia in exchange for Macedonia.—Cicero's despondency.—He leaves Italy, but presently returns and proceeds to Rome - - - 49

## CHAP. XXV.

Cicero re-appears in the senate, and attacks Antonius.—The Philippic orations.—Antonius repairs to the Cisalpine, and prepares to dispossess Decimus.—Octavius arms for the republic.—Cicero exhorts the senate to declare Antonius a public enemy.—The senate negotiates with him, and he rejoins with increased insolence.—Hirtius and Pansa succeed to the consulship, A.U. 711.—Hirtius leads an army against Antonius.—Cassius obtains successes in Syria.—Trebonius is destroyed by Dolabella.—Pansa joins his colleague.—The two battles before Mutina.—The senatorian party is victorious, but the consuls are both slain - Page 102

## CHAP. XXVI.

Antonius withdraws from the Cisalpine and effects a junction with Lepidus beyond the Alps.—Octavius excuses himself from pursuing him.—The senate seeks to cast off Octavius.—Irritation of his soldiers.—He claims the consulship and marches upon Rome.—The senate gives way.—Octavius consul, Sept. 711.—He joins Antonius and Lepidus.—Decimus is abandoned by his soldiers and slain.—The second triumvirate.—Partition of the provinces and legions.—The triumvirs enter Rome.—The proscriptions.—Death of Cicero.—The republicans collect their forces in the East.—Sextus seizes Sicily.—Antonius and Octavius cross over to Macedonia.—The armies meet at Philippi in the autumn of 712.—Two engagements at Philippi.—Rout of the Republicans.—Cassius and Brutus kill themselves - - - - 151

## CHAP. XXVII.

Antonius assumes the government of the eastern provinces, and Octavius of the western.—Lepidus commands in Africa.—Cleopatra fascinates Antonius (712), who repairs to her at Alexandria.—Insurrection of L. Antonius, and war of Perugia (713).—Reconciliation of the triumvirs: treaty of Brundisium: peace restored to Italy.—Treaty of Misenum and admission of Sextus Pompeius to a share of power (715).—Ventidius triumphs over the Parthians.—Quarrel of the triumvirs with Sextus.—Octavius arms against him and is defeated (716).—Treaty of Tarentum.—The triumvirate is renewed for five years (717).—Agrippa commands the Octavian fleet.—Second campaign against Sextus.—Encounters with various success.—Agrippa's great victory (718).—Lepidus attacks Octavius, is deserted by his soldiers, captured and deposed.—Sextus flies to the East and is there slain (719).—Extinction of the senatorial faction.—Octavius predominant in Rome.—Honours heaped upon him.—His salutary measures.—His ministers Agrippa and Mæcenas: his matrimonial alliances 215

## CHAP. XXVIII.

Antonius renews his intimacy with Cleopatra. — His infatuated devotion to her, and ill-treatment of Octavia. — He invades Parthia, is discomfited, and makes a disastrous retreat (718). — He attacks Armenia, and celebrates a triumph in Alexandria (720). — He enlarges Cleopatra's dominions with Roman provinces — Orgies of their court. — Account of Alexandria. — Octavius increases his popularity in Rome. — His campaigns in the Alps, in Dalmatia, and Pannonia (719-721). — Ædileship and public works of Agrippa. — Popular indignation against Antonius. — Rupture between the triumvirs. — Antonius divorces Octavia. — The republic declares war against Egypt. — Great armaments on both sides. — The battle of Actium, and rout of the Antonians. — Feeble attempt at resistance in Egypt. — Antonius kills himself. — Cleopatra seeks to fascinate Octavius. — Being reserved to grace his triumph she escapes by self-destruction. — Octavius puts to death Cæsarion and others. — Henceforth he affects clemency. — Apparent change in his disposition. — Character of Antonius - - Page 277

## CHAP. XXIX.

Octavius reduces Egypt to the form of a province. — He confirms Herod in the sovereignty of Judea. — Dispersion of the Jews in Europe, Asia, and Africa. — Causes of this dispersion, the narrowness of their territory, and its impoverishment by successive conquerors. — Antiochus Epiphanes attempts to hellenize the Jews. — Progress of Greek ideas and language in Palestine. — Jealousy of the natives. — The Pharisees and Sadducees represent the national and foreign parties respectively. — The Asmonean princes side with the latter. — Interference of Rome with Jewish affairs. — Antipater the Idumean and his sons govern the country. — Antonius grants the kingdom to Herod. — He obtains the favour of Octavius. — His persecution of the Asmonean princes. — Death of Mariamne. — Herod's devotion to Rome - - - 353

## CHAP. XXX.

Octavius returns to Rome, A. V. 725, B. C. 29, and triumphs. — Festivals and rejoicings. — Divine honours paid to him. — Peace restored throughout the empire, and the temple of Janus closed. — Octavius reflects on his position: pretended debate on the question of resigning power. — He receives, 1. The prefix of Imperator: 2. The Potestas Censoria, by which he reforms the Senate, and takes the census: 3. The principatus. He offers to resign the Imperium, but accepts it again for four years: with, 4. The Proconsular power in the Provinces: 5. The title of Augustus: 6. Ex-



emption from certain laws. His sickness. Question of the succession. He gives his ring to Agrippa; but recovers. He accepts, 7. The Potestas Tribunitia. — Commencement of the monarchy - - - - - Page 397

## CHAP. XXXI.

The imperial authority a combination of the prerogatives of several Republican offices. — Their character and functions. — 1. The Imperium: 2. The Principatus: 3. The Consulship and Proconsular command: 4. The Potestas Tribunitia: 5. The Potestas Consularis: 6. The supreme pontificate: 7. The emperor's legislative and judicial functions. — His edicts, rescripts, and constitutions. — His exemptions from law. — The Lex Regia. — The name of Cæsar - - - - - Page 440

## CHAP. XXXII.

The Imperial administration. — 1. The people: 2. The privileged orders; the Senate, and the Knights: 3. The Magistrates; the Consuls, the Prætors, the Judges, the Quæstors, and Ædiles; the Prefect of the city; Municipal Officers. — Officialism. — The Proconsuls and Governors of the provinces: the municipal privileges of the provinces. — 4. The military establishment: 5. The finances; objects of expenditure and sources of revenue. — Concluding remarks - - - - - 494

HISTORY  
OF  
THE ROMANS  
UNDER THE EMPIRE.

---

CHAPTER XXIII.

PROCEEDINGS UPON THE DEATH OF CÆSAR.—THE EXPLOIT OF THE LIBERATORS MEETS WITH NO FAVOUR FROM THE PEOPLE.—ANTONIUS UNITES WITH LEPIDUS, AND OBTAINS THE DICTATOR'S TREASURES AND PAPERS.—PRETENDED COMPROMISE AND DECREE OF AMNESTY.—CÆSAR'S ACTS ARE RATIFIED AND HIS WILL DISCLOSED.—PUBLIC OBSEQUIES DECREED HIM.—ANTONIUS DELIVERS THE FUNERAL HARANGUE, WHICH INFLAMES THE PEOPLE AGAINST THE LIBERATORS, AND CREATES A TUMULT, IN WHICH THEY ARE COMPELLED TO CONCEAL THEMSELVES.

THE struggle was over, Cæsar had ceased to breathe, and for a moment the eyes of his assassins encountered each other across his body. When they looked around them, the hall was already vacant. The senators had fled with precipitation; centurions, lictors, and attendants, who had accompanied the dictator within the precincts of the curia, had van-

CHAP.  
XXIII.

---

Consternation of the citizens on the death of Cæsar.

CHAP.  
XXIII.

ished from the scene<sup>1</sup>, and the harangue which Brutus was about to utter commanded no listeners. Antonius, whose detention at the door gave him the fairest opportunity of escape, had slipped through the crowd, exchanged clothes with a slave or client, and made his way unperceived to his house in the Carinæ. "Fly, shut your doors, fly!" was the cry of the panic-stricken senators<sup>2</sup>; for none could tell where the next blow of the assassins might fall, or what movement their deed might excite among the murdered man's adherents. Both parties had arms within reach. On the one hand Decimus Brutus had provided for his friends' defence by stationing a body of gladiators in the Pompeian theatre hard by, where the populace was already assembling to witness the shows of the arena: on the other the city was filled with the dictator's veterans, who had mustered there in unknown numbers, some to accompany him in his projected expedition, some to pay him the last honours on the eve of his departure, more, perhaps, from mere restlessness and licentious idleness. The feelings of the populace itself were unexplored: during Cæsar's short tenure of power it had wavered with more than usual capriciousness: none could guess how far the ramifications of the conspiracy had spread, which was seen to comprise members of factions so widely different. Lepidus, the master of the horse, now just about to assume his provincial government in Gaul and Spain, was

Brutus' Cai

<sup>1</sup> Cicero (*de Divin.* ii. 9.) speaks of Cæsar as killed, "tot centurionibus suis inspectantibus." We must allow for some rhetorical amplification in this description.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, xliv. 20. : Βοῶντες, φεύγετε, κλείετε, φεύγετε, κλείετε.

hovering outside the walls completing his military preparations. Forbidden by his imperium from entering the gates, he had not been prevented from attending the meeting of the senate beyond them, and was probably a witness of the deed which had thrown Rome into consternation. At this crisis he was not deficient in energy. He had one legion quartered in the island of the Tiber, a force sufficient, perhaps, in the general confusion, to seize the command of the city. To this force he immediately repaired. In the first moment of suspense he crossed over into the Campus Martius, and dispatched to Antonius an assurance of support.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXIII.

---

The affright of the senators soon communicated itself to the populace, and spread through every part of the city. Confusion and tumult reigned far and wide; houses were entered and violence committed; according to some accounts even blood was shed.<sup>2</sup> The swordsmen of Decimus occupied the deserted places of the fathers, and the assassins gladly availed themselves of this support, while they marched forth from the senate-house brandishing in their right hands their bloody daggers, and wrapping their togas about their left arms, for defence against a sudden attack. They reached the forum preceded by a cap of liberty hoisted on a spear, exclaiming that they had killed a king and a tyrant.<sup>3</sup> Having gained the rostra, Brutus pro-

The libe-  
rators pro-  
ceed to the  
forum, and  
Brutus ha-  
rangues the  
people.

<sup>1</sup> Appian, ii. 118.

<sup>2</sup> Appian, *l. c.* If blood was shed it was probably the work of thieves and plunderers. Decimus had his gladiators well in hand, and would have allowed them no such excesses as this writer intimates. Appian's account of these transactions is connected and graphic, but it is not always supported by other authorities.

<sup>3</sup> On a coin of Brutus we read lib. P. R. restitu., with a cap of

CHAP.  
XXIII.

---

ceeded to deliver a studied harangue, destined, as he conceived, to secure the applause of his countrymen. But the tumult drowned his words: the conspirators exerted themselves to express by gestures the assurance that justice was satisfied, that no more blood should be shed; and their leader invoked amid the din the name of Cicero, as the strongest pledge, perhaps, of their peaceful intentions. The orator flattered himself that they addressed him as the "father of his country;" but Antonius dared afterwards to affirm that they claimed him as an accomplice.<sup>1</sup>

Failing to  
make an  
impression,  
they repair  
to the Ca-  
pitol.

The consternation with which the senators had dispersed at the moment of the murder, might have revealed to the conspirators with how little favour their deed would be entertained by them. At the same time it displayed not less clearly to the mass of the citizens, that the assassination was the wild stroke of revenge or rivalry, and not the judicial act of legitimate authority. The appeal now made to the people was utterly abortive. The populace gazed upon the blood-stained crew with wonder and alarm, but in the frenzy of its excitement could neither be reasoned with nor commanded. Frustrated in their first vague anticipations the assassins had no ulterior plan or policy. But every minute was precious. Under pretence of offering their vows in the temple of Jupiter, they ascended the Capitoline, now occupied by their handful of armed satellites, and thus took possession

liberty (pileus) between two daggers. (Eckhel, vi. 24.) The symbol of the pileus was used sometimes by the later emperors.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* ii. 12.; Dion, *l. c.*; Appian, ii. 119.

of the heights, imperfectly fortified, which crowned the forum. Undoubtedly, this spirited movement is to be attributed to Decimus, the master of the gladiators, the coolest and most self-possessed among them. This retreat saved them from collision with the armed force of Lepidus, which occupied the forum in the course of the following night.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXIII.

Meanwhile, the curia was abandoned by the living, and the marble effigy of Pompeius looked mutely down upon the prostrate corpse of his mighty rival. The assassins had proposed, at first, to treat the body with the formal indignities due to chastised traitors, and drag it ignominiously to the Tiber; but they soon became aware that their own position was too precarious to indulge in an act which might provoke popular indignation, and all their care was directed to providing for their own safety. During the first hours which followed, only a few curious eyes intruded upon the melancholy scene: at last, three of the murdered man's attendants summoned courage to enter the hall, and removed the body, stretched upon a litter imperfectly supported at three corners, while one arm hung unheeded over its side.<sup>2</sup> Whether this was done in the darkness of the night, or whether the people had shrunk at mid-day into their houses, no sensation, it appears, was created by the passage of this limping pageant to the pontifical mansion in the forum. When the conspirators withdrew

The body of  
Cæsar is  
carried to  
his man-  
sion.

<sup>1</sup> Besides the authorities above cited, the reader may consult Livy, *Epit.* cxvi.; Plutarch in the contemporary lives, Florus, Velleius, &c. There is some confusion among them as to the order of the events which follow, but Drumann has succeeded in unravelling it.

<sup>2</sup> Appian, *l. c.* says, with graphic conciseness, ἀνωμάλως οἱ αὐτοὶ.

CHAP.  
XXIII.

to the Capitol quiet was gradually restored; it was affirmed that they had abjured, from the first, the extension of their vengeance even to the immediate adherents of their victim. Some of them, it must be allowed, had urged, as a necessary precaution, the massacre of Antonius also; but Brutus, consistent in the principles which he brought to his crime, had forbidden an act which might seem to stain with a trace of human passion the purity of their sublime sacrifice. The philosopher was, probably, single-minded in this self-restraint: his companions were, perhaps, the more easily persuaded to acquiesce in it, from the current suspicion that Antonius was no sincere friend to Cæsar, who had personally offended him, and by whose superiority he was galled.<sup>1</sup>

The conspirators deliberate in the Capitol, and are joined by Cicero and other nobles.

Their leader's moderation was, indeed, neither felt nor understood by the greater part of the selfish crew who had placed their enterprize under his direction. But from the first, perhaps, they were too well aware of their real weakness, and of the isolation in which they stood, to propose following up the projected murder of the chief with the proscription of his adherents. When they looked into their own hearts and examined their private motives, they must have been fully con-

<sup>1</sup> There may have been sufficient grounds for this suspicion at the time; nevertheless it should be observed that Antonius's subsequent conduct gave no colour to it. There is at least no known authority for the charge of ingratitude brought against him by Seneca (*de Benef.* v. 16.), "Ingratus Antonius in dictatorem suum, quem jure cæsum pronuntiavit." We learn from the recently discovered fragment of Nicolaus of Damascus (ci. 26.), that some of Cæsar's friends expressed themselves well pleased at his destruction: ἄλις τυράννου διαρπαγίας, was the remark of one of them.

scious that the murmurs against the usurper which they heard around them were the offspring, for the most part, of malice, jealousy, and pique: there existed no general indignation against him, no rancorous sense of injury which alone might avail to sanction measures of vengeance against his followers. For the sake of their own safety, therefore, they paltered with the treason, and temporized with the men whom they denounced as enemies of the state. The policy of Brutus was, in fact, the most prudent, as well as the most merciful. The slaughter of Antonius at that moment would, indeed, have cut off the man who was destined eventually to crush the last struggles of the expiring oligarchy; nevertheless, the respect now paid to his life undoubtedly averted a violent and sweeping revolution from the fury of the exasperated Cæsarians. It gave the commonwealth at least time to breathe, to collect its energies, to concert its measures, and defend itself in fair battle on an open field. It is not the less clear, however, that the conspirators, in adopting their leader's counsel, miscalculated the effect of their bloody stroke. Cowering behind the ramparts of the Capitol, they awaited with anxious forebodings the tardy muster of their political friends. But the chiefs of the old republic had retreated from the impending storm, and the day passed without an outbreak before they ventured to issue from their concealment and brave its perils. Of those who now presented themselves before the closed gates of the citadel of freedom, one of the first was Cicero himself, who, though he had shrunk from answering the call of



---

**CHAP.  
XXIII.**

Brutus in the forum, had speedily recovered his courage, and now evinced a generous alacrity in enlisting on the side which alone assumed an attitude of authority. One by one, as the shades of evening fell, the timid nobles mounted the Capitoline, and caused themselves to be introduced to the confederates assembled in feverish debate. Among the new comers were Lentulus Spinther, son of the late consular, Favonius, the shadow of the sturdy Cato, M. Aquinus, Octavius Balbus, a Murcus, a Patiscus, and others. It is mournful to recollect, in tracing these obscure names, how many victims the civil war had made, and how few of the great contemporaries of the triumvirs remained to sustain the republic, now tottering to its last fall. The deliberations of the evening were suspended by the hasty greetings which intervened. The new adherents of the cause were anxious to claim, by the loudness of their approbation, a share in the merit of the deed already accomplished; and Cicero himself, we must believe, was not ashamed to lament the scruples which had denied him initiation in the plot. But the liberators, who looked to the events of the moment to direct their course, were still tardy and unprepared. Cicero might fairly claim, from his reputed wisdom and experience, to be their adviser. He urged Brutus and Cassius to convene the senate as prætors, in the absence of the consuls, and assume the reins of government. What further plan or policy he suggested to them does not appear: at a later period, indeed, he lamented the inactivity which prevailed in their counsels, and sighed over the

lost opportunity, when, as he averred, the spirits of the patriots were elated, and the brigands, as he called the Cæsarians, were broken and dismayed. If the remnant of the senate then mustered in the Capitol had decreed themselves a legitimate assembly of the order, and fulminated a decree to annul the acts of the dictator, such a step would, at least, have been bold and decisive; and if Cicero could have claimed the merit of having urged it, there were many subsequent occasions on which he would not have failed to do so. But he intimates neither that nor any other line of advice as having emanated from his mouth; and we are compelled to conjecture that his counsel extended only to calling the senate together, and leaving the future conduct of affairs to the course which chance and circumstances might dictate.

CHAP.  
XXIII.

---

So much, however, at least, is probable, that Cicero saw, what Brutus and his associates were for the most part blind to, the folly of negotiating with Antonius and the Cæsarians. The most reflecting of Roman statesmen was well assured that the assassination of the usurper had opened, and not closed, the question how the state was to be governed: he felt that the party of the tyrant, if not absolutely proscribed and massacred, must, at least, be excluded from all share in public affairs. But he was fatally mistaken if he dreamed that the senate's authority could avail to re-establish legitimate order; nor did he fairly estimate the passions of the multitude, the fury of the veterans, the cupidity of the legionaries, and the general love and admiration which invested with

Mistaken  
views of  
Brutus and  
his asso-  
ciates.

---

**CHAP.  
XXIII.**

a halo of glory the body of the slaughtered hero. The man of words and principles could not comprehend the melancholy truth that the republic could only be saved by gold and iron, by buying the consent of the populace, and the support of the soldiery. Brutus, indeed, still more widely erring, clung to the hope that Antonius might be converted to the generous views which he, perhaps, alone ascribed to his own associates. He trusted that Cæsar's followers had been deceived as to his real intentions; that they had attached themselves to him as the proscribed and injured candidate for legitimate advancement, not as the deliberate assailant of his country's laws: he fancied that the full conviction of his treason against the state would produce tardy repentance; at least, he conceived that the ambition of Antonius would be satisfied by leading, as consul, the movement of law and freedom which the liberators had commenced. Accordingly, Brutus urged Cicero to become the organ of communication with the fugitive; but the orator declined the commission, declaring that it was useless, and fearing, perhaps, that it would be personally dangerous. For Antonius, shut up in his private dwelling, had doubtless surrounded himself with troops of Cæsarian veterans, furious men, who might little care to distinguish between an actor in the hateful tragedy, and an instrument of the actors.

Proceedings  
of Antonius  
during the  
night of the  
15th-16th.

During the night of the 15th-16th, Antonius had not been idle. In his concealment, he had obtained information, both of the movements of the liberators, and of the attitude assumed by Lepi-

dus. He had to secure himself against the anticipated violence of the one party, and at the same time to watch his opportunity for cajoling the other. For Lepidus, at the head of the only regular force then at hand, had now entered the forum, abandoned by the liberators; and though he kept up communication with Antonius, was actually in a position to overawe the powers of the state, and, independent both of consuls and senate, assume the fallen reins of government. The bereaved Calpurnia received her husband's body from the hands of his faithful attendants, and while she was yet unassured as to her own safety, she determined to secure the most valuable of his effects and documents. From her mansion overlooking the forum she beheld the night encampment of Lepidus, but Antonius had won her confidence in preference to his rival. In the course of the night she contrived to remove treasure to the amount of four thousand talents to the consul's dwelling, and therewith another deposit, which became of still greater importance to him, the private papers of the deceased. Possessed of these instruments, among which was the testament and other memoranda of the dictator's views, Antonius felt at once the vantage ground on which he stood, and conceived a deep scheme for securing efficient support to his own pretensions. As soon as he perceived that the liberators shrank from following up their first blow with reiterated violence, he awaited with confidence the overtures which they were preparing to address to him. At the same time he proceeded to assail the only rival for the favour of the Cæsarians

CHAP.  
XXIII.

---

He obtains  
the treasures and  
papers of  
Cæsar,

CHAP.  
XXIII.

and effects  
a combina-  
tion with  
Lepidus.

who had yet appeared upon the scene, with offers calculated to shake the bold attitude he had so suddenly assumed. Antonius was well aware that with Lepidus the fever of ambition was but a momentary excitement. His natural indolence would soon prompt him, upon reflection, to embrace the offer of a second place, rather than aspire to the hazardous pre-eminence of the first. The consul straightway proposed to secure for him the succession to the high priesthood, vacant by Cæsar's death; and at the same time he opened negotiations with him for the auspicious alliance of the son of the one with the daughter of the other. While the liberators were still hesitating as to their course, and pondering the aimless harangues of their recent associate, Antonius and Lepidus were coming rapidly to a mutual understanding, and the only power in Rome was on the point of placing itself at the disposal of the only will capable of directing it.

On the 16th  
the libera-  
tors resolve  
to appeal  
again to the  
people.

The liberators could hardly venture to remain, though unassailed, in a position which retained only the tradition of defensibility, while every moment of their absence from the centre of affairs tended to consolidate the means of attack upon it. The citizens, they hoped, after one night of reflection, would be better disposed to listen to them: the moderation of their views had been tested, they conceived, in the hour of victory, by their voluntary renunciation of ulterior vengeance. They were anxious to make a second appeal to the people in the forum: if they met with a favourable reception there, they might require the doors of the

curia to be thrown open to them, and invite the consul, together with the rest of the senators, to join with those members of their order who had already sanctioned the tyrant's overthrow. Some of their body had already dispatched emissaries to procure a few venal voices, and get a cry raised for peace and mutual reconciliation of parties.<sup>1</sup> It was politic to seem to accord to their enemies the protection which, in fact, they were anxious to secure for themselves. This cry was not ill received; but the attempt to extort from the multitude an expression of approbation towards the assassins themselves met with total failure: any slur cast upon the memory of the murdered man was fiercely resented. When Cornelius Cinna, one of the prætors, a kinsman of the dictator, came forward and threw aside the ensigns of his office, which he had obtained from the hands of one whom he now denounced as a tyrant, the people hooted him as a traitor and apostate. At this juncture, however, Dolabella came to the aid of the desponding faction: he had been promised the succession to the consulship which Cæsar was about to resign. Conscious of the enmity of Antonius he boldly threw himself on the opposite side, and sought to secure the prize by conferring a signal service on the murderers of his patron: he freely declared that he had been privy to their design, and claimed, with voluble pertinacity, a share in their honours and dangers, as an associate who had only been prevented by accident from assisting

Dolabella  
sides with  
them.

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* ii. 121.

---

CHAP.  
XXIII.

in their exploit. He had the audacity, as some asserted, to propose that the anniversary of the murder should be celebrated as the "birthday" of the commonwealth. The hired clamourers were encouraged by this demonstration to raise their voices again, and call upon the liberators to descend. They, on their part, were delighted to have the countenance of a consul (for Dolabella paraded in the public place the fasces which he claimed as rightfully his own), and they forgot that in accepting it they affixed their sanction to one of the tyrant's most irregular acts. It would have been well indeed for them, if, being once compromised in this way, they had accepted the pretender's services as freely as they were proffered, and placed him openly at their head, as his official ensigns might have warranted, to exert in their behalf his well-tried abilities as a mob-orator and unscrupulous partizan. But, while they admitted him as an associate, they were ashamed to follow as a leader one of the most notorious creatures of the usurper.

The star of Brutus was still in the ascendant. The confederates still childishly confided in the charm of his ancestral name, and imagined that the dregs of the Roman populace, which lived upon largesses, could be animated with a simple love of constitutional freedom. Upon this point the moneyed middle class also, which had supported and profited by Cæsar's financial arrangements, had already expressed itself supremely indifferent. The city, moreover, was crowded, as we have seen, with veterans from the country,

great numbers of whom, weary of the retirement of their distant farms, had quitted their allotments and flocked into Rome to enlist in some new enterprize more congenial to their restless spirits. They thronged the steps of the temples, the forums and other public places, ready to sell themselves to any adventurer, and utterly insensible to the specious abstractions of freedom, patriotism, and justice.<sup>1</sup> From such an audience the reasonings of the liberators were little likely to receive intelligent consideration. Brutus himself, indeed, was listened to with respect: he was allowed to assume a tone of lofty defiance towards the slaughtered usurper, to extol the courage and magnanimity of his associates, and even to thank Decimus in the name of the state for the opportune support of his band of gladiators. He likened the deed of the confederates to the expulsion of the Tarquins by his own ancestor; but on that occasion, he remarked, the discarded sovereign was at least a legitimate possessor of his throne, on this the victim of a righteous indignation was not only a tyrant, but an usurper. He proceeded to claim the favour of the citizens in behalf of Sextus Pompeius, in the unequal struggle he was yet waging for Roman freedom against the Cæsarian lieutenants; and he demanded, at the same time, the recal of Cæsetius and Marullus, the bold defenders of the republic, who had been banished at the dictator's instigation.

Brutus harangues the populace in the forum.

These appeals were rash and ill-timed. They met with no favourable response from the populace.

He is coldly received, and returns

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* ii. 122.



CHAP.  
XXIII.

with his  
associates  
to the  
Capitol.

Antonius  
seizes the  
public trea-  
sure, and,  
at the re-  
quest of  
the libe-  
rators, con-  
venes a  
meeting of  
the senate.

The conspirators returned crest-fallen to the Capitol. The mouldering citadel of the infant republic was not tenable against a regular force, and the nobles, who had resorted thither in the first moments of suspense, now abandoned it for the most part, and repaired, one by one, either to their own homes, or to the quarters of Antonius himself.<sup>1</sup> It was now ascertained, beyond a doubt, that the deed of deliverance was not popular among the citizens. Even their full assurance of Cæsar's resolve to keep the power he had grasped, and throw disguise to the winds, had failed to shake the favour with which his countrymen regarded him. Usurpation had ceased to be regarded with horror, and the empty seat of the murdered tyrant only invited some new intruder. The night which followed was passed in anxious preparations on all sides. Antonius never faltered for a moment. As consul he could unlock the doors of the public treasury<sup>2</sup>; and in the temple of Ops he found hoards accumulated by Cæsar to the amount of seven hundred millions of sesterces.<sup>3</sup> With these unrivalled resources in his hands, he might already deem himself master of the Roman world. He caused the city to be illuminated with torches and balefires, and required the magistrates to repair to

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch (*Brut.* 18.) pretends that Brutus sent them away that their safety might not be compromised.

<sup>2</sup> Besides being consul himself, Antonius had one brother, Caius, prætor, and another, Lucius, tribune of the people.

<sup>3</sup> Cicero (*Philipp.* ii. 37.) refers to the official documents from which this sum was known to have been deposited there. The orator calls it *funesta pecunia*, insinuating that it was amassed by confiscation and rapine.

their posts and transact business as if it had been broad day.<sup>1</sup> The liberators now sent a deputation to confer with him, and solicited him, in a humbled self-excusing tone, to summon the senate, offering to submit their deed to its deliberate judgment. At the same time those among Cæsar's adherents who were most nearly interested in the event, the veterans, namely, in the city, who had received from him lands or offices, were anxiously bestirring themselves. Apprehensive of a decision which should reverse their patron's acts, they sent trusty agents from house to house, to menace the senators with prompt vengeance, if they dared to tamper with their rights. The senators, however much a large portion of them might incline to favour the liberators, were alarmed by this movement, and Antonius soon learnt that he might safely convene them, and trust to his own address to overreach the few whom the prospect of military violence should fail to terrify. Thus, every thing combined to render the consul master of the crisis. Instead of directing the senate to assemble in the curia at the foot of the Capitoline, where the armed band of Decimus might overawe its deliberations, he summoned it to meet him in the temple of Tellus, close to the house of Pompeius which he himself occupied in the Carinæ.

Anxious and bewildered, the great council of the commonwealth met accordingly before day-break on the morning of the 17th, the festival of the Liberalia. Numerous as the members were who owed their seats to Cæsar's mere appointment,

Meeting of  
the senate  
on the 17th.

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* ii. 125.

---

CHAP.  
XXIII.

The prætor,  
Cinna is  
maltreated  
by the  
populace.

alien as they were in blood, and attached, as might be presumed, by every interest to the cause of their original patron, yet their natural bias had so far yielded to the spirit of class and the influence of oligarchic associations, that the liberators presumed they might appeal not without confidence even to their decision. Emissaries of the tyrannicides also had been at work through the night, visiting from door to door, and claiming the suffrages of the timid and reluctant by every argument of menace or persuasion. At an early hour Cornelius Cinna repaired to the curia in the prætor's robes, which he had so lately affected to discard. Being recognized by the multitude, he was maltreated, and narrowly escaped being torn in pieces. He was driven into a neighbouring house, and the mob would have wreaked their vengeance upon him by setting it on fire, had he not been saved by a detachment of Lepidus's soldiers. This violence was significant. It alarmed the senators, and gave the conspirators the first practical intimation of their peril. Had it been directly contrived, as may be suspected, by their disguised enemy himself, it could not have answered his purpose better. For hitherto the consul had abstained from intruding an armed force into the presence of the assembly; he now suffered Lepidus to bring his cohorts to the spot, and surround the deliberating senate with rows of drawn swords. The aggression of Pompeius at Milo's trial was thus turned against the avengers of his fall. Moreover the badge of office assumed by Cinna indicated that Caesar's creatures were not disposed to surrender,

without a struggle, the advantages they enjoyed by his appointment ; and, further, that they had now recovered the hope of retaining them, of which, the day before, they seemed to despair. Now, too, Dolabella arrived with the ensigns of consulship : the liberators, as we have seen, had committed themselves to the support of his claim, and Antonius, who saw their error in a moment, took care to offer no opposition to it. The nobles fell headlong into the trap. They regarded the conciliatory demeanour of the consul towards the bitterest of his enemies, as the strongest proof of his wish for a peaceful compromise ; and, in discussing the terms of agreement between them, they relied upon Cicero's eloquence or adroitness, which had so often proved effectual in convincing or cajoling the statesmen of the republic.

CHAP.  
XXIII.

---

The boldest of the conspirators' friends now insisted that they should be invited, with an assurance of personal safety, to attend the meeting, and mingle their own suffrages with those of their order ; thus elevating them at once from the position of criminals or at least defendants, to sit in judgment upon the merits of their own deed. Nor did Antonius think fit to resist this claim : he was well assured that the persons in whose behalf it was urged would not venture to quit their asylum ; nor did they. Some, however, of the senators, ascribing his concession to weakness, took courage openly to applaud the exploit, to hail the liberators by the popular name of tyrannicides, and demand a public reward for their generous self-devotion. But purer patriots again, or sterner moralists, here

The discussion discloses the powerful interests opposed to any condemnation of Caesar's acts.

CHAP.  
XXIII.

---

interposed, and argued that to reward their deed would detract from its sublime simplicity: the meetest recompense of such a deed, they urged, would be the consciousness of its magnanimity. Such persons insisted that the public approbation should be signified only by an act of solemn thanksgiving to the gods. Gradually, as more voices and conflicting passions joined in the discussion, the merits of the actors themselves were less delicately handled. The language of applause grew more cold and measured; the views, tempers and characters of the conspirators were canvassed with greater severity. The assembly, swayed this way and that by successive speakers, found the task of shaping the phrase with which the stroke should be duly qualified more and more arduous. The best and purest among them shrank from the deed all the while with disgust, and only voted for sparing its guilty perpetrators in consideration for their rank and birth: the idea of rewarding them as public benefactors they spurned with horror.<sup>1</sup> Antonius watched the eddying currents of opinion with secret satisfaction. As the progress of discussion cleared away the mists of passion and prejudice, it could not fail to become apparent how directly any condemnation of Cæsar as a tyrant must lead to the reversal of his acts and cancelling of his appointments. Too many in the assembly were interested in his disposition of honours and offices to pass any decree which should invalidate their right to them. Not only the actual magistracies of the current year were im-

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* ii. 126.

perilled, but those of several years to come. Many of the persons to whose lot they had fallen were in fact by reason of their youth, or from other disqualifications, legally incompetent to enjoy them. Dolabella himself had never served the prætorship, nor had he attained the age requisite for the consulate. The restoration of the ancient customs of the republic would prove immediately fatal to these pretensions. It was not the destruction of the usurper, but the condemnation of his policy, that would constitute the principle of the counter-revolution. To avert this result a thousand interests were ready to start up in arms. At the first moment they might have been crushed, silent and unresisting; but a few hours of reflection and debate had sufficed to give them expression, and to nerve them with resolution. They were already strong enough to clog the hostile votes of the dictator's foes, to invite conciliation, and to defy violence.

While, however, the debate was still in progress, and while many who were personally hostile to Cæsar were anxious to strike out a middle course, by which his usurpation might be denounced, while at the same time his distribution of places should be respected, the consul took measures to hasten the decision by a cry from without. The populace in the forum were impatiently awaiting the result of the discussion. A message arrived requiring the immediate presence of Antonius to soothe them. Accordingly he quitted the curia, taking Lepidus with him, and presented himself to the people. A voice was raised, warning him to

Antonius  
employs the  
people in  
the forum to  
overawe the  
senate.

CHAP.  
XXIII.

---

beware of the daggers of the nobles. He threw open the folds of his toga, and revealed a glittering breastplate beneath it; thus declaring that he was both aware of his danger, and prepared to repel it.<sup>1</sup> The veterans dispersed among the multitude, and distinguished by their proud gestures and licentious cries, thus reminded of the bloody deed by which their chief had fallen, shouted aloud for vengeance: but these exclamations were answered, and perhaps overwhelmed, by still more general cries for peace and conciliation. Antonius replied that peace was indeed the object of the senate's deliberations: "but how," he added, "can we hope to secure it, since the most solemn oaths have failed to preserve the life of the murdered Cæsar?" To those who called for vengeance, he expressed himself still more boldly: he applauded their zeal for their late favourite, and declared his readiness to put himself at their head, and enforce their demand: but as consul, he urged, it was his duty to attend upon the proceedings of the senate, to act as the instrument of its decisions, and execute its decrees for the common weal. "And this," he added with a sigh, "was what Cæsar himself was wont to do: he postponed his own personal satisfaction to the service of the state: and behold how he has been requited!" While the people were hanging on his words with breathless interest, Antonius abruptly left the forum, and hastened back to the curia, where his return was anxiously awaited. Meanwhile Lepidus, who remained behind, as was doubtless concerted between them, was invited to ascend the

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* ii. 130.

rostra, and explain to the multitude in a set speech the course he was prepared to maintain. His counsels, like those of his associate, were calm but resolute: he persisted in dissuading violence, while he acknowledged the ample provocation: to the demand for peace and conciliation, which meant the confirmation of Cæsar's acts, and the virtual condemnation of the murder, he bowed with affected acquiescence, though taking care to insinuate that peace could have no firm guarantee while treason stalked abroad with unsheathed dagger. The populace, tutored perhaps, or bribed for the purpose, offered him the high priesthood by acclamation. The will of the people was thus distinctly signified: they demanded peace; but they mourned for Cæsar; they abhorred his assassins, they wished to honour him in the persons of his friends and associates, and to maintain, out of respect for his memory, the dispositions he had made. Such was precisely the course Antonius desired to recommend, and he could now vaunt to the senate that his influence had been successful in quelling the fury of the Cæsarians, and diverting them from a bloody revenge.

CHAP.  
XXIII.

---

When he again raised his voice in the distracted assembly the consciousness of the service he had thus performed gave additional weight to his persuasions. Dolabella had pleaded earnestly for the ratification of Cæsar's appointments, in which none were more directly interested than himself. "It was not the appointment of magistrates only," added Antonius, "that was imperilled by a proposal to justify the murder or to reward its perpetrators;

Antonius  
urges the  
senate to  
ratify  
Cæsar's acts  
and confirm  
his appoint-  
ments.



CHAP.  
XXIII.

the whole course of Cæsar's legislation and policy was exposed to reversal by a decree which should declare his supremacy an illegal usurpation. The rights which he had extended to the subjects of the republic, the franchise he had bestowed upon cities and nations, the colonies he had founded, the lands he had distributed, the adjustment he had made of debts and liabilities, the whole substance of the legislation of the last five years, trembled in the balance; and could the senate, distracted and divided as it was, dare to provoke the consequences of such a wholesale nullification? This would be indeed to commence a revolution, and where was the power which could control its progress?"

Cicero ad-  
vocates the  
same policy.

All this was ably represented by Antonius. He urged the senate to pass over the fatal deed in total silence, and leave the acts of the dictator as it found them, valid and unquestioned. By this time the great majority of the assembly had come to the conclusion that this course was the safest and wisest; and they left the exploit of the liberators, with little compunction, to the judgment of posterity, while they shrank from pronouncing upon it any sentence of their own. Cicero followed the consul, and pleaded in behalf of the same specious policy. "What said Cicero? he talked Greek."<sup>1</sup> He adorned his eloquence with the classical phrases which he had read in the history of Athenian revolutions, of amnesty or oblivion. "Let the past," he said, "be forgotten, and let every man go free and unquestioned for his share in it."<sup>2</sup> The deed

<sup>1</sup> Shakespeare, *Julius Cæsar*.

<sup>2</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* i. 1. (comp. Plutarch, *Cic.* 42., Dion, xliv. 23—33.

was done, and it was useless to discuss its merits: but the solemn sanction which it had been proposed to confer upon it would involve the innocent with the guilty: justice and policy demanded that the matter should now be hushed up, a general amnesty proclaimed, a decree not of pardon, not of mercy, not even of toleration, but simply of oblivion. Such was the advice of Cicero in his place among the fathers: in private he had declared himself in the strongest terms in approval of the tyrannicide: the note which he addressed to Basilus must have been well known, and its sentiments had doubtless been reiterated and enforced upon others. "I congratulate you," he had written, "I rejoice in you, I love you, I make your cause my own; give me your love and confidence, and let me know all you are doing and proposing."<sup>1</sup> But while such was the feeling he expressed at the time, and continued long after to vaunt on all public occasions, he confessed that the peace of the city and the last faint chance of senatorial ascendancy required a compromise with the enemy; nor at a later period, when he found how grossly he had deceived himself in the hope of its success, did he regret the conciliatory policy which he had then recommended.

Undoubtedly the rash act of the liberators had brought matters to such a pass that any bolder counsel was full of manifold peril. If the senate

This was  
the safest  
course for  
the libera-  
tors to  
accede to.

Vell. ii. 58.): "Atheniensium renovavi vetus exemplum; Græcum enim verbum usurpavi, quo tum in sedandis discordiis usa erat civitas illa; atque omnem memoriam discordiarum oblivione sempiterna delendam censui." The *ἀμνηστία* was proclaimed at Athens upon the overthrow of the thirty tyrants. Val. Max. iv. 1. 4.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Div.* vi. 15.

---

CHAP.  
XXIII

had insisted upon glorifying the murder, it must have been prepared to proscribe all Cæsar's adherents, and defy them at once to arms. For this the patriots had neither the strength nor the courage. The gladiators of Decimus in the Capitol might be supported indeed in a few days' time by the regular troops which, as proconsul of Gaul, awaited his orders in the Cisalpine province. The wealthy nobles might arm, moreover, their retainers, and, as in the days of Clodius and Milo, fill the streets with their paid adherents. But the legion of Lepidus already occupied the forum, the veterans assembled in the city were resolved to maintain their personal interests, and the favour of the urban populace was backed by the well-known inclination of the great mass of the provincial population. A struggle protracted in the heart of the empire for a few days only would speedily be decided by the armies assembled on the coast of Epirus, commanded by the best of the dictator's officers, and already glowing with admiration for the presumed heir of his fortunes. With Antonius, or even Lepidus, at their head, they would array themselves on the side of formal authority; and among the patriots there was none, perhaps, at that moment with spirit and resolution enough to set himself in direct opposition to the shadow of legitimate power. A Scipio, a Domitius, a young Pompeius, might have ventured to rise above this abject subjection to mere form and prescription; but the greatest men of the party had all perished. Of the whole number of the conspirators, if Decimus was the coolest intriguer, Cassius alone, perhaps,

had the talents of a statesman or a general. Had his rank been higher, and his superiority over his associates more freely admitted, he might have released himself at this moment from the superstitious deference which his friends continued to pay to the empty names of consul and imperator. But he was overawed, partly by the consciousness of the comparative obscurity of his name and lineage, partly no doubt by the ascendancy which Brutus exercised over his companions.

CHAP.  
XXIII.

---

All this Cicero may have considered, and probably it confirmed him in the policy of conciliation and compromise to which he was naturally inclined, and from which he had swerved once only in the course of his career, when he gave the fatal order for the destruction of Catilina's associates. The persecution with which that act of audacity had been visited had impressed him with deep aversion to abrupt and violent acts of state craft. He would have been the last to counsel the desperate stroke of the tyrannicide: once accomplished he accepted and strove to justify it for the sake of peace; but he shrank from the task of carrying it out to its consequences, and erecting upon it the edifice of a counter-revolution. But assuredly he was not deceived. The tyrant was dead, but the tyranny, he well knew, survived. The tyrant was overthrown, but his friend and chief adviser, the man second only to himself in all the qualities requisite for perpetuating it, remained possessed of the highest office in the state. Antonius had entered upon the political inheritance of the mighty dead. And now by this act of amnesty he seemed to be

Never-  
theless it  
secured  
power to  
Antonius.

CHAP.  
XXIII.

---

confirmed in this fearful pre-eminence; the inheritance was, as it were, formally secured to him. The silence of the fathers on the murder of Cæsar was deeply significant. It served to brand the tyrannicide as an useless crime, as at best the gratification of a morbid sentiment, not the just assertion of a principle. Whatever may be thought of the difficulties in which the senate was plunged by the rash violence of the Ides of March, it is clear that the specious compromise of the Liberalia riveted upon it the chains it most feared and execrated.

An amnesty  
decreed by  
the senate.

The senate decreed that no inquiry should be made into Cæsar's assassination, and that all his enactments and dispositions should remain valid, "for the sake of peace."<sup>1</sup> But in vain did the patriots shrink from their principles under cover of this plausible phrase. Few even within the walls of the temple really anticipated peace as the result of this decision. The fury of the veterans might be appeased for a moment; but the disposition of the distant legions had not yet been signified; the attitude of the young Octavius could only be guessed; the provinces had not yet learnt the fate of their only benefactor. Matius could prophesy an immediate explosion in the north, and menace the affrighted Cicero with a *Gallic tumult*, a general uprising of the nations beyond the Po.<sup>2</sup> The veterans, at the same time, restless and dissatisfied with themselves for the readiness with which they had accepted the proffered compromise,

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* ii. 39.: "pacis causa." Comp. Appian, *B. C.* ii. 135.

<sup>2</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xiv. 1.: "Matius affirmat . . . minus xx. diebus tumultum Gallicum." xiv. 4.: "Vereor Gallica etiam bella."

threatened to break out into violence on any sudden cause of excitement. Such an occasion was close at hand. The timidity manifested by the patriots emboldened Calpurnius Piso, the dictator's father-in-law, to request the senate to sanction a public funeral in his honour. He demanded also that the provisions of his testament should be divulged. The fatal consequences which might ensue from a public spectacle at such a moment, and for such an object, were generally foreseen and feared. Atticus, a shrewd observer, whispered to Cicero, "that if the funeral were permitted all was lost."<sup>1</sup> But Antonius, for this very reason, was urgent in seconding the demand. He was not without a motive indeed for wishing the will to be kept secret; for he wanted to spend the money, and give no account of it. But among the senators were doubtless many who hoped to find themselves remembered in the testament of their gracious chief; and while they advocated its publication for their own private interests, the consul was content to surrender one advantage for the prospect which he clearly foresaw of another. Accordingly the fatal decree was issued, that the body should be honoured with magnificent obsequies, and solemnly reduced to ashes in the Field of Mars.<sup>2</sup>

While these discussions were in progress Brutus and Cassius had summoned the people to the Capitol, to plead before them the cause of the republic in accents which the aspect of affairs

CHAP.  
XXIII.

Piso demands a public funeral for Caesar.

Brutus harangues the people with a conciliatory speech.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xiv. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Suet. *Jul.* 64.; Appian, *B. C.* ii. 136.

CHAP.  
XXIII.

seemed now to demand. The audience was less interested in the conspirators' self-justification than in their renunciation of any ulterior views to the prejudice of their victim's acts and promises. Brutus guaranteed to the veterans, in the name of his associates, the lands already assigned them. He gave an additional pledge for their peaceful possession, by undertaking to obtain for their recent occupants compensation from the public treasury. This reward, he declared, was rightfully theirs. They had served the state faithfully in Gaul and Britain: their later and less loyal acts he was willing to ascribe to their emperor alone, to whom they had been bound by the military oath. It had been customary, in bestowing estates upon the veterans, to impose a condition that they should not be sold again within a term of twenty years; they were meant not only to reward the soldier, but to confine him to the spot, and keep him quiet. From this restriction Brutus now offered to release them. This speech it was proposed to publish, as the deliberate manifesto of the republican party. Cicero seems to have been consulted about revising it.<sup>1</sup> He approved of its style and substance; but the veteran declaimer lamented that it was not clothed in more glowing language, to inflame the passions of the people, rather than to convince their judgment.<sup>2</sup> The character of Brutus's

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xv. 1. B.: "Brutus noster ad me misit orationem suam habitam in concione Capitolina, petivitque a me, ut eam nec ambitiose corrigerem ante quam ederet."

<sup>2</sup> Id. *l. c.*: "Est autem oratio scripta elegantissime sententiis, verbis ut nihil possit ultra. Ego tamen si illam causam habuissem scripsissem ardentius."

oratory was dry, logical and precise: he had attempted, perhaps, to define the amount of provocation under which he had acted against Cæsar, after so long serving him, and to explain the exact conditions under which an oath of fidelity might cease to bind. Such refined reasonings were little suited to the occasion. Cicero remembered the fiery eloquence of his own invectives against Catilina, and the overwhelming effect of his broad and naked assertions of the enemy's guilty projects. He had hoped to see his countrymen touched once more with the electric spark of popular enthusiasm, such as he had then flung into their ranks: but while he regretted the want of generous ardour in the leader of the conspirators, he declined the ungracious task of breathing fire into their frigid proclamation.<sup>1</sup>

The harangue of Brutus, however, in the consideration it evinced for the classes interested in the ratification of Cæsar's acts, had touched at least one chord of grateful sympathy. When the recent decree of the senate came to be submitted to the people in the forum, there was a general disposition to accept the solution it offered of the crisis. Cicero mounted the rostra with more alacrity than he had felt for some years before: the project which he rose to advocate was plausible, it was expected with favourable ears, and it was, at least he deemed it, his own. The conspirators, still clinging to their rock, demanded hostages for their security: Antonius inspired them with con-

The conspirators come to terms with Antonius and Lepidus, and are entertained by them.

<sup>1</sup> Cicero excuses himself to Atticus from the task of amending Brutus's speech in rather hollow language: "Nemo unquam neque poeta neque orator fuit, qui quemquam meliorem quam se arbitraretur."



CHAP.  
XXIII.

---

fidence by his promptness in sending his own son as a gage of his fidelity. He had with some difficulty overruled Lepidus, who had expressed impatience to employ force against the assassins.<sup>1</sup> Force, he urged, was unnecessary to complete a victory which the semblance of amity had already secured. He persuaded his colleague to tender his son as an additional hostage, and thus to entice them from their stronghold by the assurance of their personal safety. The liberators descended once more from the Capitol, and the pretended reconciliation of the rival chieftains was ratified by private hospitality.<sup>2</sup> Lepidus invited Brutus, his wife's brother, while Antonius regaled Cassius; the rest of the band were entertained by other leaders of the Cæsarians. An anecdote is related which may serve to illustrate the coarse manners of the times; it preserves at least the character of the speakers. Antonius, it is said, with the show of frank and careless gaiety which became him not less naturally than politics and war, rallied Cassius on the deed of blood. "Have you still," he asked, "a dagger under your arm?" To which Cassius replied, with petty irritability, "Yes truly, and one big enough to slay you too, if you presume to affect the tyranny."

The chief conspirators receive the provinces assigned them by the dictator.

The evening was spent in these hollow festivities. In the morning all parties met once more in the curia, and the dictator's assignment of the provinces was again formally confirmed. M. Brutus was appointed to the government of Macedonia, where the legions were assembled, the temper and

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xliv. 34.

<sup>2</sup> Plut. *Brut.* 19.; Dion, *l. c.*

disposition of which were not yet ascertained. Cassius obtained Syria, where he had already distinguished himself, and acquired personal influence. Trebonius succeeded to Asia, Cimber to Bithynia, and Decimus to the Cisalpine Gaul. This ratification of Cæsar's acts might be claimed as a victory by either party: the Cæsarians might point to it as a proof of the esteem in which their lost patron was still held; while the nobles triumphed, not less speciously, in their own patrons and avengers being invested with such important commands. It was a questionable policy, however, on their part, to allow all their chief men to be thus removed from the centre of affairs. To seek the armies in the provinces was to leave the focus of intrigue unoccupied at home. But these arrangements were, of course, only prospective. Brutus, at least, and Cassius had their year of office to discharge, and their prætorial functions closely bound them to the city.

Nevertheless Antonius grasped in his own hands the key of power. The amnesty he had pretended to accept, but he resolved to counterwork, and he did not doubt to overthrow it: his position was a firm one, and he had set his foot firmly upon it. Himself actual and legitimate consul, he had moreover at his command the rank, station, and military power of Lepidus. Dolabella, his colleague in the consulship, though his personal enemy, was committed to the same policy with himself, and could not discard his support. His brothers Caius and Lucius occupied seats, the one among the prætors, the other among the tribunes. The rival who was

Antonius is  
confident in  
his position.

CHAP  
XXIII.

---

Cassius  
opposing  
the public  
funeral and  
recital of  
Cæsar's will  
is overruled  
by Brutus.

really most to be dreaded, was overlooked by all parties, and was still absent at Apollonia; and Antonius might easily flatter himself, that he who had outwitted senates and statesmen, could wind at his will the sickly stripling Octavius. The senate had voted him thanks for his vigour in suppressing the accents of sedition in the forum; and now, when a public funeral was demanded for Cæsar, it relied on his resolution to disarm the ceremony of danger. Cassius, it is said, vehemently opposed this concession. Simple and specious in itself, he foresaw notwithstanding that it would produce fatal confusion. As an experienced officer he knew the gusty passions of the veterans; as a civil magistrate he could calculate the effect of rekindling the fury of the populace. But Brutus, still confiding, after every proof to the contrary, in the moral effect of the patriot sacrifice, gave way to Piso's instances, and exerted his fatal ascendancy over his associates to allay their misgivings. So also when it was proposed that Cæsar's will should be recited, Cassius remonstrated, under the conviction that it would be found so framed as to conciliate popular favour towards the dictator's heirs and adherents. Brutus, however, on the other hand, with the same lofty disregard of consequences as before, refused to countenance this opposition; and Antonius, who had means, in either case, of turning the decision to his own advantage, allowed the prayer of Piso to be crowned with success.

Cæsar's will  
declares  
Octavius  
the prin-  
cipal heir.

Cæsar's heirs were the three grandsons of his sisters. The elder of these had married successively a Pedius and a Pinarius, men of ancient and

honourable families.<sup>1</sup> Between her two descendants in the second generation their great-uncle divided one fourth of his possessions; but to Octavius, the grandson of his younger sister, he had bequeathed the remaining three fourths; and this young man he by the same instrument had formally adopted as his son. But Cæsar, in his anxiety to found a dynasty, and bequeath his fortunes and his policy to a direct successor, had still hoped for issue of his own. In the event of such hopes being realized, during his own absence from Rome, he had named certain guardians for the infant; and these, it seems, he had selected from among the very men who were at the moment plotting against his life. So little did he anticipate treachery in the ranks of his most cherished adherents. He had even placed Decimus on the list of persons on whom he destined his inheritance to devolve, if relinquished by his appointed heirs, or in case of their premature decease.<sup>2</sup> The abuse of such generous confidence, when it came to be known, made a painful impression upon the public mind.

The dictator, it has been said, though three times married, had never had male children in lawful wedlock. His only daughter Julia had died prematurely, and been quickly followed to the tomb by the issue of her ill-starred union. His

Disappoint-  
ment of  
Cleopatra.

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Jul.* 83. The former of these names does not occur earlier in Roman history, but it seems to be selected for an example of illustrious descent by Persius, *Sat.* i. 85. Suetonius expressly says that Q. Pedius, the dictator's heir, was his grand-nephew, and not, as some have supposed, his nephew. He was, however, many years older than Octavius, having served as a legatus in Gaul in the year 696. The antiquity of the Pinarian house is commemorated by Livy, i. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Suet. *L. c.*; Plutarch, *Cæs.* 64.; Appian, ii. 143.

CHAP.  
XXIII.

intention of instituting Octavius his heir, in default of direct descendants, was already well understood; but Cleopatra presumed on the power of her fascinations, or on the project currently ascribed to him of making her his wife, and had indulged the hope of extorting from him the recognition of a child of her own, of which she pronounced him the father.<sup>1</sup> For the interests of this child, whom she had named Cæsarion, she had come, as was surmised, to Rome: during the terrible days which succeeded her lover's assassination, she had shrunk from the public eye; and when the recital of his testament frustrated her hopes, she departed almost unnoticed from the city in which she had so lately hoped to occupy a throne.<sup>2</sup> Little did she dream, in that bitter moment of disappointment, how soon similar hopes would again be permitted to revive, and how near she should arrive once more at the same dazzling elevation.

Cæsar bequeaths to the Roman people his gardens beyond the Tiber.

The splendid inheritance which the master of the commonwealth could confer upon his chosen favourites, was burdened with munificent legacies to the people to whom he owed his pre-eminence. The same spirit of ostentatious generosity with which he had requited their applause by erecting his porticos and halls for public business, had prompted him to bequeath to the citizens for their recreation the palace and gardens he possessed be-

<sup>1</sup> Cicero apparently discredited this claim, and predicted that it would soon be forgotten. *Ad Att.* xiv. 1. A.: "De regina rumor extinguetur." But Oppius was employed by Octavius at a later period to publish a refutation of it (*Suet. Jul.* 52.), and the master of Rome did not think himself secure while such a rival existed.

<sup>2</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xiv. 8.

yond the Tiber.<sup>1</sup> The lower slopes of the Janiculan hill were at this time abandoned almost entirely to the mean dwellings of the poor. It was in this district that the Jews before the time of Augustus mostly congregated.<sup>2</sup> Some tombs of famous men, particularly one of Numa<sup>3</sup>, were shown within it, but it contained few public buildings except the temple of Fors Fortuna. Although inclosed within the city walls, the Transtiberine region retained all the appearance of a suburb, and a large part of it was included in the gardens of which we are speaking. The temple just mentioned lay at the first milestone from the Porta Flumentana, or river gate<sup>4</sup>, and marked the extreme point of Cæsar's property. The gardens stretched thither along the bank of the Tiber, from the Palatine bridge, some mutilated arches of which are now distinguished by the name of Ponte Rotto. The Sublician bridge abutted upon them in the centre, and we may amuse ourselves with imagining that the palace of the Pamphili, standing close to its head, occupies the exact site of the mansion itself which furnished a temporary residence to the queen of ancient beauty. When this estate was surrendered to the use of the Roman people, the halls and corridors would be devoted to the reception of works of art, and objects of indoor enjoyment; while the gardens, planted with groves and intersected with alleys, would furnish a grateful alternation of shade and

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Jul.* 83.; Dion. xliv. 35.; Appian, *B. C.* ii. 143.; Plut. *Brut.* 20.

<sup>2</sup> Philo, *Leg. ad Cai.* 23.

<sup>3</sup> Dionys. Hal. *Antiq.* ii. 76.; Plut. *Num.* 22.; Liv. xl. 29.

<sup>4</sup> See the Calendarium in Orelli, *Inscript.* ii. 392.

CHAP.  
XXIII

sunshine, for recreation in the open air.<sup>1</sup> It would be adorned with shrubs of evergreen, cut and trimmed in various fanciful shapes. Statues of admired workmanship, the spoil of many an Oriental capital, would spring from gravelled walks or parterres of native and exotic flowers; and ivy would be trained to creep in studied negligence around them. Long ranges of tessellated pavements would vie in variegated brilliancy of colour with the roses and violets, the hyacinths and poppies, which satisfied the simple taste of the ancient florists.<sup>2</sup> These gardens, occupying the right bank of the river, immediately faced the slope of the Aventine hill, and lay almost in its morning shadow. At a later period Augustus added to their attractions by excavating at their side a reservoir for great naval spectacles<sup>3</sup>; and they remained for several generations the cherished patrimony of the Roman people.<sup>4</sup> In a later age they were eclipsed

<sup>1</sup> Cicero praises a sunny garden (*ad Div.* xvi. 18.); but a passage in Propertius gives a vivid picture of the umbrageous plantations which surrounded the patrician villas on the banks of the Tiber:

"Tu licet abjectus Tiberina molliter unda," etc. i. 14. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Columella (*de R. R.* x.) gives a long list of the glories of a Roman garden: several of its flowers were of foreign origin, but the greater part the native produce of Italian fields and woods, improved no doubt by cultivation.

<sup>3</sup> Comp. the *Monumentum Ancyranum*, col. 4.: "Navalis praelii spectaculum populo dedi trans Tiberim;" Tac. *Ann.* xii. 56.: "Ut quondam Augustus structo cis (leg. uls) Tiberim stagno." This lake extended apparently from the convent of S. Francisco to the church of S. Cecilia. Comp. Suet. *Tib.* 72.

<sup>4</sup> Statius, *Syle.* iv. 4, 5.

"Continuo dexteras flavi pete Tybridis oras,  
Lydia qua penitus stagnum navale coerces  
Ripa, suburbanisque vadum prætexitur hortis."

in fame and fashion by the more gorgeous creations of Titus, Caracalla, and Diocletian.

CHAP.  
XXIII.

Besides this munificent present to the Roman people collectively, the dictator had bequeathed to each citizen the sum of three hundred sesterces, rather more than three pounds sterling. The money itself, indeed, was not forthcoming; for Antonius had already disposed of the whole treasure which had fallen into his hands. But Octavius had not yet arrived to discharge his patron's legacies; many formalities and some chances lay between the public avowal of these generous intentions and the claim for their actual fulfilment; and Antonius in the mean time might turn to his own account the grateful acknowledgments of the people for a largess they might never be destined to enjoy. The bare recital of Cæsar's testament operated on their feelings most favourably to his interests. Now for the first time they were fully roused to a sense of their benefactor's wrongs. Now for the first time the black ingratitude of Decimus and the others, his confidants and his assassins, stood revealed in its hideous deformity. The sense of personal loss stifled every specious argument that could be advanced to extenuate the crime. The vindication of the laws, the assertion of liberty, the overthrow of a tyrant and a dynasty of tyrants, all sank at once before the paramount iniquity of destroying the only substantial benefactor the Roman people had ever had. Many a magistrate or conqueror indeed had lavished shows and festivals upon them; the city owed its noblest ornaments to the rivalry of suitors for popularity; but these

Also a sum  
of three  
hundred  
sesterces to  
every  
citizen.



CHAP.  
XXIII.

---

were candidates for honours and distinctions, and had all a personal object to serve; while the bequest of the murdered Julius was deemed an act of pure generosity, for the dead can have no selfish interests.

The public  
funeral of  
the dictator.

The heralds proclaimed throughout the city the appointed place and hour of the obsequies. A funeral pyre was constructed in the Field of Mars, close to the spot where lay the ashes of Julia; for the laws forbade cremation within the walls, and the laws, enacted for purposes of health, were reinforced by feelings of superstition. But the funeral oration was to be pronounced in the forum, and a temporary chapel, open on every side, modelled, it is said, after the temple of Venus the Ancestress, was erected before the rostra, and gorgeously gilded, for the reception of the body.<sup>1</sup> The bier was a couch inlaid with ivory, and strewn with vestments of gold and purple. At its head was suspended, in the fashion of a warrior's trophy, the toga in which the dictator had been slain, pierced through and through by the assassins' daggers. Calpurnius Piso walked at the head of the procession, as chief mourner; the body was borne by the highest magistrates and most dignified personages in the state; the people were invited to make oblations for the pyre, of garments, arms, trinkets and spices. So great was the concourse of the offerers that the order in which they were appointed to present themselves could not be pre-

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Jul.* 84.: "Pro rostris aurata sedes ad simulachrum templi Veneris Genetricis collocata." These were divine honours, and implied the apotheosis of the hero.

served, but every one was allowed to approach the spot by whatever route he chose from every corner of the city. When the mangled remains were deposited in their place they were concealed from the gaze of the multitude; but in their stead a waxen effigy was raised aloft, and turned about by machinery in every direction; and the people could distinctly mark the three-and-twenty wounds represented faithfully upon it.<sup>1</sup> Dramatic shows formed, as usual, a part of the ceremony. Passages from the *Electra* of Attilius, and the Contest for the arms of Achilles, a celebrated piece of Pacuvius, were enacted on the occasion. The murder of Agamemnon, and the requital of Ajax, who complained that in saving the Greeks he had saved his own assassins, furnished pungent allusions to the circumstances of the time, and moved the sensibilities of an inflammable populace.<sup>2</sup>

While the feelings of the citizens were thus melting with compassion or glowing with resentment, Antonius came forward, as the first magistrate of the republic, to deliver the funeral eulogy due to the mighty dead. Historians and poets have felt the intense interest of the position he at that moment occupied, and have vied with each other in delineating with the nicest touches the

The consul Antonius pronounces the funeral eulogy.

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* ii. 147. ἀνίσχει τις ὑπὲρ τὸ λίκος ἀνδρείκλον αὐτοῦ Καίσαρος ἐκ ἐκροῦ πεποιημένον· τὸ μὲν γὰρ σῶμα, ὡς ἔπτιον ἐπὶ λίκου οὐχ ἐωρᾶτο· τὸ δὲ ἀνδρείκλον ἐκ μηχανῆς ἰππεστρίφετο πάντα, καὶ σφαγαὶ τρεῖς καὶ εἴκοσι ὤφθησαν. So ancient is the Italian taste for puppet-show.

<sup>2</sup> These plays were selected for the purpose. "Inter ludos cantata sunt quædam ad miserationem et invidiam cædis ejus, accommodata ex Pacuvii *Armorum* judicio: Men' servasse, ut essent qui me perderent? et ex Attilii *Electra* alia ad similem sententiam." Suet. *Jul. l. c.*

CHAP.  
XXIII.

---

adroitness he displayed in guiding the passions of his audience. Suetonius indeed asserts that he added few words of his own to the bare recital of the decrees of the senate, by which every honour, human and divine, had been heaped upon Cæsar, and of the oath by which his destined assassins had bound themselves to his defence. But Cicero tells a different story. He speaks with bitter indignation of the praises, the commiseration, and the inflammatory appeals, which he interwove with his address.<sup>1</sup> With such contemporary authority before us we may believe that the speech reported by Appian is no rhetorical fiction, but a fair representation both in manner and substance of the actual harangue. The most exquisite scene in the truest of all Shakspeare's historical delineations adds little except the charm of verse and the vividness of dramatic action to the graphic painting of the original record.

Character  
of his  
harangue.

This famous speech was in fact a consummate piece of dramatic art. The eloquence of Antonius was less moving than the gestures which enforced it, and the accessory circumstances which he enlisted to plead on his behalf. He addressed himself to the eyes, no less than to the ears of his audience. He disclaimed the position of a funeral panegyrist: his friendship with the deceased might render his testimony suspected. He was, indeed, unworthy to praise Cæsar: the voice of the people alone could pronounce his befitting eulogy. He produced the acts of the senate, and of the faction by whose

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *l. c.*; Cicero, *Philipp.* ii. 36.: "Tua illa pulchra laudatio, tua miseratio, tua cohortatio." Comp. Plutarch, *Brut.* 20., *Anton.* 14.

hands Cæsar had fallen, as the ground of his appeal, and the vouchers of his assertions. These he recited with a voice tremulous with grief, and a countenance struggling with emotions. He read the decrees which had within a twelvemonth heaped honours upon Cæsar, and which declared his person inviolable, his authority supreme, and himself the chief and father of his country. Were these honours excessive or dangerous to the state, the senate had bestowed them: did they even trench upon the attributes of the gods, the pontiffs had sanctioned them. And when he came to the words "consecrated, inviolable, father of his country," the orator pointed with artful irony to the bleeding and lifeless corpse, which neither laws nor oaths had shielded from outrage. He paused, and the dramatic chorus sent forth some ancient wail, such as ages before had been consecrated to the sorrows of heroes, who like Cæsar had been kings of men, and of houses which like the Julian had sprung from gods and goddesses. Then from these examples of high fortune and its tragic issues, he passed on to recite the solemn oath by which the senate, the nobles, and among them the conspirators themselves, had devoted their hearts and hands to their hero's defence; and thereupon, turning with glowing emotion towards the temple of Jupiter, conspicuous on the Capitol, he exclaimed: "And I, for my part, am prepared to maintain my vow, to avenge the victim I could not save." Such words from the chief magistrate of the state were deeply impressive. The senators scowled and murmured. Antonius pretended to check his impe-

CHAP.  
XXIII.

tuosity, and address himself to soothing their alarm. After all, he said, it was not the work of men, it was the judgment of the gods. Cæsar was too great, too noble, too far above the race of men, too nigh to the nature of the immortals, to be overthrown by any power but that of divinity itself. "Let us bow," he exclaimed, "to the stroke as mortal men. Let us bury the past in oblivion. Let us bear away these venerable remains to the abodes of the blessed, with due lamentations and deserved eulogies!"

It stimulates the people to frenzy.

With these words the consummate actor girt his robes closely around him, and striding to the bier, with his head inclined before it, muttered a hymn to the body, as to the image of a god. In rapid verse or solemn modulated prose he chaunted the mighty deeds and glories of the deceased, the trophies he had won, the triumphs he had led, the riches he had poured into the treasury. "Thou, Cæsar, alone wast never worsted in battle. Thou alone hast avenged our defeats and wiped away our disgraces. By thee the insults of three hundred years stand requited. Before thee has fallen the hereditary foe who burnt the city of our fathers." So did the Potitii and Pinarii recite their hymns to Hercules: so did the frantic hierophant sing the praises of Apollo.<sup>1</sup> The flamen of Julius seemed

<sup>1</sup> Compare with Appian's words (*B. C.* ii. 146.) the invocation to Hercules in Virgil, *Æneid*, viii. 293. and the hymn to Apollo in Statius, *Thebaid.* i. *in fin.* The abrupt transition to the second person both in Virgil and Appian is a striking coincidence, and persuades me that the poet has strictly preserved the proper form of hymnody, and the historian the genuine tradition of this act of hero-worship. The chord which awakened the religious sentiment of the Romans Shakespeare has omitted to touch.

instinct with the inspiration of the altar and the tripod, while he breathed the fanatic devotion of the ancient faith. The blood-smeared image was turned this way and that for all eyes to gaze upon, and as it seemed to writhe in the agonies of death, the groans of men and the shrieks of women drowned the plaintive accents of the speaker. Suddenly Antonius raised the mangled garment which hung over the body itself, and waving it before the people disclosed the rents of the murderers' daggers. The excitement of the populace now became uncontrollable. Religious enthusiasm fanned the flame of personal sympathy. They forbade the body to be carried to the Field of Mars for cremation. Some pointed to the temple of Jupiter, where the effigy of the demi-god had been enthroned in front of the deity himself, and demanded that it should be burnt in the holy shrine, and its ashes deposited among its kindred divinities. The priests stepped forward to avert this profanation, and it was then proposed to consume the body in the Pompeian Curia, whence the mighty spirit had winged its flight to the celestial mansions. Meanwhile chairs, benches and tables had been snatched from the adjacent buildings, a heap of fuel was raised before the door of the pontifical mansion in the forum, and the body snatched by tumultuary hands was cast upon it in a frenzy of excitement. Two young men, girt with swords and javelin in hand, were seen to apply the torch.<sup>1</sup> Such a vision

They cause  
the body to  
be con-  
sumed in  
the forum.

<sup>1</sup> The narratives of Suetonius and Appian require to be compared together. The pretended vision was doubtless contrived to counteract the superstitious repugnance to burning within the walls.

CHAP.  
XXIII.

---

had appeared in ancient times in the heat of battle. Castor and Pollux, it was believed, had descended more than once in human form to save the republic. A divine sanction was thus given to the deed; every scruple was overruled; and it was resolved to consume the hero's remains in the heart of his own city. The people continued to pile up branches and brushwood; the musicians and players added their costly garments to the heap, the veterans their arms, the matrons their ornaments; even the trinkets which adorned the children's frocks were torn off, and offered in the blazing conflagration. Cæsar was beloved by the Romans: he was not less dear to the foreigners who owed so much to his ascendancy, and had anticipated so much more. Gauls, Iberians, Africans, and Orientals, crowded in successive groups around the pyre, and gave vent to the sense of their common misfortune. Among them the Jews were eminently conspicuous. Cæsar was the only Roman who had respected their feelings, and assured them of his sympathy. Many of this people continued for several nights to assemble with sorrow and resentment on the spot, and uttered another funeral dirge over the blighted hopes of their nation.

*And turn  
their fury  
upon the  
assassins.*

So violent a demonstration of grief could not stop here. Brands snatched from the flaming pile suggested the most obvious vengeance, and offered the readiest weapons. The crowds streamed away from the forum through the streets: the houses of Brutus and Cassius were the first objects of attack. The liberators indeed had fled, and the rioters were repulsed; for in Rome every noble mansion, with

its slaves, clients and retainers, formed a domestic fortress, and was proof against a sudden assault. When the excitement of the multitude was somewhat exhausted by these fruitless sallies, it was at last persuaded to refrain from further violence. The assurance that the chiefs of the assassins had fled from the city helped perhaps to calm its vengeful passions. One unfortunate man fell a victim to its fury. Helvius Cinna, a devoted adherent and flatterer of the dictator, was mistaken for Cinna the Prætor, against whom the populace had before expressed its indignation; and in spite of his frantic appeals, he was torn in pieces on the spot.<sup>1</sup> But this, it would appear, was the only blood shed. Caius Casca affixed to his house door a paper notifying that he was not the Publius Casca who had taken a prominent part in the conspiracy.<sup>2</sup> The house of Bellienus, a freedman, notorious for his staunch adherence to the Pompeian faction, was burnt to the ground; but there seems no reason to suppose that any further violence was committed.<sup>3</sup> After all it must be allowed that a popular commotion in ancient Rome was a tame affair in comparison with the riots which our own generation is doomed periodically to witness. It must be remembered that the most degraded and dangerous class of the population of modern cities was almost unknown under the institutions of slavery; and

<sup>1</sup> Plut. *Brut.* 20. who calls him ποιητικὸς ἀνὴρ. See the story of his dream, Plut. *Cæs.* 68. Comp. Dion, xliv. 50.; Appian, *B. C.* ii. 147.; Suet. *Jul.* 85.; Val. *Max.* ix. 9. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, xliv. 52.

<sup>3</sup> Compare the real Cicero, *Philipp.* ii. 36., with the pseudo-Cicero in Dion's history, xlv. 23.



**CHAP.  
XXIII.**

---

that the interests even of a mob of Roman citizens were opposed to indiscriminate rapine and destruction. But even this may not suffice to account for the comparative harmlessness of their popular ebullitions. Trained from infancy in habits of obedience, and impressed with a deep sense of the majesty of law, they had not yet been debauched by the fatal consciousness of their own power. The time was coming when the reins of government, now thrown upon their necks, would be resumed by a steadier and stronger hand than ever; and Rome, amidst all the excesses of its nobles and the degradation of its principles, was never held for a day in possession by a horde of plunderers.

CHAP. XXIV.

ANTONIUS REASSURES THE NOBLES BY HIS PATRIOTIC POLICY. — HE ABOLISHES THE DICTATORSHIP FOR EVER, AND REPRESSIONS CÆSARIAN OUTBREAKS. — HIS CRAFTY USE OF CÆSAR'S PAPERS. — HE ASSIGNS LANDS IN CAMPANIA. — OCTAVIUS RETURNS TO ITALY AND CLAIMS CÆSAR'S INHERITANCE. — HIS FAVOURABLE RECEPTION BY THE NOBLES AND CITIZENS. — HE DISCHARGES THE DICTATOR'S BEQUESTS AND FULFILS HIS OBLIGATIONS. — ANTONIUS REGARDS HIS PROCEEDINGS WITH JEALOUSY. — THE LIBERATORS ABANDON ROME. — DECIMUS ASSUMES THE COMMAND OF THE CISALPINE. — ANTONIUS INDUCES THE SENATE TO TAKE SYRIA AND MACEDONIA FROM THE LIBERATORS, AND BESTOW THEM UPON DOLABELLA AND HIMSELF. — BRUTUS ATTEMPTS TO RECOVER THE FAVOUR OF THE PEOPLE BY THE LUDI APOLLINARES. — HIS DISAPPOINTMENT. — PRETENDED RECONCILIATION OF ANTONIUS AND OCTAVIUS, WHEREBY ANTONIUS OBTAINS FROM THE PEOPLE THE CISALPINE PROVINCE WITH THE ARMY OF PARTHIA IN EXCHANGE FOR MACEDONIA. — CICERO'S DESPONDENCY. — HE LEAVES ITALY, BUT PRESENTLY RETURNS AND PROCEEDS TO ROME.

SUCH was the disastrous effect of the ill-timed concession by which the populace had been summoned to behold a sight, and listen to words which could not fail to inflame their restless blood to madness. The deed of deliverance was repudiated and denounced; its perpetrators were compelled to fly or to hide themselves; the names of law, of patriotism, of the republic, were rendered odious to the mass of the citizens, and tyranny was justified, glorified and avenged. The demand for a public funeral had not been made by Antonius, nor to all appear-

VOL. III.

E

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

Antonius  
reassures  
the senate  
by his  
moderation.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

ance in concert with him. The opening of the will, a measure which could not be disconnected with it, thwarted some of his schemes, and he had thus far done no more than accept a proposition advanced and supported by others. But, when once determined on, he had taken the management of it into his own hands. The selection of scenes from the dramas which were represented, the religious colour studiously cast over the whole ceremony, the contrived interference of the pretended Dioscuri, and even the means provided for the suppression of the disturbance, must all be attributed to the consul's astuteness. The sudden outpouring of popular fury not less suddenly abated. The movements of Antonius may be compared to the rise and fall of an inundation.<sup>1</sup> As the stream swells all is terror and confusion, but as soon as it subsides within its banks the confidence of the husbandman returns. Alarmed as the nobles had been by the furious outburst over which the consul had manifestly presided, no sooner did he calm the excitement and succeed in restoring order than their hopes once more revived, and they were willing to rely on the first assurance he gave of his determination to preserve the peace. Exulting in the terror which had driven his most dangerous adversaries into concealment, he assumed a generous and frank demeanour towards their adherents, and invited the chiefs of all parties to deliberate with him in private at his own house. The result of these deliberations he shaped into measures to be submitted to the assembled senate. Every ques-

<sup>1</sup> Drumann, i. 105.

tion propounded to him he answered, says Cicero, firmly and consistently; not a word did he yet say of the contents of Cæsar's papers.<sup>1</sup> The dictator had recalled from banishment many victims of the oligarchy; but he had sternly resisted every solicitation in favour of the justly proscribed agitators who were suffering for their share in the Clodian disturbances. The nobles apprehended that the recent amnesty would be stretched to cover these criminals; and they were prepared to esteem it a mark of great forbearance on the consul's part when he proposed to relieve only one of the number from banishment. This was Sextus Clodius, a man of low origin, but a client and an agent of the notorious tribune. Antonius, having married the tribune's widow, was interested in one who had proved himself unscrupulous and active in such a patron's cause. A curious letter exists which he addressed on this man's behalf to Cicero. The consul professes to ask as an act of grace<sup>2</sup> the pardon of this devoted adherent of the orator's deadliest foe. Cicero, whom so hollow a compliment could not really deceive, did not fail however to reply in a corresponding strain of pretended regard. Both were equally false and each equally conscious of the other's falsehood. But they wrote doubtless for the public, to whom they knew that their letters would be communicated, and each was anxious to appear as a peacemaker in the eyes of his countrymen. There was another point on which the nobles were jealous. They grudged the immunities from tri-

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* i. 1.<sup>2</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xiv. 13. 14.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

He accepts  
Dolabella  
as his col-  
league in  
the consul-  
ship,

and abo-  
lishes for  
ever the  
office of  
dictator.

bute which Cæsar had bestowed upon various states and cities, an indulgence which thwarted the traditional policy of their administration. On this point also they were anxious to extort a pledge from the consul that he would abstain from following the dictator's example. Great was their satisfaction when he assured them that he meditated no such boons.<sup>1</sup> Sulpicius, one of the haughtiest of the republican faction, now came boldly forward, and demanded that no further public or private grace of the dictator should be registered in the archives, and Antonius at once plied before the storm, and undertook of his own accord to desire the senate to pass a decree to that effect. Many other acts and sayings of the consul corresponded with this auspicious beginning. The senate was gradually warming more and more in his favour. He accepted Dolabella as his colleague, and hollow as the pretended reconciliation between them was, the nobles were satisfied with the semblance of harmony, and deemed it a pledge of their enemy's good faith. But the crowning stroke of his crafty policy was his proposal that the name and office of dictator should be for ever abolished. The assembled senate exulted and approved. Antonius had brought his decree to the place of meeting already prepared; not a word was wasted in discussing it, and it was immediately carried by acclamation.<sup>2</sup> The mea-

<sup>1</sup> Cicero, *Philipp.* i. 1. "Num qui exules restituti? unum aiebat, præterea neminem. Num immunitates datæ? nullæ, respondebat."

<sup>2</sup> Cic. *l. c.* and i. 13. "Hæc inusta est a te, inquam, mortuo Cæsari nota ad ignominiam sempiterna." He compares it to the decree by which the name of M. Manlius was abolished.

## UNDER THE EMPIRE.

asures of Antonius were not generally designed permanence, but this monument of his legislative endured. Julius Cæsar was the last dictator Rome.

Great was the exultation of Cicero and the patriots, with whom political phrases had still an extraordinary influence. With the abolition of the name of dictator they declared that the freedom of the commonwealth was secured. "We are delivered," they exclaimed, "not only from kingly rule, but from all apprehension of kingly rule."<sup>1</sup>

A few days later the senate might congratulate itself on being preserved from the still more imminent dangers of anarchy. The people continued to assemble in agitated groups around the spot where the holocaust had been offered. Here they repeated night after night the solemnity of burning an effigy of the deceased; and every time this ceremony was renewed the peace of the city and the lives of all Cæsar's enemies were in manifest jeopardy. In an era of revolution there are always by-plots running for a time in parallel lines with the main action of the drama. Even before Cæsar's death the popular mind was in an unsettled state, and a keen-eyed statesman might have looked forward with much anxiety to any event which should excite the imagination of the multitude, and arouse its slumbering passions. It seems that a man named Herophilus, who followed the humble craft of a horse-doctor, having first disguised his

Imposture  
of the pre-  
tended  
Marius.

<sup>1</sup> Cicero (*Philipp.* i. 2.) could say, long after the futility of these anticipations was apparent: "Non modo regno quod pertuleramus, sed etiam regni timore sublato."

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

Greek extraction by assuming the Latin name of Amatius, was emboldened by Cæsar's long absence in his last Spanish campaign, and the sinister rumours which circulated regarding him, to sue for the favour of the people by declaring himself a descendant of their old hero Marius.<sup>1</sup> He signed himself Caius Marius, son of Caius and grandson of Caius; and as such he claimed affinity with Cæsar himself, and also with Cicero.<sup>2</sup> With the lower orders of the citizens, with many of the veterans in the colonies, and among some of the Italian townships, this imposture found ready acceptance. During Cæsar's absence the adventurer had addressed himself to Octavius, and demanded of him a public acknowledgment of the genuineness of his claims, which the terrified youth evaded but dared not refuse. Octavius even allowed himself to be seen among the crowds which thronged about this man in the public places<sup>3</sup>; the favour of the populace was manifested by ardent tokens of admiration; and when the victor of Munda returned to Rome, and gave a public entertainment in his gardens, he was surprised to see this audacious upstart place himself on the opposite side of the same pillar with himself, and divide if not divert the applause of the assembled citizens. Threatened with impeachment for this daring imposture, Amatius impudently appealed to Cicero

<sup>1</sup> The story of Herophilus is told by Appian, *B. C.* iii. *init.*; Val. Max. ix. 15. 1. Compare the allusions to it in Cicero's correspondence, *ad Att.* xii. 49., xiv. 5, 6, 7, 8.; *ad Div.* ix. 14.; and *Philipp.* i. 2.

<sup>2</sup> The grandfather of Cicero had married an aunt of Marius. See *de Leg.* iii. 16.

<sup>3</sup> Nicolaus Dam. ci. 14.

in the name of Marius, their common kinsman, to defend him before his judges. The orator with grim irony referred him to Cæsar himself, as not less his relative, and possessed of much more power. Cæsar, however, used his power without hesitation in crushing this presumptuous rival. The pretender was speedily exiled from Rome; but it was a signal proof of the dictator's clemency, that he was allowed to escape with his life. Cowed by the energy of the government, the false Marius abstained from obtruding himself upon public notice during Cæsar's lifetime. But the ferment of the populace which followed upon the fatal obsequies presented a tempting opportunity. In the beginning of April he re-appeared in the forum, and introduced himself among the groups which still haunted the spot. He appealed once more to the venerated name of Marius, and fanned the unquenched flame of their excitement. He avowed himself ready to assume the championship of the popular cause, which Cæsar's natural successors seemed to have renounced. The assassins, and the senate in general, he menaced with signal vengeance. The populace had already erected a column of costly marble over their hero's ashes, inscribed "to the Father of his country:" their new leader insisted on placing an altar before it, and on sacrificing thereon to Cæsar as a god. The people pledged themselves with vows in Cæsar's name, and decided their controversies by appealing to his divinity.<sup>1</sup> Cicero had retired at this time into the country. These irregularities were at

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Jul.* 85.; Dion, *xliv.* 56.; Cic. *ad Div.* xi. 2.



CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

first reported to him as the work of Cæsar's freedmen: their origin was soon more accurately disclosed, and he awaited in anxious expectation the steps the consul should take to suppress them. He may have suspected the complicity of Antonius in a movement calculated to keep alive the fears of the senate, and throw it, in the absence of Brutus and Cassius, more completely into his own hands. Whether or not this were so, Antonius judged it expedient to extinguish the popular demagogue. He dispersed the rioters with an armed force, seized the adventurer, and threw him into prison, where he caused him to be put to a traitor's death without form of law.<sup>1</sup>

Antonius  
begins to  
use the  
authority  
of Cæsar's  
papers for  
his own  
ends.

This vigorous exercise of authority, in which both the consuls heartily joined, was calculated to reassure to a certain extent the nobles, who were becoming alarmed at the unexpected use Antonius was beginning to make of the fatal decree by which Cæsar's acts were ratified. These "acts" embraced in their proper signification the laws which the dictator had caused to be passed, the appointments he had made, and the immunities or privileges he had expressly conferred upon countries, cities, or individuals. But Antonius, possessed as he was of the papers and private notes found in the archives of the deceased, could plead for every measure he desired to effect, for every favour he was anxious to bestow, the previous wish and intention of the illustrious dead. He audaciously claimed for the mere suggestions and memoranda

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 3. : χωρίς δίκης μάλ' ἑρασίως.

of the dictator the same respect which had been accorded to his actual enactments. This glaring misapplication of the decree, advanced perhaps at first with caution and by stealth, once admitted in trifling matters, was presently stretched further, and by degrees the consul was emboldened to cover every project he cherished with the convenient mantle of Cæsar's will. To maintain himself upon the narrow isthmus on which he stood, and play off against each other the contending parties and personages, by all of whom he was feared and hated, demanded a profuse expenditure of places, promises and money. The veterans and the people, the Italians and the provincials, required to be amused with shows, or gorged with plunder. Dolabella could only be kept at his colleague's side by having his debts extinguished with the spoils of the temple of Ops. Moreover, the consul's private pleasures were expensive. He had to attach to himself a party upon no foundation of class interests, but from mere personal habits and connexion. No resources less extensive than those of the state itself could cement the vast edifice of boon-companionship in which his influence resided. To forge the links of personal devotion Antonius grasped all the preferment within his reach; and the presumed will of the dictator was abruptly appealed to whenever an excuse was required for expelling an adversary or advancing a creature.<sup>1</sup> The senate stood aghast at the au-

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xiv. 10.: "Ita ne vero, ut omnia facta, scripta, dicta, promissa, cogitata Cæsaris plus valerent quam si ipse viveret." Comp. *Phil.* i. 7. 8.; *ad Att.* xiv. 14.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

Forgeries of  
Faberius.

dacity with which these slender claims were urged. But Antonius did not trust to his own unsupported assertions. When Cæsar's notes and memoranda failed, he found in one of his scribes, named Faberius, a skilful instrument for palming upon the city a wholesale forgery of supposititious documents. This man could produce in rapid succession, at his patron's bidding, the rough draft of edicts and decrees, which he affirmed had been prepared by Cæsar's orders to receive the ready sanction of the senate and people.<sup>1</sup> It was in vain that many of the dictator's intimates could aver that these dispositions were opposed to his well-known wishes, while much which he really desired was suppressed: their explanations were silenced by clamour, or tacitly disregarded: the name of Cæsar, in the mouth of Antonius, carried every thing before it. Every document to which that illustrious subscription was attached passed without serious question, and was transferred to imperishable brass, in spite of the murmurs of tribunes, the warnings of augurs, and the indignant reclamations of bewildered senators.<sup>2</sup> With such an instrument in his hands, the success of the craftiest of intriguers, in corrupting patriots and fixing waverers, can excite no wonder. In a short time

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xiv. 18. ; Appian, *B. C.* iii. 5. ; Vell. ii. 60.

<sup>2</sup> The *Epistola ad Octavium* (Cic. *Ep. ad Brut.* ii. 8.), though undoubtedly spurious, contains some pieces of spirited declamation not unworthy of the great orator, nor unlike his style. Of Antonius it says: "Publicam dilapidabat pecuniam, ærarium exhauriebat, minuebat vectigalia, donabat civitates, ex commentario dictaturam gerebat, leges imponebat, prohibebat dictatorem creari plebiscito, ipse regnabat in consulatu."

he extended his influence over Italy, the provinces, and the allies. He conferred upon Sicily the full franchise of the city. He sought to control the adverse suffrages of the senate by intruding batches of new members into its ranks. He released prisoners from confinement, recalled exiles from banishment, and reinstated in their possessions and privileges the sufferers of various parties. For all such as owed this advancement or rehabilitation to the presumed favour of the dead man, the people invented a familiar name of derision, which has been transmitted to history. They were called *Orcini* or *Charonitæ*; liegemen of Death and fares of the Stygian ferryman.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

Nor less did Antonius turn to account the wrath of the city mob, which he had brought upon himself by his various acts of repression. He extorted from the senate permission to arm for his personal protection a body-guard of six thousand soldiers. Doubtless, the treasures amassed by his master for the expences of the Parthian armament helped to buy the suffrages by which this new tyranny was erected over the body of the murdered tyrant. These troops were a select and trusty band. They consisted for the most part of centurions, and other petty officers of the veterans. They surrounded the consul's mansion day and night, and soon gave it the appearance, and indeed the reality of a fortress in the midst of the city.<sup>2</sup> In vain did the senate stipulate that their numbers should be gradually reduced. In the midst of the partial accla-

Antonius  
secures his  
personal  
safety by  
means of a  
body-guard.

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 35.; Plut. *Ant.* 15. Comp. Cic. *Philipp.* i. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 6.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

He proceeds  
into Cam-  
pania to  
superintend  
a new as-  
signment of  
lands.

mations and disguised jealousy which had followed upon his recent conservative exploits, Antonius left the city in the month of April. Anxious to fortify his position on the eve of Octavius's return from Apollonia, he had caused an agrarian law to be proposed by his brother Lucius the tribune. This enactment gave the consul authority to make fresh assignments of lands to the veterans; it had been carried with a high hand, in spite of a thunderstorm, which in other times would have quashed the proceedings; and he now made a progress into Campania to superintend the execution of the measure, and watch over his personal interests in an affair of so much delicacy. The obscurity which hangs over these agrarian enactments generally, with which the Romans themselves seem to have been so familiar as to deem all explanation superfluous, has concealed from us the precise nature of the provisions of this particular law. Cicero speaks of them in terms more than usually extravagant. He affects serious alarm for his own lands and villas, even for his retreat at Tusculum. "Cæsar," he says, "proposed to drain the Pomptine marshes; his successor has given the whole of Italy to his brother to divide." It would appear that under the plea of disposing of the fresh drained lands in that sterile district, the measure extended to the allocation of other lots in more distant regions, and especially in Campania. It was the principle of the Roman law that lands allotted to colonists from the public domains should revert to the state when from the death or desertion of their legitimate holders they ceased

to be occupied. So restless were the new proprietors of these estates, that this extinction of claims was perhaps constantly occurring. This gave rise repeatedly to fresh divisions of land, and an infusion of fresh proprietors into existing colonies. It is possible that under this practice Antonius had ousted some actual occupiers, that he had founded entirely new colonies instead of replenishing the old. A few such cases of injustice would suffice for the basis of Cicero's sweeping invective. In such cases compensation at least was ordinarily offered; but whether this was done on the present occasion or not, the old colonists undoubtedly felt themselves aggrieved, and found means at no distant period to express their resentment.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

The orgies by which, according to the reiterated taunts of a bitter enemy, the progresses of Antonius were ordinarily disgraced, could not disguise from him the clouds of danger gathering around his path.<sup>2</sup> He was uneasy at the conduct of Dolabella, who, now left in sole enjoyment of power in the city, was playing into the hands of the patriots, and crushing with redoubled energy every popular expression of regard for Cæsar's memory. Antonius had carried his measures of repression to the furthest point consistent with his character as a Cæsarian: but his colleague was

Dolabella is  
applauded  
by the  
nobles for  
his zeal in  
suppressing  
Cæsarian  
outbreaks.

<sup>1</sup> See Cicero, *Philipp.* ii. 39. 40.; Dion, xlv. 9.

<sup>2</sup> Cicero had comforted himself a little before with the remark that Antonius seemed to think more of his debaucheries than of political intrigue. *Ad Att.* xiv. 3.: "Quem quidem ego epularum magis arbitror rationem habere quam quidquam mali cogitare." Never was a statesman more grossly deceived by his own wishes.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

restrained by no such consideration. Not satisfied with the punishment inflicted upon the pretended Marius and his riotous adherents, he had proceeded to overthrow the altar they had erected to Cæsar in the forum, and even the marble pillar which commemorated his obsequies. Dolabella encouraged his soldiers to tear from their pedestals the statues of the dictator; and when it was rumoured that those monuments of popular veneration had been removed to a foundry, and that their faces were being transformed to the likeness of other originals, the people broke out again into seditious excesses, and were only quelled by the unsparing employment of military force.<sup>1</sup> Nor was he content with merely repressing the tumult with arms: he terrified the discontented by the severest punishments, and caused the site of the obnoxious monuments to be levelled and paved for public traffic.<sup>2</sup> The nobles, most of whom had crept away to their country seats, for the sake, as they affirmed, of their health, lauded their new deliverer to the skies. Cicero, who felt his own person insecure in the unsettled state of the public mind, wrote from his distant retreat at Puteoli, that the act was universally approved even by the lowest classes, that the republic was restored, and

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 3. There can be no doubt, as Drumann has remarked, that this writer has here mistaken the one consul for the other.

<sup>2</sup> Cicero, *ad Att.* xiv. 15., writing from Puteoli on 1 May: "O mirificum Dolabellam meum! jam enim dico meum; antea, crede mihi, subdubitabam. Magnam ἀναθεώρησιν ista res habet: de saxo; in crucem; columnam tollere; locum illum sternendum locare." *Comp. Epp.* 16. 18.

that Brutus might now carry a golden crown through the forum without molestation. This hasty and childish exultation at the first symptom of supposed re-action, contemptible in a statesman of so much experience and so many reverses, is too consistent with the temper he commonly displayed to excite any surprise; but it must raise a more painful feeling to witness such self-degradation of the sage and patriot before the worthless intriguer who had divorced his lost and lamented Tullia. Nor is our vexation diminished by the suspicion to which he is justly liable of having been partly influenced in this flattery, the hollowness of which he himself felt, by anxiety for the restitution of his daughter's dower, which Dolabella had not yet had the grace or the ability to make.<sup>1</sup> The character, indeed, and the figure of Dolabella were equally despicable: Cicero himself, at another season, could scoff at the puny warrior, and ask, Who tied him to his long sword?<sup>2</sup> While in the city the consort of Tullia was a notorious spendthrift and debauchee, he exhibited neither courage nor conduct in the field. His father-in-law hails him at this crisis as another Agamemnon:

<sup>1</sup> Compare Cic. *ad Att.* xiv. 19, 1 and 5. It seems that Atticus occupied himself with nothing so intently in this awful crisis of the commonwealth, as with pestering his friends about his private money matters. Dolabella was in debt to him also, which caused him great uneasiness. There is hardly any thing more melancholy throughout the range of Cicero's letters, all the circumstances considered, than the following sentence: "Sed totum se ab te alienavit Dolabella ea de causa qua me quoque sibi inimicissimum reddidit. O hominem pudentem! Kal. Jan. debuit, adhuc non solvit; præsertim cum se maximo ære alieno Faberii manu liberavit, et opem ab eo petierit." Comp. *ad Div.* xvi. 24.; *Att.* xiv. 20, 21, 22.

<sup>2</sup> Macrob. *Satura.* ii. 3.



CHAP.  
XXIV.

Octavius  
crosses over  
to Italy on  
the news of  
Cæsar's  
death.

we may hear the same voice by and by denounce him in terms only applicable to a Thersites.

A greater actor now appears upon the stage. Octavius, the grandnephew of Julius Cæsar, had been sent by him, as we have seen, to combine the study of arts and arms in the camp at Apollonia. Here he was appointed to remain under the tuition of the rhetorician Apollodorus, and in the daily practice of his military exercises, till the dictator should arrive to assume the command of the army, and lead it to the Parthian frontier. Thus employed he became familiarly known to the officers and legionaries, and, with a shrewd perception of his interests, he studied from the first to secure their affections. He had hardly been four months on the coast of Epirus when tidings arrived of the Ides of March. The first hasty letters of Atia to her son could only announce the astounding event; they communicated no advices regarding its cause and the circumstances connected with it. She could not declare whether it was the judicial execution of a resolution of the senate, or the rash violence of some private enmity, whether the citizens had hailed it with exultation, or denounced its perpetrators as cowardly assassins. Still less could she assure him that he had been appointed heir to the dictator; she could only allow him to presume on his proximity in blood, and the favours he had already experienced. Nevertheless, she urged him to repair to Rome; to bear himself like a man; to trust himself boldly to fortune. When he communicated this summons to his friends, many of them warmly dissuaded him from such a

course. M. Agrippa and Q. Salvidienus advised him to throw himself on the protection of the legions quartered beyond the Adriatic<sup>1</sup>; at the same time he was invited by some of their officers to put himself at their head, and assured of the alacrity with which the soldiers would follow him to avenge their murdered hero. But he declined with grateful acknowledgments these proffered services, and straightway crossed the sea with only a few attendants. His movements were planned with the utmost caution, so as to avoid notice and disarm suspicion. Instead of making for the usual landing-place of Brundisium, he reached the shore at Lupia, an obscure town in the neighbourhood, lying out of the high road. Here he could remain for a short time unobserved, and collect his information and mature his plans.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

Arrived on the coast of Apulia, the young adventurer soon learnt more accurately the real state of affairs. Copies of the will and of the decrees of the senate were forwarded to him, and armed with these documents he boldly assumed the designation of Caius Julius Cæsar Octavianus, and presented himself to the garrison of Brundisium as the adopted son of the great emperor. In thus acting, he resolutely put aside the hesitation of his mother and the earnest dissuasions of his stepfather Philippus: they had reminded him in vain that his uncle, after subduing all his foes, had perished by the hands of his nearest friends. The warning, indeed, sank deeply into the mind of the

He resolves  
to claim  
the inheritance.

<sup>1</sup> Vell. ii. 59. Compare the newly discovered fragment of Nicolaus of Damascus, ci. 16.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

young aspirant, and impressed upon him the solemn conviction that the sword can do but half the work of a successful revolution. But when they urged him to rest satisfied with the obscurity of a private station, and renounce his splendid inheritance of peril and pre-eminence, he pondered their counsels and deliberately rejected them. And it is difficult, placing ourselves in his position, to pronounce a harsh judgment on his ambition. The security that was promised him he felt to be illusory. His lot was cast in an age of revolution, in which Cæsar's nephew must be the mark for all the bolts of fortune. The fearful alternative was manifestly forced upon him: he must grasp Cæsar's power to secure himself from Cæsar's fate.

He is  
warmly  
received by  
the veterans  
in the  
south of  
Italy.

At Brundisium the veteran cohorts received the appeal with acclamation. Octavius's next step was to transmit to the senate, to the liberators, and to Antonius, his solemn claim to the promised inheritance. In the prevalent confusion of ideas and dereliction of principles, a legitimate claim met, as usual in such cases, with general indulgence. Men turned away from the mere pretenders to power, and fixed their eyes upon one who stood upon a natural and prescriptive right: they did not steadily contemplate, nor distinctly conceive, what the extent of his claim was, which it was, in reality, impossible to confine to the private inheritance. But the aspirant disavowed all political views; his manners were ingratiating; his language was specious; his position seemed so precarious that every one who attached himself to him might presume that he was conferring an obligation: the gods

themselves seemed to espouse the cause of the orphan, and his progress was accompanied by palpable signs and portents. The party of Octavius swelled as he advanced. In the first days of his return to Italy the stripling student sprang himself from boyhood to maturity.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

With a prudence and moderation beyond his years, Octavius repressed the zeal of the veterans who flocked to him, and offered to avenge under his command the slaughter of their old general. He declined even their proffered escort, and contented himself, as he slowly advanced westward, with the attendance of a few adherents. In the meantime he was feeling the pulse of the cities and colonies on his route, and diligently comparing the result with the accounts which daily reached him of the posture of affairs at Rome. Thus he arrived at Naples on the eighteenth of April, and in the neighbourhood he met and conversed with Cicero, who was filled with joy at the prospect of a new rival to Antonius.<sup>1</sup> Octavius flattered him with the fairest professions of regard and veneration, and expressed himself with moderation, and even respect, towards the liberators. His immediate attendants, as Cicero with some alarm remarked, gave him the name of Cæsar; but not so the more reserved Philippus.<sup>2</sup> The veteran patriot shuddered at the ominous designation, and already feared that the fiercer counsels of his associates

He has an interview with Cicero, on whom he makes a favourable impression.

<sup>1</sup> Cicero, *ad Att.* xiv. 10, 11., written April 19, 20., from his villa at Puteoli.

<sup>2</sup> Cicero, *ad Att.* xiv. 12. (April 22.): "Cæsar . . . quem nego posse esse bonum civem."

CHAP.  
XXIV.

Antonius  
avoids  
meeting  
him.

would spoil the young man, and lead him into mischief in spite of his better nature.

The twenty-first of April was the festival of the Parilia, an epoch of great interest in the career of Julius Cæsar; and while he yet lived certain of the nobles had undertaken to do him honour by providing for the cost of the customary shows.<sup>1</sup> They now shrank from their promise, and the young claimant of Cæsar's inheritance, informed of the circumstance by his agents while yet at a distance, ordered the exhibitions to proceed, and pledged himself to defray the expence. He continued to advance slowly and with rare circumspection. At Terracina he halted a few days. The consul Antonius was absent from Rome, and avoided meeting him when he arrived at the end of the month. By this time all the city was eager to behold the youth, of whom it was affirmed that he was about to declare himself Cæsar's heir. The hearts of the populace warmed towards him; the nobles, in their hatred of Antonius, and their hope of detaching from him one whose path he had so directly crossed, were not less eager in their favourable prognostics. The young man's demeanour, resolved and imperturbable, was felt as an augury of success. The appearance of a radiant effulgence about the sun on the morning of his entry into the city was readily embraced as a fortunate omen: it interpreted to men their own hopes and inclinations, and coloured their anticipations with the hues of the rainbow.<sup>2</sup>

He enters  
the city  
with  
favourable  
omens.

Real effect  
of the

The omens which are said to have attended upon

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlv. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Liv. *Epit.* cxvii.; Suet. *Oct.* 95.; Vell. ii. 59. and all the authorities.

the career of distinguished personages have in most cases been first invented, or at least first remembered, after their distinctions have been acquired. We can seldom feel assured that such supposed divine intimations have really been observed before the event which has appeared to fulfil them. The fidelity of such accounts can be but imperfectly tested, even by the most general and unanimous consent of authorities. There is perhaps, however, no recorded omen more strongly authenticated than this. The phenomenon itself may be easily explained by natural causes; the coincidence may not be peculiarly striking; but if it did actually occur as mentioned, and was really observed at the time, and interpreted as we are told it was, it becomes important as a genuine agent in the development of events. For undoubtedly, in the superstitious temper of the times, such a belief must have been a potent instrument in effecting its own fulfilment. But the history of Octavius's omens is the history of his life. From infancy to youth, and from manhood to the hour of his death, his career, if we may believe the narrative, was closely attended by these celestial ministers. On the morning of his birth, when the senate was occupied with the investigation of Catilina's conspiracy, his father Octavius, detained by the domestic event, had arrived late at the curia: it was solemnly attested that on that occasion Nigidius the astrologer, having inquired the cause of the delay, and ascertained the hour of the birth, declared that the Lord of the World was born. Some months later the father consulted the oracle of Sabazius in Thrace regarding his child's

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

omens  
which are  
said to have  
accom-  
panied Oc-  
tavius's  
career.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

fortunes, and the priests returned a similar response. The prodigy which revealed the wondrous fact was the same which had witnessed to the destiny of Alexander the Great, and of no other mortal besides. Throughout the infant's tender years similar portents were affirmed to have been observed; the frogs ceased from croaking at his command, an eagle returned to his hand the bread it had snatched from his grasp. The gravest of the senators, the illustrious Catulus, dreamed of his future honours two nights successively; Cicero saw the King of Gods and Men place a scourge in his hand, while yet he was unknown either to Catulus or to Cicero by sight. Cæsar was moved to adopt him as his son by a portent which he observed on the field of Munda. In the camp at Apollonia he consulted with his friend Agrippa the soothsayer Theogenes. Of Agrippa, who was the first to inquire, the sage predicted a great and wonderful destiny: Octavius, vexed and apprehensive of a less favourable response to himself, at first hesitated to disclose his own nativity; but no sooner had he been prevailed on to name the auspicious hour, than Theogenes leaped from his seat, and fell on his knees and worshipped him. Such were among the recorded indications of his future greatness.<sup>1</sup> Some of them at least may have been really observed; the youth of the future heir of Julius Cæsar may have been made conspicuous in the eyes of his countrymen, as the centre to which many mysterious intimations converged. Undoubtedly such intimations were care-

<sup>1</sup> These and other prodigies are mentioned by Suetonius, *Oct.* 94, 95., and Dion, xlv. 2.

fully noted and remembered in those times ; any real indications of genius or fortune formed a nucleus for stories of the kind to gather round. It is not improbable that superstition was already on the watch for the success of the new candidate for pre-eminence, and guided towards him the vague anticipations and floating presentiments of the day.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

Octavius entered Rome. His friends and relatives once more pressed him to withdraw his claim to administer to his uncle's testament ; but their instances were urged in vain. The game upon which he had resolved to stake life and fortune warmed him in the playing. It required indeed wary walking to steer his course between the rival pretensions and intrigues of the various aspirants for ascendancy. Antonius, Lepidus, Sextus Pompeius, were each a candidate for power, while the party of the oligarchs watched them all, and tried with frivolous and futile anxiety to play off one against another. But the senate was the political power to which Octavius first paid his court : he canvassed its members one by one. In claiming the dictator's inheritance he studiously concealed any ulterior aims. He pleaded filial duty towards an adoptive father, and personal gratitude towards so great a benefactor. His first act was to present himself before C. Antonius, the city prætor, and make the formal declaration required of one who undertook the rights and duties of an inheritance. But it was necessary to obtain the sanction of the people to his adoption, through a *lex curiata*, and Octavius pleaded his suit in a public harangue, in which he appealed to their Cæsarian sympathies.

Octavius  
pays court  
to the  
senate, and  
pledges  
to discharge  
his uncle's  
bequests.



CHAP.  
XXIV.

The nobles were vexed at the tone of this address: Cicero was jealous of the independence already assumed by the youth, whom he had hoped perhaps to attach, at the expence of a little flattery, to the interest of the oligarchs.<sup>1</sup> Cicero wished to see him assail Antonius; while at the same time he would have him surrender tamely the rights which formed the only ground of controversy between them. The fervour and eloquence of the panegyric Octavius uttered on the dictator, unstinted in measure, and full of genuine feeling, went straight to his hearers' hearts. They attributed sincerity to his blunt and broken words, far more than to the elaborate harangue of Antonius; who, in the midst of his pompous enumeration of Cæsar's good deeds, had omitted to promise the payment of his bequests to the people. Upon this interesting point Octavius had freely pledged himself.<sup>2</sup>

Interview  
between  
Octavius  
and An-  
tonius.

Antonius had been absent in the south of Italy while his rival was slowly advancing towards the city. He seems to have avoided meeting him on his progress; but when he learnt the course which he had decided to take, the consul hastened back to Rome, which he reached about the middle of May, to confront and, as he hoped, to overawe the intruder. Antonius, however, deemed it unfitting his dignity to seek out so youthful and undistinguished an adversary: he awaited his visit in the gardens of Pompeius. Thither accordingly Octavius repaired, and the interview which ensued revealed to each the full extent of the other's am-

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xv. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, xlv. 6.

bition. Octavius began with claiming bluntly, as heir, the sums which the dictator had left behind him: Antonius replied that the money was all spent; that it was not the testator's private hoard, but public treasure; that the will by which Octavius claimed would have been set aside with the rest of Cæsar's acts, but for the interference of Antonius himself. It was unreasonable, he urged, and ungrateful in Octavius to press such a demand upon his benefactor; it was rash in him to assume the responsibilities of a name so hateful to a formidable party in the state. But the other was not to be put off thus. Having assured himself that the money was not to be extorted from the hands into which it had fallen, he boldly declared that he had pledged himself to pay the legacies, and he would raise the sum required from his private resources. Nor was this an empty vaunt. He caused the effects of the deceased to be sold, obtained from his relatives, from his mother Atia, from Philippus, from Pedius and Pinarius, the surrender of their shares in the inheritance, borrowed perhaps from his personal friends and well-wishers, and thus altogether amassed a sum sufficient to cover the assumed obligation.<sup>1</sup> In this act of politic munificence he was laying the foundation of his future fortunes. Meanwhile the people resented with bitterness the pretences on which the consul withheld the honest executor from his rights, and strove to defraud them of their undoubted dues. The *lex curiata*, by which the adoption was sanctioned, they would have ratified with obsequious

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 23.; Dion, xlv. 5.; Plut. *Anton.* 16., *Brut.* 22.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

gratitude; but Antonius had gained over some of the tribunes, and by their repeated interference the business was impeded and put off from day to day.<sup>1</sup>

Octavius  
exhibits  
shows, to  
which the  
dictator's  
friends  
were  
pledged.

Cæsar had vowed on the morning of Pharsalia to build a temple to Venus the Ancestress, whose name he adopted that day as his battle-cry. After the victory he had not forgotten his vow: the temple was erected, and a college of priests instituted, to which Octavius himself belonged, whose duty it was to exhibit annual shows in honour of the goddess. But after their patron's death the members of this body either shrank from the expence, or were deterred by fear of offending the patriots; and it was not till Octavius came forward and undertook the discharge of their obligations, that the people enjoyed the gratification their hero had provided for them. Thus once more did the young heir prove himself worthy of his inheritance. But he was not allowed to be at the sole charge of an entertainment which was meant to reflect honour upon the founder. Cæsar's private friends, Matius, Postumius and Saserna, offered munificent contributions. When Cicero remarked with bitterness that they were sowing the seeds of another civil war, Matius at least could answer that he was Cæsar's friend, and not his partizan. When the duty was urged upon him of preferring his country to his friend, he could again reply that to such a pitch of patriotic devotion his philosophy had never soared. He had always dissuaded Cæsar from entering upon civil war; in the conduct of it he

<sup>1</sup> Florus, iv. 4.; Dion, l. c.

had counselled clemency and moderation: he had never received any political favour from him, and no political intrigue or violence should prevent him from paying honour to him as his friend. The dead could be honoured best by serving his living representative.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

Cicero on his part was trying, with little success, to construct a conservative party among the republicans, which should hold the balance between the Cæsarians and the more violent of the patriots. While Antonius succeeded by intrigue and bribery in strengthening the faction of his personal adherents, those among his former adherents whom his insolence or rapacity had alienated from himself did not on that account draw nearer to the side of the nobles. Hirtius declared himself disgusted with the consul's conduct, and especially with his rifling the treasures his patron had amassed for the public service: nevertheless he allowed that both he and the liberators had equal cause for strengthening their position by arms.<sup>2</sup> Equally afraid of the consequences of success from either of them, he probably hailed, with Pansa, Matus and others, the revival of his old master's policy in the person of a lineal representative. Octavius was urged on by the ardour of these devoted partizans. He now ventured to claim that the golden throne and jewelled crown which the senate had decreed to his father should be exhibited in their proper place at the celebration of the festival. The tribunes, instigated by Antonius,

Popularity  
of Octavius.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Div.* xv. 27, 28.

<sup>2</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xv. 10.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

refused to sanction this mark of honour, and the knights, if we may believe the account which Atticus sent to Cicero, supported them in this stretch of authority. The consul even threatened Octavius with arrest for so bold an appeal to the passions of the multitude; but there were many men of character and influence upon whom his firmness made a deep impression, and it was not among the populace only that his character and pretensions rose to the highest pitch of estimation. When he contended for the election of one Flaminius to the tribuneship of Helvius Cinna, the people threatened to raise him to the bench himself, though now adopted into a patrician house, and not yet of age to hold the office. Antonius interfered to stop the proceedings, the people would elect no one else, and the vacancy remained unfilled.<sup>1</sup> Fortune favoured the youth who deserved so well of her: during the continuance of the festival of Venus, which lasted eleven days, there appeared a comet of unusual brilliancy, which remained seven days visible. Octavius hailed this auspicious phenomenon as a sign that the great Julius had been advanced to the abode of the gods, and the Roman people readily adopted this interpretation. He was encouraged to erect a brazen statue to the new divinity in the temple of Venus; its head was surmounted by a golden star, the cynosure of court poets in the next generation<sup>2</sup>, a symbol which is visible on many coins and gems still preserved to

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 10.; Dion, xlv. 2, 6.

<sup>2</sup> Virg. *Ecl.* ix. 47.: "Ecce Dionæi processit Cæsaris astrum." Comp. Ovid. *Metam.* xv. 847.; Horat. *Od.* i. 12, 46.; Propert. iv. 6, 30.

us. The enthusiasm thus opportunely excited demanded the addition of new honours to a name already so renowned: it was decreed that the designation of the month Quintilis, the fifth of Numa's calendar, should be changed to Julius, which it has borne throughout the civilized world to this day, and a special ritual was appointed for the worship of the demi-god, the first whom the senate had translated to Olympus since the apotheosis of Romulus.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXIV.

The name Quintilis changed to Julius, and apotheosis of Cæsar.

During these proceedings, big as they were with the fate of the republic, the names of the principal liberators have vanished from the page of history. They shrank so closely from the current of public affairs that it was generally believed that they had fled from Rome, on the occasion of the first disturbances which attended Cæsar's obsequies, and the murder of the unfortunate Cinna. If they did indeed quit the city for the moment, it would seem that they soon returned to it. They were there certainly in the middle of April; but Cicero, who alludes to their presence there, laments that they found themselves compelled to avoid observation, and undoubtedly they refrained from the public exercise of their functions. It was probably on the renewal of public riot under the auspices of the pretended Marius, that they made their final escape from the city. Their first retreat was Lanuvium, in its immediate vicinity. Decimus, who was at least a bold soldier, still kept the post of danger. The Cisalpine province had been assigned him by

Brutus and Cæsius shrink from public affairs.

<sup>1</sup> Stat. Sylv. i. l. 24:

"Primus iter nostris ostendit in æthera Divis."

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

Cæsar; the senate had confirmed his appointment: but the consul forbade him to assume it, threatening him with the vengeance of the Roman people, who, he declared, were so infuriate against Cæsar's destroyers, that not one of them could remain in safety at Rome.<sup>1</sup> Decimus now deemed it prudent to succumb to this arbitrary dictation. He conferred indeed with Hirtius, who assured him that the rumours of popular fury were exaggerated, and that the consul was aware that he could not maintain his own power in the state if any one of the patriots was in a condition to wield an imposing military force. Decimus however hesitated to defy the consul's menaces: he looked around him for support against the new tyranny, but he distrusted Sextus and Bassus, the Pompeian leaders, and declared that he would only in the last resort join his forces with theirs. He would have been content, so despondent was he, with the means of making an honourable retreat: with this view he solicited the mere semblance of public service abroad for himself and his associates. Antonius promised to procure him the *legatio libera*; but even this trifling favour he contumeliously delayed until Decimus resolved at last to consult his safety by open flight. He declared that he would retire from public life, and seek a retreat in Rhodes or some other quiet asylum, where the dignity of his self-banishment might at least be respected. This resolution was given out perhaps as a blind; at least he was not constant to it. Immediately after the date of the

<sup>1</sup> See the letter of Decimus to Brutus and Cassius (Cic. *ad Div.* xi. 1.), written in April.

letter in which he announces it, we find him in his Cisalpine government, where he had placed himself at the head of the forces of the republic, and hoped to derive powerful aid from the municipia and colonies, with some of which Cassius had intimate relations.<sup>1</sup> But the province was devoted to Cæsar: neither the troops nor the provincials were disposed to attach themselves to their new proconsul. So near the gates of Rome, where there was as yet only one legion under arms for the consul's protection, Decimus dared not make the single stride which should confront him with his enemies. He amused himself in this agony of the commonwealth with making incursions into the valleys of the Alps, and chastising marauders on his frontiers. To his associates he might pretend that the booty he thus obtained, the spoils of rocks and snows, was necessary to content his soldiers, ill-paid and half-fed from the resources at his command. But his real object was the puerile ambition of aspiring to a triumph. He wrote to the senate to solicit the honour of a supplication, the first step towards the attainment of his desires, and he called upon Cicero to exert his influence on his behalf.<sup>2</sup> But these dreams were dispelled by the events which followed.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

Decimus  
assumes the  
govern-  
ment of the  
Cisalpine.

While Trebonius proceeded to his government in the province of Asia, and Cimber assumed com-

Brutus and  
Cassius lin-  
ger in

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xiv. 13. (April 19.): "Quamvis tu magna et mihi jucunda scripseris de D. Bruti adventu ad suas legiones." Comp. *Philipp.* iii. 15., v. 13., x. 5.; *ad Div.* xii. 5. Cicero's vehement assertions of the good feeling of the provincials were hazarded to encourage the senate. They do not seem to have been borne out by the result.

<sup>2</sup> Cic. *ad Div.* xi. 4.



CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

the neigh-  
bourhood  
of Rome.

mand in Bithynia, the leaders of the late conspiracy remained in the neighbourhood of Rome. It was ever the weakness of the chiefs of the oligarchy to believe that at bottom the populace of Rome was loyal to the old constitution, and only required time and rest from the agitation of contending factions to recover a healthy tone of obedience to its natural heads. At the same time they still clung to the hope that Antonius would maintain the cause of good government against the anarchy which in their view threatened general ruin. They brooded with sullen satisfaction over their late desperate deed, which they trusted would at least deter him from aspiring to similar pre-eminence. Upon Dolabella they relied more confidently, as the ancient foe and recent rival of his actual colleague. In Octavius they beheld at least another pledge that the commonwealth would not be surrendered tamely into Antonius's hands; and they did not look beyond Antonius for any possible pretender to supreme power. Flattered by these hopes they made no attempt to strengthen their own hands against the contingency of civil war; and though some towns of southern Italy, such for instance as Puteoli and Teanum, chose them for their patrons, they carefully abstained from any hostile movement to ensure their personal safety, or secure their peaceable succession to the governments to which they had been appointed. The law indeed forbade the prætors to be absent from the city, where their judicial duties were unremitting, for more than ten days. Yet Brutus and Cassius, unable to obtain

security for their persons in Rome, were compelled to linger outside the walls. Of course they had no right to enter the provinces assigned them before the expiration of their year of office. Antonius proposed to take advantage of this dilemma. He summoned the senate for the first of June. The self-exiled prætors consulted with their friends whether they should present themselves before the assembly: the continued influx of the veterans seemed to render their public appearance in Rome more perilous than ever. Their advisers, however, were divided in opinion. Cicero approved, but shrank from the responsibility of counselling the bolder course. At last they applied to the consul to discover whether they could be secure in the city, and though his answer is not known, we may conjecture that it was not such as to encourage them: for though a matter affecting their personal interests was debated in the sitting which followed, they did not choose to exhibit themselves. The senate had been left without leaders, and struggled helplessly in the consul's toils. He determined to push his advantage, and secure the government of an important province with the command of a powerful army. Syria and the conduct of the Parthian war were the greatest prize the commonwealth could offer; but this his enemies would have strained every nerve to withhold from him. He instigated Dolabella to claim it. The senate resisted languidly and irresolutely, and the tribes granted it to Antonius's instances. Immediately afterwards he obtained for himself Macedonia, of which his opponents were less jealous, as

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

Antonius  
obtains  
Syria for  
Dolabella  
and Macedonia for  
himself.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

the great army there assembled was destined for the Eastern frontier, and therefore must slip, as they supposed, from his hands.<sup>1</sup> Antonius, however, as we shall presently see, had another stroke to play. Meanwhile these provinces, promised to Brutus and Cassius, were lost to them almost without an effort. It was in vain that the senate had confirmed the acts of the dictatorship. It was now discovered that Antonius meant to respect them only so far as they served his own purposes, and the senate could only bow to the interpretation he chose to affix to its decree.<sup>2</sup> On the fifth of June, these new appointments were followed by a further decree of the senate, which assigned to Brutus and Cassius, in compensation, the charge of providing the city with grain, together with authority for that purpose in certain fertile districts on the coasts of the Mediterranean.<sup>3</sup> It is remarkable that the manifest violence and injustice of this measure should have elicited no indignant condemnation from the writers who record it. Cicero indeed alludes to it as a mark of the approbation of the senate, and while he admits that so inferior a charge is not equal to their high deserts, only laments that they

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 7, 8.

<sup>2</sup> Antonius, according to Appian, ventured to declare that the confirmation of Caesar's acts was meant only to satisfy the people at the moment, and not intended to be fully carried out in all respects. Appian, *B. C.* iii. 22.

<sup>3</sup> I speak thus vaguely because of the strange discrepancy in the provinces named. Cicero, in a letter of the period, distinctly mentions Asia and Sicily (*ad Att.* xv. 11. 20.), while in his *Philippics* (ii. 38., xi. 12.) he assigns Crete to Brutus. Appian asserts that Cassius was to have the Cyrenaica. The arrangement, whatever it was, was never executed.

should seem to owe it in some degree to the favour of Antonius.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXIV.

Cicero draws the veil from the fluctuating counsels and impotent complaints of the liberators themselves at this crisis, in a letter to Atticus. The day after this important decree had been made, he went to meet them at Antium, where they were then sojourning. Brutus was well pleased to see him. He was surrounded by a group of friends; among them were his mother Servilia, his wife Porcia, and Tertulla his sister, the wife of Cassius, who took an active part in their debates.<sup>2</sup> Favonius, who had refused to participate in the assassination, had come to aid the assassins with his advice. Cicero counselled them to undertake the charge assigned them, of which they had just received intimation. He considered that it would at least ensure their personal safety. Cassius hereupon put on a swaggering martial air (such is the description of the narrator)<sup>3</sup>, and vowed that he would not go to his appointed province, he would not accept as a boon what was intended as an insult. What then would he do? asked his adviser. He would betake himself to Achaia, a province full of devoted Pompeians. And whither would Brutus proceed? To Rome, if Cicero advised it. "No," replied the other, "by no means; you would not be safe there." "But if I could be safe there,"

Cicero's  
interview  
with the  
liberators  
at Antium.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* ii. 13.; *ad Att.* xv. 9.

<sup>2</sup> Tertulla had recently recovered from a premature delivery. Cicero lamented her being delivered of a still-born child: "Tertullæ nollem abortum; tam enim Cassii sunt jam quam Bruti serendi." *Ad Att.* xiv. 20., written on the 11th May. The letter in which this scene is described (*ad Att.* xv. 11.) is dated June 9.

<sup>3</sup> Cic. *l. c.*: "Fortibus sane oculis Cassius, Martem spirare diceres."

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

returned Brutus, "would you then be satisfied?" "Yes, indeed," said Cicero; "I should rejoice that you should neither go now to a province, nor next year, after the expiration of the prætorship: but I decline advising you to trust yourself in the city." And he went on to explain the grounds of his apprehension for the liberator's safety in Rome. Thereupon they began one and all to cry out, lamenting and complaining, Cassius above all the rest; harping upon the opportunities they had let slip, which meant, doubtless, their neglecting to put Antonius to death as well as Cæsar; and accusing Decimus of want of spirit and activity in his province. "I, for my part," says Cicero, "exhorted them to refrain from comment upon the past, though I felt as they did about it. And when I began to tell them what I thought they should have done," — so soon had he forgotten his own sage advice,—"yet there was nothing new in it, nothing but what every one has said over and over again,—nor did I hint that any one else ought to have been put out of the way,—but only that the senate should have been convened, the zeal of the people inflamed, the whole power of government seized and wielded,—when I began to say this, Servilia exclaimed she had never heard counsel so bold and spirited from any one!" Cicero checked, it seems, her untimely indignation. Brutus and Cassius appeared thoroughly ashamed of themselves, and were now disposed to acquiesce in the appointments decreed them. They only hesitated about the charge of provisioning the city, which they deemed beneath their dignity: Servilia undertook to exert

her influence with Cæsar's friends to get them relieved from it. And so the writer congratulates himself on having discharged a painful duty, and given his final advice to friends whose utter want of sense, foresight, and method, made him already despair of their success. Nothing more, he says, remains for him but to fly far away, where he may "hear no more of the acts and fame of the Pelopidæ," the tragedy-heroes, we may presume, with whom he has been just associated.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

Such is the lively narrative of one who claims to have been the principal actor in this interesting scene. After making every allowance for the vanity of the writer, who strives, even in his most private correspondence, to represent himself as the conductor of every affair in which he participates, and for his restless anxiety to excuse himself for shrinking from espousing openly a cause he deemed hopeless, still it is impossible not to read, in this curious document, the utter condemnation of the patriot chiefs as men of conduct or energy. They had assumed the part of statesmen and heroes; but their policy was merely to snatch at any proffered advice; their spirit displayed itself only in puerile sullenness or tardy recrimination. For the first time in the history of Rome we discover a group of female politicians in council with the statesmen of the republic. Of Porcia, indeed, we have already heard, that in courage and resolution she was at least equal to her husband. But in the voluptuous intriguer Servilia, the matron who first debauched the youth of Cæsar, we were not prepared to discover the most decided and vigorous counsellor of the whole

Their  
vacillation  
and im-  
becility.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

conclave. The maternal authority which, as many years his senior, she is said to have exercised over her half-brother Cato, bespeaks doubtless a strong mind, to which we may attribute the influence she wielded through life over her illustrious lover.<sup>1</sup> Even in his later years he had continued to pay court to her. She had obtained from him several confiscated estates, and among them still kept the Neapolitan villa of Pontius Aquila<sup>2</sup>; and her engagement to get the terms of her son's appointment altered evinces a thorough confidence in the ascendancy she still possessed over his adherents even after his death. Connected as she was by the nearest ties both with Brutus her son, and Cassius her daughter's husband, she threw herself unreservedly into their interests after the fatal deed, and seems to have striven in vain to nerve their courage and invigorate their policy. Among the ribald stories of the day was one that, in the decay of her own charms, she had surrendered to her gallant the virtue of her daughter Tertulla<sup>3</sup>: there is at least

<sup>1</sup> Asconius in *Scaur.* p. 19.: "Servilia apud Catonem maternam habebat auctoritatem." As mother of Brutus, who was only ten years younger than Cato, she must have been considerably older than the latter.

<sup>2</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xiv. 21.: "Multa ὑποσώλεια. Pontii Neapolitanum a matre tyrannoctoni possideri."

<sup>3</sup> Suetonius (*Jul.* 50.) quotes a jest of Cicero as his authority, and is copied by Macrobius, *Saturn.* ii. 2. The daughter's name was properly Junia Tertia. Her death at a very advanced age is recorded by Tacitus, *Ann.* iii. 76, A. D. 22. Servilia's first husband M. Brutus was slain B. C. 82. She afterwards married Junius Silanus (consul B. C. 62.), and her daughter by him may thus have reached her hundredth year A. D. 22. Servilia herself seems to have been the Ninon of antiquity. She must have been several years older than Cæsar, and accordingly between 60 and 70 years of age when her admirer was still lavishing upon her the spoils of the Pompeians.

much stronger evidence to attest her devotion to her son, that gallant's assassin.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

Brutus and Cassius were still reluctant to quit Italy. The scheme for removing them to a distance proved abortive; they pretended to make preparations for undertaking their new commission, but they continued to linger on the coast of Latium and Campania, watching events, and waiting upon fortune. Their ulterior plans were wholly undecided. They were anxious to make one effort more to win the favour of the urban populace, and this they hoped to do through the spectacle of the Ludi Apollinares, which it was the business of Brutus, as city prætor, to exhibit. During the interval they flitted from place to place; from Antium they returned to Lanuvium, thence repaired to Anagnia, and finally awaited in Nesis, an island off Baiæ, the result of their last manœuvre. The games were exhibited at the charge of Brutus; but, in his absence, his colleague C. Antonius presided alone. Brutus had spared no cost in engaging players for the theatre, and providing wild beasts for the arena. He was so far successful in his object as to elicit the applause of the spectators. But this empty acknowledgment of his efforts to please had lost its ancient significance.<sup>1</sup> The Roman people had been too grossly pampered with playthings and amusements to feel any real gratitude to their interested entertainers. Meanwhile, to the horror of all true patriots, the seventh day of the month Quintilis, that for which the exhibition was announced, was

Brutus  
exhibits the  
Ludi Apol-  
linares.

<sup>1</sup> Cicero (*ad Att.* xvi. 2.) complains, "Pop. Rom. manus suas non in defendenda republica sed in plaudendo consumere."



CHAP.  
XXIV.

now first publicly designated as the Nones of Julius<sup>1</sup>; and Brutus might resent the stratagem of his colleague, who substituted a play of Accius on the insipid theme of Tereus and Philomel, for the stirring drama on the banishment of the Tarquins, which the descendant of the republican hero had been careful to bespeak.<sup>2</sup>

The republicans are encouraged by the successes of Sextus Pompeius.

Appearances at Rome were not sufficiently favourable to encourage the hopes of Brutus, or of Cicero, who had now joined him. The neighbourhood of Rome, perhaps the whole extent of the peninsula, was becoming daily more unsafe. Violence was apprehended from the legions of Macedonia, which it seems were expected to cross the water, and suddenly throw themselves upon Italy. The liberators had assembled a number of vessels, under pretext of sending them abroad for grain. With these they now proposed to put to sea.<sup>3</sup> Cicero, who had also resolved to retreat, would gladly have availed himself of their convoy, for the waters of the Mediterranean were again infested by pirates.<sup>4</sup> Wretched, however, as was the prospect of affairs at home, one gleam of satisfaction reached them from the success which, as they now learnt, was attending the arms of Sextus Pompeius. Though the young adventurer was contending

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xvi. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Cicero says indeed (*ad Att.* xvi. 2.), "Delectari mihi Tereo videbatur (Brutus)," and we may suppose that there would be many passages in the drama of a republican poet on such a subject reflecting on tyranny. A modern audience might apply the story of Tereus to the usual career of successful usurpation, which first debauches the press and then cuts out its tongue.

<sup>3</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xv. 12.

<sup>4</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xvi. 2.

avowedly for his personal interests, and had merely sworn not to disband his forces till he were repossessed of the patrimony of his house,—though his brother Cnæus long before had discarded his family connexion with the cause of the oligarchy,—yet the diversion which his valour was making in the west might aid the progress of the good cause in the opposite extremity of the empire. Sextus, after making his escape from the field of Munda, had concealed himself in the country of the Lacedæmonians, on the eastern Pyrenees, where his father's memory lived in the hearts of the people no less than in the trophy he had erected on the mountains.<sup>1</sup> From these defiles he had descended with a band of devoted followers, as soon as the victor had withdrawn the greater part of his legions from the peninsula. Asinius Pollio had been left in Bætica with a force inadequate to suppress this new revolt. Sextus had gained over the cities of the south, one by one, and the news of Cæsar's death gave an impulse to the success of his enterprise, already crowned with a brilliant victory and the supposed slaughter of the rival commander. With a force amounting to six legions, he had now the whole Iberian peninsula in his power. He knew, however, that the consuls would not let this noble province slip thus easily from their hands. Lepidus was assembling a large army to wrest his conquests from him; he was probably pressed for money, and was therefore disposed to try the effect of negotiations. He boldly demanded a general disarming on all sides, and the patriots, denuded

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlv. 10.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

Cicero  
shrinks  
from the  
approach-  
ing contest.  
His melan-  
choly anti-  
cipations.

as they now were of the military resources which Cæsar had promised them, might look with equal satisfaction to a peace concluded on these terms, which would place them once more on a level with their enemy, or to the alternative of renewed hostilities, with so powerful an auxiliary at their back.

Cicero, indeed, while he foresaw that civil war was inevitable, and indulged a hope, from the imposing attitude of Sextus, that its result might yet be favourable to the cause of the republic, had fully resolved in his own mind to decline any share in the contest. He had never ceased to regret his participation in the Pompeian counsels in Epirus; the mortifications his self-love had there experienced had deeply impressed him; his life had been threatened by the vehemence of Cnæus, and he was little disposed to waste his sage advice upon a brother not less violent and unreasonable. But a change, he felt, had come over the character of civil conflict. He would no longer be permitted to maintain neutrality. The studies to which he had recently abandoned himself with more devotion than ever, had unnerved him for the duties of the camp; but they would meet with no indulgence from the ferocious gladiators who were now about to rush into combat. From Cæsar and Pompeius, the urbane and the lettered, to Antonius and Sextus, the selfish and the savage, was a great and melancholy change. Nor did Cicero feel that his independence would be respected even by some of the chiefs of the patriots, such for instance as Cassius and Decimus. He had little confidence in the loyal professions of Hirtius and Pansa, the consuls elect, whom he knew to be

still sincerely attached to the memory of the dictator, and almost prepared to draw the sword against his murderers. The mortifying conviction was now forced upon him, that the murder of Cæsar was a fruitless exploit. That the tyrant was slain, that freedom had been signally avenged, was a bitter satisfaction, and one who could so entirely renounce all gratitude for the favours he had sought and obtained from the victim, might still continue to disguise from himself the baseness and treachery of the deed<sup>1</sup>; but every day made it more and more evident that the perpetrators of the crime knew not how to profit by it. Self-banished from Rome, where his voice was powerless and his person in danger, Cicero wandered from place to place, seeking perhaps to divert his mind by change of scene. In the course of two months we hear of him successively at Tusculum, at Lanuvium, at Fundi, at Formiæ, at Sinuessa, Puteoli, Pompeii and Neapolis. But neither the promenade on the beach at his marine villas, nor the sunny hills and wide prospect of his inland estates, could divert his thoughts from the dangers which beset him on every side. The charming coast of Baiæ and Neapolis was frequented in the summer months by the Roman nobles, and Cicero was distressed by the crowds of aristocratic loungers, who invaded his solitude and marred perhaps his vision of neutrality. Yet in the lowest depths of his despondency he could find one sure refuge from disquietude in the composition of his immortal

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xv. 4.: "Gratosi eramus apud illum, quem Di mortuum perduint."

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

dissertations. With these he consumed the hours of inaction which hung heavy on his hands; with these he indemnified himself for the business of the forum and the senate-house, in which he had vainly hoped that the tyrant's overthrow would have opened a new and splendid career to a champion of the gown. His treatises on Old Age, on Friendship, on Glory, and on Fate, took their high spiritual tone from the mental discipline under which they were now written. Their author had attained a frame of mind more nearly approaching to religious resignation than under any previous afflictions. From his letters at this time we learn that his judgment of others was more charitable, his confidence in himself less overweening, and his prospects on the whole calmer. We may now believe him, when he avows that life is become indifferent to him, that he flies from the centre of affairs, not from apprehension of danger, but to maintain his name untarnished. He is old in years, and ripe in reputation, and all he wishes is to retire from the stage with dignity. Athens, the home of the afflicted, "the city of the soul," is the place to which he could now most cheerfully betake himself. Besides the classic attractions of the land of Greece, it was there that his son was at the moment studying. The first wish of his heart was now to cherish the sentiment of paternal affection. In the wreck of his private fortune, which partook of the general embarrassments, he is still solicitous to maintain his child suitably to his rank and expectations.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xv. 15.: "Id etiam ad dignitatem meam pertinere, cum non modo liberaliter a nobis sed etiam ornate cumulateque tractari."

But in abandoning Italy he took leave of the most intimate of his friends, and when he heard that Atticus had shed tears at their parting, he declared that had he but witnessed this manifestation of tenderness, he might perhaps at the last moment have relinquished his intended journey.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

While the foes whose opposition would have been most formidable to him were thus removed from the centre of affairs, and seemed only to await for an opportunity of retiring from Italy with honour, the plans of Antonius had been ripening. He was not satisfied with the province of Macedonia, which he had already extorted. He wanted the government of the Cisalpine, from which he might keep one hand stretched almost to the gates of the city. At the same time he coveted the command of the legions destined for the Parthian war, six legions without a general, for the service of whose swords several competitors were already suing.<sup>1</sup> They were the flower of the forces of the republic, and the quarters in which they lay, on the coast of the Ionian gulf, were within sight of Italy. Could he transport these soldiers to Ravenna, the commonwealth would lie at his mercy; the Rubicon had ceased to be a barrier against so docile a pupil in the art of military usurpation. He had already gratified his colleague Dolabella by obtaining for him the province of Syria. To this command the conduct of the Parthian expedition would necessarily attach; but Antonius was determined to wrest from his rival's hands the forces destined for this purpose. Accordingly he caused

Antonius  
intrigues to  
obtain the  
govern-  
ment of the  
Cisalpine,  
together  
with the  
legions  
destined for  
the Par-  
thian war.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xvi. 7.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

as they had been by their new master, they could not renounce the memory of earlier obligations. They surrounded their emperor with clamorous importunity, urging him, for their sakes, for his own sake, to abstain from his contumelious disparagement of their common benefactor. Antonius felt the ground shake beneath his feet. It was necessary to conciliate his own supporters; it was not less necessary to make terms with Octavius. The young upstart had become an important political character. Accordingly the veteran intriguer made the requisite overtures, and a conference between them resulted in a pretended reconciliation.<sup>1</sup>

With his assistance he obtains from the people an exchange of provinces.

His position thus opportunely strengthened, the consul no longer hesitated to apply to the people for an exchange of provinces. He desired that Macedonia should be transferred to his brother Caius, the Gaulish provinces to himself. The paltry forays with which Decimus had indulged his legions in the Alpine valleys might have screened him from the imputation of hostile intentions against the government at home; but it suited Antonius to charge him with preparing to attack the Cæsarians, and assert the cause of the tyrannicides with arms; and he urged the recall of the Macedonian army to Italy, for the defence of the commonwealth itself. The senate was agitated and bewildered. For a moment it threatened to interpose with the tribunitian veto. A warier and more statesmanlike method of defeating the intrigue indirectly was suggested. It was now for the first time proposed to admit the whole of the Cisalpine Gaul within the bounds of Italy; and

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 28—30.

thus place it, with the rest of the peninsula, under the direct controul of the central government. Such an arrangement would obviate the danger which threatened the freedom of the state from the immediate vicinity of a military commander. There would no longer be a proconsular army quartered within ten days' journey of Rome. The Macra would be removed to the Var, the Rubicon to the Ionian straits. Such a measure, however, was too bold and vigorous for the grasp of the feeble assembly before whom the idea was now broached. Upon one statesman in Rome, and he the youngest of all, it made the impression it deserved. Octavius felt at once the full importance of such a change in the relation of the province to the metropolis, and when the time and opportunity arrived to turn it to his own advantage, we shall see that he did not neglect it. Now, however, when a motion was made in the comitia for transferring Gaul to Antonius, he exerted himself in its favour, and prevailed on the tribes to sanction it. The policy of wresting so much power from Decimus, the avowed enemy of his house, might naturally dispose him to this course. He was moreover desirous of founding upon it a claim to the consul's services on no distant occasion. The tribunes, corrupted by a skilful application of the dictator's treasures, abstained from interposing; and Antonius seems to have required no further pretext for ordering the embarkation for Italy of the Macedonian legions.<sup>1</sup>

It is difficult to disentangle the order and dates of this series of events from the confused narratives

Brutus and Cassius obtain leave of absence from Rome.

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 30.



CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

in which they are recorded. I presume that the exchange of the provinces was made in the month of July. The legions did not reach Italy, as we shall see, till the beginning of October; but to put in motion a large force long quartered in distant cantonments is always a work of time, and requires a full military chest, which, doubtless, was wanting. Antonius, meanwhile assured of such an overwhelming force behind him, could view the intrigues of the republicans without alarm. The prætors, Brutus and Cassius, had demanded a formal release from their obligation to residence in Rome. While they proposed to undertake the discharge of their commissions abroad, they would not relinquish the advantage of their position as prætors in the city. They now required the consul to summon the senate to pass this decree in their favour; and when he named the first of August for its assembling they addressed urgent solicitations to the gravest and most influential of the order to attend. Fear of personal violence, a sense of insulted dignity, disgust perhaps at their own insignificance, had driven many consulars and men of authority to retire to their country seats. They returned, however, on this solemn invitation, and assisted, no doubt, in carrying the object for which the prætors had desired their presence. The sitting was rendered remarkable by a furious invective pronounced against Antonius by Calpurnius Piso, the dictator's father-in-law. Connected with both the principal parties in the state, he had hitherto trimmed between them. His sudden attack upon the consul's policy was hailed by the republicans as

a symptom of reaction. But when Antonius replied with equal acrimony, the courage of the senators quailed, and Piso found no supporter. Neither Brutus nor Cassius had ventured to appear. They rejoined indeed, some days afterwards, with a fierce but impotent manifesto.<sup>1</sup> They declared that if they judged it necessary to defend the commonwealth with arms the consul's menaces should not deter them. They bade him remember not how long Cæsar had lived, but how briefly he had reigned. But Antonius knew that they durst not confront him in the senate, and treated their bravado with not unmerited contempt.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

Cicero, as we have seen, had quitted the shores of Italy, leaving it to be understood that he should return by the first of January, when the new consuls would commence their year of office. As long as Antonius remained at the head of the government, he could not hope to effect or to witness any good, but he looked for the commencement of a new and happier era under the administration of upright and honourable men, such as Hirtius and Pansa, although they too were Cæsarians. But it was not permitted to the patriot statesman to forsake the commonwealth at the consummation of her long agony. He had embarked from his villa at Pompeii about the middle of July, in company with three other vessels, and coasted as far as Rhegium, landing more than once, on his route, to visit friends. From thence he crossed the straits to Syracuse, which he reached on the first of August. Anxious

Cicero embarks.

<sup>1</sup> This document is preserved in the collection of Cicero's correspondence (*ad Div. xi. 3.*) It is dated August 4.

CHAP.  
XXIV.

He is  
driven back  
to Italy,

and re-  
solves to  
return to  
Rome.

to avoid whatever might excite the jealousy of his enemies, and in Syracuse the prosecutor of Verres believed himself too popular to be able to linger there without arousing suspicion, he remained in the island a few days only, and was proceeding on his voyage direct for the coast of Greece, when adverse winds twice drove him back on the promontory of Leucopetra, near the extremity of the Bruttian peninsula. Here he was greeted with the rumour that Brutus and Cassius, whom he had left at Nesis, were about to come to a friendly understanding with Antonius. The senate, it was announced, was summoned for the first of August, and the republicans were expected to muster in strength. His informants went on to assure him that his presence was much desired in Rome, where his flight had been made the subject of some harsh animadversion. Whatever danger there might be, and danger there undoubtedly was, in returning, Atticus reminded him that he had published to the world his deliberate sentiments, that to die for one's country is the most blessed of deaths.<sup>1</sup> It was too late for him to attend the expected meeting, nor had he perhaps much hope of a favourable result: but Rome had still its imperishable attractions for the patriot who had once saved it, and, with many a solemn foreboding, he turned his steps once more in the direction of the city. On his way he fell in with Brutus and Cassius at Velia.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xvi. 7., written August 19.: "Scripsisti his verbis, veni igitur, tu qui ἐθάρρασται, veni. Relinquis patriam?" Atticus may have had in his eye the passage in the *Tuscul. Quæst.* i. 45.: "Sed profecto mors," &c. Billerbeck, *in loc.* Or possibly the treatise on Glory, which is lost, may have supplied the allusion.

From them he learnt the issue of the deliberations of the first of August, the defeat of Piso, the prostration of the republican party: they spoke with resignation of their own misfortunes, and when he declared his resolution still to proceed, they cheered him on his road to martyrdom. The time, he felt, had come to obtain a crown of immortal glory, and he had no other object in life but to leave it with honour. On the thirty-first of August he re-entered the city, determined to abide whatever fate was in store for him, and never again abandon the post to which duty, honour and affection conspired to bind him.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXIV.

---

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *L. c.* Compare *Philipp.* i. 3, 4.

## CHAP. XXV.

CICERO RE-APPEARS IN THE SENATE, AND ATTACKS ANTONIUS. — THE PHILIPPICS. — ANTONIUS REPAIRS TO THE CISALPINE, AND PREPARES TO DISPOSSESS DECIMUS. — OCTAVIUS ARMS FOR THE REPUBLIC. — CICERO EXHORTS THE SENATE TO DECLARE ANTONIUS A PUBLIC ENEMY. — THE SENATE NEGOTIATES WITH HIM, AND HE REJOINS WITH INCREASED INSOLENCE. — HIRTIUS AND PANSA SUCCEED TO THE CONSULSHIP, A. U. 711. — HIRTIUS LEADS AN ARMY AGAINST ANTONIUS. — CASSIUS OBTAINS SUCCESES IN SYRIA. — TREBONIUS IS DESTROYED BY DOLABELLA. — PANSA JOINS HIS COLLEAGUE. — TWO BATTLES ARE FOUGHT BEFORE MUTINA. — THE CONSULS ARE VICTORIOUS, BUT ARE BOTH SLAIN.

CHAP.  
XXV.

Antonius  
inveighs  
against  
Cicero in  
the senate.

THE acclamations of the nobles and the populace which greeted the illustrious consular, on his appearance before the gates, gratified but could not re-assure him. Antonius had summoned the senate for the morrow, and as soon as he heard of Cicero's arrival he invited him particularly to attend. But he was preparing all the thunders of eloquence to launch upon the head of the public enemy, and had not yet forged the bolt. At the last moment he had perhaps not quite determined upon his course, and still called Antonius his friend. The consul's offences were not yet quite inexpiable. Accordingly he staid away from the sitting. To the consuls and senate he feigned sickness, and the fatigue of his late journey ; to his friends he pleaded his disgust at the divine honours which he expected would be paid to Cæsar. There was some formal

business to be transacted : supplications were to be decreed to the gods for certain public successes, and Cæsar's name would be invoked among the Roman divinities.<sup>1</sup> He wished rather to be attacked than to attack. Antonius was the first to draw the sword. In his address to the senate he inveighed furiously against the cowardly absentee, and threatened, with his usual rude violence, to send workmen and demolish the house on the Palatine, which the citizens, after its first destruction by Clodius, had erected to their unworthy idol. After this ebullition of malice and defiance the consul left the city to indulge himself in revelry at his Tiburtine villa.

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

One of the consuls had thus quitted his post ; but the other was still in Rome. Dolabella convened the senate again in the temple of Concord for the following day, to deliberate on the state of public affairs. This was the spot where Cicero had delivered the most effective of his harangues, on the day which witnessed the condemnation of Catilina's accomplices. The place and its associations nerved him now with the courage of his younger and more hopeful days. The insults flung upon him by Antonius had stung him to the quick. He rose before the assembled senators, and proceeded in the first place to explain and vindicate his own conduct, both in abandoning the city and in returning to it. Refraining from any allusion to the tyrannicide itself, he began his retrospect of affairs with the meeting in the temple of Tellus. He showed that all parties had at first combined

Cicero delivers his first Philippic in reply.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* i. 6.

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

for the common good. If he claimed for himself the merit of having proposed the amnesty, he allowed Antonius the praise of having accepted it, and given his own son as an earnest of his good faith. The liberators, he said, were satisfied, the decrees of Cæsar were respected, the citizens were re-assured, the noble and the good approved. Up to this point the acts and demeanour of Antonius had been mild and conciliatory: he restored no exiles, he conferred no immunities, he abolished the dictatorship; no whisper did he yet breathe of Cæsar's posthumous demands. The senate had been justly charmed, and had issued a decree in grateful acknowledgment. But the consuls had gone still further in the same honest course. They broke up the riotous assemblages in the forum, they proscribed the pretended Marius. It was not till the first of June that Antonius had changed his conduct. From that time all his actions were in strong contrast with the policy which he had already stamped as true loyalty. He ceased to consult the senate, and carried his measures through the comitia of the tribes. He recalled whom he would from banishment, made what laws he pleased, appointed his own creatures to place and office, and pleaded the will of the dead tyrant for every act of selfish and venal policy. The liberators were frightened from the city, the veterans were incited to sedition, and fed with hopes of a new revolution. Then at last had the orator consented to retire from Rome for the remainder of the year, intending to return with the commencement of the new consulships; for he did not expect that the usurper would deign to

convene the senate again during his term of office. Cicero then detailed the circumstances of his leaving the shores of Italy, and of his speedy return. He praised the gallantry of Piso, once his bitterest enemy, on the first of August; and now, he said, he had come forward to echo Piso's protest, and if any harm should befall him, to leave this crowning monument of his patriotism. The senate listened with admiration. The applause which thundered from its benches warmed his blood, and redoubled his energy. Dolabella himself, on whom he had heaped many fulsome compliments, was not displeased at being favourably contrasted with the colleague he secretly detested. When indeed Piso had attacked Antonius to his face, the same recreant audience had cowered under the consul's fierce reply; and now too, had he been present to defend himself, it would doubtless have shrunk from supporting Cicero's invective. But this second attack was better timed. Antonius had not deigned to listen to it; the field was open to the assailant; he declaimed with all the boldness of a man who has no fear of contradiction, and his declamation sank deep into the minds of favourable hearers.

The series of speeches against Antonius which Cicero composed in the course of the following months is known by the name of the *Philippics*, a title first given them perhaps by the orator himself in allusion to the harangues of Demosthenes against the tyrant of Macedon.<sup>1</sup> They pretended, like

Character-  
istics of the  
first Phi-  
lippic.

<sup>1</sup> It is only in the letters to Brutus (ii. 4.), which are universally rejected as spurious, that this title is put into Cicero's own mouth. In an early letter to Atticus, however (ii. 1. A. U. C. 694.), he alludes to



CHAP.  
XXV.

---

Antonius  
rejoins.

their immortal prototypes, to be the last indignant assertion of a country's freedom against a daring aggressor. In this first speech, however, Cicero still kept some terms with his enemy. He seemed to feel his ground before committing himself irrevocably.<sup>1</sup> The declamation is directed entirely against the consul's policy; his personal habits and views, a moderation very unusual with Cicero, are left untouched. He is denounced as dangerous to the state, but he is not defamed as a disgrace to humanity. In this respect the first of the *Philippics* differs widely from the second, and generally from those which follow. After the lapse of some days Antonius returned to Rome: in his Tiburtine retreat he had learned the unexpected spirit with which his last attack was rebutted. After due deliberation he had framed a rejoinder, and on the nineteenth day of September he delivered it in a speech to the senate. It was a virulent invective against his enemy's whole political career, and accused him of the murder of the Catilinarians, the assassination of Clodius, the rupture between Cæsar and Pompeius. It strove to unite against him the hostility of every faction in the state, and above all it denounced him to the veterans as the real contriver of their hero's destruction. Cicero again was absent: his friends

the *Philippics* of Demosthenes, and expresses a hope that his own Catilinarian and other orations may be known by the name of "Consulares." It is not unlikely therefore that he gave the designation of *Philippics* to his Antonian invectives, as Plutarch (*Cic.* 48.) asserts, and that the fabricator of the *Epistolæ ad Brutum* was guided here, as elsewhere, by a genuine tradition.

<sup>1</sup> *Cic. Philipp.* v. 7. : "Locutus sum de republica minus equidem libere quam mea consuetudo, liberius tamen quam periculi minæ postulabant."

dissuaded him from appearing before the armed bands with which Antonius overawed debate. The two gladiators were destined never to meet on the same arena. They continued to wage the war of words, but they never saw each other again alive.

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

Meanwhile the reconciliation which had been publicly avowed between Antonius and Octavius was not long maintained even in outward seeming. The city was filled with rumours, propagated, as was generally surmised, by the consul and his friends, that Octavius had suborned assassins to take his rival's life.<sup>1</sup> It was in vain that considerate people reflected that the consul's life was of great importance to the younger and weaker of the competitors for Cæsar's succession, inasmuch as it was only by authority such as his that the republicans could be kept in check. Octavius vehemently protested his innocence; but men's minds remained fretful and unsettled, and all ears were open to receive tales of scandal against those in power, and all mouths to propagate them. Antonius was in reality far more disturbed by the advices which reached him of the doubtful disposition of the legions he had summoned to Italy.

Quarrel between Antonius and Octavius. Rumours that Octavius had conspired to take his rival's life.

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 10.; Plutarch, *Ant.* 16.; Appian, *B. C.* iii. 39.; Dion, xlv. 8.; Seneca, *de Clem.* i. 9. Cicero alludes to the rumour, and insinuates its truth (*ad Div.* xii. 23:) "Prudentes et boni viri et credunt factum et probant:" but he is evidently trying to encourage his correspondent Cornificius, by representing the precariousness of the consul's power; and after all he cannot help admitting that it was generally disbelieved. Appian also throws suspicion upon it. In the recently discovered fragment of Nicolaus (*vi. Cæs.* ci. 30.), the story is told more at length, but no new light is thrown upon it. Nicolaus's life of Octavius is an unqualified panegyric of his hero, and is evidently compiled entirely from Cæsarian authorities.

CHAP.  
XXV.

Antonius repairs to Brundisium to assume the command of the legions summoned from Macedonia. Octavius collects forces in Campania.

Both the legionaries and the disbanded veterans resented his remissness in the pursuit of Cæsar's murderers. He left Rome for Brundisium to put himself at their head. Octavius was constrained to arm in his turn. He visited the colonies in Campania, which had pressed their services upon him five months before. He collected among them a force of ten thousand men, by the lavish donative, as was reported, of two thousand sesterces a-piece. But they were neither equipped nor officered as regular troops ; and the arrival of such a ferocious rabble alarmed the citizens of Rome, who knew not which most to deprecate, a bloody contest between the rival leaders in the streets of the city, or a combination between them to oppress and plunder it. This turbulent soldiery, however, had not surrendered their independence, or lent themselves as blind instruments to the caprice of their leader. As Octavius drew near to the city, Canutius, one of the tribunes engaged in his interest, harangued the people against Antonius, and denounced him as aspiring to the tyranny. He exhorted them to accept the services of the only patron who was at the head of an armed force for their protection ; and thereupon he went forth in person to meet the new comer, and brought him into the forum, surrounded by a body of veterans with concealed weapons. In the presence of these supporters the tribune inveighed a second time against the consul's ambition, and Octavius proceeded to dwell upon the merits of his father Cæsar, and to complain that his cause had been deserted by Antonius. He ended with offering himself as the defender

of the commonwealth and the avenger of the murdered hero. But he had gone too far. The veterans had not left their farms to espouse a private quarrel. They would not array one section of the Cæsarians against another. Antonius had been their emperor ; he was now the consul of the republic : in either capacity they respected him, and would not draw their swords against his person. They insisted upon the rivals uniting in the common cause. Octavius gave way, at least in appearance. He spoke the veterans fair, thanked them for their loyalty to his father, and while he dismissed with courtesy such as chose to leave him, he loaded with caresses and promises all that remained. By flattery, persuasion, and dextrous management, the whole number was slowly won over. Octavius determined at once to employ them. He marched them forth from the city to the frontier of the Cisalpine. He visited Ravenna and the neighbouring towns in person, expended fresh sums in tempting recruits to his service, and finally appointed Arretium for the head quarters of his assembled armaments.<sup>1</sup>

While Octavius was thus occupied, Antonius was acting with equal vigour. He arrived at Brundisium early in October, and was there met by four of the Macedonian legions.<sup>2</sup> No acclamations

Antonius  
quells a  
mutiny  
among his  
legions,

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 41, 42. These events took place, apparently, in October.

<sup>2</sup> Cic. *ad Div.* xii. 23. (written October 9.): "Brundisium erat profectus obviam legionibus Macedonicis quatuor." Comp. *ad Att.* xv. 13., written October 24.; Appian, *B. C.* iii. 40—45.; Dion, *xlv.* 12, 13.

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

greeted him in their quarters. They were come to avenge Cæsar's murder; he had dallied with the murderers; they bade him mount the tribunal and defend his conduct as best he might. But he failed not to confront the malcontents with the firmness of his great commander. It was not the part of the Roman emperor to defend his own conduct, but to enforce obedience to his commands. He scornfully rebuked their ingratitude for the exchange he had given them from the sultry plains of Parthia to the voluptuous cantonments of Italy. He complained of the ready ears they had lent to the emissaries of a petulant stripling, for so he styled Octavius; he threatened to discover and chastise the most culpable; but he mingled promises with threats, and held out the prospect of a largess of four hundred sesterces a-piece, and quarters in the "Happy Gaul," the fertile Cisalpine province.<sup>1</sup> When the discontent was not thus appeased he demanded the roll-call of the legions, on which the conduct and habits of every private were carefully noted, and of those whom their centurions had branded with censure, he picked out every tenth man for capital punishment. He contented himself, however, with inflicting death upon only a few of them.<sup>2</sup> Nevertheless, this act of rigour did not check the progress of disaffection. The agents of Octavius had penetrated into the

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *l. c.* χώραν εὐδαίμονα Κελτικήν.

<sup>2</sup> Such is the temperate statement of Appian. Cicero paints the transaction in flaring colours. "He slew three hundred valiant Romans — many of them centurions — before the eyes of his consort Fulvia. Tarquin shed no Roman blood." Cic. *Philipp.* iii. 4., xii. 6.

camp, and contrasted the liberality of their patron with the sordid offers of his rival. The Macedonian legions entertained a personal regard for the young companion of their exercises at Apollonia: they were not, like the disbanded veterans, devoted to the memory of Cæsar alone, and indifferent to the quarrel between his successors. Antonius felt his insecurity. He was obliged to precipitate his measures, and to increase his bribes.

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

Having made some changes among the superior officers, he broke up the whole force into detachments, and directed them to take the road along the coast of the Adriatic, and unite again at Ariminum. Motion and action, he thought, were the surest remedies for their growing insubordination.

and dispatches them to the frontiers of the Cis-alpine.

The consul now hastened back to Rome, the report of the attitude assumed by Octavius adding much to his anxiety. The squadron of horse which accompanied him he left outside the walls; but he entered them with a battalion of infantry, accoutred for battle, and from the formidable array in which they surrounded his dwelling, with their sentries, their watch-words, and their gestures of defiance, it seemed as if they had taken military possession of the city.<sup>1</sup> But scarcely had he entered his house when he was summoned to quit it in haste and alarm. He had convened the senate to hear his complaint against Octavius; but as he approached

He returns himself to Rome and complains of Octavius to the senate.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* v. 6.: "Unus M. Antonius in hac urbe post urbem conditam palam secum habuit armatos: quod neque Reges fecerunt, neque ii qui regibus exactis regnum occupare voluerunt. Cinnam meminini: vidi Sullam: modo Cæsarem . . . non possum affirmare nullis telis eos stipatos fuisse; hoc dico, nec multis, et occultis."

CHAP.  
XXV.

Two of his  
legions re-  
volt and go  
over to  
Octavius.

the curia he encountered the fatal news that one of his legions, named the Martian, had transferred its eagles to his rival. Stopping short, and pondering for a moment on this alarming intimation, a second courier reached him with the further intelligence that another legion had also abandoned him.<sup>1</sup> He recollected himself enough to take his seat in the curia and utter a brief address, to save appearances; he then hastily left the spot and took horse for Alba, whither the deserters had retired, hoping yet to recal them to their allegiance. But the gates of Alba were shut against him, and arrows were aimed at him from its walls. His last resource was to issue a promise of two thousand sesterces to every soldier who still remained firm; and when he had thus raised his bidding to an equality with his competitor, he fixed the loyalty of the legions which had not yet abandoned him.

Antonius  
prepares to  
expel Decimus  
from his pro-  
vince.

With the command of the Cisalpine province Antonius had obtained also the commission to drive out of it any pretender to the government. Accordingly he now summoned Decimus to withdraw, and prepared to expel him by force of arms. He raised his standard at Tibur; the civil war was openly proclaimed, and great numbers of senators flocked to his quarters. The commonwealth lent its sanction to his enterprize. Besides his Macedonian legions, which since the arrival of fresh transports amounted to three, he had another corps of veteran troops under his command, and considerable reinforcements of new recruits. At the

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 45.; Cic. *Philipp.* iii. 8—10. The senate was convened for November 28.

same time Lepidus was on his route to Spain at the head of four legions, and the force of Pollio in those regions was estimated at half that number. Plancus commanded three legions in the Further Gaul. These were the forces on which Antonius, it was deemed, might rely in his contest with the republicans. On the other hand, however, the position of Octavius was hardly less formidable. Alba, the stronghold nearest to the city, was held for him, as we have seen, by two veteran legions; he commanded two more at Arretium, and to these a fifth of new levies was about to be added. Though possessed of no ostensible command, no magistracy or office of public trust, still citizens of all classes flocked to his residence, and paid their court to him. He addressed the senate with a well-timed manifesto, and suddenly he found himself applauded and caressed by the same men who had just before given their countenance to Antonius. Such was the vacillation, or such the bewilderment of the Roman nobles. They would have preferred another leader to Octavius; but even him they were prepared blindly and eagerly to adopt as a counterpoise to Antonius. Hirtius and Pansa, the consuls elect, chiefs trained to the command of Cæsar's legions, might yet, they fondly hoped, wrest from both the one and the other the affections of Cæsar's veterans. Brutus and Cassius had at last quitted Italy for the East. There was little disguise about their present intentions. They were expected to betake themselves to the provinces bequeathed them by Cæsar, and maintain themselves by force

CHAP.  
XXV.

The armaments of Antonius, Lepidus, and Octavius respectively.

Brutus and Cassius quit Italy, and resolve to seize the provinces originally assigned them.



CHAP.  
XXV.

Dolabella  
proceeds  
towards  
Syria.

Trebonius  
is estab-  
lished in  
Asia.

Decimus  
prepares to  
maintain  
his position.

Cicero's ac-  
tivity and  
spirit. He  
composes  
his second  
Philippic.

of arms against the proconsuls appointed by the actual government. Dolabella, in haste to secure Syria, had abandoned his post in the city, and quickly followed in their track. Trebonius had already established himself in the government of the lesser Asia, and it was upon his position there that the republican chiefs, who had neither money, nor troops, nor regular authority, to oppose to their antagonist, mainly relied for the success of their future operations. Decimus sullenly awaited the impending attack, but of his various assailants he could not yet tell who would be the first to strike him.

Such was the complication of affairs during the months of October and November. Cicero, meanwhile, was working with feverish activity among the senators and the citizens, striving to build up a strong and consistent party against the pretensions of Antonius. He exhorted and encouraged Decimus; he flattered and caressed Octavius; but in the west he depended chiefly upon the loyalty of Hirtius and Pansa; at the same time his eyes were most anxiously directed to the opposite quarter, and fixed upon the movements of Brutus and Cassius. But it was against Antonius that he concentrated all his energies. He replied to the consul's late rejoinder with his second Philippic, an overwhelming torrent of invective, to which the history of popular eloquence perhaps affords no parallel. The second of the Philippics deserves, on the whole, to be pronounced the greatest of the great orator's harangues; and it is undoubtedly

that on which his renown for eloquence rests above all others.<sup>1</sup> The desponding patriot has at length roused himself to declare deadly war against his country's foe. Long had he hesitated, long had he schemed for his personal safety, amidst the ruin which he saw too clearly closing around the commonwealth. But all timid, all wavering, all selfish counsels he now discarded for ever. The attack he had just sustained had lashed him to frenzy. He beheld all his danger, and he resolved to meet it without shrinking. Rome should be saved, or he would perish with her. He had saved her once before, and no man, he believed, could save her now, except himself. Or, if he did not really cherish a hope of saving her, he would at least destroy her tyrant with her, and build his own fame upon the overthrow of a personal enemy. The death-struggle to which he had now pledged himself, the fanatic rage he breathed against the object of his hate, the vast interests at stake, the awful scene of murder which had just closed, and the train of proscription, massacre and civil war, the anarchy crowned by tyranny which loomed in the distance, all combine to invest with solemn interest this divine effort of expiring liberty. "By what fate," it began, "has it happened, that throughout the last twenty years

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare the celebrated allusion in Juvenal, x. 125. :

"conspicue divina Philippica famæ  
Volveris a prima quæ proxima."

Fabricius (*Bibl. Lat.* i. 165.) supposes that is to this speech that Pliny alludes (*Ep.* i. 20.): "M. Tullium, cujus oratio optima fertur esse quæ maxima." The second Philippic is, I believe, the longest of the political orations extant

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

no man has proved himself notorious as an enemy to the commonwealth, but he has also persecuted me?" Clodius and Catilina are the two arch-traitors mentioned: but where is the name of Cæsar himself? The dictator is denounced in every page as a tyrant and usurper, as the bitterest foe to Rome, as justly slain, as a traitor in whose murder the speaker himself would have gladly borne a part; yet Cæsar had always befriended Cicero, he had treated him with a consideration which he could not extort from his friends in the Pompeian camp: Cicero dared not inscribe Cæsar's name on the list of his personal enemies; but its absence blunts the point of his most indignant sarcasm. The speech proceeds to brand the vices and crimes of Antonius, in the strain of one who has drawn the sword against his adversary and thrown away the scabbard. It may be doubted, however, whether either the personal or the political crimes it imputes to the ambitious intriguer were such as would degrade their perpetrator in the eyes of the Romans. The charges of cowardice are merely puerile. The abilities of Antonius had been judged by the greatest of their statesmen to be of the rarer kind. Cæsar had many excellent captains, but Antonius was the best of his civil administrators. No senator could have been misled by the contrast the orator draws between Dolabella, who served in all his master's campaigns in Egypt, Africa and Spain, and Antonius, who resided with sheathed sword in the city, or made his progresses through Italy with mimes and mistresses at his side. Far too much indeed of this

famous invective consists of startling rhetorical points, which could have had no effect upon an audience acquainted with the facts, deeply interested in the truth, and apt to resent an attempt to seduce their judgments. The second of the Philippics, however, was never actually spoken. Cicero had withdrawn himself from Rome at the moment of his antagonist's return thither. It was composed in the orator's private chamber, and an acute critic may perhaps discover something in its tone to distinguish it from a speech delivered before the face of the assembly it was intended to convince. Had it been checked and guided by the eyes and voices of an audience, it might have been less cogent, less elaborate, less cumulative, less complete; but it would have gained in practical earnestness, and even in immediate effect. In none of his spoken orations does Cicero indulge in such open declarations of hostility to Cæsar: neither senate nor people would have tolerated the direct denuntiation of a man of whom after all every class of citizens was justly proud. But in his closet the orator forgot what the shouts of an assembly of his countrymen would have compelled him to remember; and not even the fear of offending Octavius sufficed to check the flow of his genuine sentiments, when he had once taken the pen in his hand.

CHAP.  
XXV.

The second  
Philippic  
was never  
delivered.

Cicero had not yet ventured to confront the new tyrant in an assembly which, however it might be moved by the orator's eloquence in his absence, continued in his presence to be the mere echo of his sentiments and registry of his decrees. The second Philippic was the work of a month of en-

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

Cicero's  
mistaken  
estimate of  
Octavius.

forced leisure, during which its author seems to have been chiefly resident in Rome, but to have refrained from all public action. It was towards the end of October that he sent the completed oration to Atticus, asking his advice whether he should publish it, and desiring him to correct it himself, and submit it to the critical perusal of some common friends.<sup>1</sup> He is conscious that while Antonius still retains his power in the city, it would be madness to provoke him by the publication of such a manifesto; but the defection which had taken place among his legions, and the increasing strength of Octavius's position, encourage him to anticipate a time when it may be safely given to the world, and help to fan the flame of liberty, and restore the gallant liberators to their homes and honours. In the meantime he persisted, notwithstanding the warnings of Atticus and others, in lending all the weight of his influence to the cause of Octavius. Brutus and Cassius were alarmed at this policy. They justly surmised that Cæsar's heir would never surrender the inheritance of dignity and power to which Cicero was thus helping to advance him. Lamentably indeed did he fail in penetrating the young dissembler's character. His easy vanity had been repeatedly misled by the attention paid him by the young. It was an amiable weakness, which had already cost him dear, especially in the instance of the younger Curio; and now when Octavius affected to

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xv. 13.: "Orationem tibi misi: ejus custodiendæ et proferendæ arbitrium tuum. Sed quando illum diem quum tu edendam putes!"

seek his advice, and addressed him as "his father," the warm heart of the aged statesman yearned at once towards one so graceful in his person, so winning in his demeanour, so apparently helpless and inexperienced. Cicero remembered, too, that Octavius had been born in the year of his own famous consulship, and even on the morning of his deliverance of Rome from Catilina, and his enthusiasm on his behalf was not untinged perhaps with a shade of superstition.<sup>1</sup> At the same time he was encouraged by the rumoured successes of Bassus, who still headed a Pompeian force in Syria; he relied upon the military talents of Decimus in the Cisalpine; he hoped to attach to their common cause both Plancus in the Further Gaul, and Cornificius in Africa; and he looked to the succession of the new consuls in the ensuing January for the restoration of legitimate government.

CHAP.  
XXV.

During the month of November Cicero wandered from one of his villas to another, occupied in correspondence with the republican leaders, and watching the movements of the rival candidates for the favour of the veterans and the legions. Yet even then he devoted every moment of leisure to the engrossing interests of philosophy. In this feverish interval he composed for the instruction of his son his graceful treatise on Moral Duties. But as soon as Antonius withdrew to the protection of his

Effect produced by the second Philippic on the senate, the veterans, and the citizens generally.

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *Cic.* 44. The *Epistola ad Octavium* of the pseudo-Cicero seems to be a forgery compiled from genuine materials. It purports to be an invective of the disappointed orator after Octavius had falsified his hopes. "Ego, patres conscripti, ad parricidium induxi; ego rempublicam sefelli; ego ipse senatum sibi manus inferre coegi, quum te Junonium puerum, et matris tuæ partum aureum esse dixi."

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

soldiers assembled for the conquest of the Cisalpine, the orator returned to the centre of affairs, and strained every nerve to stimulate both the senate and people to arm in defence of Decimus, and proclaim the invader of his province a public enemy. The moment had arrived for the publication of the second Philippic. The satire came forth from the orator's desk fortified with the warm approbation of Atticus, and polished to the keenest edge by repeated touches of the great master himself. Its appearance was happily timed. The hateful object of the attack had just turned his back; he was constrained to retire from the city by the growing insecurity of his position, and the treachery rife among his own friends. At the moment when his popularity was trembling in the balance, the patriot thundered against it and shook it to the ground. The effect of the pamphlet was electrical. It scared the people from their deferential awe of the claimant of Cæsar's succession. It nerved the senate to defy him with a boldness it had never before exerted. It proved to the veterans under Octavius's banner that he had treated their young favourite with intolerable contumely. They grasped their swords more firmly, and demanded to be led against him in the name of the senate. The consuls elect, just about to seat themselves in their ivory chairs, were fixed at once in the interest of the senate by the general acclamations which hailed this proclamation of its wrongs. Cicero himself, not unjustly elated with the applause which echoed around him, easily believed that he was now the mediator between parties, and the real though

unostensible leader of the republic. For a moment indeed he really swayed the commonwealth, not by the splendour of office or the terror of the imperium, but by the influence of his character and the charm of his genius. It was the noblest, as it was the purest triumph that any Roman citizen had attained since the days of an Africanus or a Camillus. It was the just reward of so many years of self-devotion, and all our painful sense of the weaknesses by which that career had been disfigured gives way, at least for a moment, to the heartfelt pleasure of contemplating it. It would indeed have been distressing had Cicero been permitted to close his day of toil and perplexity without such a gleam of brilliant sunshine to gild its evening. But the sun was rapidly declining towards the horizon, and clouds and darkness were gathering to receive it. Octavius watched it with serene anticipation, assured that its next rising would illuminate his own fortunes, and its beams settle on his own head.

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

The third and fourth Philippics followed upon the publication of the second in rapid succession. In the absence of both the consuls from the city the tribunes had convoked the senate for the twentieth of December. Some matters of form were to be expedited, and possibly some extraordinary precautions devised for the secure transmission of the supreme magistracy to the consuls elect on the first of the ensuing month. Cicero burst upon the assembly with a freedom and boldness of speech to which its ears had been long strangers. This, he said, was the first day of

The third  
and fourth  
Philippica.  
Enthusiasm of the  
people.



CHAP.  
XXV.

---

liberty: on this day, he afterwards boasted, he had laid the foundation of his country's freedom. Presumptuous indeed was such a boast at such a moment. But all that he required for its accomplishment was that the senate should decree its thanks to Octavius, to the veterans, to the legions which had deserted from Antonius, to Decimus, who had pledged himself to maintain the Cisalpine in the name of the senate and people, and to the other faithful governors of provinces. He gloried in this sturdy assumption of authority on the part of the Roman fathers: it sounded in his ears like an echo from the days of old. He persuaded himself that it would breathe new life into the commonwealth; that it would strengthen the hands of its military defenders, and strike awe into every aspirant to illegitimate power in whatever quarter. When these decrees had been passed, the orator descended from the curia into the forum, and repeated to the people the oration he had just delivered. The citizens, released from the immediate fear of the consul's myrmidons, gave way to their bitter recollection of his severity in repressing their movements, both under the rule of the dictator and since his death. They were prepared to listen to the praises of the young Octavius, and cared little for the assumption of dignified condescension with which the orator and the senate sought to cloak their need of him. They flattered the speaker by shouting at the end of his address that he had twice saved the state.<sup>1</sup> Cicero indeed had brought both elements of the govern-

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* vi. 1.

ment into harmony. He watched over them and bade them co-operate for the war which now seemed inevitable. Hirtius was confined to his house by sickness, and Pansa was never inclined to active exertion<sup>1</sup>; but the zeal and unwearied energy of the brave old consular supplied every deficiency, and arms and troops were rapidly collected under his auspices for the defence of the government. The adversary indeed was not unworthy of the effort. Antonius had learnt the art of war under its ablest teacher, and few teachers had ever had a more able pupil. Dissolute as he was in conduct whenever he could securely indulge his sensual appetites, he had not yet surrendered his judgment or his resolution to the seductions of love and pleasure; and when he burst away from Rome and threw himself into the camp in the depth of winter, he called his soldiers at once to arms, and challenged Decimus to confront him in the open field. When the pro-consul shrank from the shock of battle, and shut himself up in Mutina, the strongest fortress in his province, Antonius instantly drew his lines round it, and sate himself down to reduce it by siege.<sup>2</sup>

CHAP.  
XXV.

Antonius  
beleaguers  
Decimus in  
Mutina.

Octavius stepped forward. He made a pretence of consulting Cicero, and then offered to lead his forces to the pro-consul's rescue. The senate was alarmed indeed at his danger, but it hesitated to accept the proffered aid. The new consuls expressed with firmness their resolution to maintain

Octavius  
offers to  
defend  
Decimus.  
Hesitation  
of the se-  
nate. Ne-  
gotiations  
com-  
menced.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Att.* xvi. 1.: "In Pansa spes? λίπος πολὺς in vino et in somno istorum." Comp. *ad Div.* xvi. 27.

<sup>2</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 49.

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

the inviolability of the republic; but they still seemed to entertain hopes from mediation, and shrank from the bold and irregular step which Cicero advocated. The new Demosthenes would have had the aggressor denounced as a public enemy: but this was not to be lightly ventured. The province had actually been assigned to him; he had been invited to expel all intruders; he was not without friends in the senate to urge this consideration, and nothing but sheer violence could overrule it. Calenus spoke forcibly for his old comrade in arms, and even Piso recommended moderation. Negotiation was proposed, and many who had least hopes from negotiation, still regarded the interference of Octavius with such jealousy that they were willing to fly to any alternative in preference.<sup>1</sup>

Cicero opposes this proceeding in his fifth Philippic, Dec. 20.

But to any middle course Cicero opposed himself with all the vehemence of his excitable disposition, easily elated with success, and confident in his power to represent in glowing colours the justice of the course he advocated. "Would Antonius have peace?" for so his friends at least had represented: "let him lay down his arms, let him solicit us, let him deprecate war: he shall find no more just arbiter of his claims than myself, though to gain the favour of the evil-disposed he has chosen to make me his enemy rather than his friend." Such had been the futile reasoning of the foes of Cæsar. He too had been exhorted to dismiss his

<sup>1</sup> Compare the speeches of Calenus in Dion, xlv. 1—28., and of Piso in Appian, iii. 54. seqq.

forces, and trust to the justice of the senate for the redress of his grievances. But what reasonable man had ever expected Cæsar to give ear to such a summons? The declamations of the Marcelli and Clodii had only served to drown the arguments of more intelligent counsellors, and precipitate a crisis which was perhaps in any case ultimately inevitable. But to lean to moderation now would be to condemn the votes of the last meeting. Cicero could remind the senate how it had thanked the gallant men who had undertaken to anticipate its commands for the coercion of Antonius. And his character, he contended, was one with which it was vain to treat: his known ferocity, his insatiable cupidity, his avowed determination to give up the city to the plunder of his soldiers, could admit of no parley: negotiation would be interpreted by all Italy as a sign of fear and indecision; no one would inquire what were the terms proposed; the mere avowal that terms had been offered would spread consternation through the land. "Let him retire forsooth from Mutina! let him desist from assailing Decimus! let him by all means withdraw from the province! Surely we are not to entreat him with words; we must compel him by arms." Having exhausted his invention in representing this necessity by argument and illustration, the orator finally insisted that no embassy should be sent, that there should be not an instant's delay, but the consuls should proclaim a state of tumult, and receive extensive and summary powers for the defence of the republic. All civil affairs should be suspended, every citizen assume the

CHAP.  
XXV.

military garb, levies be raised, and no excuse of previous service be admitted, throughout Rome and Italy.

His glowing  
panegyric  
on Octa-  
vius.

But the most remarkable passage in this earnest appeal was that in which the orator lamented that the elder Cæsar had not preferred at the commencement of his career the approval of the best citizens to his own personal aggrandizement. He had wasted on the frivolous and unworthy multitude the influence which might have ennobled his name for ever. But it was not so, he affirmed, with his son Octavius. The experienced statesman pledged his own knowledge of the young Cæsar's inmost thoughts; nothing was so dear to him as the laws; nothing so venerable as the dignity of the senate; nothing more desired than the applause of the optimates; nothing so attractive as the meed of genuine glory.<sup>1</sup>

Neverthe-  
less the  
senate de-  
termines to  
treat.

But all the eloquence, all the logical acuteness, the authority and influence of their veteran adviser, could not bend the more cautious or more interested among his audience to adopt these decisive measures. The honours he proposed for the defenders of the commonwealth were ratified without hesitation: he solicited permission for Octavius to sue for civil magistracies before the legal age, and the dispensation was freely accorded.<sup>2</sup> But after much discussion and intrigue the proposal of Calenus for treating with Antonius was at last affirmed.<sup>3</sup> Three of the gravest of the

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* v. 18.

<sup>2</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 51.

<sup>3</sup> Dion, xli. 29., asserts that Cicero lost his advantage by allowing

senators, Piso, Sulpicius, and Philippus, were charged with this commission. They were instructed to state peremptorily the demand of the senate that the consular should desist from his attack on Mutina; and from his camp they were enjoined to repair direct to the quarters of Decimus, and thank him for his spirited and loyal behaviour. Cicero thus baffled by the partizans of his enemy in the senate strove to draw closer the bands which now united him with the people, and hastening to the forum recounted to an excited throng the result of the debate, which had lasted three consecutive days. He exhorted them to remain firm, to hope the best, and to trust to his vigilance for their protection. From their zeal and the vast numbers in which they had crowded to hear him, he augured well of the event. "Many and mighty crowds have I addressed," he said, "as consul, but none such as I now see before me. And all of you think alike, hope alike, and will act alike. Never will the Romans be slaves, whom the gods have destined to be lords of all mankind. Other nations may endure servitude, but freedom is the right of the Roman people."<sup>1</sup> It was easier to rouse an excitable populace than to control the conflicting interests and sordid calculations of an assembly of statesmen. Cicero was intoxicated with

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

Cicero  
harangues  
the people  
in his sixth  
Philippic,  
circa Dec.  
23.

himself to stray into scurrilous abuse of Calenus: αὐτὸς μὲν γὰρ ἀκράτῃ καὶ κατακορεῖ τῇ παρήρσει ἅει πρὸς πάντας ὁμοίως ἐχρήτο . . . καὶ τότε οἷν ἄφεις τὸ τὰ δημόσια ἐασκοπεῖν ἐς λοιδορίας αὐτῷ κατίστη. Dion's bitterness against Cicero is nowhere more strongly marked than in this part of his history; nevertheless such testimony against him must not be overlooked.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* vi. in *fin.*

CHAP  
XXV.

---

the delight of swaying to and fro the passions of the vast multitude before him. He used the people to act upon the senate, and keep it firm in its purpose. He now whispered to his correspondents, with a smile of satisfaction, that he, through life the staunchest bulwark of the aristocracy, had become in his latter days a mob-orator. But he easily suffered himself to be deceived as to the effect of his own restless enthusiasm: or rather perhaps he strove, by desperate asseveration, to blind himself and deceive others, when he declared to Plancus, to Decimus, and to Cassius, that the feeling of the citizens against Antonius was unanimous, and the whole people prepared to rush to arms at the consul's summons: so great is the longing of the Romans, he said, for freedom, so bitter their hatred of the long servitude they have endured.<sup>1</sup>

The new consul Hirtius marches to the Cisalpine (circa Jan. 1, 711), and Octavius places himself under his command.

The new consuls entered upon their office at the commencement of the year, and Hirtius followed the envoys in a few days to the frontier. Though war had not been declared against Antonius, he carried some troops with him, to give more weight to the message of peace on which they were bound. Octavius with becoming loyalty surrendered to the consul of the republic the command of the legions which he had attached to himself. The departure of Hirtius inspired Cicero with new hopes; the zeal he manifested in thus arming, while still languid from recent sickness, was held up to the admiration of the more indolent colleague he had left behind. But the life-blood of the government

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Div.* x. 3., xi. 8., xii. 1.

centred in Cicero's own breast. It was he that encouraged the senate, he that inflamed the people, he that awed the discontented, he that communicated with the officers of the commonwealth in every distant province, and imparted whatever sympathy of views and sentiments existed among them. The records he has left us of his daily life are the history of the times. As letter succeeds to letter, and the long series of the Philippics unfolds itself before us, we are more and more impressed with the energy and versatility of the powers displayed by their author. We feel that he stands alone in the centre of public action, and we see all the policy of the state revolving around him. This short and brilliant interval forms the most glorious epoch of the venerable statesman's career. His studies are now at last put aside; but in his private correspondence we still trace the playful wit, the cheerful hopefulness which never abandoned him, in whatever straits and perils, as long as he could feel satisfied with himself, and knew that he was providing for the applause of posterity. A letter to Pætus, written in the month of February, is a delightful specimen of the pleasant raillery in which Cicero could indulge even at such a moment<sup>1</sup>; but it concludes with a solemn adjuration that he should not be misinterpreted, or supposed, because he thus unbends in the midst of his solicitude for the state, to have surrendered one moment which could have been seriously employed, or one thought which could have been applied with advantage to graver matters.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Div.* ix. 24.



(Cic. ad  
 Div. xii.  
 4.)  
 The envoys  
 returned.  
 They had  
 lost Sulpicius  
 by illness  
 before they  
 reached  
 Antonius's  
 camp.

But events meanwhile were hurrying on with a rapid pace. Towards the close of January the envoys returned. They had lost Sulpicius by illness before they reached Antonius's camp. That eminent statesman and jurist was the steadiest friend of liberty among them. He loved the laws, the wisdom and equity of which he had been bred to expound. He sank perhaps under the consciousness that his task was hopeless, and that neither zeal, honesty, nor genius, could avail to wrest the drawn sword from the rebel's hand. The answer brought by the envoys to the senate fully confirmed Cicero's worst anticipations; but the pusillanimity of Piso and Philippus in submitting to become the bearers of so insolent a message filled the patriot's breast with indignation and alarm.<sup>1</sup> "It was mere treason. They were sent to convey the commands of the senate; the rebel has obeyed in no single point, and now they have come back with his demands in return." Antonius, it seems, required the senate to ratify his grants of land and money to the soldiers; to waive all right to examine into his expenditure of the public treasure; to assign to him for five years the government of the Further Gaul, which he was prepared to accept in exchange for the Cisalpine; finally, to confirm whatever he might produce from Cæsar's pretended papers. Antonius was playing the same game as his master before him, but with less specious excuse: he was advancing claims which he knew could not be granted; but it

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Div.* xii. 4. to Cassius: "Nihil fœdus Philippo et Pisone legatis, nihil flagitiosius."

was not, like Cæsar, for self-preservation, but merely to gain a few days, by which time he hoped that Mutina would fall into his hands. He forbade the envoys to communicate with Decimus; and when he dismissed them from his own quarters he prevailed upon them to carry to Rome his quæstor Cotyla, and introduce him to the senate to expound and justify his demands.<sup>1</sup> Cicero was shocked at this miserable compliance: he groaned over the death of Sulpicius and the sickness of Lucius Cæsar. "We are deserted," he exclaimed, "we are deserted, O fathers, by the chiefs of the commonwealth; the consulars have abandoned us to our fate, the very envoys whose return should have revived our confidence, have only thrown us into deeper perplexity and despair." And then he reminded his hearers of the spirit of the ancient ambassador Popilius, who when he had delivered the senate's orders to king Antiochus, and the foreigner made excuses for delay, drew a line round him with a stick, and forbade him to step beyond it till he proffered his humble submission.

Nevertheless the orator would not confess himself dismayed, but still persisted in exhorting his hearers to expect decisive success from a bolder policy. He insisted more urgently than ever that the offender should be declared an enemy of the state. Calenus and his supporters contended warmly against this demand, and even Lucius Cæsar shrank from pressing the matter to such an extremity against his own nephew. It was in-

CHAP.  
XXV.

Cicero expresses his indignation in his eighth Philippic.

The senate declares a state of tumult.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* viii. 8.

CHAP.  
XXV.

Com-  
mencement  
of hostili-  
ties be-  
tween Hir-  
tius and  
Antonius.

deed impossible, after the rejoinder of Antonius, to avoid an armed contest; but his hostile attitude might be designated more mildly as a tumult than a war, the recusant himself might be styled more indulgently the adversary of Decimus than his enemy.<sup>1</sup> But meanwhile the swords of the combatants had already met. Hirtius had acted with promptness and vigour. The consul Pansa read to the senate his colleague's dispatch: "he had stormed a post, he had seized Claterna, he had driven in some horsemen, he had joined battle, and blood had been shed on both sides." The advantage seemed to be on the side of the government. Antonius occupied Bononia with the greater part of his force, and only a small division was left to watch Decimus in Mutina: Octavius was posted at Forum Cornelii, the modern Imola: except Bononia, Rhegium, and Parma, the whole province was in the power of the republican forces, and assurances were received that the Transpadanes, of whose loyalty some doubt had been entertained, were extremely well disposed to the cause of the senate.<sup>2</sup> The hopes of the republicans were raised, and Cicero seized the moment to propose a statue to Sulpicius, the patriot who had died in the service of his country. The ninth Philippic is a graceful panegyric on the illustrious jurist, and the monument which it urged the Roman people to erect to him remained standing before the rostra

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 63. Cicero (*Philipp.* viii. 2.,) maintained on the contrary that the term *tumultus* was stronger than *bellum*. The one properly implied a sudden unforeseen attack, the other a declared state of war.

<sup>2</sup> Cic. *ad Div.* xii. 5.

through many generations. At the end of three centuries of the peaceful triumphs of law the name and honours of Servius Sulpicius were still associated with this brazen effigy, and possibly it was not forgotten that the eloquence of Marcus Tullius had helped to raise it.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXV.

While the government at Rome was thus slowly rousing itself to the struggle for freedom, the faction of the liberators was receiving some addition of strength in the eastern provinces. Cassius had reached Syria, and was arming himself with the diligence of a good soldier against the expected attack of Dolabella: he had attracted to his standard one legion which had maintained the cause of the republic under Cæcilius Bassus throughout the period of Cæsar's ascendancy<sup>2</sup>: L. Murcus and Q. Crispus, who held commands on the eastern frontier, had placed themselves under his orders, and four legions, which Dolabella had summoned from Egypt, had been constrained to surrender to him. Deiotarus, the Galatian chief, offered him the swords of a numerous native army trained in the Roman manner. Cassius found himself early in the year at the head of an imposing force, and his favourable statement of affairs in the east reached Cicero just at the moment when he could employ it with effect to reinforce his own argu-

Cassius obtains some advantages in Syria.

<sup>1</sup> Pomponius, in the *Digest*, i. tit. ii. § 43. "Servius quum in causis orandis primum locum aut pro certo post Marcum Tullium obtineret ... hic quum in legatione periisset statuam ei pop. Rom. pro rostris posuit et hodieque extat pro rostris Augusti." Cic. *Philipp.* ix. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Cassius to Cicero, March 7, (*ad Div.* xii. 11.). Joseph. *Antiq. Jud.* xiv. 11.; Appian, *B. C.* iii. 11.; Dion, xlvii. 27, 28.; Cicero, *Philipp.* xi. 12.

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

ments for vigorous and decisive action. At the same time Brutus had been acknowledged by Hortensius in Macedonia as his legitimate successor, and had driven C. Antonius, the rival claimant, into Apollonia, where he kept him closely shut up.<sup>1</sup> He commanded the quæstors to pour into his military chest the tolls and tributes they were collecting for the expences of the province.<sup>2</sup> With Macedonia both Illyricum and Achaia were determined to the side of the republic.<sup>3</sup> The same cause might count also with some confidence on the support of Plancus in Gaul and Pollio in Spain: for both these officers, though recently attached to Cæsar, had no personal connexion with Antonius, and were known to be waiters upon the winning side.<sup>4</sup> Pollio openly avowed that he longed for rest and yearned after the graceful studies to which he was addicted. He was disposed to throw the weight of his sword into the scale that now seemed the heaviest, for the sake of obtaining, irrespective of men or principles, peace at any price and from any hands.

Trebonius  
is seized  
and murdered by  
Dolabella.

But the cause of freedom sustained a grave reverse in the loss of a good officer and zealous partizan, Trebonius. Dolabella, as we have seen, had left Rome in the autumn, anticipating by three months the termination of his consulate, in his haste to possess himself of his province, or rather to amass plunder in the cities on his route.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* xi. 11.

<sup>2</sup> Vell. ii. 62.

<sup>3</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* x. 6.

<sup>4</sup> Comp. Asinius Pollio to Cicero (in the middle of March), *ad Div.* x. 31., and Plancus to the consuls (about the same date), *ad Div.* x. 8.

For after quitting Italy he made, it appears, no expedition to reach his destination, although the attitude Cassius had assumed there must have soon been made known to him. It was not till the commencement of the following year that he crossed over into Asia. He had encountered no open resistance in Macedonia, nor did Trebonius, who commanded in Asia, venture to defy him with arms. But his progress was harassed and impeded, supplies were refused him, and the cities on his route closed their gates against him. Dolabella resented this affront. He took measures to throw the proprætor off his guard, scaled the walls of Smyrna in the night, and caused him to be seized in his bed. When Trebonius begged to be conducted into the consul's presence, he received the taunting reply, that he might go where he pleased, but he must leave his head behind him. Dolabella required the death of Cæsar's murderer. Trebonius, it was remarked, was the first of the parricides who suffered the penalty of his crime, and that within less than a year from the date of its perpetration. With the dawn of day the gory trophy was seen suspended from the consul's tribunal; the legionaries and camp-followers vied with each other in heaping insults on the mutilated trunk, and the head itself was torn down and kicked like a ball through the streets, till no vestige of the human countenance was visible upon it. This bloody tragedy was enacted towards the end of February, at the very time when Cassius was vaunting the prosperous issue of his affairs in Syria. Cicero in his eleventh

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

Philippic amazed and shocked the senate by its recital. He coloured and perhaps aggravated the details, to excite his hearers' indignation. The tortures to which, according to his passionate account, the captive was subjected through two entire days before his head was struck from his body are inconsistent with the statement of a later historian: but the slaughter of a Roman citizen, an officer of the highest distinction, by a magistrate of the republic, the perpetration of the worst excesses of civil war in the midst of peace, sufficed to alarm and enrage the fathers without any fictitious exaggeration.<sup>1</sup>

Dolabella  
proclaimed  
an enemy  
of the state.

Thus did Cicero's long-suppressed bitterness against his son-in-law break out. The imprecations he uttered against him stunned the senate and bowed it to his will. Dolabella was at once proclaimed an enemy of the state, and all the servants of the commonwealth in the province were charged to chastise and destroy him.<sup>2</sup> But he had been formally appointed to the government of Syria, while the attitude there assumed by Cassius was directly opposed to the mandate of the republic. Even Cicero was constrained to admit that Cassius was serving the interests of the Roman people in defiance of their own decree. When Dolabella was solemnly deposed from his office, the question arose, who should succeed to it? Of the secret opponents of Cassius some wished to send out P. Servilius, the same who had been Cæsar's colleague in his second consulship; others, among whom was

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 26.; Cic. *Philipp.* xi. 2. seqq.

<sup>2</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 61.

Calenus, that the actual consuls should assume the vacant governments of Asia and Syria. Cicero perceived that Calenus sought to divert the attention of the consuls from duties nearer and more urgent: he opposed himself to both propositions, and counteracted them by a bold step, so bold that even Servilia and Cassius's own relations would have dissuaded him from it.<sup>1</sup> The senate he feared might prove untractable; he addressed himself to the people. To them he expatiated on the services of Cassius, who by his promptness had wrested Syria from the grasp of the hateful Dolabella; he hinted that he would not wait for the confirmation by the senate of the charge with which he had, so fortunately for the state, already invested himself; he lauded his determination to act for the public good, and for that alone. Thus he prepared the citizens for the event which he knew was impending. Cassius had resolved to hold his own, and maintain himself in the government he had so boldly seized.<sup>2</sup> He assumed the name and functions of proconsul, and neither waited for the decree of the senate, which assigned the province to the consul<sup>3</sup>, nor heeded it when it was made known to him.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Div.* xii. 7., to Cassius, at the end of March: "Id velim mihi ignoscas quod invita socru tua fecerim. Mulier timida verebatur ne Pansæ animus offenderetur."

<sup>2</sup> The eleventh Philippic urged these arguments on the senate, but they were defeated in that assembly by Pansa. (Cic. *ad Div.* xii. 7.) He proceeds to say: "Quod autem in senatu pluribus verbis disserui, et dixi in concione . . . promisi enim et prope confirmavi te non expectasse nec expectaturum decreta nostra, sed te ipsum tuo more rempublicam defensurum."

<sup>3</sup> This appears from a letter of Lentulus (Cic. *ad Div.* xii. 14.), but the arrangement, as will appear, never took effect.



CHAP.  
XXV.

The consul  
Pansa joins  
his col-  
league in  
the Cisal-  
pine.

Audacity was indeed required to save the republic, if saved it yet could be, in spite of itself. While the senate faltered and allowed the Antonians to hold its bolts suspended, Cicero was fearful of losing his hold upon Lepidus. He had obtained honourable distinctions for the proconsul of Spain, in the hope of securing his services for the good cause: but Lepidus had not deigned to express gratitude in return; on the contrary he continued to urge the senate to treat with Antonius, and plied both Plancus and Pollio with insidious representations, tending to cool still more their lukewarm loyalty. It was a moment of deep anxiety to the patriot orator: all his plans and hopes seemed on the point of being frustrated; the fate of Trebonius excited and unnerved him, and with the fear of death and torments before him he demanded for himself and for his country the extermination of the armed oppressors. At such a moment the consul Pansa, moved by the friends, the wife, and the mother of Antonius, sought to avert the horrors of civil war by a second attempt at negotiation. Antonius, he was once more assured, would listen to reasonable terms. The senate, ever ready to shift responsibility from itself, acceded to the consul's suggestion. Four consulars were named to compose the deputation. Cicero himself was included in the list. He wavered and for an instant acceded; in the next, he saw his error, and launched against the base concession the thunders of his twelfth Philippic. With redoubled energy he urged the indignity of discussing the terms of obedience with an avowed traitor. The cruelty of Dolabella had

been learnt from his master Antonius. It was only a foretaste of the tyranny to which the noble and good would be subjected, when Antonius, with every scheme successful and every passion inflamed, should enter the city at the head of his unresisted legions. He shrank with disgust from the service the senate would have imposed upon him. Once in the power of his enemy, no laws, human or divine, he was assured, would protect him from his bitterest vengeance. Cicero himself, in the single campaign he had served in early life, had witnessed the interview between Pompeius Strabo the consul, and Scato the general of the Marsians. He remembered the courtesy and mutual respect with which in those days avowed antagonists could meet in parley. Scato being asked in what relation he deemed himself to stand to the Roman general, had replied, with dignified urbanity, "I am his friend by inclination, his foe by circumstances." But those were honourable men, and honourable times : warfare had then its principles and its laws : in those days noble citizens were not torn from their beds, insulted, tortured, and slain by men bearing the commission of the republic. "Besides," he continued, "of what service could my treating with the monster be? I have only one word to utter, one reply to make, one condition to require,—and he knows it,—Obey the senate." The assembly seems to have been at last convinced that further parley could only weaken its moral force; and the consul's feeble proposition fell unsupported to the ground. Pansa's levies were now completed, and at the end of March he went forth with four legions

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

to join his colleague and Octavius, and bring the affair, which had been suffered so long to linger, to the final decision of the sword. But both the consuls had quitted Rome without celebrating the Latin feriæ, and it was remarked afterwards, if not at the time, that this omission had never occurred without fatal consequences.<sup>1</sup>

The consuls  
unite with  
Octavius to  
relieve De-  
cimus in  
Mutina.

At first the unfitness of the season for field operations may have retarded the crisis which was impending under the walls of Mutina. Antonius, as the winter advanced, had drawn out the greater part of his troops from Bononia, leaving there only a small garrison, while he strengthened with additional battalions the legions which occupied his lines in front of Decimus. He might hope, by thus pressing the blockade, to reduce the enemy by famine; for Mutina was too strong to be taken by assault, and the obstacles he had thrown in the way of the senate's declaration of war against him gave him time and opportunity. Octavius watched his operations, but hesitated to attack him. Antonius asserted loudly that he was assailing Decimus as one of Cæsar's murderers, and this plea was not perhaps without its influence even upon his rival's soldiers. Octavius might be deterred from rushing to the defence of one whose crime rendered him so deeply obnoxious to the Cæsarian veterans. He was mortified, moreover, at the vacillation of the senate. He required a formal authorization to assail Antonius as a public enemy, and the senate sought to quiet and cajole him by sounding titles

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlv. 33. Comp. Liv. xxi. 63.

and empty distinctions. While a reconciliation between the senate and his adversary was still possible, his merit was still dubious and his position insecure.<sup>1</sup> The nobles, he perceived, would gladly have kept both himself and Antonius in check by playing off one against the other, and he already contemplated, no doubt, the turn in the wheel of fortune which should throw them into each other's arms for mutual defence. Nor even when Hirtius arrived were the combined armies at once brought into the field. The paralysis at the heart of the government extended to the hand which it vainly held out to strike. The first active movement on the part of the republican forces was made at the instigation of Octavius. He persuaded Hirtius to seize Bononia, in which enterprize he met with no resistance. The combined leaders then drew near to Mutina, and apprized Decimus of their arrival to relieve him. At first they sought to communicate the intelligence by means of torches affixed to the summits of trees; but as these signals were not understood, a brief message scratched on a leaden tablet was conveyed across the river by a diver. This mode of communication was thenceforth adopted by both parties, within and without the walls.

Antonius meanwhile, emboldened by the senate's long indulgence, and confident in the intrigues of his adherents in the city, had replied to Cicero's invectives with an angry and insolent letter. He resented the decree by which Dolabella had been

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

Antonius  
replies to  
Cicero's  
invectives,  
and Cicero  
rejoins in  
his thir-  
teenth Phi-  
lippic.

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 64.; Dion, xlv. 36.

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

proclaimed an enemy, for pursuing a parricide to the death. He justified and exulted in the slaughter of Trebonius: he vaunted the righteous judgment which had overtaken the assassin within a year from the day of his crime, and appealed to it as a manifest proof of divine providence. He upbraided the senate with conniving at the usurpations of Brutus and Cassius: Decimus he branded as a vulgar cut-throat: Octavius he rudely apostrophized as "a boy." Alluding to the disaster upon which his opponent was ever most sensitive, he taunted the senate with choosing for its general "the vanquished Cicero." He sneered at it as a mere Pompeian club, sworn to undo all that the great Cæsar had done, to degrade his name, and honour his assassins. What, he asked with bitter irony, what would become of Cæsar if he could come to life again?<sup>1</sup> To all these charges and insults Cicero replied in his thirteenth Philippic, retorting upon them, one by one, with a flashing torrent of indignant sarcasm, and answering scorn with scorn, rebuke with rebuke, and defiance with defiance. Though the formal denuntiation was still withheld, it was now manifest that each party was resolved to provoke the other to extremity, and if Antonius was not even yet declared an enemy of the state, the thirteenth Philippic proclaimed aloud that the government had taken up its position, and planted itself firmly on ground from which it would never recede.

In the consul's absence  
Cicero as- During the absence of both the consuls from the city, Cicero had become the real head of the

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* xiii. 17.: "Quid faciat si reviviscat?"

republic. He caused the tribunes to convoke the people, whose enthusiasm he nursed by almost daily harangues; he prevailed upon the armourers to furnish weapons gratuitously, he raised contributions for the public service, and laid his hands heavily upon the property of the Antonians.<sup>1</sup> His diligence, his vigilance, and feverish activity bore down all resistance and extorted submission to every demand. The arrival however from Mutina of a false report of the consuls' defeat elated the depressed faction with fresh hopes, and they conspired to seize the Capitol, to murder Cicero, and make a general massacre of the patriot senators. It was intended, apparently, to put some one forward to propose that the dictatorship should be conferred upon the great orator. The Antonians were prepared to take advantage of the odium such a proposition must excite against him, to raise a tumult, and direct it to their bloody purpose. The intrigue was detected and frustrated. Appuleius, a tribune of the people, came forward to vindicate the veteran statesman from the charge busily circulated against him of affecting supreme power; and within three hours from the

CHAP.  
XXV.

sumes the  
lead in the  
city.

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch (*Æmil. Paul.* 38.) asserts that the property-tax re-mitted to the citizens of Rome after the conquest of Macedonia (A. U. 587.) was re-imposed in the consulship of Hirtius and Pansa. He refers doubtless to the extraordinary contributions exacted at this time under Cicero's administration. In the disturbed years which followed we shall find similar exactions made by other rulers. (Comp. Dion, xlvii. 14. 16., xlviii. 34.; Appian, *B. C.* iv. 5. 32., v. 67.) But there is no reason to conclude with many writers on Roman antiquities and finance that the tributum of the ancient constitution was permanently re-established at this period. Later writers continued to speak of it as obsolete. See Val. Max. iv. 3. 8.; Plin. *H. N.* xxxvii. 17.: "A quo tempore pop. Rom. tributum pendere desiit." Comp. Savigny, *Röm. Steuerordnung*: erst. Nachtrag, 1842.

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

Engage-  
ment at  
Forum Gal-  
lorum,  
April 15.  
Pansa is  
mortally  
wounded.

conclusion of his speech, to which the citizens had given a most favourable hearing, rumours arrived, exaggerated indeed and premature, of a complete and glorious victory over the common enemy.<sup>1</sup>

On the approach of Hirtius and Octavius, Antonius had broken up from his lines before Mutina, leaving his brother Lucius to watch the town, while with his cavalry, in which arm he was well provided, he operated upon the front and flanks of the advancing forces. Three months passed without a blow being struck. At length Antonius was informed through his friends in Rome that Pansa was bringing up reinforcements; but he was not strong enough to occupy the passes of the Apennines, and the consul met with no opposition till he had nearly reached Forum Gallorum, on the road from Bononia, about eight miles from the beleaguered city. Antonius was aware that his new opponent led four newly raised legions, and he knew the vast superiority of his own veterans over such raw levies. With only two legions therefore, the second and thirty-fifth, he had pushed forward to intercept their progress. He kept his legions in reserve, behind the banks and water-courses with which the flat and marshy country was intersected, while he detached some picked cohorts and a few veterans from the colonies to draw the inexperienced foe into his ambushade. But the night preceding Hirtius, divining the enemy's intention, had dispatched one veteran legion, the Martian, together

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* xiv. 6. This is Cicero's own account, and is liable certainly to the suspicion of invention, or at least of morbid imagination.

with two cohorts of guards, to his colleague's assistance. The Martians were one of the corps which, incensed at the treatment of the mutineers at Brundisium, had deserted from Antonius at Alba. They were full of vengeful feelings against their late commander, and moreover they had no hope of quarter. Accordingly, no sooner did they perceive the Antonian squadrons before them, than they rushed forward, overcoming the control of their officers, and hurrying them along in their furious career.<sup>1</sup> Pansa, though taken by surprise, ordered two of his legions to follow in support, and while the Martians thronged the causeway which led to Mutina, these auxiliaries strove gallantly to keep up with their advance, along the rough fields on either side. Antonius rapidly brought up his forces, and fearful was the shock of the collision. The causeway, elevated some feet above the plain, concealed the combatants on either side from those on the other; but the veterans who met in furious conflict upon it were conspicuous to all, and great was the admiration of the new recruits at the steadiness with which they kept their ranks throughout the day, and the grim silence in which they laid themselves to their work. Step by step the Antonians overbore the dogged resistance of the

<sup>1</sup> The battle of Forum Gallorum took place on the 15th of April, as appears from the letter of Galba to Cicero (*ad Div.* x. 30.), which begins, "A. d. xvii. Kal. Mai. quo die Pansa in castris Hirtii erat futurus." Ovid errs in placing it a day earlier, (*Fast.* iv. 625 seqq.); but it would seem from his notice that the anniversary of the two battles of the 15th and the 27th (see below) was kept on the same day, and as we cannot doubt that he followed the existing calendar, we are driven to the supposition that the real date, as in other instances, was not strictly regarded.



CHAP.  
XXV.

---

Martian legionaries. Pansa, transfixed with the thrust of a spear, was carried off the field mortally wounded. But the rout of his forces was averted by the timely diversion of Hirtius on the rear of the Antonians; a second combat of hardly less obstinacy than the first succeeded; the fresh troops maintained their advantage over the weary victors of a struggle which had already lasted many hours, and Antonius was compelled to draw off his legions before the close of the day. According to one account he passed the night in the same quarters he had occupied in the morning; but the narrative of a combatant in Pansa's army, which states that he retired to his camp before Mutina, seems the more worthy of credit.<sup>1</sup>

Engage-  
ment before  
Mutina,  
April 27.  
Hirtius is  
slain.

While the news of a great victory was conveyed in a dispatch crowned with laurel to the senate, while Pansa was lying prostrate with the fatal wound he had just received, another action took place before the walls of Mutina, with the same chequered result as the former. Hirtius, following up his partial advantage, had sought to draw Antonius forth from his camp to a second engagement,

<sup>1</sup> Galba to Cicero (*ad Div.* x. 30.); Appian, *B. C.* iii. 67—70.; Dion, xlv. 37. Our first authority is Serv. Sulpicius Galba, the lieutenant of Cæsar, who conducted the campaign in the Alps, *Cæs. B. G.* iii. *init.* (see Chapter VII. of this history). He became one of the conspirators against the dictator. He describes in a letter to Cicero the battle narrated in the text, in which he held a command in Pansa's army. He had been legatus of the Martian legion. Appian's account is more favourable to Antonius; but this historian exhibits much prejudice against the republicans throughout these transactions, and many of his statements seem totally devoid of credit. In some particulars I have combined the two accounts, which are not altogether consistent with each other. Dion enters into no details, but gives a decided victory to Hirtius: πολλὴ ἐκράτησεν.

but without success. At last on the 27th of April, by the feint of throwing succours into the town, he forced the besiegers to place themselves in his way. Fearing that Mutina would thus be snatched from his grasp Antonius allowed two of his legions to take up a position between it and the Hirtians. The combat once begun was sustained by fresh detachments from the Antonian camp, until the whole of the besieging army was engaged. But the battalions thus brought forward in detail fought with less confidence, and at last gave way. Hirtius pursued them even within the lines of their camp, and fell fighting on the very threshold of the prætorium. Octavius coming up to his support carried off the consul's body, and for a moment held possession of the camp. The Antonians however finally rallied, and recovered their position; but the honours of the day remained with the assailants, who had forced their enemy to leave his lines to meet them, and had driven him ignominiously within them again.

Hirtius thus fell in the midst of his enemies, and Pansa died of his wounds almost at the same moment; but the news of the first battle, unalloyed by any knowledge of this double disaster, had already entered the walls of the senate-house at Rome. It came most opportunely for Cicero, at the moment when the tribunes' interference in his behalf had defeated the machinations of the Antonians in the city, and restored him to the favour of the people, which had been for an instant shaken. The enthusiasm of the citizens towards him was now unbounded. They rushed in crowds to his

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

The news  
of a victory  
reaches  
Rome.  
Cicero de-  
livers the  
fourteenth  
and last  
Philippic,  
April 22.

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

dwelling on the Palatine, insisted upon his coming forth to them, and then carried him in a kind of triumph to the Capitol, as if, he says, he had been himself the victorious imperator, and thence back to his own house.<sup>1</sup> The day following, the 22nd of April, the senate was convened by the city prætor, M. Cornutus, who in the absence of both the consuls occupied the highest executive office in the state.<sup>2</sup> The dispatch of the consul Hirtius was read, and Servilius moved a thanksgiving to the gods for the public victory. It was also proposed that the senate should now lay aside the military garb which it had assumed since the commencement of hostilities. Then arose Cicero, and delivered the fourteenth and last of the Philippics: it was fitting that so unparalleled a series of bold and generous declamations should be crowned at last with one song of triumph. The vigilance of the statesman was not laid asleep by the first appearance of success. He deprecated the resumption of the peaceful toga, as at least premature. The military garb had been adopted when Decimus was to be relieved from his besieger, and the victory, splendid as it was reported to be, had not yet effected his deliverance. But he seized with eagerness on the decree proposed by Servilius, as implying more than at first sight appeared. A thanksgiving had never before been voted except for a victory over a foreign foe. Antonius had never yet been

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Philipp.* xiv. 5.

<sup>2</sup> The date is fixed by an expression of Cicero, if at least we may adopt a conjectural but very satisfactory reading: "Pridie vinalia (for per idus quintiles) qui dies hodie est." The Vinalia was the 23rd of April. See Kalend. Maffei. Prænestin. in Orell. *Inscr.* ii. 388.

formally declared an enemy: but this decree implied it. Cinna and Sulla had gained victories in the civil wars, but no such compliment had been paid to them: Cæsar had won the great battle of Pharsalia, but he had not ventured to demand such a token of public satisfaction. But if the gods were to be thanked for this signal triumph of the Roman arms, if Antonius was to be pronounced, what he had long really been, a public enemy, why should not the victorious generals be addressed with the title of imperators? This again was a title due to the conqueror of a foreign enemy: its adoption in this case by the senate in a formal manifesto would doubly stamp the rebel and traitor as the enemy of Rome. Cicero further proposed that the leaders of the combined armies, the victors of the triple engagement, Pansa, Hirtius, and Octavius<sup>1</sup>, should be united in the honours decreed upon this occasion, and that the thanksgiving should be extended to fifty days. He urged the peculiar merits of the Martian legion, which had displayed a valour worthy of its patriotism. He lamented

<sup>1</sup> It must be remembered that this speech was delivered on the report of the first battle, that at Forum Gallorum, and it was a great stretch of flattery on Cicero's part to include Octavius among the generals to whom the victory could be ascribed. Dion says, (xlv. 38.): ἡττηθέντος δὲ αὐτοῦ (Ἀντωνίου) αὐτοκράτορες οὐ μόνον ὁ Ἰρτιος ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ Οὐϊούιος καίπερ κακῶς ἀπαλλάξας, ὃ τε Καῖσαρ, καίτοι μηδὲ μαχισάμενος, καὶ ὑπὸ στρατιῶνων καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς βουλῆς ὠνομάσθησαν. Antonius indeed gave out that his young rival had fled ignominiously in the first battle (Suet. *Oct.* 12.), but there is every probability on the side of Dion's assertion that he took no part in it. It is perhaps to another slander of Antonius's that we owe the statement that Octavius caused the deaths both of Hirtius and Pansa by bribing the surgeon to rub poison into their wounds. But the story is insidiously countenanced by Tacitus, *Ann.* i. 10. Dion also alludes to it, xlv. 39.

CHAP.  
XXV.

---

the dead and consoled the surviving friends, in strains borrowed from the famous speech of Pericles to the Athenians, and concluded with expressing the terms of his resolution, not in the dry technicalities of customary form, but in the noblest accents of impassioned declamation. And so terminates the long series of the speeches of Cicero: the fourteenth Philippic is the last that has come down to us, perhaps the last he uttered. Like the rest of its author's harangues, it was bold, vigorous, high-minded, and persuasive; but the victory it celebrated was dubious, the disaster was grave, and the contest had yet to be decided on other fields and with other combinations.

CHAP. XXVI.

ANTONIUS WITHDRAWS FROM THE CISALPINE AND EFFECTS A JUNCTION WITH LEPIDUS BEYOND THE ALPS. — OCTAVIUS EXCUSES HIMSELF FROM PURSUING HIM. — THE SENATE SEEKS TO CAST OFF OCTAVIUS. — IRRITATION OF HIS SOLDIERS. — HE CLAIMS THE CONSULSHIP AND MARCHES UPON ROME. — THE SENATE GIVES WAY. — OCTAVIUS CONSUL, SEPT. 711. — HE JOINS ANTONIUS AND LEPIDUS. — DECIMUS IS ABANDONED BY HIS SOLDIERS AND SLAIN. — THE SECOND TRIUMVIRATE. — PARTITION OF THE PROVINCES AND LEGIONS. — THE TRIUMVIRS ENTER ROME. — THE PROSCRIPTIONS. — DEATH OF CICERO. — THE REPUBLICANS COLLECT THEIR FORCES IN THE EAST. — SEXTUS SEIZES SICILY. — ANTONIUS AND OCTAVIUS CROSS OVER TO MACEDONIA. — THE ARMIES MEET AT PHILIPPI IN THE AUTUMN OF 712. — TWO ENGAGEMENTS AT PHILIPPI. — ROUT OF THE REPUBLICANS. — CASSIUS AND BRUTUS KILL THEMSELVES.

THE historian Appian has drawn in this part of his work from sources which were evidently unworthy of implicit credit. The long ascendancy of the Cæsarian dynasty had corrupted the springs of history, and both the reverses of Antonius and the treacheries, as we shall hereafter see, of Octavius, had been extenuated by the authorities to which he was content to refer. We are perplexed by the next occurrence which we meet with in this writer's pages. Among the officers in whom Antonius most confided, both for his zeal and ability, was Publius Ventidius ; and at the moment when he was compelled to engage the superior forces which surrounded him, he was expecting succours under

CHAP.  
XXVI.

Apocryphal  
exploit of  
Ventidius.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

this captain's command, drawn from the Cæsarian colonies in the south of Italy, which the want perhaps of money or arms had so long delayed. Appian, always inclined to enhance the successes of the Antonians, assures us that Ventidius led these forces, amounting to two legions, to the relief of his patron's adherents in the city, who were groaning under the severe exactions imposed upon them by Cicero. He entered the walls unopposed; the senate, and among them Cicero himself, took flight, and abandoned to their enemy's lieutenant the seat of government.<sup>1</sup> But if we are to believe this historian, this sudden rout of the republican party had no result, and Ventidius quietly marched out of the city again to join his commander beyond the Apennines. Besides the manifest improbability of such an occurrence, it must also be remarked that neither Cicero nor any other writer gives any hint of it.<sup>2</sup> Nor is it possible to find a sufficient interval of time between Pansa's leaving Rome and the battles before Mutina, for the train of circumstances which are said to have preceded and produced this momentary revolution. All that we can depend upon in Appian's account is the statements which other authorities corroborate, that Ventidius marched to the succour of his general with two legions of newly-enlisted veterans; and presently, that finding he could not anticipate the junction of Hirtius and Pansa, or hearing

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 66.

<sup>2</sup> A solitary passage in a letter to Atticus (*Cic. ad Att.* xvi. 1.), "de Ventidio παυκόν puto," is too obscure to be cited in confirmation of Appian's statement. There is no allusion to it in Dion, nor in the epitome of Livy.

perhaps the disastrous issue of the battles, he turned to the left out of the Flaminian Way, and skirted the southern slopes of the Apennines in the direction in which he hoped to meet the retreating Antonians.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

---

The same writer, whose partiality to Antonius has been thus displayed, would fain persuade us that his hero was on the whole successful in both the engagements before Mutina. So far was this from the fact, that he lost not a moment after the event of the action of the 27th in breaking up from his camp, and striking westward under cover of his numerous cavalry, with which the enemy was unable to cope.<sup>1</sup> Though beaten off from his immediate object, Antonius was far from despairing of ultimate success. Before his second engagement with the consular forces he had received partial and underhand succours from Lepidus, and he trusted to the ascendancy he had heretofore exercised over that vacillating politician, to gain him over completely, as soon as he should come in personal contact with him. The quarters of Lepidus were fixed in the province. From thence he watched the inclinations and imposed a check upon the movements of Plancus in the Narbonensis, who still hesitated to declare for the senate. Beyond the position of Plancus, and watching his undecided attitude, lay Asinius Pollio in Spain: a chain of posts thus extended from the Alps across the Pyrenees, and a shock imparted to the first link would be communicated along the whole line.

Antonius  
retires from  
before Mu-  
tina, and  
makes a  
hasty re-  
treat across  
the Alps.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Div.* x. 15. 34.



CHAP.  
XXVL

Antonius hastened to cross the Alps. His infantry had suffered severely in the late actions, and he did not scruple to recruit it by drafting into his ranks the inmates of the public gaols along his line of march.<sup>1</sup> At Vada, in the neighbourhood of Genua, he fell in with Ventidius and three fresh legions, and the whole force continued its route in two divisions. But his march, though unpursued, was harassed by famine and fatigue. Antonius now displayed the determination of his character, and his capacity of enduring hardships. Fresh from the lap of luxury and dissipation, he amazed his hardiest veterans by the cheerfulness with which he drank the foulest water, and contented himself with the most loathsome food in the laborious passage of the mountains.<sup>2</sup>

Decimus is retarded in his pursuit by the want of cavalry and of money.

Decimus was now released from his long confinement within the walls of Mutina. The forces he maintained there amounted to three legions, perhaps incomplete; but he was exceedingly weak in cavalry, and unprovided with beasts of burden, which doubtless within his beleaguered fortress he had been unable to maintain. He seems also to have been in straits for want of money.<sup>3</sup> All these deficiencies may have contributed to the fatal delay of two days which he allowed to intervene before he set forth in the track of the fugitives. On the day after the second

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Div.* xi. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Plut. *Anton.* 17.

<sup>3</sup> Decimus to Cicero (*ad Div.* xi. 10.): "Alere milites jam non possum. Septem legiones nunc alo: qua difficultate tu arbitrare." Pontius Aquila had expended large sums from his private resources in supporting Decimus's troops. Dion, xlv. 40.

engagement, Pansa, who was still living, begged to confer with him at Bononia, but expired before he could reach him.<sup>1</sup> Decimus distrusted Octavius. As proconsul of the province he assumed authority over him, and directed him to seize the passes of the Apennines, and prevent the junction of Ventidius with his general. At the same time he assumed for himself the duty of occupying the roads which led from Mutina to the Alps, and closing the northern outlets of the province against the retreating enemy. We have seen how Antonius had already escaped out of the net. Neither would Octavius obey the proconsul, nor if he had proposed to do so would his soldiers have obeyed him.<sup>2</sup> They protested against the authority of one of Cæsar's assassins. They declared that they had chosen the dictator's heir as their leader; Decimus they could only regard as an enemy. The want of money still crippled the proconsul's movements; the vanquished could fly much faster than the victor could advance; Decimus had exhausted his own and his friends' credit, and all the wealth of Varro, as he said, could hardly suffice to extricate him from his embarrassments.<sup>3</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVI.

Octavius  
declines to  
join in the  
pursuit.

Before the first blow of civil war had been struck at Mutina, Plancus had already crossed the Rhone, expecting to be summoned to aid in crushing the common enemy. He now threw a bridge across

Antonius  
effects an  
union with  
Lepidus in  
the Trans-  
alpine pro-  
vince.

<sup>1</sup> Decimus to Cicero (*ad Div.* xi. 13.).

<sup>2</sup> Decimus to Cicero (*ad Div.* xi. 10.): "Neque Cæsari imperari potest, nec Cæsar exercitui suo, quod utrumque pessimum est."

<sup>3</sup> Decimus to Cicero, *l. c.*, from his camp at Dertona, the fifth of May.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

the Isere, for the transport of his four legions, with the view of supporting Lepidus, whose position, menaced with a sudden attack from Antonius, had become imminently precarious. But the proconsul of the Transalpine, as he soon discovered, was under no alarm. The old allies were about to effect a new combination. Antonius had played successfully upon the compassion of the veterans under the proconsul's banner, and Lepidus himself, though pretending to be coerced by his own soldiers, was well disposed to take part with the crafty dissembler, who addressed him by the name of father, and doubtless offered to act under him, and acquiesce in the second place in their contemplated distribution of honours.<sup>1</sup> They met with all their forces near Forum Julii. Had Plancus crossed the frontier he would have been crushed by their superior force: his lieutenant Laterensis, whom he had employed to communicate with Lepidus, killed himself in despair at the consummation of the treason. Meanwhile Pollio had contrived to station himself at the furthest corner of his province, in the assurance, as he declared in his dispatches to the senate, that no outbreak of civil war was to be apprehended. Before the month of April no vessels, it seems, crossed the Mediterranean; and the letters which he sent overland were liable to be intercepted by Lepidus. Even the couriers who were conveying to him the news of the events before Mutina were detained, as he says, nine days by the proconsul in the Transalpine. Such

Plancus  
and Pollio  
shrink from  
attacking  
them.

<sup>1</sup> Plut. *Anton.* 18. See Lepidus's letter to the senate, *ad Dir.* x. 35.

was the excuse he now made for his avowed want of preparation, and for declining to move towards the theatre of operations. Under such circumstances Plancus hesitated to cross the Isere: he broke down the bridge he had constructed, and called loudly on Decimus, Octavius, and even Cornificius, to come to his succour, and enable him to assume the offensive. But Cornificius was too distant to hear his cries; Octavius refused to listen, and remained unmoved at Mutina; while Decimus kept marching to and fro within the limits of his own province, which he seemed to shrink from leaving, with no definite purpose, except to raise money and make new levies of raw conscripts.<sup>1</sup> Of all the captains of the republic at this perilous crisis, he was the only one on whose fidelity she could securely lean: as one of the tyrannicides, it was with him a question of victory or death, and his steadiness was assured by the necessities of his position. Nevertheless he must be charged with committing a fatal blunder in the conduct of the campaign; while the tone of despondency betrayed to us in his correspondence, as well as the distrust he exhibited towards the government in Rome, indicate a mind unfit to cope with the difficulties around him.

At last, when it was too late to deter Lepidus from his treachery, Decimus crossed the Alps and

Decimus  
crosses the  
Alps and

<sup>1</sup> Decimus's letters to Cicero are dated successively from Dertona, Statiellæ, Vercellæ, Eporedia, and Pollentia, (*ad Div.* xi. 20.): "Legiones armo, paro: Ego nisi valde necesse fuerit ex Italia non excedam." This proleptic use of the name of Italy for what was strictly beyond its limits deserves to be noticed. I think it is its first occurrence.

CHAP.  
XXVI.joins Plan-  
cus.Cicero  
abandons  
all hope  
from Oc-  
tavius.

added a force, amounting now to ten legions, of which however one only had seen service, to the army of Plancus.<sup>1</sup> They had suffered severely, it seems, in the passage of the mountains; at all events they were dispirited by the consciousness of their inexperience, and of the fatal consequences of their leader's delay. The hope of aid from Octavius waxed more and more faint. Plancus openly denounced him to Cicero, as having postponed the defence of the republic to the furtherance of his personal views on the consulship. He accused him of being the cause of Antonius's escape, of Lepidus's treason, of the formidable attitude the two associates had assumed, of all their hopes and all their manœuvres. If Plancus however still clung to the hope that Octavius might yet lend his hand to prop the state, Cicero himself had by this time renounced any such expectation. From the moment he deserted Decimus, the veteran penetrated his views, and was convinced that they were confined to his own aggrandizement. From henceforth Cicero declares his dependence to rest upon Decimus and Plancus alone in the west, and he exerts himself with gallant constancy in exhorting and encouraging them to the utmost. But his eyes are wandering towards Macedonia and Syria; and it is from Brutus and Cassius, after all, the leaders of the brave band of patriots, that he expects the deliverance of his country. From Syria the rumour reached him that Dolabella had been destroyed. He hardly ventured to credit it; but

<sup>1</sup> Plancus to Cicero (*ad Div. x. 24.*): "In castris Bruti una veterana legio, altera bima, octo tironum."

it was speedily confirmed. After the murder of Trebonius the ruffian had cast off all disguise. He had declared open war against the rival who pre-occupied the province he claimed to govern. He had seized upon the city of Laodicea; but here his career was arrested by a better general with a stronger force than his own.<sup>1</sup> Cassius, anticipating the decree of the senate, by which the intruder was formally proscribed, or acting in the spirit of Cicero's counsel<sup>2</sup>, "Be yourself your own senate," marched against him, stormed the city in which he had posted himself, and drove him to seek death from the hands of one of his own soldiers.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

Dolabella  
attacked by  
Cassius  
commits  
suicide.

The report of this success might sustain the drooping spirits of the republicans in Rome. In the first flush of victory they had not cared to conceal their distrust of Octavius, whom they now deemed unnecessary to them. He had declined to join with Decimus in pursuit of Antonius; his excuse had been questionable, his attitude uncompliant: Cicero himself discovered that he was reserving his strength for personal objects, and avowed that he had been deceived as to his real disposition. Doubtless Octavius read in the bitter spirit displayed against Antonius, an edict of proscription against, not the flagitious consular, but the friend of Cæsar. He lay himself under the same ban, and might expect to be made the next victim. The bearing of the senate towards him had entirely changed. The honours awarded for the first victory had been divided equally between

The senate  
treats Oct-  
avius with  
contumely,  
and tries  
to create  
dissension  
among his  
soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> Lentulus to Cicero (*ad Div.* xii. 14.), from Perga, June 2.

<sup>2</sup> Cicero to Plancus (*ad Div.* x. 16.): "Ipse tibi sis senatus."

him and the consuls, and Cicero had pronounced his praise amidst the applause of the still trembling assembly: but now that the enemy was a second time worsted, and the victorious consuls had both fallen, it had transferred all its acknowledgments to Decimus, it had decreed thanksgivings in his name only, as if he had been the conqueror on the field of battle, and Octavius the beleaguered skulker behind the walls of Mutina. Of the real victor, the sole survivor at least of the three combined victors of those days, no mention was made.<sup>1</sup> It was not against Antonius, whom it no longer feared, but against the possible projects of Octavius that the senate provided in the decree by which it now called Sextus Pompeius to the command of its naval forces, and directed all its officers from the Ionian to the Euphrates to place themselves at the disposal of Brutus and Cassius.<sup>2</sup> When Octavius boldly demanded a triumph, his application was contemptuously disregarded. The voice of Cicero was silent on his behalf, or if it expressed any recognition of his claims to distinction, the acknowledgment was accompanied by a truculent jest, implying that the young man must be got rid of under pretence of caressing him.<sup>3</sup> Meanwhile every effort was made to detach the veterans from their youthful favourite. The senate treated with them about

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *ad Dir.* xi. 18.; Appian, *B. C.* iii. 74. 80.; Dion, xli. 40.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, *l. c.*

<sup>3</sup> Decimus to Cicero (*ad Dir.* xi. 20.), May 24: "Ipsum Cæsarem nihil de te questum, nisi dictum quod diceret te dixisse, laudandum ornandum tollendum: se non commissurum ut tolli posset." The *equivoque* is untranslatable: it would run in English, he must be *lifted up* and then *taken off*. The story is also preserved by Suetonius (*Oct.* 12.), and Velleius (ii. 62.), and the jest is much in Cicero's style.

their pay and promised lands, without noticing their general; and when the mass continued unmoved by these solicitations, attempts were made to sow dissension among them by showering rewards upon some and withholding them from others.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

---

But Octavius, it was reported, had declared that he would take care not to be got rid of. The veterans were discontented with the senate, which had promised them, and especially the two legions which had abandoned Antonius, a gratuity which it had not at once the means of paying. The government appointed decemvirs to contrive a new distribution of lands, by which the Antonians should be mulcted for their advantage. But it displayed its spite against their leader by omitting to name him on this commission, and this neglect the veterans resented as an insult to themselves, murmuring loudly against Cicero as its supposed adviser. Octavius fostered the growing spirit of discontent.<sup>1</sup> He was now in secret communication with Antonius himself, and when a peremptory order from the government reached him, to lead his army against "the parricides and brigands," as they were styled, now combined in the Transalpine province, he replied by dispatching to Rome a deputation of four hundred of his soldiers to demand the consulship. He had been already released from the *lex annalis*; so that no disqualification could be pleaded against him on the score of youth; but the senate, who had now the power, as was pre-

Octavius,  
supported  
by his ve-  
terans, de-  
mands the  
consulship.

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 86.



CHAP.  
XXVI.

He marches  
upon Rome,  
pretending  
to be coerced  
by his  
soldiers.

sumed, of securing the election for its own nominee, sought to parry the thrust by delay. The envoys were thereupon instructed to demand an amnesty for the Antonians; and this again was evaded rather than refused. The soldier-ambassadors now lost their temper; they had entered the curia unarmed, but one of the party rushed out to seize his sword, and returning, laid his hand upon it before the astounded senators, with an oath, that if they refused his chief the consulship, that steel should extort it for him. Cicero was the first of the august assembly to recover his speech. "If this be the way," he said with a sneer, "that you sue for the consulship, doubtless your chief will acquire it." The words were reported to the candidate, who deeply resented the freedom with which his sinister projects were laid bare, and treasured it up, as was said, for the moment of revenge which was not long in coming. He now advised Lepidus and Antonius of his readiness to combine with them, and invited them to follow him to Rome, whither, still pretending that he was constrained by his own soldiers, he directed the march of his eight legions. The track of this licentious soldiery was marked by rapine and violence, the bands of discipline were cast away: the senate, in its terror, sought to arrest the invasion by bribes. But the Octavians con-

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch (*Cic.* 45.) asserts that Octavius cajoled Cicero by pretending to unite with him to obtain the consulship for the two conjointly, and thus prevailed upon him to assist his canvass, and gain over the senate; of which Cicero, he says, afterwards bitterly repented. Such a tradition must not be entirely passed over; nevertheless I am not disposed to attach credit to it. Cicero had shown his distrust of Octavius before this time.

tinued to advance; no time was to be lost: an effort was made to check the rolling storm by conceding the consulship to the armed aspirant. But the senate was amazed to find that even this degrading concession now came too late. Thereupon, summoning the ancient courage of the Roman patriciate, the fathers solemnly forbade the legions to approach nearer than within ninety miles: they then assumed the military garb, charged the prætors with the defence of the city, and threw up hasty fortifications on the Janiculan, where two legions, just landed from Africa, were posted most opportunely for their protection.

CHAP.  
XXVI

---

The advance of the Octavians was retarded by the lust of plunder in which their leader indulged them, so that time was given for these tumultuary preparations; and as long as the enemy was still distant the citizens acted with promptitude and spirit. But no sooner did he actually appear under the walls than all this ardour vanished. One by one senators and consulars slipped through the gates and betook themselves to the invader's camp. Even the prætors descended from the Janiculan, and surrendered their legions into his hands. Cicero indeed was among the last to parley. He was received with a bitter sarcasm. The following night, on a wild rumour of a defection among the troops, he resumed his courage and counselled resistance. Orders were hastily given, and expresses dispatched into the country for levying troops. Presently the rumour was contradicted, and the senators fled in confusion from the city. Cornutus, a sturdy republican, slew him-

The senate surrenders to Octavius and allows him to assume the consulship, with Pedius for his colleague.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

self.<sup>1</sup> The gates were now thrown open amidst the acclamations of the populace. A remnant of the senate consented to nominate their conqueror; the tribes assembled in the comitium; there were no consuls to hold the election of their successors; some excuse was made to evade the creation of an interrex<sup>2</sup>; the city prætor was deputed to appoint two persons to occupy the place of the consuls, and go through the requisite forms with a mere show of conventional usage. Octavius apparently had himself insisted on this farce being played out. He fulfilled his own part by abstaining from entering the forum, armed as he was, and surrounded with military ensigns. The polling proceeded without interruption, and Q. Pedius, cousin to Octavius, was given him as his colleague, or rather as his lieutenant, in the office.<sup>3</sup> This was the twenty-second of September: on the following day the consul completed his twentieth year.

Q. Pedius,  
grand-  
nephew of  
Julius  
Cæsar.

Quintus Pedius had strong claims to this elevation. He was closely connected with the late dictator, as the grandson of his sister Julia. He had

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 92, 93.

<sup>2</sup> The creation of an interrex might be frustrated by the veto of a tribune, and the fear of such an impediment may have caused this form to be disregarded. Dion says that there was no time: but this could hardly be so, (see note below): or that many patricians were absent, and the appointment rested with the patrician houses. He is evidently at a loss, and suggests reasons without much consideration of their value.

<sup>3</sup> Dion, xlv. 45, 46.; Vell. ii. 65.: "Consulatum iniit Cæsar pridie quam viginti annos impleret, x Kal. Octobris: (=22 Sept.)." But Dion makes the election take place August 19.: for he says that Octavius died August 19., being the anniversary of his first election to the consulship, (lvi. 31.). Comp. Tac. *Ann.* i. 9. We may suppose that the earlier day was that of the senate's decree, the later that of the actual election. Comp. Suet. *Oct.* 31.

served with distinction under his kinsman's banners in the Gallic war. Throughout the civil contentions his sword had been at Cæsar's disposal, and when raised to the prætorship in the year 706 he had done him good service in crushing Milo's insurrection. The merit he displayed in the final campaign against Cæsar in Spain had gained him the honour of a triumph, and a proconsular command. The dictator had named him among his heirs, on the same footing as his grand-nephew Pinarius, reserving, as has been already said, the bulk of the inheritance to his favourite Octavius. Pedius had recently resigned his share of the patrimony to his cousin, and while his own ambition was satisfied with the second place, he zealously aided Octavius to secure the first. The senate succumbed to this last revolution without a murmur. Its only care now was to heap extraordinary distinctions upon the dictator's heir. It decreed prospectively that when he should have completed his year of office, he should retain, at the head of his legions, precedence over the consuls his successors. It surrendered to him the guardianship of the city, to be administered, during his absence, by a prefect of his own appointment, and even issued an order to Decimus to transfer the troops he commanded to the new generalissimo of the republic. Cicero and the sturdiest of the patriots had disappeared; all who despaired of forgiveness had concealed themselves; the remnant were cowards and voluptuaries, or secret partizans of Octavius and Antonius; and all these vied with one another in abandoning to the conqueror the liber-

CHAP.  
XXVI.

The lib-  
rators are  
accused and  
condemned  
in their  
absence.

Octavius  
leaves Rome  
and opens  
negotiations  
with An-  
tonius and  
Lepidus.

ties of the citizens and the honours of the state. Octavius easily obtained the legal ratification of his adoption. He then caused Pedius to propose a bill for the condemnation of Cæsar's murderers. His friends and adherents rushed forward as their accusers. L. Cornificius prosecuted Brutus and Agrippa Cassius. When these illustrious personages were cited to appear as criminals, the multitude, it is said, groaned deeply, and the nobles hung their abashed heads. But only one man ventured to vote for their acquittal, and judgment passed against them by default. The conspirators were interdicted from fire and water, in the barbarous phrase of the ancient formulas, with the consent and approbation of the assembled people.<sup>1</sup> Sextus Pompeius, who had watched the course of affairs from Massilia, and had recently launched with a well-appointed fleet into the Italian seas, was included in this hostile decree, while that against Dolabella was rescinded, though too late to save him.

Octavius could securely leave the city in the charge of his zealous colleague, and summoning his legions to his side, he was once more on his way to the north of Italy by the middle of September. He intended to effect a junction with Antonius and Lepidus, who were preparing to cross the Alps together, and no one perhaps really expected that he would execute the commission with which he was ostensibly charged, of defending the republic against them. Brutus and Cas-

<sup>1</sup> V. ll. ii. 69.; Liv. *Epit.* cxx.; Plut. *Brut.* 27.; Appian, *B. C.* iii. 95.; Dion, xlv. 49.; *Mon. Ancyran.*, tab. i. v. 8.

sus were in arms against the government with a force of twenty legions. Decimus, the associate in their crime, was united hand and heart with them. Plancus, it might be expected, would fall under his control, and the attitude of Pollio was at least dubious. Sextus swept the seas and menaced the islands. It was only by the swords of Antonius and Lepidus that the existing authorities at Rome could hope to maintain their usurpation, and the conjunction of Octavius with his mortal foe was a political necessity. Accordingly, no sooner had he quitted the city, than Pedius, as concerted between them, proposed that Antonius and Lepidus should be restored to favour. The senate, wearied and confused with the rapid change in public affairs, unsupported or unawed by the fervour of Cicero's eloquence, deserted by the most illustrious consulars, and willing to be deceived by the hollow pretexts of forgiveness and oblivion, consented to adopt his counsel.<sup>1</sup> The personal animosity between Antonius and his younger rival was soothed by the mediation of Lepidus. The report of this sudden turn in events wrought immediate conviction on the minds of Plancus and Pollio, both of whom renounced their adherence to the party which had vanished from the curia and the forum. Their fidelity had long wavered: neither Cicero nor any of the statesmen to whom he had disclosed his correspondence with them, could be surprised at their defection. They had never had the cause of the republic at heart. They

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iii. 96.

CHAP.  
XXVL

now returned to the Cæsarian banner, under which they had so long served, to the friends and to the interests to which they had been through life attached.

Decimus,  
deserted by  
his soldiers,  
is taken  
and slain.

Decimus prepared to wrestle with his adverse fortune with the sullen resolution which belonged to his character. He had mustered not fewer than ten legions ; but they were mostly, as we have seen, raw troops, and he could depend neither upon their steadiness in battle, nor on their constancy to the leaders whom they had chosen. Recrossing the Alps, he sought to effect a junction with his associates in Macedonia, by following the route of Aquileia and Illyricum. The advance of Octavius threatened to intercept him : he dared not accept the challenge of the veteran legions, but turned suddenly to the left, intending to scale the lofty gorge of the Splugen pass, and descend by the valleys of the Rhine and Inn into the more hospitable regions of the north. The difficulty of the route, and the vast circuit to be traversed before the retreating battalions could thus gain the frontiers of Macedonia, terrified his undisciplined recruits. Several of the new-raised legions deserted in a body, and offered their arms to the consul. The veterans quickly followed their example, and joined the standards of Antonius. Decimus saw them depart with manly resignation ; to some of the auxiliaries and cavalry, who were the last to leave him, he pretended to give a free discharge, and even supplied them with money from the military chest, which he could no longer transport with him. Three hundred horsemen

still remained faithful, and with this devoted band he began to penetrate the gloomy defile. But the number of his followers gradually dwindled to ten; with so scanty an attendance the luckless fugitive hoped he might escape undiscovered by the level route he had been constrained to abandon. He retraced his steps into the plain of the Cisalpine, and was making his way stealthily to Aquileia, when he fell into the hands of a Gaulish chieftain, named Camelus.<sup>1</sup> The barbarian notified his capture to Antonius, who immediately demanded the prisoner's head, though, it is said, he avoided a personal interview with the old comrade he resolved to sacrifice. Thus fell the second of the assassins within a year and a half from the day of his crime. A third, Minucius Basilus, perished by a violent death about the same time, being murdered by his own slaves, upon whom he was perpetrating some brutal cruelties.<sup>2</sup> The name of this last-mentioned conspirator does not occur in the civil or military annals of the period which had elapsed since Cæsar's death. We have no means of estimating the loss the republic may have sustained from his early destruction: but we can hardly overrate the fatal consequences which ensued to it from the death of Decimus. Of all the captains trained in Cæsar's school he was un-

<sup>1</sup> Appian (*B. C.* iii. 97, 98.) gives the account of the last days of D. Brutus. I have done some violence to his topographical details, to make the narrative consistent and intelligible. Appian speaks of four veteran legions; but we know on surer authority that Decimus had but one. (See above, p. 158.) Comp. Vell. ii. 64., Dion, xlv. 53.

<sup>2</sup> Appian, *l. c.*: ὑπὸ τῶν θεραπόντων ἀνγριθῇ εὐνοουμένων τινὲς αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ.



CHAP.  
XXVI.

doubtedly the most distinguished. His services indeed had been chiefly performed at sea; but he had displayed on that element a fertility of resource, and a skill in the training of men and officers, such as would have proved not less invaluable on land. In designating him for the consulship his master showed that he discovered in him the materials of a good civil administrator; and assuredly among the soldiers and statesmen of the republican party there was no one upon whose dogged resolution more entire dependence could be placed.

Octavius, Lepidus, and Antonius, hold a conference together, and agree to share the empire between them.

Antonius and Lepidus moved slowly and circumspectly on their progress towards the city. They confronted Octavius at Bononia, and arranged a conference on an islet in the river Rhenus, which took place at the end of October.<sup>1</sup> The spot selected for their meeting was approached by a bridge on either side. Each of the Cæsarian chiefs was followed by a force of five legions to a camp posted at a convenient distance. From thence they were escorted respectively by a body of three hundred horse to the foot of the bridge; and while Antonius and Octavius halted on the brink, Lepidus, according to agreement, crossed into the island. He there waved the skirt of his cloak, and the others, leaving their attendants on the bank on either side, advanced alone at the same moment.

<sup>1</sup> Fischer, *Röm. Zeit.* p. 327. The spot assigned by modern antiquarians for this celebrated meeting is called Crocetta del Trebbio, where there is an island in the Reno, half a mile long, about two miles to the west of Bologna. Appian places the island in the river Lavinius, a confluent of the Rhenus. Cramer, *Ancient Italy*, i. 88. Comp. Plut. *Anton.* 19.; Dion, *xlvi. fin.*; Appian, *B. C.* iv. 2.

As they drew near they watched each others' mien and movements, and were heard to demand of one another whether they bore any secret weapon concealed under their arms.<sup>1</sup> When they had thus satisfied themselves of their personal security, they opened the subject of their conference, which was no less than the terms on which they should agree to share the sovereignty of the state. Octavius, as consul, was complimented with the place of honour between the others, and thus seated they debated for three days successively, and in that interval passed under review all the complex relations of men and parties, and by mutual concessions came at length to a perfect understanding. The name of the dictatorship was generally odious; Antonius had enacted its perpetual suppression, and besides, the office never had been nor could, consistently with the theory of its functions, be shared by three occupants. But the state of affairs, it might be urged, demanded the creation of an extraordinary magistracy for the settlement of public affairs. The manner in which the senate had been driven to violate its own decrees and supersede its own appointments, might furnish a specious pretext for invoking the strong arm of power to protect its deliberations and impart consistency to its action. Accordingly the self-constituted guardians of the state declared themselves a commission of three, a triumvirate,

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlv. 55.: *Μὴ καὶ ἐφιδύων τις ὑπὸ μάλης ἔχοι.* The Roman threw the skirt of his mantle over his left shoulder, and often carried his right hand in the folds on his left breast. This was the place where he could conceal a dagger so as to draw it forth most readily.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

They de-  
clare them-  
selves tri-  
umvirs for  
the settle-  
ment of the  
common-  
wealth.

for the settlement of the commonwealth.<sup>1</sup> Their office, they proclaimed, should subsist for five years, and its functions should be equivalent to those of the consulate. But they assumed a licence far beyond the powers of any legitimate or, indeed, of any extraordinary magistracy of former times. They appointed officers of government throughout the whole term prospectively, and they partitioned among themselves all the western provinces of the empire, that is, all the regions which were not in the actual possession of the republican leaders beyond the Ionian. Antonius, it was arranged, should rule the Gauls on either side of the Alps, with the exception of the Narbonensis, which together with Iberia fell to the share of Lepidus. Octavius received the islands of Sicily and Sardinia, together with the province of Africa, the granaries from which Rome and Italy mainly drew their subsistence. But the sacred soil of the peninsula, the hearth of Roman freedom, was exempted from this proconsular imperium. Lepidus was designated for the consulship of the ensuing year, and to him, as the first magistrate of the commonwealth, the

<sup>1</sup> At the head of this chapter I have allowed myself to apply to this compact the designation of the "second" triumvirate, by which it is commonly known. But in fact the alliance of Cæsar, Crassus and Pompeius, or the so-called "first" triumvirate, was no more than a private understanding, it pretended to no official powers, nor was it recognized by the state. On the other hand, the alliance of Antonius, Lepidus and Octavius was avowedly a league for the settlement of public affairs; it was founded upon certain constitutional analogies (see in the treatises on Roman antiquities the various objects for which triumvirates or commissions of three were appointed, among others "*reipublice constituendæ*," for settling the commonwealth); and it received, as we shall see, the deliberate sanction of the senate and people.

centre of the empire was peculiarly entrusted : but in return for this concession to him of the place which neither of his more active and aspiring colleagues could consent to resign to the other, he agreed to retain only three of his ten legions, and to place the others at their disposal for the impending war against Brutus and Cassius. Of these seven legions, three fell to the lot of Octavius, four were transferred to Antonius, and their armies were thus raised to the strength of twenty legions each.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

They divide  
among  
themselves  
the pro-  
vinces and  
the legions.

The partition of the empire, as if it were a patrimonial inheritance, was perhaps the least arduous of the arrangements which had to be effected. The successors to Cæsar's power had neither the clemency nor the magnanimity which rendered his usurpation illustrious in the annals of revolution. But the fate with which his generous self-reliance had been requited might steel the triumvirs against any sentiments of compassion. Antonius knew the danger which threatened his own life. Cicero had justified the murder of the dictator ; he had lamented the weakness which had spared the dictator's friend. The liberators had confessed their error : if Brutus alone was still unconvinced, the time was past for romantic scruples like his : the return of the patriots to power would renew the horrors of the Sullan proscription. Antonius had a thousand personal enemies, and assured that they were ready to strike him, he hastened to be the first to strike. Octavius, unlike his colleague, had no personal quarrels ; the excitement of action and of danger neither inflamed

The tri-  
umvirs  
concert a  
proscription  
of their  
enemies.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

---

his blood nor blunted his feelings; but he had plunged abruptly into the arena of civil strife, where he knew himself to be the aim of the swords and daggers of every party; to extricate himself from the peril, and to raise himself to the elevation which he claimed, seas of blood must be shed; and he calmly contemplated the necessity without remorse and without passion. Lepidus, a man neither of feeling nor foresight, was easily persuaded to crimes, of which he could estimate neither the advantage nor the odium. The associates, thus prepared for the work of slaughter, sate with a list of the noblest citizens before them, and each in turn pricked the name of him whom he destined to perish. Each claimed to be ridded of his personal enemies, and to save his own friends. But when they found their wishes clash, they resorted without compunction to mutual concessions. Octavius could easily permit Antonius to proscribe the detested author of the Philippics. Antonius surrendered to him in return his own uncle by the mother's side, Lucius Caesar. It is uncertain whether Lepidus claimed the slaughter of his brother Paulus Æmilius, or whether he only abandoned him to the malice of his colleagues.<sup>1</sup> As they proceeded their views expanded. They signed death-warrants to gratify their friends. As the list slowly lengthened new motives were discovered for appending to it additional names. The mere possession of riches

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iv. 3.; Dion, *xlvi.* 6., from whom we learn that both these illustrious nobles escaped with their lives. He ascribes indeed the escape of Æmilius to the contrivance of his brother Lepidus, and that of L. Caesar to his nephew Antonius.

was fatal to many; for the masters of so many legions were always poor: the occupation of pleasant houses and estates sealed the fate of others; for the triumvirs were voluptuous as well as cruel.<sup>1</sup> Lastly, the mutual jealousy of the proscribers augmented the number of their victims, each seeking the destruction of those who conspicuously favoured his colleagues, and each exacting a similar compensation in return.<sup>2</sup> The whole number extended, we are told, to three hundred senators and two thousand knights; among them were brothers, uncles, and favourite officers of the triumvirs themselves. At the same time the soldiers put forward demands which required consideration. A list of eighteen Italian cities was drawn up to be delivered to them with the districts adjoining, by the dispossession from their estates of the existing inhabitants. Among these were some of the finest cities of the peninsula, as may appear from the names of Capua, Rhegium, Venusia, Beneventum, Nuceria, and Ariminum.<sup>3</sup> The soldiery, it is said, in return interested themselves in effecting a marriage between the young Octavius and the daughter of Antonius's consort Fulvia, by her first husband the tribune Clodius.<sup>4</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVI.

---

Octavius  
espouses the  
daughter of  
Fulvia.

Cicero had betaken himself to his retreat at Tusculum, and was there making arrangements with his brother Quintus for escaping to the camp

First pro-  
scription of  
seventeen  
names.

<sup>1</sup> Pliny reports (*H. N.* xxxiv. 3.) that the notorious Verres was put to death by Antonius merely for vaunting the superiority of his Corinthian bronzes.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, *l. c.*, who asserts that the number of the victims was much larger than in the Sullan proscription.

<sup>3</sup> Appian, *l. c.*

<sup>4</sup> Dion, xli. 56.; Vell. ii. 65.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

---

of Brutus in Macedonia. It is probable however that many of the chiefs of the republican party, who had fled from the city when Octavius entered it, had returned in the vain hope that his elevation to the consulship would be a pledge of restored security. They beheld a protector also in Peditus, and were inspired perhaps by the honourable feeling that it was their duty to seek once more the post of usefulness and danger. At this post they were found when the news arrived of the combination which had taken place between the defender of the state and its deadly enemies. This announcement was straightway followed by the manifesto of the triumvirs, in which they proclaimed the league they had formed for the subjugation of the republic, but concealed as yet the proscription to which they had pledged themselves. Seventeen however of their principal enemies, and among them Cicero, they had already doomed to massacre, and they dispatched emissaries to execute their vengeance upon these first victims, before they should proceed to disclose to the citizens the extent of their hideous designs. Their agents attacked the houses of the appointed victims in the middle of the night: some they seized and slew unresisting; others struggled to the last, and shed blood in their own defence; others escaping from their hands raised the alarm throughout the city, and the general terror of all classes, not knowing what to expect, or who might feel himself safe, caused a violent commotion. Peditus, himself entirely ignorant of the views of the triumvirs, strove to calm the tumult. He ascertained the names of the seventeen proscribed, and

took upon himself to declare, in the name of his colleague, that the exigencies of the commonwealth required the blood of so many traitors and conspirators, but that with their destruction justice would be satisfied. Of the denounced most had already fallen, a few had outstripped their pursuers; the mass of the republicans, rejoicing in the safety assured to themselves, desisted from attempting to save the lives of the miserable remnant. The city breathed once more from its panic consternation; but Pedius, overcome with fatigue or shame, was seized with mortal sickness and died the following night.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVL

Pedius dies suddenly.

Antonius, Lepidus, and Octavius, entered the city on three successive days, each accompanied by a single legion, and surrounded by a prætorian cohort.<sup>2</sup> The temples and towers were immediately occupied by troops, the banners of the republic waved in the forum, and cast their ominous shadow over the heads of the assembled people. Titius, one of the tribunes, had convoked the comitia for the creation of the new magistrates, and the armed usurpers were now formally invested with the title of triumvirs, and all the powers they claimed conferred upon them. Their impatience indeed cut short the delays which the law in strictness required: the triumvirate was proclaimed on the twenty-seventh of November, and the next night the new reign was inaugurated by the publication, or proscription, of the names of one hundred and thirty senators and knights. Soon afterwards an hundred and fifty

The triumvirs enter the city: the triumvirate is proclaimed. A second and third list of proscription.

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iv. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iv. 7.



111  
112

were were affixed to the list which was placarded throughout the city, with offers of reward, in money or the freedom of freedom to the slaves, who should bring the heads of the denounced to the triumvirs. Every dwelling was ordered to be thrown open to the inquisitors of blood: to obstruct the vengeance of the law, or conceal a fugitive, was forbidden under penalty of death. The formula of proscription set forth that the destined victims were implicated in the murder of Cæsar, or in sheltering and assisting his murderers; and pleaded that the triumvirs, before marching to crush the conspirators in the provinces, were compelled to purge the capital of their adherents, by whom they had been themselves insulted, outlawed, and proscribed.<sup>1</sup>

Assassins  
of the proscription

And now all the horrors of the Sullan and Marian massacres were repeated after an interval of fifty years. The executioners, armed with the prostituted forms of authority, rushed unresisted and unhindered in pursuit of their victims. They found many to aid them in the search, and to stimulate their activity. The contagious thirst of blood spread from the hired assassins to all who had an ancient grudge to requite, a future favour to obtain. Many fell in the confusion whose names were not included in the list of the proscribed. Many a private debt was wiped out in the blood of the creditor. Robbers and cut-throats mingled with the bitter partizan and the private enemy. While the murderer carried the head of his vic-

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iv. 8—11.; Dion, *xlvi.* 1—19.

tim to fix it on a spike before the rostra, and claim the proffered reward, the jackals of massacre entered the tenantless house, and glutted themselves with plunder. Among the first to fall was the tribune Salvius, whose office invested him with presumed inviolability. This man had been a staunch adherent of Antonius. He had interposed his veto when it was first proposed to brand him as a public enemy; but the eloquence of Cicero had convinced him of his error, and he had attached himself recently with ardour to the policy of the republicans. When he heard that the triumvirs were entering Rome he knew that his fate was sealed. He summoned his friends to a banquet, and entertained them as one soon to be taken from them. Armed men burst into the room, and when the guests rose in dismay, the centurion bade them resume their seats, and look on in silence. He then seized Salvius by the hair, and dragging his head across the table, severed it from the body with a blow. Paralysed with horror, the guests sate motionless into the middle of the night, and gazed on the mangled remains.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

Death of  
Salvius.

But the death of Annalis, one of the prætors, was peculiarly touching. He was in the act of suing the citizens for their suffrages on behalf of his son, who was a candidate for the quæstorship, and was passing from house to house, escorted by his lictors, and attended by a troop of friends and clients, when his name was descried on the fatal list. In a moment he found himself alone. He contrived to escape to the dwelling of one of his clients in an obscure spot outside the walls. There

Death of  
Annalis.

CAV.  
XXX.

and of  
Thornhill.

he might perhaps have ended the bloodthirstiness of the triumvirs: but the son discovered his hiding-place and revealed it to the assassins, seeking and obtaining the fellowship as his reward. But the same night as he was returning intoxicated from a feast in which he had celebrated his guilty success, he met the very party who had just slain his father, and fell himself by their hands in a drunken quarrel. Another of the proscribed, named Thorminus, having a son who stood high in favour with Antonius, besought the assassins to allow him an hour that his son might exert his influence in his behalf. They grinned, and replied that the son had just demanded his death. The old man begged for a last interview with his unnatural offspring, and when brought into his presence, warned him to reject the patrimonial inheritance, lest his brother should in like manner denounce him also. This monster met with his punishment in due time, though less sudden and less striking than in the former instance. It was remarked that he quickly spent his ill-gotten wealth, was accused of theft or peculation, and driven into exile.<sup>1</sup>

Proscrip-  
tion of  
Marcus and  
Quintus  
Cicero.

Both our principal authorities, Appian and Dion, especially the former, have given full details and abundant anecdotes of this frightful period. They balance against each other the traits of devotion and perfidy, of meanness and generosity, which were displayed by wives and husbands, children and parents, masters and slaves.<sup>2</sup> But the interest

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iv. 18.

<sup>2</sup> Velleius is particularly smart on this subject: "Id tamen notandum est, fuisse in proscriptos uxorum fidem summam, libertorum mediam, servorum aliquam, filiorum nullam." (ii. 67.)

which attaches to one name, the most conspicuous, and probably the first, on the bloody list, the name of Marcus Cicero, attracts us irresistibly to the event in which all our sympathy centres. The last days of the most amiable of Roman statesmen, in the midst of his utter despair for the republic, and too abject alarm for himself, had been brightened at least by the society and renewed confidence of his brother Quintus. He had deeply lamented, without resenting it, the apostasy of Cæsar's lieutenant from the cause of liberty; an act which had been darkened still more by the ill offices, which at least in Cicero's apprehension he had not scrupled to do him with the dictator. But since the event of the tyrannicide Quintus had repented of his treachery, and had devoted himself, though in no conspicuous post, to the service of the republic, and the advancement of his brother's policy. He too was now marked out for death. The brothers were together at the Tusculan villa. From thence they fled in company from one retreat to another, anxious to effect their escape into Macedonia, an asylum which they preferred to Syria, or to Sicily, where Sextus Pompeius had now raised the standard of liberty. They bent their steps towards Astura, a maritime residence of Marcus Cicero, borne in litters, from which they had the mournful satisfaction of conversing together as they proceeded. At Astura they recollected that they had not with them money sufficient for their contemplated expedition.<sup>1</sup> Quintus determined to return to Rome

CHAP.  
XXVI.

They fly  
together  
from Tus-  
culum.

Quintus  
returning

<sup>1</sup> Plut. *Cic.* 47. Astura was an island at the mouth of a little stream of the same name, on the coast a few miles south of Antium.

CECILIUS  
 1190  
 1191  
 1192  
 1193  
 1194  
 1195  
 1196  
 1197  
 1198  
 1199  
 1200

for the necessary supply, while the elder brother, whose danger was perhaps the most imminent, should prosecute his flight alone. A mournful separation ensued. Quintus reached the city, but was immediately recognized by the assassins, and slain together with his son, after an affecting scene of mutual devotion. Each had claimed to be the first to die: the soldiers divided themselves into two parties and slew both at the same moment.<sup>1</sup>

M. Cicero  
 seeks to  
 escape from  
 Italy. His  
 first voyage  
 failed.

Meanwhile the surviving fugitive reached Astura, and there embarked. A favourable breeze wafted the vessel off the promontory of Circeii, and from thence the sailors were about to stand out to sea, when Cicero once more determined to land, and threw himself, as was supposed, on the clemency of Octavius. He proceeded some miles on the road to Rome: again he changed his mind, and retraced his steps to Circeii. There the night overtook him, and the hours of solitude and darkness increased his sleepless agitation. Some said that he now conceived a design of getting secretly into Octavius's dwelling, and slaying himself upon his hearthstone, "to fasten upon him an avenging demon."<sup>2</sup> But from this design he was driven by the fear of tortures, and the recollection of Trebonius's cruel fate. With the dawn of day a gleam of hope once more visited the miserable sufferer.

Cicero describes it (*cf.* *Att.* xii. 19.): "Est hic quidem locus amœnus, et in mari ipso, qui et Antio et Circeiis aspicî possit."

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iv. 20.; Dion, xvii. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Plut. *l. c.* Drumann remarks that he would rather have sought the house of Antonius. But the tradition seems to indicate the bitter mortification and remorse Cicero felt at having been deceived in his estimate of Octavius. See the *Epistola ad Octavianum*, before referred to.

He besought his attendants to bear him once again to the sea-shore, and put him on board a bark. But adverse winds, or the distress of sea-sickness, or his own wavering resolution, induced him to return to land a second time, and he took up his abode for the night in his villa near Formiæ.<sup>1</sup> In vain was he warned of the danger of these wretched delays. Utterly prostrated by anguish of mind and weariness of body he only replied, "Let me die, let me die in my father-land, which I have so often saved." But his slaves now shut their ears to their master's moans, and taking him in their arms, replaced him in his litter, with which they hurried again towards the coast, through the thick woods which lay between. The bloodhounds were already on the scent. Scarcely had the house been quitted, when a band of soldiers, led by an officer named Popilius, a client whom Cicero's advocacy had saved from the penalty of parricide, approached and thundered at the closed doors. No one appeared to give them admittance, and when they burst them open, the servants of the house denied any knowledge of the fugitive's movements. There was a traitor, however, near at hand. A young man, who had been emancipated by Quintus and educated by Marcus Cicero, by name Philogonus, put the assassins on his track. Some of them followed in pursuit, while Popilius made a rapid circuit to occupy the outlet

He is pursued and overtaken.

<sup>1</sup> Formiæ, now Mola di Gaeta, four miles from Gaeta, the Caieta of the Romans. Cicero's villa was one mile from the coast, and at that distance considerable remains are now visible. The wood commemorated in this narrative has dwindled into "vines, olives, and hedges." (Eustace, *Class. Tour*, ii. 313.) A sort of obelisk in two stories close by is believed by the natives to be Cicero's tomb.

117  
117

to the park through the woods. Cicero had not yet reached the open shore, when he perceived the passers gazing upon him. His party were more numerous than the enemy: they would have drawn their swords in their master's defence, but he forbade them. Or, according to another account, they were deceived by a stratagem into the belief that they were attacked by superior numbers, and deserted to on the attempt. Cicero now bade his slaves set down the litter, and leaning his chin on his left hand, his usual posture in meditation, he fixed his eyes steadily on his murderers, and offered his throat to the sword.<sup>1</sup> The ruffians were shocked at the splendid unshorn visage of the great man whose life they trusted for. Many covered their faces with their hands, and their leader's nerves were so shaken, that he drew the blade three times across the victim's throat like a saw, before he could sever the head from the body.<sup>2</sup> With the head the murderer carried off the hands also: such was the command of Antonius: the thunder of the Philippics had issued from the one, but the other had inscribed them upon parchment more durable than stone or brass. They were carried to Rome, and set up in front of the rostra to the amazement and horror of the people, who for so many years had been swayed through the whole compass of human passion by the expression of that counte-

Cicero's  
death, and  
the trial  
and death  
passed by  
Antonius  
in the  
senate.

<sup>1</sup> Comp. Liv. xxx. *legum*, with Appian, B. C. iv. 20.

<sup>2</sup> Besides the authorities for the circumstances of Cicero's death above referred to, comp. Val. Max. v. 3. 4.; Seneca, *Sent.* l. 7. c. Vell. l. c. 66. Livy, Appian and Plutarch are not quite consistent with one another.

<sup>3</sup> Lucan, viii. 573. — "Nonnulli aris erat caput ense retare."

nance, and the majestic movement of those hands.<sup>1</sup> Antonius openly exulted in the sight, and rewarded the assassins with profuse liberality. Fulvia, with all the littleness of female resentment, pierced the tongue with her needle, in double revenge for the denunciations it had uttered against both her husbands.<sup>2</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVI.

Many writers, it has been remarked, have related the death of Cicero, but Plutarch alone has painted it. In the narrative here laid before him the reader has the substance of this picturesque account, together with some touches introduced from collateral sources. In this, as in many other passages of his Lives, the Greek biographer has evidently aimed at creating an effect, and though he seems to have been mainly guided by the genuine narrative of Tiro, Cicero's beloved freedman<sup>3</sup>, we may suspect him of having embellished it to furnish a striking termination to one of his favourite sketches. Nevertheless the narrative is mainly confirmed by a fragment of Livy's history, which has fortunately been preserved. The Roman author vies with the Greek in throwing dignity and interest over the great statesman's end. But in reviewing the uneven tenor of his career, Livy concludes with the stern comment, "He bore none of his calamities as a man should, except his death."

Reflections  
on the  
death and  
character of  
Cicero.

<sup>1</sup> Vell. l. c.; Juvenal, x. 120.

<sup>2</sup> Hieron. *adv. Rufin.* ii., following the earlier authorities: "Fecerunt hæc et Fulvia in Ciceronem, et Herodias in Joannem, quia veritatem non poterant audire, et linguam veriloquam discriminali acu confoderunt." Drumann, vi. 379.

<sup>3</sup> Asconius (*ad Cicer. pro Mil.* p. 49.) refers to the fourth book of Tiro's *Life of Cicero*. Comp. Plut. Cic. 41. 49.



THE  
ROMAN

These are great words. In the mouth of one who had cast his scrutinizing glance over the characters and careers of all the leaders of the great republic, and had gathered up the findings of his life-long studies to form mature moral qualities and estimate desert, they constitute the most important judgment on the subject of Roman antiquity has bequeathed to us. They indeed among the Romans ever betrayed a want of resolution in the face of impending death. But it was in the endurance of calamity rather than the defiance of danger that the courage of Cicero was deficient. The orator, whose genius lay in the arts of peace and persuasion, exhibited no more than one resource, a martial spirit worthy of other habits and a ruler's training. In the contest with Catiline he displayed all the moral confidence of a veteran general; in the struggle with Antonius he threw himself without reserve into a position where there was no alternative but to conquer or to perish. In the earlier conflict he had still his fame to acquire, his personal ascendancy to establish; and the love of praise and glory inspired

Liv. *Pergr. l. xxv. c. 11* of *Seneca, Suas. c. vi.* "Optimum adversum nihil erat dignum, ut cuius praeferrentur." Comp. Quintil. *Inst. xli. 1.* It is easy to say that Livy, writing under the domination of Octavia, was obliged to show a slight upon the victim of the proscription. There was no such necessity. Valerius has shown that the emperors of the Julian line could tolerate a warm panegyric on Cicerō, and were satisfied if the column of his inscription was thrown upon Antōnius. Cicerō's memory found severer judges in the descendants of the Pompeian faction (Livy himself was eminently Pompeian), than the Caesarian. Lucian denounces his perverse impolicy (vii. 65.). It can hardly be accidental that Tacitus, in his historical works, never mentions him. The most glowing tribute to Cicero's merits is the well-known passage in Juvenal, viii. 237., and this is written in the spirit of a Marian, or anti-oligarch. Comp. Vell. ii. 66.

him with the audacity which makes and justifies its own success. But in the later, he courted danger for the sake of retaining the fame he so dearly prized. He had once saved his country, and he could not endure that it should be said he had ever deserted it. He loved his country; but it was for his own honour, which he could preserve, rather than for his country's freedom, which he despaired of, that he returned to his post when escape was still possible. He might have remained silent, but he opened the floodgates of his eloquence. When indeed he had once launched himself on the torrent he lost all self-command; he could neither retrace nor moderate his career; he saw the rocks before him, but he dashed himself headlong against them. But another grave authority has given us the judgment of antiquity, that Cicero's defect was the want of steadfastness.<sup>1</sup> His courage had no dignity because it lacked consistency. All men and all parties agreed that he could not be relied upon to lead, to co-operate, or to follow. In all the great enterprizes of his party, he was left behind, except that which the nobles undertook against Catilina, in which they rather thrust him before them than engaged with him on terms of mutual support. When we read the vehement claims which Cicero put forth to the honour of association, however tardy, with the glories and dangers of Cæsar's assassins, we should deem the conspirators guilty of a monstrous oversight in having neglected to enlist him in their design, were we not assured

<sup>1</sup> Seneca, *Suasor.* ii. 12.: "Nemo sine vitio est; in Catone moderatio, in Cicerone constantia desideratur."

CHAP.  
XXVI.

---

and of  
Thoranius.

he might perhaps have eluded the bloodhounds of the triumvirs: but the son discovered his hiding-place and revealed it to the assassins, seeking and obtaining the ædileship as his reward. But the same night, as he was returning intoxicated from a feast in which he had celebrated his guilty success, he met the very party who had just slain his father, and fell himself by their hands in a drunken quarrel. Another of the proscribed, named Thoranius, having a son who stood high in favour with Antonius, besought the assassins to allow him an hour that his son might exert his influence in his behalf. They grinned, and replied that the son had just demanded his death. The old man begged for a last interview with his unnatural offspring, and when brought into his presence, warned him to reject the patrimonial inheritance, lest his brother should in like manner denounce him also. This monster met with his punishment in due time, though less sudden and less striking than in the former instance. It was remarked that he quickly spent his ill-gotten wealth, was accused of theft or peculation, and driven into exile.<sup>1</sup>

Proscrip-  
tion of  
Marcus and  
Quintus  
Cicero.

Both our principal authorities, Appian and Dion, especially the former, have given full details and abundant anecdotes of this frightful period. They balance against each other the traits of devotion and perfidy, of meanness and generosity, which were displayed by wives and husbands, children and parents, masters and slaves.<sup>2</sup> But the interest

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iv. 18.

<sup>2</sup> Velleius is particularly smart on this subject: "*Id tamen notandum est, fuisse in proscriptos uxorum fidem summam, libertorum mediam, servorum aliquam, filiorum nullam.*" (ii. 67.)

which attaches to one name, the most conspicuous, and probably the first, on the bloody list, the name of Marcus Cicero, attracts us irresistibly to the event in which all our sympathy centres. The last days of the most amiable of Roman statesmen, in the midst of his utter despair for the republic, and too abject alarm for himself, had been brightened at least by the society and renewed confidence of his brother Quintus. He had deeply lamented, without resenting it, the apostasy of Cæsar's lieutenant from the cause of liberty; an act which had been darkened still more by the ill offices, which at least in Cicero's apprehension he had not scrupled to do him with the dictator. But since the event of the tyrannicide Quintus had repented of his treachery, and had devoted himself, though in no conspicuous post, to the service of the republic, and the advancement of his brother's policy. He too was now marked out for death. The brothers were together at the Tusculan villa. From thence they fled in company from one retreat to another, anxious to effect their escape into Macedonia, an asylum which they preferred to Syria, or to Sicily, where Sextus Pompeius had now raised the standard of liberty. They bent their steps towards Astura, a maritime residence of Marcus Cicero, borne in litters, from which they had the mournful satisfaction of conversing together as they proceeded. At Astura they recollected that they had not with them money sufficient for their contemplated expedition.<sup>1</sup> Quintus determined to return to Rome

CHAP.  
XXVI.

---

They fly  
together  
from Tus-  
culum.

Quintus  
returning

<sup>1</sup> Plut. Cic. 47. Astura was an island at the mouth of a little stream of the same name, on the coast a few miles south of Antium.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

associates among the young, from whose rivalry he had nothing to fear, rather than from his own contemporaries, the candidates for the same prize of public admiration which he aimed at securing for himself. From his pages there flows an incessant stream of abuse of all the great masters of political power in his time: of Cæsar and Pompeius, of Crassus and Antonius, not to mention his coarse vituperation of Piso and Gabinius, and his uneasy sneers at the impracticable Cato. We may note the different tone which his disparagement assumes towards these men respectively. He speaks of Cæsar with awe, of Pompeius with mortification, with dislike of Crassus, with bitter malice of Antonius. Cæsar, even when he most deeply reproaches him, he personally loves<sup>1</sup>; the cold distrust of Pompeius vexes his self-esteem; between him and Crassus there subsists a natural antipathy of temperament; but Antonius, the hate of his old age, becomes to him the incarnation of all the evil his long and bitter experience of mankind have discovered in the human heart.<sup>2</sup> While we sus-

<sup>1</sup> Such at least is his tone up to the time of Cæsar's death. In the agony of the crisis that followed he speaks of him bitterly enough.

<sup>2</sup> I have noticed several traits, and passed over many more, of what can be called by no milder name than ferocity in Cicero's language towards his enemies. They can be palliated only by reference to the constant exaggeration in which the orator indulged. But Cicero was a moralist as well as an orator, and he certainly left upon his contemporaries an unfavourable impression of the qualities of his heart. Livy continues the sentence quoted above with the words, "(mors) quæ vere existimanti minus indigna videri potuit quod a victore inimico nil crudelius passurus erat quam quod ejusdem fortunæ compos ipse fecisset." The execution of the Catilinarians was an act of sanguinary panic, such as provokes and may sometimes compel retaliation.

pect Cicero of injustice towards the great men of his day, we are bound also to specify the gross dishonesty with which he magnifies his own merits where they are trivial, and embellishes them where they are really important. The perpetual recurrence to the topic of his own political deserts must have wearied the most patient of friends, and more than balanced the display of sordidness and time-serving which Atticus doubtless reflected back in his share of the correspondence between them.

CHAP.  
XXVI

---

But while Cicero stands justly charged with many grave infirmities of temper and defects of principle, while we remark with a sigh the vanity, the inconstancy, and the ingratitude he so often manifested, while we lament his ignoble subserviencies and his ferocious resentments, the high standard by which we claim to judge him is in itself the fullest acknowledgment of his transcendent merits. For undoubtedly had he not placed himself on a higher moral level than the statesmen and sages of his day, we should pass over many of his weaknesses in silence, and allow his pretensions to our esteem to pass almost unchallenged. But we demand a nearer approach to the perfection of human wisdom and virtue in one who sought to approve himself the greatest of their teachers. Nor need we scruple to admit that the judgment of the ancients on Cicero was for the most part unfavourable. The moralists of antiquity required in their heroes virtues with which we can more readily dispense; and they too had less sympathy with many qualities which a purer religion and a wider experience have taught us to love and ad-

Cicero  
judged by  
a higher  
standard  
than other  
great men  
of antiquity.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

---

mire. Nor were they capable, from their position, of estimating the slow and silent effects upon human happiness of the lessons which Cicero enforced. After all the severe judgments we are compelled to pass on his conduct, we must acknowledge that there remains a residue of what is amiable in his character and noble in his teaching beyond all ancient example. Cicero lived and died in faith. He has made converts to the belief in virtue, and had disciples in the wisdom of love. There have been dark periods in the history of man, when the feeble ray of religious instruction paled before the torch of his generous philanthropy. The praise which the great critic pronounced upon his excellence in oratory may be justly extended to the qualities of his heart, and even in our enlightened days it may be held no mean advance in virtue to venerate the master of Roman philosophy.<sup>1</sup>

Escape of  
many of the  
proscribed.

The date of Cicero's assassination is fixed to the seventh of December, when he wanted twenty-seven days to complete his sixty-fourth year.<sup>2</sup> As his name stood conspicuous in the original list of seventeen victims publicly denounced before the triumvirs reached Rome, it is probable that nearly a month elapsed between the notification of his danger and his actual death. Assuredly there could be no difficulty in discovering his retreat at

<sup>1</sup> Quintilian, *Inst.* x. 1.: "Ille se profecisse sciat cui Cicero valde placebit."

<sup>2</sup> Auct. *Dial. de Orat.* 17.: "Ut de Cicerone ipso loquar, Hirtio nempe et Pansa consulibus, ut Tiro libertus ejus scripsit, vii. Idus Decembris occisus est." Cicero was born Jan. 3. A. U. 648. of the old calendar. Fischer's *Röm. Zeit.* p. 332.

Tusculum, and these dates seem to prove that he was not hotly pursued, and might without difficulty have escaped. To the last he could hardly persuade himself that his persecutors were inexorable. Of the associates of his proscription a large proportion probably eluded pursuit, which seems to have relaxed again after the death of the most illustrious victim.<sup>1</sup> Many crossed the sea to Macedonia, others to Africa; a still larger number took refuge in the vessels which Sextus sent to cruise off the coast of Latium and Campania, for the purpose of rendering them assistance.<sup>2</sup> Many also of those who were seized found the enemy not implacable. Lepidus and Antonius were accessible to bribes, if not to entreaties. Octavius seems to have felt already the advantage of placing his own lenity in favourable contrast with his rival's ferocity.<sup>3</sup> The writers of the empire could assert of him from the review of his conduct in after life, that he was not by nature cruel, but partook largely of the generous character of the noble Julius.<sup>4</sup> Nor had he many

<sup>1</sup> Vell. ii. 64.: "Tribuni (Canutii) sanguine commissa proscriptio Ciceronis vel satiatio Antonio pæne finita."

<sup>2</sup> Dion, xlvii. 12.; Appian, *B. C.* iv. 36. Among those who escaped was M. Terentius Varro, who was concealed by Calenus.

<sup>3</sup> Plutarch (*Anton.* 21.) says that Antonius incurred the most blame for the proscriptions, as being older than Octavius, and of more influence than Lepidus. Velleius declares that Octavius opposed the measure, but was outvoted by the others. We must not however overlook the testimony of Suetonius, who says of Octavius: "Restitit aliquamdiu collegis ne qua fieret proscriptio, sed inceptam utroque acerbius exercuit." He goes on to mention special instances not only of his selfish cruelty, but of his ferocity. (Suet. *Oct.* 28.) It must be remembered that this writer paints all his characters in the strongest colours. There is no shade in his portraits of the Cæsars.

<sup>4</sup> Dion, xlvii. 7.



CHAP.  
XXVI.

---

A fourth  
list of pro-  
scription,  
for the sake  
of extorting  
money.

private injuries to avenge. Antonius alone seems to have really enjoyed the taste of blood. He was urged on by a fiend in woman's shape, the notorious Fulvia; and while the female relatives of the other triumvirs sought to soothe their passions, his wife alone demanded the death of his enemies and sported with their sufferings. The proscription of the triumvirs differed widely from those of Marius and of Sulla. The one was devised principally as a means of extorting money by confiscation, while the others were directed to the extermination of the obnoxious chiefs of the opposite parties. The soldiers still cried aloud for their promised donatives; the equipment of the vast armaments still in preparation for the impending war demanded ready money: but the treasury stood empty, half the provinces were closed against the fiscal officers, every ordinary means of raising revenue proved abortive; confiscation of private fortunes alone offered a ready resource for filling the coffers of the state. The proscription in short was a fiscal expedient. A fourth list of victims was shortly put forth; but these were not doomed to death, but only to the loss of their property. Among them many were women, and to these a small portion of their means was ostensibly reserved, though such a provision in their behalf was not perhaps carefully observed.<sup>1</sup> But this persecution of the female sex was a thing so unprecedented in the annals of civil strife among the Romans, that one historian takes occasion to dress up a fictitious narrative of a

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlvii. 16, 17.

female insurrection in consequence.<sup>1</sup> So scrupulously did the revolutionary leaders abstain from assailing the innocent sex and age, that when the triumvirs demanded in one instance the sacrifice of a minor, they caused him to be first invested with the robe of manhood before they inscribed his name on the fatal roll.<sup>2</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVI

But the triumvirs had employed an instrument which they could not control. The horror of the proscription was more than doubled by the impunity it threw over the gratification of private malice. Every one who resented an injury or coveted a neighbour's estate found the means under this bloody enactment of satisfying his vengeance or his cupidity. The proscribed were not all nor perhaps the greater number of those who perished. Murders were daily committed, and no one was called to account for them. Antonius remarked in one instance, with little emotion, that he knew not the countenance of the mangled head presented to him. The estates of the slaughtered victims were sold at a low price to the assassins, while the soldiers were let loose throughout the broad fields of Italy, ostensibly to hunt out the victims, but really in order to throw upon the country the burden of their support.<sup>3</sup> The magistracies in the towns were given to tribunes and centurions as the reward of

The triumvirs reward their adherents and agents.

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iv. 32. But Valerius Maximus mentions that Hortensia, the daughter of the great orator, delivered a speech before the triumvirs in deprecation of this severity (viii. 3. 3.), and Quintilian states that her discourse was published and known in his day. *Inst. Orat.* i. 1. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, xlvii. 6.

<sup>3</sup> Dion, xlvii. 14.

CHAP.  
XXVI

Octavius  
resigns the  
consulship  
to Ventidius. His  
remarkable  
story.

these services, while the highest offices in the city were distributed, immediately or in prospect, among the nobler adherents of the triumphant party. Octavius resigned the consulship in favour of Ventidius, while the seat vacated by the death of Peditus devolved upon C. Carrinas. Ventidius Bassus was a Picenian by birth, and while yet a child had been carried at his mother's breast before the car of Pompeius, the father of Magnus, when he triumphed over the Italians in the Social war. The strange reverse of fortune by which the foreign captive became exalted to the highest dignity of the conquering republic formed a subject of admiring comment to the writers of antiquity.<sup>1</sup> It deserved to be remarked as a splendid illustration of the wisdom by which the franchise and honours of the city were so frequently opened to her subjects. Ventidius, low perhaps originally in birth and condition, had been for a time a jobber of beasts of burden to the public officers. Cæsar had discovered in him the promise of military talents, and carried him into Gaul. There he had rapidly acquired distinction, and his second patron Antonius was induced to reward his fidelity by investing him with the prætorship, and the consulship in the course of the same year. The trusty veteran had not yet reached the summit of his adventurous career.

<sup>1</sup> Val. Max. vi. 9. 9. Juvenal (vii. 199.) compares his elevation with that of the slave-king Servius Tullius. Aulus Gellius (xv. 4.) gives his history, and adds the pasquinade which was made upon him:

“Concurrite omnes augures, haruspices,  
Portentum inusitatum conflatum est recens:  
Nam mulos qui fricabat consul factus est.”

But these magistracies could be enjoyed for a few days only. The year 712 was about to commence, and the consuls appointed for this year were Lepidus and Plancus. Both of them could rest their claims to such honours upon the strength of the military reinforcements they brought to the common league. It may be surmised that Plancus had made the consulship the condition of his timely adhesion to the Cæsarian conspiracy. Both he and Lepidus had further demanded the distinction of a triumph: the one pretended to have gathered laurels in Gaul, the other in Spain; but history is silent as to their services. Plancus had sealed his devotion to the cause by demanding the proscription of a brother, and when the two fratricides traversed the streets conspicuous in their triumphal chariots, the soldiers, it is said, with the usual camp-licence, hailed them with the bitter verse, "the consuls triumph not over the Gauls, but over the Germans," i. e. their brothers.<sup>1</sup> The citizens cursed them as they rode along; and it was in vain that Lepidus issued an edict, commanding them to rejoice and be merry under pain of proscription.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

Lepidus and  
Plancus  
consuls for  
the year  
712.

We now turn to the state of affairs on the other side of the Adriatic. Brutus having seized the government of Macedonia had been engaged in securing the points of communication with Italy. The interests of M. Antonius were still upheld in those regions by Vatinius at Dyrrhachium, and

The republicans  
beyond the  
Adriatic.

<sup>1</sup> Vell. ii. 67.: "De Germanis non de Gallis duo triumphant consules." But the *Fasti Capitolini* assign the respective triumphs of the consuls to two separate days, Dec. 29. and 31., and the story will not bear to be accepted literally.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

Brutus collects and exercises his forces in Macedonia.

C. Antonius at Apollonia; and the efforts of the republican leader had been directed to reducing these two strongholds, the gates of his province on the west. Vatinius had maintained himself against his assailant, and had audaciously claimed a triumph for his success against the troops of a compatriot; but the triumvir's brother had been worsted, and fallen into his adversary's hands. Brutus however had magnanimously spared his life.<sup>1</sup> The tyrannicide was still anxious that Cæsar's blood alone should atone for Cæsar's usurpation. He received with generous pride the decree of the senate which confirmed to him the command in Macedonia, wrote to encourage Octavius to arm against the enemies of the state, and declared himself ready to cross over into Italy whenever the expected summons should arrive. He had subdued every appearance of disaffection in his province, and had quelled a mutiny among his own troops, hastily collected together, and consisting partly of deserters from the enemy's ranks. To secure their good-will he had been constrained to adopt the common practice of the commanders of his time, and had made unprovoked war upon the Bessi for the sake of plunder, and harassed the natives of his own province with excessive exactions.<sup>2</sup> There must have been great difficulty in officering these forces with trusty partizans, since we find that the

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlvii. 21.; Plut. *Brut.* 26. Brutus spared his captive a second time when he discovered him intriguing with his soldiers. It is a question however whether on a third provocation he did not put him to death after he had heard of the massacre of Decimus. Plut. *Brut.* 28.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, xlvii. 25.; Plut. *Brut.* 28—32.

young Horace, then studying at Athens, without birth or connexions and hardly twenty years of age, was entrusted with high command immediately upon his enlistment.<sup>1</sup> Brutus continued to exercise his soldiers by various incursions upon the barbarians beyond the frontier, from which he acquired the title of imperator, which carried with it a certain assurance of valour and experience among the Roman legionaries. It was at this time also that he coined money with his own effigy, so forgetful was even Brutus of the traditions of the republic, and stamped the reverse with a cap of liberty between two naked daggers.<sup>2</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVI.

Nor had Cassius been less active and successful in establishing the authority of the senate throughout the province, and on the frontiers of Syria. He had avenged upon Dolabella the cruel murder of Trebonius; he had subdued the hostility of the city of Tarsus, enlisted in his service auxiliaries from Parthia, and repressed by the terror of his presence the Cæsarian sympathies of the natives

Cassius  
undisputed  
master of  
Syria.

<sup>1</sup> Horat. *Sat.* i. vi. 48. : "Quod mihi pareret legio Romana tribuno." There were properly six tribunes in each legion, who commanded by turns. But it is not likely that the old rules of the service were strictly adhered to at this time, and Horace's expression "pareret mihi" must be understood with considerable latitude.

<sup>2</sup> Eckhel, *Doctr. Num.* vi. 24. Dion adds that there was an inscription declaring that he and Cassius had restored liberty to Rome. He alludes probably to the significant *LIB. MAR.* which may be read on these remarkable coins. The tyrannicide's face is thin, and bears out the famous saying of Cæsar regarding both him and Cassius. (See Chapter XXI.) Such is not the character, if I remember rightly, of the fine unfinished bust preserved in the Capitoline Museum at Rome, beneath which the lines have been inscribed :

"Dum ducit sculptor Bruti de marmore vultum,  
In mentem sceleris venit et abstinuit."

CHAP.  
XXVI.

Brutus  
musters  
eight  
legions,  
Cassius  
eleven.

Sextus  
Pompeius  
seizes upon  
Sicily.

of Palestine. Cæcilius Bassus, who had affected to defend the republic against the dictator's lieutenants, but who had refused to deliver up his forces to the proconsul appointed by the senate, had been deserted by his own soldiers, and Cassius, in consideration of his hostility to Cæsar, had dismissed him unpunished. The two republican chieftains, emboldened by these successes, and now at the head, Brutus of eight, Cassius of eleven legions, met once more in the province of Asia. They were informed by this time of the course of events in Rome, and war having become inevitable, they debated between themselves whether to cross the sea at once and seek the foe in Italy, or to await his attack in Macedonia. They agreed to remain on the defensive, and while they relied on the posture of Sextus Pompeius to keep the attention of the triumvirs distracted, contented themselves with stimulating their allies, chastising their enemies, and amassing arms and stores within their own frontiers for the final struggle for freedom.

With Sextus indeed the liberators had had little direct communication. Whether they distrusted the associate of brigands and pirates, who never scrupled to enlist even slaves under his banners, or whether they shrank from the heir to the name and claims of Pompeius, the genuine patriots of the senatorial party were disposed to fight their own battle alone. Sextus, after maintaining a long desultory contest with Cæsar's captains in Spain, having been driven from his retreats by Pollio, had been warmly received by the Massilians after the dictator's death. From their secure haven

he had observed the revival of the Cæsarian faction, and had accepted with alacrity the maritime command with which the senate, in its deepest despair, had invested him. While the triumvirs were concocting their schemes of murder and spoliation, he had silently collected a large fleet, and launched upon the waters of the Mediterranean, where he proceeded to wrest from their grasp the flourishing island of Sicily. Here he set up his standard, and soon received the submission of Bithynicus, the Cæsarian proprætor<sup>1</sup>, while his vessels ran along the coast and signalled the fugitive proscripts. It was among the first cares of the triumvirs, when firmly seated in power, to contest the sovereignty of the sea with an enemy so near and so audacious. While Lepidus retained as consul the government of the city and the general supervision of the common interests in Italy, while Antonius undertook, as the most experienced in military command, to confront the vast armaments collected under the republican banner in the East, Octavius was charged with the task of assailing Sextus in his insular stronghold. For this service a fleet of war galleys was equipped in the ports of Ostia and Misenum, and Salvidienus was ordered to engage the flotilla which the young Pompeius had mustered with the friendly aid of the roving pirates of the Mediterranean. But their light vessels were better found, and proved more manageable in the shifting currents of the straits of Messana, where the fleets met, than the heavier barks which were brought against them. Salvidienus was compelled

CHAP.  
XXVI.

---

Antonius  
arms against  
the repub-  
licans,  
Octavius  
against  
Sextus.

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iv. 84.



CHAP.  
XXVI.

Octavius,  
unable to  
cope with  
Sextus by  
sea, pre-  
pares to join  
Antonius in  
the East.

to withdraw, with the loss of an equal number of ships with the enemy, which implies a much greater loss of men, stores, and materials. Octavius had descended to the extreme point of the Bruttian peninsula with a large force to support his naval operations; but finding the means of transport cut off, or, as he himself announced, being summoned peremptorily to his colleague's assistance, he broke up from Rhegium, where his quarters lay, and directed his march to Brundisium.

The chiefs  
of either  
party unite  
their forces,  
and con-  
front each  
other near  
Philippi in  
Thrace.

Meanwhile a large division of the triumvirs' forces had been thrown into Macedonia under the command of Norbanus and Decidius Saxa. The passage of the Ionian Gulf, it seems, had not been disputed, and it was not till after several legions had landed that Statius Murcus, who commanded the republican fleets, took up an attitude of observation off the coast of Apulia.<sup>1</sup> Brutus and Cassius were both at this moment in Asia, engaged in the chastisement or plunder of Rhodes and Xanthus, and the Antonian forces were allowed to penetrate unchecked through Macedonia into Thrace, and to close the defiles of the Rhodope against the republican leaders. The liberators now united their legions with tardy resolution, and crossed the Bosphorus, while Antonius on the other hand was hastening to support his advanced corps, and taking advantage of every favourable breeze to waft men and stores across the Ionian. Murcus was unable to cope with the skill or good fortune of the Cæsarian navigators. Antonius crossed in

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlvii. 35.

safety first, and was shortly followed by Octavius, who was detained however by sickness at Dyr-rhachium, while his colleague hastened to join his lieutenants at Philippi, and by his sudden and opportune arrival saved them from the attack of an overwhelming enemy. The republicans finding the passes barred against them had turned Norbanus's flank by a circuitous route. They occupied two hills facing the city just named, to the south-east, their left flank resting on the sea. They connected their double camp with a long line of rampart, and blocked up the hollow between the hills, through which lay the direct communication with the East. Brutus posted himself on the right, Cassius on the left of these eminences.<sup>1</sup> Their legions amounted to nineteen in number; they were not all raised to their full complement, but counted not less than eighty thousand effective combatants among them. Their cavalry was estimated at twenty thousand, an unusually large proportion, and the rear and flanks of their position were thronged, if not encumbered, by masses of Oriental auxiliaries. The news of a partial check sustained by Antonius reached Octavius on his sick bed. He feared lest his colleague should either lose or win a battle in his own absence; for in the one case he should be unable to withstand alone the victorious republicans, in the other he anticipated that Antonius would speedily turn his arms against himself. Though not yet recovered

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iv. 107. ; Dion, xlvii. 35. Col. Leake has shown that our historians' accounts tally sufficiently well with the actual localities.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

---

from his sickness, he caused himself to be carried along with his soldiers on their march, and effected a junction with the other legions, which were now encamped between Amphipolis and Philippi. The three combined armies now outnumbered the republican forces; for though they counted but nineteen legions among them, yet each of these corps rather exceeded than fell below its proper complement. The cavalry of the triumvirs amounted only to thirteen thousand, and their position in a plain liable to inundation from the river Nestus, was disadvantageous; though the very boldness with which they occupied it, and challenged the enemy to quit his strongholds to attack it, struck terror at the outset into the hearts of their adversaries.

Their  
armies far  
more nu-  
merous  
than those  
which  
fought at  
Pharsalia.

The battle of Philippi, in the estimation of the Roman writers, was the most memorable conflict in their military annals. The numbers engaged on either side far exceeded all former experience. Eighty thousand legionaries alone were counted on the one side, and perhaps an hundred and twenty thousand on the other, at least three times as many as fought at Pharsalia. To keep such immense numbers constantly in a state for active service required all the resources of unscrupulous ingenuity in their commanders. Brutus and Cassius had kept detachments in constant motion from place to place, inventing pretexts, as they exhausted the supplies of one locality, for extorting money and stores from another. The oppression exercised by officers and men upon the natives wherever they were quartered, could not fail to

breed impatience and excite tumultuary resistance, and these again furnished excuses for redoubled exactions. The two years during which these proconsuls governed the East cost the provincials not less perhaps of blood and suffering than the ravages of Mithridates, and swelled the cry of the miserable nations for peace at any price, and security under any form of government. The triumvirs may have watched with satisfaction the sure effect of this systematic tyranny in estranging the provinces from the cause of the republic; but neither could they move their vast multitudes to the scene of action without great efforts, pressing exactions, and the loss of much time. Antonius and his colleague had quitted Rome, the one for Brundisium, the other for Rhegium, at the beginning of the year; but it was not till the commencement of summer that the former crossed the sea. He had sent forward his first division, as we have seen, under Norbanus and Saxa; but he could not follow them without interposing an interval of some weeks or months. Money was wanting to feed, clothe, and pay the legions; arms and magazines must be provided; tribunes and centurions strayed from their ranks in the relaxation of the ancient discipline, and could with difficulty be recalled to stated times and places, or when re-assembled be kept strictly together. When at last the march began, it was not as in modern times, in which an army of an hundred thousand men may move on two or three parallel lines to the point of its destination. Two great military roads led from Rome to Brundisium, but from

CHAP.  
XXVI.

Dyrrhachium a single route passed through the heart of Macedonia, traversing long tracts of mountain and sterile plain, and leaving the abodes of opulence to the right and the left, in its impatience to reach its appointed terminus on the Hellespont; so that the support of an army on the line of march was often precarious and its advance necessarily slow. The rapidity of Cæsar's movements was justly celebrated. He considered speed the first element of success, and in order to attain it he kept down his numbers to the lowest limit. He relied upon training and discipline to supply the place of numbers. He preferred one veteran to a handful of recruits, and the twenty thousand combatants with whom he conquered at Pharsalia could move with many times the speed of such masses as now advanced towards each other, while they could engage, perhaps, on equal terms, with many times their own number of inferior swordsmen. It was not till late in the autumn that the three armies of the triumvirs had assembled in their camp at Amphipolis, and there, being destitute of magazines and having no communication with the sea, they had no choice but to engage at once.<sup>1</sup> The republican generals were surprised and alarmed at the readiness they displayed for the encounter at the moment of their arrival; but in fact delay would have been ruinous, and the promptitude with which they sought the combat was a sign of weakness and not of strength.

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iv. 122.: *ἰδεδόκεισαν τὸν χειμῶνα προσόντα*. Comp. Plut. *Brut.* 47.: *χειμῶνα μοχθηρὸν προσδοκῶσιν*. Suetonius, in fixing the birth of Tiberius to November 16. of this year, says that it was after the battle of Philippi. Comp. Dion, vii. 18. This is the nearest approximation we can get to the exact date.

Had their opponents known how to profit by their excellent position and collateral advantages, the fate of Rome would have been decided elsewhere than on the field of Philippi.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

---

But the great battle which ensued was memorable in the Roman annals on another account also. It was on that field that the republic perished. At Pharsalia the contest had been between Cæsar and Pompeius; it was the crisis of the personal rivalry of two competitors for supreme power. We shall remark the same of another great engagement which is yet to follow, the third great battle of the civil wars, the decisive contest of Actium. The republic will lie slain before us, and the struggle will be between Antonius and Octavius over its dead body. But at Philippi there were still chiefs who fought honestly for the republic, and for what they believed to be the common weal. Weak, wavering and hasty as they had proved themselves at every crisis of their cause, they betrayed at least no selfish views of personal aggrandizement. But the patriot leaders sufficiently proved by their own example, since Cæsar's death, that the continuance of legitimate government was impossible. The authority they held in the provinces they had seized for the good of the state indeed, but in direct defiance of its authority; their only plea being the appointment of the very tyrant whom they had murdered, and whose acts they had denounced. Cassius rebuked Brutus for controlling the profligate corruption of one of their adherents, L. Pella; and Brutus before his last battle promised his soldiers the plunder of Thessa-

The republic  
perished  
in the battle  
of Philippi.

CHAP.  
XXVI

lonica and Lacedæmon.<sup>1</sup> The philosopher indeed renounced all confidence in his own principles. He had adopted them from reading or imitation, they were not the natural growth of instinct or genuine reflection, and as may easily happen in such a case, his faith in them failed when they were tested by adversity. As long as there seemed a chance that the "godlike stroke" would be justified by success, Brutus claimed the glory of maintaining a righteous cause; but when all hope fled, he could take leave of philosophy and life together, and exclaim, "I once dreamed that virtue was a thing, I find her only a name, and the mere slave of fortune."<sup>2</sup> He had blamed Cato for flying from misery by self-murder; but he learnt to justify the same desperate act when he contemplated committing it himself.<sup>3</sup> The legend that when preparing for the encounter with the triumvirs he was visited by the ghost of Cæsar, which summoned him to meet again at Philippi, marks the conviction of the ancients that in the crisis of his fate he was stung by guilty remorse, and haunted by the presentiment of final retribution.

Account of  
the battle  
of Philippi.

The historian may allow himself thus to foreshadow the decision of the contest at Philippi, with which he may presume all his readers to be already acquainted. But he must now return

<sup>1</sup> The Lacedæmonians sent aid to the triumvirs. We are left to guess the provocation they had received.

<sup>2</sup> Dion (xlvii. 49.) quoting the lines of an unknown dramatist :

ἽΩ τλήμων ἀρετῇ, λόγος ἀρ' ἦσθ', ἐγὼ δέ σε  
ἽΩς ἔργον ἤσκουν· σὺ δ' ἄρ' ἐδούλευες τύχῃ.

<sup>3</sup> Plut. *Brut.* 40.

to the order of events. The republican leaders had debated between themselves the tactics they should adopt for the campaign, and the counsel of the more experienced Cassius, who wished to protract the contest, and shift it to the eastern side of the Hellespont, had been overruled by the impatience of Brutus, who ascribed his colleague's hesitation to fear, while he was unconscious that his own impetuosity arose rather from disgust and weariness than from any settled conviction on military grounds. At the last moment, when the Antonians challenged their opponents to commence the attack, Cassius would have removed from his position and retreated upon Asia. But Brutus had set his life and fortunes on the event of the morrow, and insisted upon giving battle. Posted on the right wing with the larger half of the combined forces, he was confronted by the legions under the command of Octavius. The eagerness of his soldiers, stimulated by a lavish gratuity, anticipated the word of command, and they rushed with overwhelming force on their adversaries, who speedily gave way, bearing along with them their leader, still feeble from sickness, and so hotly pressed that the litter from which he had just been removed was pierced through and through by the exulting pursuers. Brutus stormed the enemy's camp and cut three legions in pieces: but in the meantime Antonius on the right had gained an advantage hardly less decisive over Cassius, whose operations were as feeble and slow as his associate's had been hasty and impetuous. Cassius was defective in eyesight: he mistook the

CHAP.  
XXVI

---

First engagement: Brutus successful against Octavius, while Antonius has the advantage over Cassius.



CHAP.  
XXVI

Cassius  
commits  
suicide.

Brutus is  
incompe-  
tent to  
maintain  
the disci-  
pline of his  
troops, who  
force him  
to fight  
again.

scouts sent in quest of him by Brutus for a detachment of the enemy's horse; and when they saluted and embraced his lieutenant Titinius, he could not be convinced but that they had seized and massacred him. The battle, then, was lost, the cause was desperate, and now his friend was slaughtered, as he deemed, before his eyes. He upbraided himself for having lived too long, and skulking into a tent desired his freedman Pindarus to give him the fatal blow. He had schooled him for this last service in the most imminent peril of the flight from Carrhæ; and he now exacted it. Such was the story; but who was there to attest it? His head was found severed from his body, but Pindarus was never seen again, and the rumour was widely spread that he had slain his patron by secret treachery. Such are the uncertainties of history! such is the doubt which hangs over the crowning exploit of one whom a partial annalist pronounced the last of the Romans!<sup>1</sup>

Brutus, even if he discovered the extent of the disaster on his left in time to repair it, was unable to bring up his legions, scattered as they were in pursuit or plunder. His loss had been much less than that of the Octavians, nor had the division of Cassius, which had fled almost without a blow, suffered any serious damage. But in the mean and cowardly self-sacrifice of its commander the cause had suffered a shock from which it could not recover. The moral effect of this fatal deed dis-

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *Brut.* 43. The expression in the text is attributed to Cremutius Cordus by Tacitus, *Ann.* iv. 34. Plutarch and Appian ascribe it to Brutus himself.

mayed the army and subdued the energies of its surviving leader. Cassius had controlled the turbulence of his soldiers by his rigorous discipline and martial bearing; but the mild student who now remained to console them in their shame, and restore them to confidence, had little influence over their reckless passions. In vain did he scatter money among them, and hold out magnificent hopes of future spoil, while he reluctantly surrendered to their vindictive cruelty the lives of many of his captives. Day by day the legionaries as well as the auxiliaries deserted his standard. Meanwhile the enemy, who had suffered much more severely in the late engagement, became seriously distressed by the inconvenience of their position, and were menaced both with famine and sickness. Two legions, among which was the Martian, were cut off by the cruisers of Murcus, in crossing the Ionian straits. It was impossible for the triumvirs to maintain their attitude as assailants, and Brutus might have awaited in security the retirement, if not the dispersion, of their unwieldy multitudes. But the murmurs of a part of his troops, who could neither win a battle nor be satisfied to decline one, forced him against his will to lead forth his army, and meet the enemy, who was more anxious than ever to press the struggle to an issue.

The battle of Philippi was renewed on the same ground after an interval of twenty days. It was well contested: there was no sudden and overwhelming onset on the one side, no panic terror and confusion on the other; but both armies ad-

CHAP.  
XXVI.

---

Second en-  
gagement  
at Philippi.  
Defeat of  
the republicans.

CHAP.  
XIV

---

vanced to the sword's point with unbroken ranks, and throughout the whole line man challenged man, and each that fell was replaced by a resolute successor. Slowly and gradually, after hours of mutual slaughter, the Cassarians seemed to gather strength and weight, and at last shattered the foremost ranks of the republicans. When the first line wavered, the second and third yielded to the pressure; all support was withdrawn, and the incumbent mass of the conquerors rushed headlong over the bodies of their adversaries. Among the slain was Marcus, the son of the illustrious Cato, who died a soldier's death, such as his father should have envied, refusing to fly or to yield, baring his head that he might be recognized, and falling upon a heap of slaughtered enemies. Octavius beleaguered the camp into which the fugitives had poured in confusion, while Antonius urged the pursuit of the scattered multitudes, streaming towards the mountains or the sea. Brutus kept together a force of four legions, with which he gained a secure position among the hills to the rear of his camp: but the slaughter had reached even to the verge of his lines, and Antonius watched him through the night behind a rampart of corpses. The next day he would have made a last effort to break through the ranks of his assailants, and succour the remnant which still occupied the camp. But the soldiers sullenly refused to buckle on their armour again. They bluntly bade their general shift for himself; they had tried the chance of war often enough, and would do no more to cut themselves off from the prospect of quarter. Every

hope was fled: the hope of victory, the hope of liberty, even the last hope of dying gloriously in battle. But indignity worse than death might still remain. Brutus retired with a few attendants to a woody covert by the banks of a stream, where he might snatch a few hours of rest and concealment. Here he lamented his slaughtered friends, and invoked, as with his dying breath, retribution upon the head of his enemies. But, as if yet undetermined, he dispatched a messenger, to penetrate if possible within the camp, and report the condition of its defenders. Then, hardly waiting for his return, he drew aside his companions one by one, and besought them to strike him to the heart, or hold the point of his sword for him to fall upon. One after another they all shrank from the horrid service; but as the night drew on, and it became necessary to remove further, he sprang to his feet with desperate resolution, exclaiming, "we must indeed flee, but it shall be with our hands." Then at last Brutus accomplished the meditated stroke; but it was still uncertain whether he held his own sword and threw himself upon it, or prevailed on an attendant to steady the point against his breast. Several of his officers followed his example. Labeo, having dug himself a grave in his tent, first enfranchised a slave, and then thrust a weapon into his hand to kill him. The ferocity of the victors had been proved by the proscriptions; those who despaired of resisting dared not surrender now, as they had so promptly done at Pharsalia and Munda. Now at last the liberators confessed by their own act of self-murder

CHAP.  
XXVI

---

Brutus kills  
himself.

CHAP.  
XXVI.

how much for the worse their change of masters had been.<sup>1</sup> It is affirmed, however, that Antonius caused the body of Brutus to be wrapped in purple and transmitted to his mother Servilia for interment. Porcia's vehement spirit indeed, if we may credit the popular account, was not satisfied with the performance of this last duty. Having threatened self-destruction she was watched by her attendants, and all apparent means of death removed from her: but she filled her mouth with coals from a burning brazier, pressed her lips firmly together, and perished by suffocation.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Suetonius, it must be remarked, affirms (*Oct.* 13.) that Octavius behaved with great cruelty to his prisoners after this victory.

<sup>2</sup> Appian, *B. C.* iv. 136.; Plut. *Brut.* 53., but the latter writer throws some doubt upon the story, or at least upon the motive assigned for it. It has been suggested that the mode of her death may have been inhaling the fumes of charcoal; that alleged seems at least a wanton self-infliction of pain. Regarding the battle of Philippi a curious error was perpetuated among the Roman writers. They persisted in representing it as fought on the same spot as the battle of Pharsalia. The name of Macedonia was given by the Romans to the whole region between the Adriatic and the Hellespont, and such names as Æmathia, Hæmonia, were applied very loosely by their poets. I am inclined however to think that the mistake arose from an ambiguity in Virgil's lines, which became a *locus classicus* with succeeding writers:

"Ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis  
Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi:  
Nec fuit indignum superis bis sanguine nostro  
Æmathiam et latos Hæmi pinguescere campos."

The poet here refers to two distinct battles, one in Thessaly (Æmathia is not a correct term), the other in Thrace, but the words might very easily mislead. The site of the battles is accordingly confounded by Manilius, i. 908., Ovid, *Met.* xv. 824., Florus, iv. 2., Lucan, i. 680., vii. 854., ix. 271., Juvenal, viii. 242. The mistake may have been favoured by the fact of the double engagement at Philippi.

## CHAP. XXVII.

ANTONIUS ASSUMES THE GOVERNMENT OF THE EASTERN PROVINCES, AND OCTAVIUS OF THE WESTERN.—LEPIDUS COMMANDS IN AFRICA.—CLEOPATRA FASCINATES ANTONIUS (712), WHO REPAIRS TO HER AT ALEXANDRIA.—INSURRECTION OF L. ANTONIUS, AND WAR OF PERUSIA (713).—RECONCILIATION OF THE TRIUMVIRS: TREATY OF BRUNDISIUM: PEACE RESTORED TO ITALY.—TREATY OF MISENUM AND ADMISSION OF SEXTUS POMPEIUS TO A SHARE OF POWER (715).—VENTIDIUS TRIUMPHS OVER THE PARTHIANS.—QUARREL OF THE TRIUMVIRS WITH SEXTUS.—OCTAVIUS ARMS AGAINST HIM AND IS DEFEATED (716).—TREATY OF TARENTUM.—THE TRIUMVIRATE IS RENEWED FOR FIVE YEARS (717).—AGRIPPA COMMANDS THE OCTAVIAN FLEET.—SECOND CAMPAIGN AGAINST SEXTUS.—ENCOUNTERS WITH VARIOUS SUCCESS.—AGRIPPA'S GREAT VICTORY (718).—LEPIDUS ATTACKS OCTAVIUS, IS DESERTED BY HIS SOLDIERS, CAPTURED AND DEPOSED FROM POWER.—SEXTUS FLIES TO THE EAST AND IS THERE SLAIN (719).—EXTINCTION OF THE SENATORIAL FACTION.—OCTAVIUS COMMANDS IN ROME.—HONOURS HEAPED UPON HIM.—HIS SALUTARY MEASURES.—HIS MINISTERS AGRIPPA AND MÆCENAS: HIS MATRIMONIAL ALLIANCES.

THE self-destruction of the chiefs of the republican cause was much more effectual in breaking up their disheartened and deserted party than the vicissitudes of fortune on the plains of Philippi. The loss of men on the side of the vanquished had not been considerable; but the legionaries, of whom a large number had formerly served in Cæsar's ranks, and who were bound to their actual service by no other motive than the hope of plunder, were no longer disposed to support a cause which its

CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

Many of the republican officers make terms with the conquerors.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

own leaders had surrendered as hopeless. They accordingly passed over in large bodies to the other side. Of their officers many hastened to attach themselves to one or other of the triumvirs. The younger men, to whom war had not become a trade, and who might hope for distinction in another career, were glad to renounce for ever a profession which they had embraced perhaps in a moment of blind enthusiasm. Such a man was Horace, who had offered his services to Brutus together with young Cicero, the orator's son, and doubtless many other generous students of the Athenian lecture-rooms. Horace lived to merit the favour of Octavius, and to repay it with immortal verse. In his days of ease and security he could afford to raise a smile against himself as the runaway of Philippi, who abandoned his shield to expedite his flight, while the braggarts of the morning lay sprawling in the dust.<sup>1</sup> It would have been impolitic perhaps to remind even the kindest of patrons of the previous action on that same field, in which the Brutians drove the Cæsarians before them, seized their camp, and pierced their general's litter; but history may restore the recreant minstrel to the honours he abjured, and claim for him his rightful share in that ineffectual victory.

Antonius undertakes the subjugation of the eastern provinces, while Octavius returns to Italy.

Some however of the most illustrious of the surviving nobility carried over a few followers to Thasos, which of all the Ægean islands lay nearest to the scene of action. The command of the sea gave them the means of communicating with the detach-

<sup>1</sup> Hor. *Od.* ii. 7.

ments of their force which had been left in Asia, and also with their fleet in the Ionian gulf. Valerius Messala, who had stood next to the liberators themselves in influence and authority among them<sup>1</sup>, and who headed this band of fugitives, now counselled submission: but while he with L. Bibulus and others gave in his adhesion to Antonius, the rest joined the armaments of Cassius Parmensis, Clodius, Turulius, and the young Cicero, and betook themselves to the standards of Murcus or of Sextus Pompeius, which still floated triumphantly in the west. The opposite half of the Roman possessions fell at once into the hands of the victors. While Octavius, whose health precluded him from more active exertions, prepared to return to Italy, Antonius undertook the government of the Asiatic provinces, and the consolidation of the authority of the triple league over the dependent potentates of the eastern frontier. At the same time the presence of a large and still augmenting hostile force in Sicily, Sardinia, and the seas surrounding Italy, compelled them to grasp the control of the provinces nearest the capital also; and under pretence that Lepidus, their absent colleague, was intriguing with Sextus, they assigned to themselves the supreme command in Spain, the Cisal-

<sup>1</sup> Vell. ii. 71.: "Messala fulgentissimus juvenis proximus in illis castris Bruti et Cassii auctoritati." Horace addressed an old comrade with the words,

"Te rursus in bellum resorbens  
Unda fretis tulit æstuosis."

Is this merely a metaphor, or had the poet in his mind's eye a vision of the flotilla which wafted the fugitives across the narrow seas?



CHAP.  
XXVII.

They com-  
pel Lepidus  
to surrender  
the com-  
mand in  
Italy, and  
content  
himself  
with the  
government  
of Africa.

Exactions  
of Antonius  
in Asia.

pine, and the two provinces of Africa. They deigned indeed to intimate to Lepidus that the districts last-mentioned should be restored to him, if he should succeed in clearing himself from the charge advanced against him; but if he presumed to resist their decree, Octavius was prepared to coerce him with an overwhelming force. Lepidus however had neither the strength nor the spirit to defend himself. He was easily induced to make the submission required, and was rewarded with the gift of the provinces of Africa. Meanwhile the veterans pressed their demands for lands and money. Octavius undertook to make new assignments of territory, and formed new colonies in Italy, while Antonius proceeded to repeat the same course of exaction and plunder throughout the east which had already ranked the name of Brutus among the spoilers of Asia. He had the merit at least of proclaiming without reserve the motive of his demands. "You deserve death for rebellion," he declared to the Pergamenes; "this penalty I will remit; but I want money, for I have twenty-eight legions, which with their auxiliary battalions amount to 170,000 men, besides cavalry and detachments in other quarters.<sup>1</sup> I leave you to conceive what a mass of money must be required to maintain such armaments. My colleague has gone

<sup>1</sup> Appian (*B. C.* v. 5.) says that the number of legions to which lands and gratuities were promised on the establishment of the triumvirate amounted to forty-three, and supposes that the smaller number here mentioned was that to which they were reduced by the losses of the campaign, which seems a very unsatisfactory explanation. I should rather suppose the fifteen legions to be the ὅμιλος ἐτίρου στρατοῦ, which I have rendered loosely in the text, and the twenty-eight those which were engaged in the actual campaign.

to Italy to divide its soil among these soldiers, and to expel, so to speak, the Italians from their own country. Your lands we do not demand; but in stead thereof, we will have money. And when you hear how easily, after all, we shall be contented, you will, we conceive, be satisfied to pay and be quit of us. We demand only the same sum which you have contributed during the last two years to our adversaries; that is to say, the tribute of ten years; but our necessities compel us to insist upon receiving this sum within twelve months."<sup>1</sup> The case of the Pergamenes was common to all the states which had submitted to the republican proconsuls. On Xanthus, Rhodes and Athens, and other cities which had suffered still more severely in consequence of their resistance to Brutus, the conqueror bestowed favours and immunities: but his hand fell heavy upon Phrygia, Mysia, Gallogræcia, Cappadocia, Cilicia, Cœle-Syria, Palestine, Ituræa, and the other districts of Syria. The treasures indeed he grasped at were mostly squandered before they reached his hands by flatterers and parasites, the ministers of his licentious pleasures; and to the despoiled it was little consolation that he was more immoderate in rewarding his favourites than in chastising his foes; or that his rude good humour could endure to be bantered by the associates of his revels.<sup>2</sup>

Among other political affairs, the triumvir decided the appeals of rival claimants to dependent

Cleopatra  
seeks an  
interview

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *l. c.* The demand was eventually reduced to nine years' tribute within two years.

<sup>2</sup> Plut. *Anton.* 25.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

with An-  
tonius.

Her  
splendid  
equipage

kingdoms; and in these cases he was swayed by his own wanton passions not less than by the demands of his policy. On his passage through Cilicia, whither he arrived in the summer of 713, he was met by Cleopatra, who sallied forth from Alexandria to deprecate the wrath of the conqueror, conscious of her crime in withholding aid from the avengers of her lover's murder. She might indeed reasonably allege the imminent peril to which she had been subjected by the legions of Cassius which menaced her unprotected realm: nevertheless she could plead some efforts in the cause of the triumvirs; she could declare that the armament she had equipped for Dolabella had only been detained in port by stress of weather, and that she was prepared to accompany the expedition in person, had she not been prevented by sickness. It was not however the intrinsic strength of her arguments, but the beauty and genius by which they were enforced, that overcame the amorous Roman. She had quitted her capital for the coast of Cilicia, and ascended the Cydnus in a bark with gilded stern and purple sails, rowed with silver oars to the sound of pipes and lutes. The Goddess of Love was seen reclining under a spangled canopy, attended by Cupids, Graces, and Nereids, and the air around seemed perfumed with the odours of Olympus. As she approached the quay of Tarsus the people rushed to behold the brilliant spectacle, and left the proconsul alone on his tribunal in the forum. When he summoned her to his presence, she replied by inviting him to wait upon herself, and when he gallantly complied

his doom was sealed.<sup>1</sup> Antonius who had first seen and admired the Queen of Egypt in the suite of Gabinius, but prudently abstained from rivalry with his master Cæsar, now submitted to be the slave of her wildest caprices, and the instrument of her most barbarous mandates. At her instigation he caused the wretched Arsinoë to be murdered at the altar of Artemis in Miletus, and compelled the citizens of Tyre and Aradus to surrender to her vengeance some illustrious suppliants who had invoked their protection. Her brother and consort Ptolemæus she had already removed, as was surmised, by poison. Following her to Alexandria the triumvir devoted the autumn and winter to the unrestrained enjoyment of luxury and sloth. He relinquished the duties of an emperor, assumed the ordinary dress of the Greeks, frequented the temples, gymnasiums, and museums of the professors, as a private sojourner in the capital of Oriental philosophy; and thus offered up the pride of the Roman proconsul upon the shrine of the goddess of his lawless affections.<sup>2</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVII

She fascinates the triumvir, who follows her to Alexandria in the autumn of 713.

Octavius meanwhile was master of half the Roman world, and, still more, he continued master of himself. On his way towards Rome the sickness under which he had recently suffered attacked him with redoubled violence, and his life was in imminent danger. But Providence spared him

Octavius in Rome. His measures for satisfying the soldiery.

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *Anton.* 26. Athenæus (iv. 29.) commemorates in considerable detail the magnificence of Cleopatra's fête, and Plutarch notices the vain attempts the rude Roman made to rival the taste of the Egyptian. Comp. Lucan, x. 110. seqq.: "Nondum translatos Romana in sæcula luxus."

<sup>2</sup> Appian, *B. C.* v. 11.; Plutarch, *Anton.* 28.; Athenæus, *l. c.*

---

CHAP.  
XXVII.

Confisca-  
tion of lands  
in Italy.

for the great work which he had to do, and of which his rival was manifestly incapable. Italy awaited in breathless exhaustion the violence which she must expect to suffer. While Antonius undertook to extort the treasures requisite for the payment of the soldiery, he left to his colleague the more delicate and perilous task of assigning them their promised estates, and settling them in colonies throughout Italy. Every veteran was to receive from fifty to three hundred jugers of land; the population of unfriendly cities was to be expelled to make room for them, and when these confiscations proved insufficient, the exchange, purchase or surrender of still ampler territories were to be negotiated. But no remittances came from Asia to Italy; the exchequer of the capital was exhausted; twenty-seven legions of disbanded veterans clamoured for the fulfilment of their compact; whole cities with their adjacent districts were ceded to them; and the spoliation spread from the suburban lands to remote tracts, from municipal to private possessions. Even loyalty to the Cæsarian party proved of no avail: the faithful Mantua shared the fate of its neighbour the disaffected Cremona; and the little township of Andes in the Mantuan territory was involved in the calamities of its metropolis. The confiscations indeed in the Transpadane province had commenced upon the first formation of the triple league, when Pollio was appointed to command there for Antonius. The legatus, himself a lover of literature, had extended his sympathy to the youthful poet Virgil, who was one of the sufferers by this first

confiscation. Virgil's modest patrimony had been restored to him, but it was menaced again by this second assignment; and it is to the pilgrimage he now made to Rome, to his application to Mæcenas, the counsellor of Octavius, and to Octavius himself, that we owe the piece which stands first in the series of his undoubted works, and eventually perhaps the composition of his two immortal poems, which drew their inspiration from the fountain of imperial favour. Virgil was treated with kindness, and his petition crowned with success; but his good fortune was a rare exception to the calamity which overwhelmed many thousand proprietors. Three of his most celebrated rivals in literature, Horace, Tibullus and Propertius, were involved in the same sweeping confiscation.<sup>1</sup> The condition of the Ofellus of Horace's satire, who cultivates as a labourer the fields of which he had been dispossessed as a landlord, and consoles himself with sage reflections on the perpetual flux of property from hand to hand<sup>2</sup>, was realized by a large class of rural proprietors, among whom the descendants of the Sullan colonists were perhaps the most indignant and the least commiserated. But this was not a time in which such injustice could be perpetrated with impunity. The elements of war were fermenting throughout the peninsula; thousands of broken fortunes were suddenly thrown into the floating mass of discontent, which wanted only this ingredient to boil over in a new revolution.

The consuls of the year 713 were L. Antonius, Consuls,  
713, L.

<sup>1</sup> Hor. *Ep.* ii. 2. 50.; Tibull. i. 1. 19.; Propert. iv. 1. 129.

<sup>2</sup> Hor. *Sat.* ii. 2. 112.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

Antonius  
and P. Ser-  
vilius Isau-  
ricus II.

L. Antonius  
heads a  
rising in  
Italy.

the triumvir's brother, and for the second time Servilius Isauricus. Lucius watched with ambitious aspirations the renewed distractions of Italy. He tampered with the Cæsarian veterans, affirming that the upstart Octavius, an unworthy heir to the great warrior, was intriguing to undermine his nobler colleague. At the same time he listened to the murmurs of the dispossessed Italians, who, thronging into the city with their wives and children, made the temples and forums resound with their groans and imprecations.<sup>1</sup> He consoled with them on their sufferings, and offered himself as their advocate in the senate or their leader in the field. Lucius acted in concert with Fulvia, a woman whose roving passions had at last fixed on a husband whom she could not retain. In order to recover possession of the man she lusted after, she was eager to fan the flames of civil war; for she knew that nothing but a strong political exigency could rouse him from his voluptuous slumbers.<sup>2</sup> In this crisis both Lepidus and Servilius shrank from action. The intrinsic justice of the cause may have animated some nobler spirits, such as Tiberius Nero, but the majority of the republican chiefs favoured any movement which might afford them a chance of regaining their ascendancy. Lucius indeed proclaimed himself the defender of his brother's interests, and assumed the surname of

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* v. 12.

<sup>2</sup> Martial has preserved an epigram ascribed in his day to Octavius himself, in which the writer charges Fulvia in language of "true Roman plainness," that is, of shameless coarseness, with having fruitlessly courted him in revenge for one of her husband's infidelities. *Martial*, xi. 20.

Pietas, to signalize his fraternal zeal.<sup>1</sup> Octavius, whose position was eminently perplexing, offered ample concessions. But the consul's aims were really selfish; the increasing difficulties of the times, enhanced by impending famine in the city, and the unchecked turbulence of the urban population, inspired him with the most flattering hopes. Before the completion of his year of office he threw off the mask, joined Fulvia at Præneste, and unfurled his banner to the breezes of disaffection from whatever quarter they might blow.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

Formidable indeed were the forces which the new allies had at their command. While the veteran legions insisted on their discharge the consul had obtained authority to levy six fresh corps, and Calenus promised to bring him eleven more which were stationed on either side of the Alps. The talents of Ventidius were also placed at his disposal; even Pollio countenanced his enterprize, and money flowed to him from the provinces in the east or the west which were administered by his brother's lieutenants. He excited resistance to the authority of Octavius in the provinces under his command, and beheld with satisfaction the increasing power of Sextus in the islands, and the threatening attitude of Domitius, who maintained a republican armament in the Ionian gulf. Octavius, on the other hand, had only four legions under arms in Italy, together with the prætorian cohorts attached to his own person. He promptly recalled Salvienus from Spain, whither he was conducting a force of six legions. His want of money he sup-

He effects a formidable combination against Octavius:

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlviii. 5.



CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

but is  
blockaded  
in Perugia.

plied by drawing largely upon some hoards yet, it appears, untouched in the Capitol, and borrowing from the rich temples of Antium, Lanuvium, Nemausus, and Tibur. But the military genius and devoted enthusiasm of his friend Agrippa were of more service to him than either men or money. Though compelled for a moment to abandon Rome itself to a superior force, he profited by treachery in the enemy's camp, and soon reduced Lucius to the necessity of retiring towards the Cisalpine. The retreating army occupied Perugia, a place of uncommon strength, where it might hope to await in safety the arrival of succours from Pollio and Ventidius, while Fulvia dispatched some hasty levies under Plancus to its assistance. But the first cloud of disaster discomfited these faithless auxiliaries. Pollio stopped short at Ravenna; Ventidius came no nearer than Ariminum; Plancus kept close within the defences of Spoletium. Octavius drew his lines round the impregnable works of Perugia, and sat himself down to reduce the fugitives by famine. Lucius made a furious sally, Ventidius essayed a diversion; but neither could obtain any effectual advantage. The Antonians became more and more pressed for provisions; but their leader was obstinate, they themselves were pitiless. Then was consummated one of the most frightful acts of all recorded history: unable to feed the useless crowd of slaves which thronged their quarters, and apprehensive lest, if allowed to leave the city, their flight should betray to the enemy the extent to which famine was pressing upon them, they refused rations to the miserable multitude, and at the same time forbade their

egress. While Lucius and his soldiers barely supported life on the scantiest daily allowance, the slaves perished before their eyes, and were hastily shovelled into the earth as they fell, that the smoke of the funeral pyres might not advertise the enemy of the mortality occurring within the walls. The progress of the Perusian famine was slow, but it failed not to accomplish the views of the besieger. Lucius was compelled at last to capitulate, and the conqueror appears to have allowed him to treat for more favourable terms than his circumstances could have encouraged him to claim. While every indulgence was guaranteed to the combatants, the city itself was to become the scapegoat of the insurrection. It was only saved from plunder by the furious act of one of its own citizens, who fired it and consumed it to ashes.<sup>1</sup> The victors, baulked of their prey, turned their vengeance upon the most illustrious of their captives, and either massacred them promiscuously, or forced their reluctant leader to surrender them to judicial punishment. A story obtained currency among a certain class of political pamphleteers, that Octavius selected three hundred of the number, and sacrificed them to the shade of the murdered demigod Julius.<sup>2</sup> Such an act, it must be remarked, would have been totally alien from the spirit of the national observances, whatever may be thought

CHAP.  
XXVII.

The Perusian famine.  
L. Antonius capitulates and is spared.

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* v. 49.

<sup>2</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 15.: "Scribunt quidam." Dion, *xlvi.* 14.: ὡς λόγος γὰρ ἔχει. Velleius says, "Magis ira militum quam voluntate sævitum ducis," and Appian takes a similar view. Such no doubt was the account given by Octavius himself in his memoirs, and followed by Nicolaus of Damascus. Seneca speaks of the Perusianæ aræ, as a

CHAP.  
XXVII

The insur-  
rection is  
broken up.  
M. Anto-  
nius in-  
trigues  
against  
Octavius.

of its harmony with the character of a partner in the proscriptions.

Lucius escaped with his life, and his conqueror even found it his interest, at no distant period, to appoint him to a provincial command. His adherents, Pollio, Plancus, Crassus, and Ateius, let their arms drop from their hands. The first allowed himself to be superseded in the Cisalpine by a trustier Octavian, Alfenus Varus; the second abandoned his soldiers and fled to Athens in company with Fulvia: others escaped to Antonius in Egypt, while even Domitius and Sextus profited by the fragments of the shattered conspiracy. Ventidius still kept some legions together; but he made no hostile movement, and Octavius seems to have abstained from molesting him. Calenus alone remained at the head of a large force; but he too was careful not to exasperate a placable antagonist, and his death occurred opportunely for the establishment of peace, and the undisputed supremacy of Octavius in the west. If throughout this campaign the allies of Antonius had proved themselves lukewarm or unfaithful to his interests, they were not without an excuse in the reserve with which their chief had disguised his own intentions. He had detained their emissaries at Alexandria through the winter, while their operations were in progress, and it was not till the spring, when the elements of the rebellion were

well-known story: still I think it is improbable; for if the massacre had been made under colour of a religious sacrifice, Octavius would not have disguised it; at all events, Dion would have found it recorded in the national archives, from which he drew so much of his information.

dispersed, that he tore himself from the fascinations of Egypt, like a man roused from sleep after a drunken debauch<sup>1</sup>, and advanced deliberately by the route of Tyre, Cyprus, and Rhodes. But he had not been unemployed. He had been intriguing both with Sextus and Domitius: with the former he entered into an agreement for mutual support against the master of Italy, and he prevailed upon the latter to renounce the hopeless cause for which his father had perished at Pharsalia, to place his vessels at his disposal, and accompany him across the Ionian gulf.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

Octavius had already pacified Italy, and was occupied in re-organizing the administration of the Gallic provinces, which had been so long in the hands of his enemies, when he was apprized of this new attack. Brundisium was menaced by Antonius, while Sextus was hovering on the coast of Lucania and Apulia. Agrippa advanced to confront this new combination, and Octavius followed as speedily as his feeble health would permit. Antonius brought over troops from Macedonia, Sextus besieged Thurii and Consentia; the Cæsarian veterans flocked once more to the scene of blood and plunder; another civil war was smouldering in the embers of the Perusian conflagration. But it was now by the passions of the soldiers rather than of the commanders that this renewal of horrors was threatened. The armed bands which roamed the fields of Italy demanded occupation, and compelled their leaders to find them work. When however they came to measure their strength together,

Apprehensions of another civil war.

The soldiers force their chiefs to an accommodation.

<sup>1</sup> Plut. *Anton.* 30.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

Death of  
Fulvia.  
The treaty  
of Brundi-  
sium: mar-  
riage of  
Antonius  
with Oc-  
tavia, and  
of Octavius  
with Scri-  
bonia.  
(A. U. 714.)

Virgil's  
fourth  
Eclogue.

to calculate their resources, to discuss the causes and prospects of another struggle, they came to an agreement among themselves, and insisted upon its ratification by their chiefs. The death of Fulvia, in the spring of the year 714, smoothed the way to a reconciliation. Neglected and perhaps rebuked by her husband for her presumptuous interference in public affairs, which had cost him the loss of so many legions, she fell sick at Sicyon, whither she had repaired to meet him on his route from Egypt, and there died. Mæcenas, Pollio and Cocceius negotiated the terms of a new arrangement between the triumvirs in the course of the summer. Octavius had divorced Clodia in resentment at the perfidy of her family, and had straightway united himself with the illustrious house of the Scribonii. But on the death of Fulvia, Antonius in his turn was at liberty to seek an alliance with the family of his colleague by marrying his sister Octavia. Scribonia, it seems, was already pregnant by Octavius, and the new consort of Antonius was about to give birth to the child of a former husband Marcellus.<sup>1</sup> Pollio also had two sons born to him nearly at this time, though the dates of their birth are not accurately known. The near coincidence of all these distinguished births is connected with one of the most intricate ques-

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlviii. 31. This child, if it was ever born, could not have been M. Marcellus, the "Tu Marcellus eris" of Virgil (*Æn.* vi. 884.); for the latter, if any credit can be given to the statement of Propertius, "Occidit et misero steterat vicesimus annus," must have been born A. U. 711, B. C. 43, as he certainly died B. C. 23. There is however no other authority for the date of the birth of M. Marcellus, and it is possible that Propertius may be incorrect.

tions of literary history. In his fourth Eclogue, addressed to Pollio, Virgil celebrates the peace of Brundisium, and anticipates, apparently, the birth of a wondrous boy, who shall restore the Saturnian age of gold, and rule the world with all his father's excellence. The glowing language in which this reign of happiness is depicted breathes some portion of the spirit, while it appropriates almost every image of the Messianic predictions. We are impelled to inquire to whom among the most illustrious offspring of this auspicious epoch it may be fitly referred. The noble children above mentioned have been severally put forward as candidates for the honour; but when every allowance has been made for the vague language of poetry and prophecy, no one of them can be held to satisfy the conditions required; and after all their claims have been weighed and dismissed, we are still at a loss for an object to whom, in the mind of the writer, the sublime vaticination can consistently be applied. We may presume however that the hope of a permanent pacification, and the yearning for an era of social tranquillity, were no less ardent than general among the citizens of the distracted commonwealth; and we may perhaps be content to suppose that, in adapting the strains of his inspired original, Virgil interpreted the common feelings of his countrymen, and darkly shadowed forth the character of the coming age itself, under the image of an offspring of the gods, a mighty emanation from Jove.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Virg. *Ecl.* iv. 49.:

"Cara deûm soboles, magnum Jovis incrementum."

I am constrained to adopt Heyne's solution of this curious enigma,

CHAP.  
XXVII.

Tranquillity finally restored in Italy.

Even in a heathen's mouth the divine oracles might seem to retain some portion of their prophetic spirit. The aspirations of the young enthusiast were not wholly unfulfilled. The peace of Brundisium did at least secure the repose of Italy. For a period of three hundred and fifty years, except one day's fighting in the streets of Rome, from Rhegium to the Rubicon no swords were again crossed in war. So long a period of tranquillity among so large a portion of the human family is a fact unparalleled in the history of the world. Many of the recent movements, which history ascribes to the ambition of chiefs, were doubtless caused in reality by the licentious passions of the soldiery; it was the men that forced their leaders to ravage provinces and to plunder towns, and even to pass from one side to another, as caprice or cupidity prompted. But the peace of Brundisium finally consigned the centre of the empire to the control of the ablest of its statesmen, and the consolidation of a fixed government in Italy curbed and ultimately crushed this spirit of insubordination. The treaty indeed was hardly concluded before the troops of Octavius began to murmur angrily at the nonpayment of the gratuities they expected. He with-

Gibbon (*D. & F.* ch. 20.) leaves it unattempted, and contents himself with remarking that "the different claims of an elder and younger son of Pollio, of Livia, of Drusus, of Marcellus, are found to be incompatible with chronology, history, and the good sense of Virgil." Octavius himself, strange to say, has been also put forward as a candidate. There is no difficulty in supposing Virgil to have been acquainted with the prophetic portions of the Jewish Scriptures, if not directly at least through the medium of the so-called Sibylline oracles. Nor can we doubt that the Jewish interpreters themselves favoured the idea that Isaiah's predictions were about to be fulfilled.

stood them with firmness, and now for the first time they learned that the spirit of the great dictator had descended upon a worthy successor. They were compelled to accept such terms as he chose to offer them, and marched, abashed and humiliated, in the ovation with which the triumvirs entered Rome. The nuptials of Antonius and Octavia were celebrated amidst general acclamations, a fit tribute to the bride's illustrious virtues. If any woman could frustrate the wiles of Cleopatra, and withdraw her infatuated lover from the sphere of her fascinations, such, it was fondly hoped, was the fair, the modest and the discreet Octavia.<sup>1</sup> At the same time a re-distribution was made of the provinces. Scodra in Illyricum now marked the limits of the dominion assigned to Octavius in the west, and Antonius in the east. Lepidus was allowed to retain Africa. Italy was declared to be the common possession of the triumvirs, among whom the insignificant Lepidus almost ceased to be counted. Antonius undertook to maintain the national quarrel with the Parthians, while his colleague charged himself with the care of treating with Sextus Pompeius, and reducing him by force of arms, if every other method should fail.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

Indeed the hostile attitude still preserved by this adventurer seemed, at least to superficial observers, the only obstacle to the establishment of a durable

Hostile attitude of  
Sextus  
Pompeius,

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch (*Anton.* 31.) calls her *χρῆμα Σαυμαστρον γυναικός*. Octavia was own sister to Octavius. This writer is undoubtedly mistaken in saying she was the daughter of C. Octavius by his first wife Ancharia.



CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

peace. The young Pompeius may be deemed perhaps unfortunate in having had his character drawn for us by the unfriendly hand of a courtier of the Cæsarian family, who may be suspected of a wish not only to palliate his patrons' crimes, but to blacken their adversaries. Velleius declares that he was illiterate and rude in speech<sup>1</sup>, impetuous and headstrong in action, hasty in judgment, disloyal to his country<sup>2</sup>, the freedman of his freedmen, and the slave of his slaves, envious of all that was most noble, and the creature of all that was most base. But in fact the position assumed by Sextus could command neither favour nor justice from his countrymen of whatever political predilections; for he associated with barbarians and outlaws, he contended openly for his own private objects, and while he received the remnant of the republicans under his banner, scorned the pretence of asserting any public cause. The parricidal aim of reducing Rome by famine had been ascribed to the father; it was deliberately adopted by the son. His undisputed command of the sea enabled him to cut off the corn-ships from Africa and Egypt, while he held in his own hands the granaries of Sicily and Sardinia. Even in the midst of the general rejoicings at the nuptials of Antonius and Octavia the

<sup>1</sup> Vell. ii. 73.: "Sermone barbaro." Niebuhr draws our attention to this circumstance. "It is remarkable," he observes, "to see how at that time men who did not receive a thorough education would even neglect their own language and speak a barbarous and corrupt jargon." *Lect. on Rom. Hist.* ii. 126.

<sup>2</sup> Vell. *l. c.*: "Fide patri dissimillimus." This writer always speaks with respect of the great Pompeius; in this place he contrasts his extirpation of the pirates with his son's shameful alliance with them.

markets at Rome were rising to famine prices, and the murmurs of the populace were gradually swelling into cries of sedition and insurrection. Octavius, it was known, had undertaken to conciliate or subdue the last enemy of the people: let him be conciliated, exclaimed the multitude, on his own terms. It was only a question, they declared, of the government of one or two provinces: let Sextus then be satisfied, or woe to the selfish tyrants who would see the people starve rather than let Sicily or Africa drop from their rapacious grasp. Octavius, with the concurrence of his colleagues, would have diverted the rising storm by declaring war against the public enemy; but it was impossible to provide funds. An attempt to impose a tax on slaves and legacies, a tax, that is, upon the richest class, excited hardly less general discontent than if it had fallen upon the lowest. The Roman patricians still possessed vast influence among their clients, the rabble of the streets, and employed it for their own protection. The triumvirs were assailed with stones in the Via Sacra, and only rescued from serious injury by the swords of the military. They were now constrained to come to terms with their antagonist. They employed the mediation of Libo, the father-in-law both of Sextus and Octavius; and the populace surrounding the house of Mucia, compelled her by threats to plead with her son the cause of reconciliation. On the other hand Sextus did not lack advisers who urged him to press his advantage, and make no peace till famine should force his opponents to submit to his dictation. But the giddy

CHAP. ' XXVII.

---

The people  
insist on  
his being  
conciliated.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

Treaty of  
Misenum.  
(A. U. 715.)

and frivolous young man, easily elated by the deference now paid him on all sides, yielded to the first overtures. He agreed to confer with the triumvirs in person, and sailed to meet them at Misenum. The conference was conducted with the same ceremony and precaution as that in the island of the Rhenus, and the result at which the contracting powers arrived was similar. Sextus was virtually admitted into partnership with the triumvirs. On condition of his withdrawing his ships and marines from the places he occupied on the coast of Italy, he was invested with full authority over the three great islands of the Tyrrhene sea, for the same number of years as was assigned to the commands of his colleagues. Achaia, also, according to some accounts fell to his share in this distribution.<sup>1</sup> At the same time an amnesty was granted to all his adherents, excepting only the murderers of Cæsar; the restitution of their possessions was assured to them; liberty was offered to the numerous slaves who had served in his armaments, and to such of his soldiers as were already free, the usual military rewards of lands and money. Sextus promised in return to supply the city with corn from Sicily and Sardinia. The contract was formally drawn up and sealed, and then transmitted to Rome, and consigned to the custody of the Vestal virgins. The puissant allies received each other, in turn, at sumptuous entertainments, in vessels moored to the mole of the harbour. The pretext for this arrangement was

<sup>1</sup> Vell. ii. 77.; Dion, xlviii. 34.

that while the chiefs feasted together on board, their numerous followers might be accommodated on the shore. In fact, however, Sextus could not venture on land nor the triumvirs out at sea. It was reported that Menodorus, the Pompeian admiral, urged his leader to cut the moorings of his vessel, and carry off his rivals in it, but that Sextus rejected the tempting proposal, with the remark, "Would that Menodorus could do this without my order; such treachery would suit him well, but not a Pompeius." The story wears a suspicious aspect, and we may reasonably conceive that it was accommodated to the known character of the faithless Greek, who betrayed, as will hereafter appear, all parties in turn. The festival of reconciliation was inaugurated with the betrothal of M. Marcellus, the infant whom Octavia had just borne to her late husband, and the daughter of Sextus. The succession of consuls for four years was determined: the first pair were to be Antonius and Libo; the second Octavius and Sextus; these were to be succeeded by Cnæus Domitius, the son of Lucius, and by Sosius; and when Antonius and Octavius should have followed these last, and completed their term, it was hoped that their lust of power would be satisfied, their own security established, and that their patriotism would then impel them, according to promise, to restore the commonwealth to freedom.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* v. 73. It will be seen by reference to the *fasti* that the following years were not respectively designated by the names of these consuls. Octavius may have surrendered his turn to Agrippa in 717: certainly he was not consul during the course of these four

CHAP.  
XXVII.Rejoicings  
in Rome.

Sextus now bent his sails for Sicily, while his colleagues returned together to Rome, to enjoy for a moment the blaze of popularity in which they were at once enveloped. The city abandoned itself to a delirium of joy: the civil wars, it was augured, were now finally at an end; the youth of Italy would no longer be torn from their fathers' hearths; the soldiers no longer permitted to live at free quarters; there would be no more confiscation of lands, agriculture would raise her drooping head, above all, plenty would be restored, and abundance extirpate the first cause of war. The usurpers, as they passed along the roads, were surprised to hear themselves hailed as deliverers, and to be greeted with divine honours. None breathed the name of freedom; none sighed for the republic in whose name the great dictator had been stricken to the ground. The new despots planted themselves firmly in his footsteps. They supplied the exhausted ranks of the senate, as he had done before them, with foreigners, soldiers, freedmen, and even, which he had not done, with slaves. The magistracies were filled with men unworthy in character, and not legally qualified. The prætors' bench was crowded with the vociferous aspirants to official

years. Sextus Pompeius never attained the consulship. The consul of that name in the year 719 was another person (Dion, xlix. 18.). The names of C. Domitius and Sosius occur together in the year 722. Antonius became consul for the second time in 720, and resigned on the first day of the year. Octavius was appointed the second time in 721. Appian is not to be relied on in these matters. Drumann supposes that he meant to say that the years from 720—723 were disposed of as mentioned in the text, those from 716—719 remaining under a former arrangement. For the utter confusion into which the consular appointments fell at this time, see Dion, xlviii. 35, and below.

dignity; the consuls' chairs were invaded month after month by successive occupants. The triumphs flung honours and offices among the gaping crowd of expectants with a liberal hand, and the subservient senate sanctioned all their acts, past, present, and to come.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVII.

They rose from this political debauch, and girded themselves again for work. Before the end of the year (715) Octavius had betaken himself to Gaul, where the Narbonensis was troubled by some native insurrectionary movements, and Antonius had set out from Rome, to lead, as he declared, the legions of the republic against the Parthians. He distributed thrones in Asia at his own pleasure among the petitioners who came to beg them. He gave Pontus to a son of Pharnaces, Pisidia to Amyntas, Cilicia to Polemo, and Palestine to Herod. At the same time he issued orders for the muster and march of troops eastward. But this was the extent of his operations for the season. At Athens he rested from the fatigues of military service, and bestowed his whole time upon his new wife Octavia, as devotedly, and to all appearances as much to his own contentment, as recently to his paramour Cleopatra. Throughout the winter he amused himself with throwing off all the restraints of official dignity; and none of those about him was so much shocked perhaps as the grave matron at his side, when he dressed and feasted in the character of Bacchus, or relinquished the stern duties of a Roman imperator for the trifling occupations of the Athenian literati. But Antonius, though

Octavius  
repairs to  
Gaul, and  
Antonius  
to the east,  
in the  
autumn of  
715.

Antonius  
passes the  
winter at  
Athens.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlviii. 34, 35.; Appian, *B. C.* v. 75.

---

**CHAP.  
XXVII.**

he scorned formal and conventional restraints, was never long enslaved by his licentious caprices. With the return of spring he returned to the business of the camp. Once more his door was thronged with officers, heralds, and orderlies; again the word of command thundered from his lips; foreign embassies, which had long danced attendance, received his stern and sententious award; decrees issued from his tribunals, ships were launched, stores were collected, and far and wide resounded the busy preparations for war.

Adventures  
of Q. Labienus.

These preparations were intended for the support of Ventidius, who in the autumn of the year preceding had conducted an expedition against the Parthians with brilliant success. Those daring enemies had seldom failed, from the day when they triumphed over Crassus, to seize the moments when the legions were withdrawn from the frontier, to ravage the plains and even the cities of Syria, and menace them with more permanent occupation. Cassius however had succeeded in promoting discord in the royal family of Parthia. The counsels of the invaders had been distracted by their own dissensions, and this perhaps alone had prevented them from making a serious impression upon the Roman province. But in the last civil war the line of the Euphrates had been denuded of its garrisons, and at the same moment a Roman officer had tendered his services to the foreign enemy. Quintus, the son of Titus Labienus, had escaped from the field of Munda, and after Cæsar's death had been charged by the liberators with the negotiation of an alliance with the Parthian court.

Orodes had kept him in suspense while he watched the turn of affairs in Rome, and when the day of the proscriptions arrived the son of the Cæsarian renegade despaired of safety in his own country. He continued to reside in the land of his adoption, entered into the service of the Parthian monarch, and when the affairs of the triumvirs seemed utterly embroiled, persuaded him to make a vigorous effort to possess himself of Syria. The invaders crossed the Euphrates in the year 713. Antonius, summoned in haste to the west by his brother Lucius, hesitated for a moment whether to plunge into the honourable perils of a Parthian campaign, or to confront his rival Octavius, now exulting in the capture of Perusia, in Italy. His personal interests, or the demands of his soldiers, determined him to the latter course. The invaders divided their forces: Pacorus occupied Syria as far south as the borders of Palestine; Labienus entered Asia Minor, defeated and slew Decidius Saxa, and elated with his rapid successes, assumed the title of emperor, and by a strange solecism, the surname of Parthicus.<sup>1</sup> But these successes were presently checked by the arrival of Ventidius with legions devoted to the interests of Antonius, and to the person of their leader his lieutenant. Labienus fled at his approach; before he could effect a junction with Pacorus he was overtaken and confined to the mountains of the Taurus, while the defenders of the empire hastened to confront the

<sup>1</sup> His coins still exist, with the legend Q. Labienus Parthicus Imp., and on the reverse a horse saddled and bridled, emblematic, we may suppose, of his Parthian cavalry.



CHAP.  
XXVII

Ventidius  
triumphs  
over the  
Parthians,  
A. U. 716.

Parthians, whom they speedily defeated and drove across the frontier. Labienus was soon afterwards taken and put to death.<sup>1</sup>

But the strength of the Parthian monarchy was not broken by a single defeat. Pacorus returned to the attack in the ensuing spring, and measured his sword with the gallant Picenian in a second and a third battle. The last of these encounters took place, it is said, on the anniversary of the great disaster of Carrhæ, the disgrace of which was now balanced by a glorious victory, and the slaughter of the invading general. Ventidius abstained from pursuing his success on the other side of the Euphrates. His courage was more probably damped by the manifest inadequacy of his means, than by the apprehension of his commander's jealousy, to which the historians have ascribed it. There was moreover an enemy on the flank whom it was necessary to chastise. Ventidius besieged Antiochus, king of Commagene, in his city Samosata, and Antonius soon arrived there from Athens to receive his submission in person. The mule-jobber reached the summit of a Roman's ambition; he returned to Rome and enjoyed the gratification of a triumph won "over the Taurus and the Parthians."<sup>2</sup> Antonius forebore to prosecute the vengeance of Rome against the humbled invaders, and returned, with no personal accession of renown, to the delights of the Grecian capital.

<sup>1</sup> Liv. *Epit.* cxxvii.; Dion, xlvii. 24—26.; Appian, *B. C.* v. 65. 133.; Florus, iv. 9.; Vell. ii. 78.; Plutarch, *Anton.* 30. 33.

<sup>2</sup> *Fast. Capitol. ann.* dccxv (716) P. Ventidius P. f. pro Cos. ex Tauro et Parthis.

Meanwhile the treaty of Misenum had completely failed in restoring peace in the west. It is remarkable that Virgil, in the full flow of his vaticination of a golden age, had paused abruptly, and admitted that for a time some traces should yet remain of the ancient wickedness, that the sea should again be ploughed by ships, another Argo sail under the guidance of a second Tiphys, another war ensue, and an Achilles arm once more for the destruction of Troy. This sudden transition, if it does not betray a later insertion in the main texture of the poem, may indicate that the parties to the peace of Brundisium already anticipated hostilities with the only remaining power which they had not associated with them in the partition of the empire. In the treaty so lately made, the prophet may have trembled for the fate of his own predictions. But he was speedily reassured. Sextus, it seems, had refused to fulfil his stipulations, and surrender the places he held on the coast of Italy. It is probable that he pleaded in excuse the forcible detention of Achaia by Antonius, while the triumvir on his part insisted on keeping that province in pledge for the payment of some debts he claimed from it.<sup>1</sup> However this may have been, Octavius resented the treachery and requited it. Menodorus had carried over to him a fleet with three legions on board, delivering at the same time into his hands the strongholds of Sardinia and Corsica; and when Sextus demanded the surrender of the traitor, he availed himself of so plausible a pretext for refusing. Sextus, haughty and impetuous, flew to arms. He de-

CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

Octavius  
takes the  
sea against  
Sextus.

Appian, *B. C.* v. 77.; Dion, *xlvi.* 45.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

scended upon the defenceless cities of Campania, launched his corsairs upon the waters of the Tyrrhene sea, and cut off from Rome her expected convoys of grain. But Octavius, with his new accession of maritime force, could hope shortly to rival Neptune's lieutenant on his own element.<sup>1</sup> He ordered ships to be equipped in the ports of Ostia and Ravenna, and transported legions from Illyricum into Italy, while he summoned his colleagues from Athens and Carthage to his assistance. The one obeyed the call, and repaired to Brundisium, where the conference was appointed to be held, but not finding Octavius in attendance, returned quickly to his own provinces, and followed Ventidius, as we have seen, within the Syrian frontier; the other, in pique, or from indolence, remained at home a passive spectator of events.

Naval en-  
gagements:  
defeat of  
Octavius.

On the eve of his departure from Brundisium Antonius had addressed a letter to Octavius, in which he exhorted him in strong and perhaps peremptory language to maintain the terms of the recent alliance, and even threatened to demand Menodorus for punishment, claiming over him the rights of a master, as the slave of Pompeius Magnus, whose property he had acquired.<sup>2</sup> But this bold assumption passed without regard. Octavius felt himself strong enough to act without the aid of either of his colleagues. He accepted the traitor's services, and appointed him to a command. While one of his armaments issued from

<sup>1</sup> "Dux Neptunius." Hor. *Ep.* ix. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Appian, *B. C.* v. 79. Dion calls him Menas. The fourth of Horace's epodes, inscribed to one Menas, whose upstart pride is made the object of satire, has been supposed to refer to this personage.

the ports of Etruria under Calvisius, another was launched at Ravenna. Octavius himself embarked at Tarentum, and joined the latter squadron as it stood across from the Sallentine promontory to the Lacinian, while his legions advanced by land to Rhegium. It was determined to make a combined and decisive attack upon the tyrant of the seas in his Sicilian stronghold. Sextus dispatched Menecrates to confront Calvisius, while he awaited under the defences of Messana the assault of Octavius in person. Menecrates sought the foe gallantly in his own waters. The fleets met in the bay of Cumæ, and the Pompeians, superior in skill if not in numbers, gained a considerable advantage, and this was much enhanced by a storm which severely damaged the Cæsarians. But they lost their admiral, and returned discouraged to Sicily. Octavius, who lay off Rhegium and awaited the arrival of Calvisius to make a combined attack with overwhelming forces, was disconcerted by the news of this disaster. He threaded the narrow straits in quest of his shattered detachment: but Sextus pounced upon his hindmost vessels, and compelled the whole armament to take up a position along the coast, to receive his onset, with their beaks off-shore. The Pompeians charged with impetuous confidence, stove in the enemy's bows, or burst their moorings, and drove them on the rocks. Octavius saved himself by leaping on a reef, and called off his men from their vessels. Some of his captains refused to obey the inglorious signal, and forced their way through their assailant's line.

---

**CHAP.  
XXVII.**

But the work of destruction was more effectually completed by the occurrence of a violent tempest, and the remnant of the Cæsarian vessels was only saved by the supineness of the conqueror.

*Sextus fails  
to profit by  
his victory.*

Octavius was both mortified and alarmed by this discomfiture. He had put forth all his naval resources, and they had been almost destroyed before his eyes. The pressure of scarcity was exasperating the urban populace, and their distress easily convinced them that the quarrel was unjust. The triumvir had to bear up against both the general clamour for peace and the want of money to prosecute the war. But his resolution was constant, and his fortitude never deserted him. He sent the ablest of his counsellors, Mæcenas, to renew negotiations with Antonius. He disposed his numerous land forces at the points of the coast most open to attack. He ordered the construction of fresh vessels, and patiently collected munitions of war, while he trusted that Sextus, incapable of using his victory, would exasperate the Romans by his insolence and cruelty. The prince of the corsairs had indeed no higher conceptions than might befit the chief of a piratical flotilla. Instead of completing the destruction of the Cæsarian fleet, and leading his forces to advance boldly upon Rome, he contented himself with making desultory descents upon the coast, and marauding off the shore. His victory swelled his pride and made him ridiculous. He proclaimed himself the offspring of Neptune, arrayed himself in a sea-green mantle, and cast, so at least his foes reported, not horses only, but living men into the

waves as a sacrifice to his pretended father.<sup>1</sup> Meanwhile the dispatches received from Mæcenas assured Octavius that his unsteady colleague had promised to stand by him; and a splendid victory gained by Agrippa over the revolted Gauls in Aquitania turned once more the tide of popular opinion in his favour. Agrippa was rewarded with the promise of the consulship for the next year, and his services were immediately employed in fitting out a new fleet, and in training the forces of Octavius for the element which was destined to bring him imperishable renown.

CHAP.  
XXVII

---

On the upper sea Italy possessed at least two excellent harbours, those of Ravenna and Brundisium. But the whole extent of its western coast is singularly deficient in any such natural advantages, and Agrippa discerned that to dispute the command of the sea with Sextus, his leader must possess a secure and ample station for his naval armaments opposite the coast of Sicily. He cast his eyes on the small land-locked pools, the Avernus and the Lucrinus, which lay on the Campanian coast between Misenum and Puteoli. The former, which was the innermost of these basins, was separated from the other by a neck of land about one mile in width; while the waters of the outer lake were only sheltered from the sea by a narrow ridge or belt of sand or shingle, which,

Agrippa  
constructs  
the Julian  
haven.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlviii. 48. Such stories against an unpopular and vanquished chieftain must of course be received with suspicion. If they were generally credited at the time, we should expect to hear them mentioned by Velleius and Horace. Sextus inscribed the figure of Neptune on his coins, as præfectus classis of the commonwealth by appointment of the senate.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

according to one of the marvellous traditions rife in this locality, had been formed by Hercules to spare himself the long circuit of the bay. But the sea sometimes made breaches in this bar, and Julius Cæsar, if we may trust to one obscure notice of antiquity, had repaired it artificially, to secure the fish preserves within it from the turbulence of the waves.<sup>1</sup> The work which Agrippa undertook was apparently to unite the two lakes by a canal, to face the exterior mound with masonry, and to pierce it also with a channel for the admission of vessels. To the double haven thus constructed, and defended by this massive breakwater, in honour of his patron's house he gave the name of the Julian; misled by which designation later writers sometimes ascribed the operation to Octavius, sometimes to the dictator himself. Nor indeed was the work itself destined to endure. At a later period Octavius constructed a harbour nearer to the seat of government, at the mouth of the Tiber, and from thenceforth the Julian haven seems to have been relinquished as a naval station, its entrance rapidly filled up, and in the lapse of half a century it became practicable only for small vessels.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Servius on Virgil's lines (*Georg.* ii. 161.),

"Lucrinoque addita claustra,  
Julia qua ponto longe sonat unda refuso,  
Tyrrenusque fretis immittitur æstus Avernis."

<sup>2</sup> Frandsen in his *Life of Agrippa* (p. 140. foll.) has examined this subject carefully, and succeeded at least in showing the difficulty of explaining it. The passages relating to it are Dion, *xlvi.* 49, 50.; Suet. *Oct.* 16.; Strabo, *v.* 4.; Plin. *H. N.* *xxxvi.* 15.; and Virgil, *l. c.*, with the comments of Philargyrius and Servius. On the one hand the lakes are said to have been opened to the sea, on the other, to have been closed against it. The account in the text may suffice to

This noble construction, with many other kindred preparations, was the work of the year 717. During their progress the hopes of Octavius were reassured, and he even deemed he could dispense with the aid of Antonius, to which he would only betake himself in the last resort. But the triumvir of the east, jealous perhaps of the vigour of his colleague's proceedings, proposed to fulfil his engagement. He quitted Athens, whither he had returned from the Parthian frontier, and where he had devoted the winter to careless festivities, and suddenly appeared off Brundisium with a fleet of three hundred sail. Octavius ventured to forbid his landing. Antonius, it seems, was staggered by this act of defiance and submitted to the insult, while he employed the services of his wife to mediate between them. The negotiation which ensued resulted in an amicable arrangement, designated as the treaty of Tarentum. Antonius furnished his brother-in-law with a hundred and thirty ships for the war against Sextus, and received in return a force of twenty-six thousand legionaries for the Parthian expedition upon which he was about to embark. This treaty they confirmed by renewing between themselves the terms of the triumvirate, which they extended to a second period of five years, the original compact having in fact recently expired.<sup>1</sup> Antonius left his wife be-

CHAP.  
XXVII.

27. B

The triumvirate renewed for a second period of five years.

reconcile these seemingly contradictory statements; but we must not think of sluices, which were not used, I believe, in such works by the Roman engineers. Vast changes have been made in the features of the locality by volcanic action.

<sup>1</sup> The first term expired December 31, 716. There is some discrepancy between Dion and Appian, regarding the date of this treaty,



CHAP.  
XXVII

---

Octavius,  
reinforced  
by Anto-  
nius, at-  
tacks Sextus  
again. He  
is discom-  
fited by a  
storm.

hind him in her brother's care, as a pledge of amity ; but this separation proved, as could hardly fail to be foreseen, the cause of a final and fatal dis-  
sension.

Thus seasonably reinforced in the arm in which he had felt his weakness, Octavius still continued to amass munitions of war, and was not fully prepared to assume the offensive before the summer of the year 718. Lepidus was once more summoned from Africa, and this time he did not venture to withhold his assistance. The general command of the whole naval force was entrusted to Agrippa, under whose direction the fleet was lustrated with religious ceremonies, and the first of the Julian month was selected as an auspicious day for putting to sea.<sup>1</sup> Octavius sailed himself from the Julian haven, Statilius Taurus from Tarentum, Lepidus from Carthage, and the three squadrons were directed to attack simultaneously the three coasts of the triangular island. But Octavius was still pursued by the evil fortune which seemed ever to attend him at sea. A violent storm dispersed his squadron and drove him on shore at Velia. Taurus, as soon as the news of this disaster reached him, returned ingloriously to Tarentum : Lepidus alone, not aware, we may suppose, of this double desertion, reached the point of his destination, besieged

which took place either in the spring of 717 (Appian), or early in the ensuing winter (Dion). In either case some interval must have elapsed between the expiration of the first term and its renewal either three months or twelve. The year 717 passed without active operations in any quarter. Dion, *xlvi. 54.* ; Appian, *B. C. v. 93—95* Comp. Fischer, *Röm. Zeit.* 352. ; Hoeck, *Röm. Gesch.* i. 262. ; Drumm, i. 448.

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C. v. 96.*

Lilybæum, and reduced several towns on the coast of inferior note. Octavius, fearing the clamours of the Roman populace, hastily repaired his shattered vessels, and ventured to resume operations in August. Even this short interval might have been turned to advantage by an adversary more active or more politic than Sextus: but once more this unworthy son of the great Pompeius suffered the opportunity to slip, and had merely provided for the defence of some of his landing-places, when the enemy's fleet appeared again off the coast of Sicily. But the corsairs of the Mediterranean were doubtless capricious allies, and possibly he was unable to trust his own officers. Menodorus, who had deserted him at a critical moment, returned to his standard, and obtained once more the command of a small squadron. He was dispatched with seven vessels to cruise against the enemy; but he betrayed his trust a second time, and threw himself again into the arms of Octavius.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

The triumvir, not discouraged by his repeated reverses at sea, had taken the command of a new armament for the invasion of Sicily, and brought it to anchor on the strand of Strongyle, one of the Æolian islands. But when Sextus collected his numerous galleys to repel the attack, Octavius acknowledged his own genius or fortune to be unequal to the contest, and while he repaired himself to the station of Taurus at Tarentum, he summoned Agrippa to assume his place in front of the enemy. The operations of the new admiral were crowned with partial success. He defeated a division of the

Agrippa  
gains a  
victory  
over a  
Pompeian  
squadron.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

Octavius is  
again de-  
feated.

Pompeians off Mylæ, and captured some places on the coast, but made no effective impression on the strength of his adversary. Octavius meanwhile had transported three legions from Tarentum to Leucopetra, and thence, supposing Sextus to be fully occupied by his lieutenant, he had crossed the straits and encamped before Tauromenium. Sextus however, apprized of this movement, steered directly for the place, and ordered a body of horse to accompany his progress by land, while the bulk of his military forces was rapidly concentrated on the same spot. Thus placed between two dangers Octavius preferred apparently to expose himself to that which at least admitted of escape in case of disaster. He transferred to Cornificius the command of the small corps he had landed on the coast, and betook himself to the fleet. The squadrons twice engaged, and the result of the obstinate combat was the utter destruction of the Cæsarian. A small number of galleys alone escaped, and once more Octavius was among the fugitives. Received on the shore of Italy by the well-appointed army which Messala there commanded for him, he speedily resumed the tone of authority. He hastened to assure Agrippa of his personal safety, and urged him to strain every nerve for the relief of Cornificius. The Roman populace, which watched every turn of the contest with anxiety for its daily sustenance, clamoured more and more loudly against the ill success and obstinacy of its master. Mæcenas was charged with the delicate task of calming its apprehensions, and amusing it into good humour.

Cornificius, whose only means of escape was by

traversing the island, and reaching Agrippa's cantonments on the northern coast, was encumbered by the wounded and helpless fugitives who escaped from the disabled galleys. As long, however, as his precipitate march was harassed only by the light battalions which hung upon his flank and rear, he continued to make progress, though with excessive difficulty and under severe privations; but Sextus shortly closed upon him with troops better appointed, and he was only saved from destruction by the timely arrival of three legions forwarded by Agrippa to his rescue. With this succour he made good his retreat to Mylæ, which was in the hands of the Cæsarians. The spirit he had manifested, and his resolution in carrying along with him the wounded fugitives, gained him credit both with his chief and his countrymen. In the following year his services were rewarded with the consulship; and he retained through life the singular and perhaps inconvenient privilege, when he supped abroad of riding home by torchlight on the back of an elephant.<sup>1</sup> Meanwhile Octavius had embarked the mass of his forces in the Bruttian or Lucanian ports, and a base for his operations being secured by the possession of Mylæ and Tyndaris, and the fertile district they commanded, he assembled there

CHAP.  
XXVII.

Gallant retreat of Cornificius.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlix. 7. Florus (ii. 2. 10.) commemorates the distinctions accorded to Duilius after his victory over the Carthaginians in the first Punic war: "Per vitam omnem ubi a cæna rediret præluere funalia, præcinere sibi tibias jussit, quasi quotidie triumpharet." The honour of riding the elephant became restricted to the emperors. Juvenal (xii. 106.) calls these animals

"Cæsaris armentum nulli servire paratum  
Privato."

CHAP.  
XXVII

---

General en-  
gagement  
of the fleets  
off the coast  
of Sicily.  
Complete  
defeat of the  
Pompeians.

Sextus  
escapes into  
the east.

an army of no less than twenty-one legions and twenty thousand cavalry. Lepidus, at the same time, was bringing up his contingent, and Taurus was menacing with his fleet the southern ports and landing-places of the island. Sextus found himself blockaded within the north-eastern peninsula of his little realm, where it was impossible long to maintain his numerous forces. The contending armies confronted each other on the coast hard by the town of Naulochus, while the fleets fought in the offing. Three hundred sail were arrayed on either side, to decide the dominion of the seas. The Octavian galleys, commanded by Agrippa, were larger and stronger built than their adversaries'<sup>1</sup>: but they owed their superiority still more to the grappling-irons with which their admiral had provided them, and which brought the contest to a speedy termination. Dismayed at the rapid capture or destruction of his vessels, Sextus gave the signal for retreat into the difficult channel of the Messanian Straits: but his movement was intercepted by the skill of the enemy, and the greater part of his armament cut off, driven on shore and burnt. He reached his haven with no more than seventeen galleys. Agrippa's victory by sea was complete, and it was followed by a success no less triumphant on land; for the Pompeian legions, left in the heat and panic of the contest without orders, surrendered without a blow. Sextus threw aside his imperial garb, collected his treasures and costliest effects, and abandoned the island

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlix. 3.; Appian, *B. C.* v. 106.

for the east, where he still hoped to secure an asylum from the favour or policy of Antonius.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVII.

Even yet the cause of the Pompeians in Sicily was not really desperate, and an extraordinary turn of fortune seemed for a moment to restore them to the ascendant. Plennius, the officer to whom Sextus had confided the defence of Lilybæum, and whom he had recalled in haste from the western extremity of the island for the defence of Messana, entered the Pompeian stronghold after his chief had so precipitately abandoned it. He had eight legions, and with this force he undertook to defend a place well fortified and strongly situated. Agrippa and Lepidus combined their forces to reduce him; but Plennius intrigued with the triumvir, and agreed to surrender the city, on condition that the plunder should be divided between his legions and the army of Africa. Agrippa protested against this nefarious compact; nevertheless it was carried through, and the luckless Messanians were subjected to the savage excesses of the two armies throughout the night. The Pompeian soldiers saluted Lepidus as their emperor; and he, puffed up with this sudden fortune, seeing himself at the head of twenty legions, determined to claim the undivided empire. Orders were dispatched to the fortresses of the island to keep their gates closed against the Cæsarians. Octavius hastened to meet the danger. He led his troops to the walls of Messana. Lepidus had already withdrawn to an entrenched camp close at hand. Another act of the long drama of the

Lepidus  
combines  
with the  
remnant of  
the Pom-  
peians, and  
makes head  
against  
Octavius.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlix. 11.; Appian, *B. C.* v. 122.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

He is de-  
serted by  
his soldiers,  
and taken.

His life  
spared in  
contempt.

civil wars seemed on the point of commencing; but Lepidus, without a party cry of any kind to inscribe on his banners, and himself little known or respected among the soldiery, proved unable to secure the fidelity of his own legions. The sack of Messana had revolted the feelings even of the brigands to whom it had been surrendered. Remorse for their own crime easily blended with disgust at the chieftain who had debauched them. They were in the mood to accept with enthusiasm an appeal to their generosity. Octavius with ready boldness threw himself, almost unattended, into the midst of them, and besought them in their own camp to renounce the horrid design of civil war to which their leader was exciting them.<sup>1</sup> Lepidus called to arms. Octavius withdrew, unharmed in person, though his cloak was pierced by a javelin. He seized, it is said, an eagle with his own hand, and was speedily followed by whole cohorts and legions, which deserted from his adversary. Lepidus quickly found his position no longer tenable. To descend from the vauntings of defiance to the whine of supplication was easy and natural to his paltry spirit. He doffed his purple mantle, and threw himself at his colleague's feet, hardly observed among the crowd of courtiers, who now thronged around the victor. He suffered no other punishment but deprivation of his share in the triumph, and the government of the empire; nor was he grudged the empty honour of the chief priest-

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* v. 124, 125.; Vell. ii. 80.: "Inermis et lacernatus, præter nomen nihil trahens . . . non ab Scipionibus aliisque veteribus Rom. ducum quicquam ausum patratumque fortius."

hood, a dignity inalienable with life.<sup>1</sup> Undoubtedly Lepidus had owed his great public distinctions more to his high rank and family influence than to any abilities he displayed even in his earlier and more active years. Yet it would be unreasonable to judge of him entirely from the effect which ease and flattery produced upon a temper naturally indolent. Cæsar, who had placed him only one step below himself, must have respected or feared him; and it is possible that Octavius spared his life from policy rather than contempt.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

The subsequent fortunes of the prince of the pirates have little interest or importance, and may be briefly told in this place. In his flight he landed for a moment on the coast of Bruttium, and rifled the temple of Juno on the Lacinian promontory. From thence he steered for Lesbos, the asylum where he had been placed with Cornelia during the fatal campaign of Pharsalia, and where his illustrious name was still held in affection.<sup>2</sup> Antonius was at this time engaged in his distant expedition against the Parthians, and Sextus proposed to surrender to him on his return. But in

Subsequent  
career of  
Sextus.

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* v. 131.; Liv. *Epit.* cxxix. Lepidus was confined to Circeii, according to Suetonius (*Oct.* 16.), and strictly watched. At a later period he was summoned to Rome, not out of favour, says Dion (*liv.* 5.), but to make his humiliation more conspicuous.

<sup>2</sup> Cornelia had endeared herself to the Lesbians during her retreat among them. Lucan, viii. 155.:

“Tanto devinxit amore

Hos pudor, hos probitas, castique modestia vultus;  
Quod submissa nimis, nulli gravis hospita turbæ,  
Stantis adhuc fati vixit quasi conjuge victo.”

I would willingly believe that these pretty verses commemorate a genuine tradition.



CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

the meantime a rumour spread that the triumvir had suffered disaster, and new schemes of ambition began to ferment in the restless wanderer's head. Antonius however returned in safety to Alexandria. His power was not broken; his supremacy throughout the Roman provinces in the east was undiminished. Nevertheless Sextus would not abandon his new hopes: he began to intrigue with various parties simultaneously, with the Roman commander, with the Parthians, and with the turbulent chieftains of Pontus and Armenia. Antonius listened to his representations of the dangerous ascendancy his rival had acquired in the west; but the discovery of the suppliant's treachery convinced him that from such an ally no faithful service could be expected. Sextus meanwhile advanced into Asia, amused the triumvir's lieutenants with great dexterity, and obtained possession of some places of strength by stratagem. His followers gradually swelled to the respectable dimensions of an army of three legions. Some chiefs of the old aristocratic party still clung to him; among them were Cassius Parmensis, one of the tyrannicides, Thermus, Antistius, Fannius, and his father-in-law Libo. But when, wearied and despondent with so many years of reverses, they divined their leader's headstrong determination to defy the triumvir's power in the field, they finally abandoned his desperate cause. Sextus, now hemmed in by the lieutenants of Antonius, still refused to capitulate, and tried every device to elude his pursuers. Deserted at last by every follower, he fell into the hands of an officer named Titius, who caused him in a short time to

He is taken  
by the An-  
tonians and  
put to  
death.

be put to death. It is uncertain whether the order for his destruction was really given by Antonius, who was capable of an act of generosity, and in whom it might have been politic to reserve so important a personage to play off against Octavius. Some attributed it to Plancus, who now commanded under Antonius in Syria, and who feared, it is said, the influence the captive might exercise in exasperating the dissensions between the triumvirs.<sup>1</sup> Sextus perished in his fortieth year. He was the last descendant in the male line of the great Pompeius.<sup>2</sup> His eventful story gives ample evidence of the distracted state of the doomed republic, in which so long a struggle could be maintained by a roving buccaneer against the great public interests of the Roman world.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

The last of the Pompeii died unhonoured and unlamented. He had cut himself adrift from the parties of the senate and the forum, and the remnant of the father's faction disdained to flatter the memory of a degenerate son. Nevertheless the recollection of the fearful tragedy of his race, which closed with his final overthrow, made a deep impression upon his countrymen's imagination. The spirits of the dead, they believed, were re-animated to warn these heroes of the republic of the incredible reverse impending over them. A

Traditions  
connected  
with the  
fall of the  
Pompeii.

<sup>1</sup> These last exploits of Sextus are told at length by Appian, *B. C.* v. 133—144., and conclude the existing portion of his work on the civil wars of Rome. Sextus was killed in the year 719. Comp. Dion, xlix. 18.; Liv. *Epit.* cxxxi.

<sup>2</sup> A Cnæus Pompeius, whom Caligula forbade to assume the appellation of Magnus, may have been a descendant of the triumvir through Pompeia, the daughter of Sextus. Suet. *Calig.* 35., *Claud.* 27. 29.; Dion, lx. 21. 29.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

wild story is told of a certain Gabienus, an officer in the Octavian fleet, who was taken in the sea-fight off Tauromenium and his throat cut by command of Sextus. He lay with his head almost severed from his body throughout the day. As the shades of evening fell the dead man was heard to moan. A crowd collected around him. He spoke, and declared that he had returned from the abodes of the departed to announce to the young Pompeius that his pious enterprize was there known and approved.<sup>1</sup> Here is the apparent foundation of the curious episode in Lucan's poem, in which Sextus is made to consult a Thessalian sorceress regarding the event of the civil wars. Erichtho raises a dead man to life, who proclaims the anxiety prevailing among the ghosts of the Roman heroes at the expected issue of the contest. The traitors and conspirators, a Marius and a Catiline, had burst their chains with frantic exultation: the champions of the republic, a Camillus and a Sulla, were down-cast and dismayed. Of all the pious shades Brutus alone rejoiced, in the prospect of his offspring's exploit. Such is the extent of the dead man's revelation. After all it is no more than a contest for a grave; one rival shall lie by the waters of the Nile, the other by those of the Tiber. Let not Sextus inquire about his own fate; his father Pompeius shall announce it to him on the Sicilian shore. The poet is here supposed to intimate his intention of introducing at the close of his epic a vaticination on the fortunes of Rome by the mouth of her favourite

<sup>1</sup> Plin. *H. N.* vii. 53.

hero. He had heard, we may presume, the story which has been just related, and sought to give it poetical dignity by transferring the subject from the obscure Gabienus to the great Pompeius himself. It should be remarked that the consultation with the sorceress is represented as something impious and cowardly, and there is peculiar fitness in assigning it to a personage on whom all Roman history conspired to cast a slur.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVII.

We have seen the great Cæsarian, or if we may still so denominate it, the Marian party divided in its affections between three rival chieftains, each of whom might claim to be the true representative of the common cause. If Octavius could vaunt himself as the dictator's legitimate heir, Antonius had been his friend, his minister, and had first proclaimed himself his avenger. Lepidus might assert claims of still earlier date; for it was by his father that the first abortive attempt had been made to overthrow the Sullan ascendancy. But one of the aspirants had now retired from the stage, another self-expatriated, and falling rapidly into the tastes and habits of the despised Orientals, had already forfeited to a great extent the respect of his countrymen, and whatever interest still attached to him regarded his personal fortunes rather than those of his party. The hopes of the old senatorial faction were finally extinguished; death, disappointment

Octavius at  
the head of  
the Cæsa-  
rian or  
Marian in-  
terest.

Extinction  
of the se-  
natorial  
faction.

<sup>1</sup> Lucan, vi. 589.:

"Pompeii ignava propago."

There is also a marked similarity between the vaticination in Lucan, vi. 785. seq., and Libo's invective against Pompeius quoted by Valerius Maximus, vi. 2. 8., pointing, I think, to a common tradition.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

Octavius  
popular  
both in his  
clemency  
and his  
severity.

and confiscation had broken up its resources; the scattered remnant made their way one by one to Rome, and there subsided almost unnoticed into the conservative element of the state, prepared to support whatever government existed. The lists of proscription were allowed to fall into oblivion, and many of those who had escaped the first inquisition re-appeared by degrees in the forum and senate-house, and found no obstacle opposed even to their obtaining public distinctions. The Roman people seemed tacitly to acknowledge that it had now but one cause to maintain, the cause of order and law, and of this cause Octavius was universally recognized as the visible impersonation. This idea he now set himself earnestly to confirm in the public mind; to this point his mildness and his severity equally tended. He spared Lepidus, out of respect, perhaps, for the noble images which crowded his ancestral halls; he enlisted in his own legions all the citizens whom he had taken in arms against himself: on the other hand his restoring to their masters for legitimate punishment the slaves who had dared to combat side by side with free men, was an act of not less popular severity; and even his condemning to the cross the miserable wretches whose masters could not be found, was doubtless applauded as a just tribute to the spirit of law and discipline.<sup>1</sup> The proud position which

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlix. 12. Comp. the *Monum. Ancyrr.* v. 2., and Oros. vi. 18. Sextus had freely availed himself of the services of fugitive slaves. Vell. ii. 73.; Horat. *Epod.* 9. 9.:

"Servis amicus perfidis."

Lucan, i. 43.:

"Servilia bella sub Ætna."

he thus acquired was maintained by the enormous array of forty-five legions, twenty-five thousand cavalry, and thirty-seven thousand light-armed auxiliaries. The commander of such a force had only one enemy to fear, disaffection within the camp. Though in battle Octavius had repeatedly sustained reverses, he showed himself to possess the art of managing a mutinous soldiery. The appeal which Cæsar had made with such confidence to the military spirit of his legionaries, might have failed with the horde of butchers and brigands who now marched under the Roman eagles. But Octavius subdued them by dividing their interests. Some, who claimed release from service, he disbanded with gratuities, others he contented or stimulated with promises, while he gorged with the tribute imposed upon Sicily those whose arms were the most indispensable, or appetite most insatiable. Having thus succeeded in quelling the disaffection which was rife among his motley ranks, he dismissed the vessels, as many as remained, which he had borrowed of Antonius, established his authority over the island, and committed the African provinces to Statilius Taurus. He then hastened back, with a portion of his troops, to the expectant citizens of Rome. The senate was on the alert to receive the conqueror with every honour which fear or flattery or genuine admiration could suggest. Octavius, now in his twenty-

CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

Distinctions  
heaped  
upon him  
at Rome.

The cruelty of this wholesale massacre is the more horrible from the fact of their freedom having been assured to the enlisted slaves on the first hollow reconciliation between the contending parties. For the details of the artifice by which they were seized and disarmed, see Appian, *B. C.* v. 131.

CHAP.  
XXVII

eighth year, found himself regarded as the sole defender, or master, it may be, of the commonwealth. Besides an ovation for his Sicilian victory, it was decreed that the anniversaries of his successes should be solemnly observed, and that a rostral column erected in the forum should bear on its summit his effigy in gold, and commemorate by an inscription the restoration of peace by land and sea. His approach to Rome was greeted by a festive procession of the senate and citizens to meet him. In strict observance of the law, which had seemed to be torn to atoms by repeated violations, he convened the people outside the *pomœrium*, and addressed them in a studied oration. He detailed the whole conduct of his triumvirate, excused the bloodshed of the proscriptions by the plea of necessity, promised peace and tranquillity for the future, and pledged himself that the civil wars had reached their final termination. The favour which this magnificent announcement challenged, was assured by a remission of public dues and taxes. On the thirteenth of November (718) these gracious words and actions were crowned by the popular ceremony of the ovation.<sup>1</sup> The sea was open, and stores of grain floated securely into the granaries of the city. The gratitude of the half-famished multitude was not yet satisfied. They voted their deliverer a public residence on the Palatine hill, and would have snatched the pontificate from Lepidus, and conferred it upon him. But this harsh

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 22. ; Appian, *B. C.* v. 130. The *Fasti Capitolini* record this as his second ovation : " Imp. Cæsar Divi f. C. n. ii. iii. vir R. P. C. ii. ovans ex Sicilia an. dccxvii. (718) Idibus Novemb." His former ovation had been for the victory of Philippi.

and illegitimate proceeding he declined to sanction, and Rome beheld with astonishment an act of moderation so much in contrast with the grasping ambition of the great dictator.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

The whole course of the youthful conqueror's proceedings indicated a disposition to leave the Romans as much liberty as they could now exercise with advantage to themselves, together with the appearance at least of something more. A veil was thrown over the glaring irregularities in the appointment of the higher magistracies, which had gone on increasing since Cæsar's first arbitrary infringements of the established rules. It has been noticed that in the year 710 there were sixteen prætors appointed, being double the legitimate number: but in 716 not less than sixty-seven were enumerated, a great proportion of whom held the office only for a few days.<sup>1</sup> The recent custom of inturding several persons successively into the consulship of the same year had been retained and aggravated. The public ceased to inquire even the names of their transient rulers, and contented themselves with branding with the contemptuous title of lesser consuls all but the two from whom the Fasti of the year were designated. The motive for seeking the evanescent honour of a few days or even hours was not the emolument or perhaps the dignity of the office itself, but arose from its being a necessary step to attaining the highest employment in the provinces. On the other hand some poorer or meaner candidates, disgusted at the charges of their office, dis-

Octavius restores order in Rome, and promises to resign the triumvirate.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlviii. 43. 53. Comp. 34, 35.



---

CHAP.  
XXVII.

honourably abandoned their posts. In one instance a boy was made quæstor, and assumed the gown of manhood the day after. One man, appointed to a place in the senate, desired to descend into the arena as a gladiator, a degradation which it was deemed necessary to prohibit by special enactment. But a new era of regular and legitimate succession was now announced; the reign of anarchy was to be consigned to oblivion; all the letters and documents implicating his adversaries which had come into the conqueror's hands, he professed to commit to the flames, as a pledge that he would abstain from vengeance. While he still retained for the present the title of triumvir, he withdrew some restrictions which the charge imposed upon the free exercise of the higher magistracies; and he declared his intention of resigning the title itself as soon as Antonius, on his return from Parthia, should consent to join in the voluntary surrender.<sup>1</sup> In gratitude for these concessions the people invested their champion with the inviolability which belonged to the tribunitian office, and with a seat upon the tribunes' bench in the public assemblies.<sup>2</sup> Amidst these mutual forms and compliments the triumvir of the east was little heeded. If a name which had but lately exercised such powerful influence upon the Roman people was at all remembered, it was with an anxious foreboding of the disastrous effects of any fresh

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *B. C.* v. 132.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, xlix. 15.; Appian, *l. c.* This writer anticipates here the investment of Octavius with the *tribunitia potestas*, which we shall see belongs to a later period.

collision between him and his rival, which should throw the republic under the feet of an Oriental conqueror. The rumours which reached the city of his having submitted once more to the charms of the Egyptian enchantress, and the spectacle of the injured dignity of Octavia, their favourite's sister, straitened the bonds of love and confidence between the people and their accepted chief. Vigorous measures were adopted to repress the brigandage which prevailed throughout Italy and Sicily. Rome itself was now patrolled for the first time by a nocturnal police, an institution which was found too salutary to be abandoned. Even the worship of the saviour of the commonwealth began to insinuate itself into many Italian or provincial towns, where he found a place among the local tutelary divinities.<sup>1</sup>

We have signalized the brilliant success of the new master of the Roman people both in war and peace. It remains to present to our eyes the portraits of the two distinguished statesmen, to whose practical ability his genius was mainly indebted for its triumphs both in the one and the other. The name of Agrippa has already been inscribed on these pages, and his services to his patron's cause commemorated in their proper place. He was born in the same year as Octavius, memorable for Cicero's consulship, and though of mean extraction, in so much that he seems to have dropped altogether the *nomen* of the obscure Vipsanian gens, to which he belonged, and to have wished to

M. Vipsa-  
nius  
Agrippa.

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *l. c.*

descend to posterity as Marcus Agrippa only<sup>1</sup>, he was admitted in early youth to the intimacy of his more illustrious contemporary, and educated together with him, in arts and arms, at Apollonia. The fortunes of the young men, thus closely connected at the outset, were destined never to be far sundered. At the moment when the relatives of Octavius advised him to decline the perilous honours thrust upon him by Cæsar's will, it was from his friend that he received the spirited counsel to claim and hazard all. History has presented to us many examples of youthful daring, such as that of Octavius himself; few perhaps of two friends and companions of the same tender age striking together into the path of glory and danger.<sup>2</sup> The character of Agrippa was eminently bold and decided. With him, says Velleius, words and deeds were never separated. If he had less of the far and wide-seeing sagacity which distinguished his friend and patron, he had perhaps more of the practical intuition which seizes upon the right expedient at the right moment. His courage and skill in war were eminently conspicuous. It might have caused many a pang to a more generous temper than that of Octavius to contrast his friend's unvarying success and well-merited fame as a soldier, with his own singular series of mishaps,

<sup>1</sup> Seneca, *Rhetor. Controv.* ii. 12. Comp. Tac. *Ann.* i. 3.; Vell. ii. 96. 127., and see the story told by Suetonius, *Tib.* 23. Frandsen, in his *Life of Agrippa*, decides that Vipsanius is the right orthography, though the name of such a gens does not occur elsewhere, and not Vipstanus, as some modern editors of Tacitus prefer to read it, on the authority of a variation in the MSS.

<sup>2</sup> The early career of Henry of Navarre and his future minister Sully has been noticed as a parallel instance.

and the discredit which could not fail to attach even to his personal prowess. At Philippi, and on two occasions off the Sicilian coast, Octavius became exposed to the sneers of his detractors. "He could not face his enemies' array with a composed countenance," blurted forth Antonius; "he prostrated himself on the deck, and stupidly stared on the heavens, nor did he rise and show himself to his own soldiers till Marcus Agrippa had scattered his foes before him."<sup>1</sup> The weakness of his health gave perhaps the first ground for such rude sarcasms; that he was awakened from a deep sleep for his great combat with Sextus is in fact an incident which has been deemed illustrious in the career of a consummate general of modern times<sup>2</sup>; nor does there seem any just reason for imputing any paltry timidity to Octavius, who at a later period could show the scars of more than one honourable wound.<sup>3</sup> But whatever uneasiness he may have felt at Agrippa's superior renown in arms, he controlled any feeling of jealousy. He freely required, and received not less freely his friend's services, either at his own side or at a distance. To Agrippa he entrusted the conduct of the indictment against Cassius the tyrannicide; in the first heat of the proscriptions, he pardoned Murcus in deference to his instances. He availed himself of his military skill in the siege of Perusia, and after the pacification effected at Brundisium, dispatched him to govern the further province of

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 16.

<sup>2</sup> "Like Condé sleeping ere his first of fields."

<sup>3</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 20.

CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

Gaul, where he crossed the Rhine, the second of the Romans, chastised the Germans, and quelled the rising insubordination of the lately conquered provincials.<sup>1</sup> The offer of a triumph he declined; nor does it appear from what motive: the suggestion is obvious, but hardly satisfactory, that he sought to avoid the risk of giving umbrage to his patron. When Octavius returned to Rome after the reduction of Sicily, Agrippa enjoyed a large share in the distinctions which awaited him. He was presented with a naval crown in honour of his great victory.<sup>2</sup> This decoration was a band of gold, ornamented with spikes in the form of the rostra or beaks of the Roman galleys. Illustrious as Agrippa was in peace and in war, on land and at sea, the rostral crown, represented on busts and medals, and immortalized by the muse of Virgil<sup>3</sup>, has rendered him most famous in history as a naval commander.

C. Cilnius  
Mæcenas.

Agrippa continued to assist his patron at the council-board, and to his sagacity undoubtedly much of the spirit is to be ascribed which animated the long administration upon which Octavius now entered. But there was yet another partner to whom the triumvir was wont to entrust a large share in the cares of government, and who has generally been considered not less the first of his

<sup>1</sup> Dion, *xlvi.* 49.; Appian, *B. C.* v. 92. Comp. Strabo, *iv.* 3.; Tac. *Ann.* *xii.* 27.

• Plin. *H. N.* *xvi.* 4.: "Rostratæ . . . in duobus maxime ad hoc ævi celebres; M. Varro e piraticis bellis dante Magno Pompeio; itemque M. Agrippa tribuente Cæsare e Siculis, quæ et ipsa piratica fuere."

<sup>2</sup> Virg. *Æn.* *viii.* 684.:

"Tempora navali fulgent rostrata corona."

ministers than Agrippa was the foremost of his officers. Caius Cilnius Mæcenas, unlike his gallant coadjutor, was sprung from ancient and illustrious parentage on either side.<sup>1</sup> The names both of Cilnius and Mæcenas appear on many Etruscan cinerary urns, but never, it is said, in connexion with each other; from which it may be inferred that the two families were not united until a late period. Of the Mæcenates indeed we have no certain trace in history<sup>2</sup>; but the Cilnii are commemorated as the royal house of Arretium. Their pride and power were fostered by the command of the Etruscan armies, and their tyranny at last provoked their subjects to overthrow them.<sup>3</sup> Whether in consequence of this civic revolution, or the more sweeping disasters of the Roman conquest, the Cilnii sank from this time into comparative insignificance. Octavius selected his friend and minister from the equestrian order, nor in the height of his favour and power did the wary statesman covet any more brilliant advancement. It seems to have been fortunate for Octavius that he was compelled at the very outset of his public

<sup>1</sup> Horat. *Sat.* i. vi. *init.* :

“Non quia, Mæcenas, Lydorum quicquid Etruscos  
Incoluit fines, nemo generosior est te;  
Nec quod avus tibi maternus fuit atque paternus,  
Olim qui magnis legionibus imperitarint.”

These “legions” must have been foreign, *i. e.* Etruscan armies, for we hear of no Cilnius or Mæcenas among the consuls or higher magistrates of Rome.

<sup>2</sup> Cicero (*pro Cluent.* 56.) mentions a C. Mæcenas, a knight, who with other “*robora populi Romani*” put down M. Drusus the tribune, *A. U.* 663. This may have been the grandfather of the statesman.

<sup>3</sup> Liv. x. 3. 5.

CHAP.  
XXVII

---

career to select his own advisers. No man perhaps, so highly connected and so inexperienced, was ever thrown so entirely upon his own resources from the moment that he determined to choose the perilous path of political distinction. His own relations were vexed at his rejecting their first timid counsels: their names no longer appear among the partners of his deliberations. The origin of his connexion with Mæcenas is not known. That statesman was probably his senior, at least by some years, and it is not likely that he was associated with him, as with Agrippa, in the schools of Apollonia. Nor can it be asserted that Mæcenas actually drew the sword in his patron's cause, at Mutina, at Philippi, at Perusia, or in any of his later engagements. But the minister's advice was so essential to the warrior's exploits, the sagacious care of Mæcenas seemed so closely interwoven with the fortunes of Octavius, that his panegyrists professed themselves unable to separate the one from the other in celebrating even the military achievements of the triumvir.<sup>1</sup> The occasions however on which Mæcenas is first mentioned are those in which the skill of a negotiator or an able administrator were most urgently required. The treaty

<sup>1</sup> The lines of Propertius (II. i. 27. sqq.) show this very strikingly. On reading them we could hardly persuade ourselves that Mæcenas was not personally engaged in all the great events of Octavius's military career, did we not know for certain that he was not present at the battle of Actium. It has been recently contended, however, with great appearance of probability, that the first Epode of Horace (Ibis Liburnis, &c.) is addressed to Mæcenas on his joining his patron's expedition to Sicily. Appian (v. 99.) speaks of the Liburnian galleys which were lost in that disastrous engagement. This epode, as is well known, has been generally referred to the battle of Actium.

of Brundisium, in which the jealousies of Octavius and Antonius were to be assuaged, the division of the Roman world to be arranged, and its terms to be consolidated by the specious expedient of family intermarriages, was the work of Mæcenas, with the assistance at least of Pollio and Cocceius. During the doubtful progress of the Sicilian war the centre of Octavius's power was repeatedly shaken by disturbances at Rome. Twice was Mæcenas deputed to appease the disaffection and to supply the pressing wants of the people. For this delicate task his temper and talents were so admirably adapted that at a later period his master retained him permanently at the head of the civil administration of Rome and Italy, and left him, during his own frequent absences from the centre of affairs, the virtual sovereign of the empire. Mæcenas seems to have possessed a genuine taste for the polite arts, and to have enjoyed the society of men of letters, even before he could perceive how important an instrument literature might be made for reconciling the public mind to the loss of liberty. His connexion with Virgil dates from the year 714, and was prior to that with Horace, to whom indeed the elder poet is supposed to have introduced him. He was instrumental in restoring to both their forfeited estates, and recommending them to the favour of Octavius. Varius, who was senior to either of the great masters of Roman song, may have already enjoyed his intimacy at a still earlier period.

The government of the western triumvir was supported by many other personages of high cha-

M. Valerius  
Messala.



CHAP.  
XXVII.

---

racter and ability; and already the ascendancy of his genius was marked by the transition to his service from that of his rival of the men of greatest political discernment. Messala had thrown himself after the battle of Philippi upon the generosity of Antonius, from whom he had experienced honourable treatment; but he foresaw that the reckless career of Cleopatra's lover must end in disaster, and when the triumvirs quarrelled he speedily transferred himself to that which he already augured would be the winning side. He was entrusted in return with a high command in the war against Sextus, and no sooner was that contest brought to a termination than he was dispatched to chastise the Salassians, a turbulent tribe which infested the passes of the Graian and Pennine Alps. He had been proscribed by the man who now heaped these distinctions upon him, and the favour with which he was treated might re-assure less distinguished objects of the triumvir's former animosity. Pollio had also abandoned the service of Antonius, and sought permission to reside in Italy under his rival's protection. He there devoted himself to studious indolence, and showed by his example how literature might continue to flourish under monarchical patronage.

Octavius's  
matrimo-  
nial al-  
liances.

Nor, while he availed himself of the arms and counsels of the best men of the day, had the crafty aspirant neglected to strengthen his position at the most important epochs by matrimonial alliances. In his early youth Cæsar had betrothed him to the daughter of his friend Servilius; but this arrangement was broken off when, upon the dictator's

death, the young heir found himself too much embarrassed and pre-occupied to decide upon so important a step. His first union was contracted, in obedience to the demands of the soldiery, with Clodia the daughter of Fulvia by her first husband the infamous tribune. It was thus that the first treaty between Octavius and Antonius, in the year 711, seemed to be most auspiciously ratified. But the bride was still a child, and the marriage had not been consummated, when the Perusian war broke out, and the angry husband revenged himself on his mother-in-law by divorcing her daughter. Octavius was now free to further his interests by another politic engagement. He was anxious to baffle his colleague's intrigues with Sextus, and with this view he sought, as we have seen, the hand of Scribonia, the sister of Libo, whose daughter had already become the consort of the young Pompeius. This marriage took place in 714, and its fruit was one daughter, who was early betrothed to Octavia's son Marcellus, and eventually given to Agrippa. But in the very year of this infant's birth the state of affairs had changed. Octavius was now once more on good terms with Antonius, and at open variance with Sextus; and the unfortunate Scribonia, who had been already made the spouse, or rather perhaps the victim of two former husbands, was now sacrificed to a political pique if not to an illicit passion. For on the disruption of this fragile tie the triumvir straightway carried off Livia Drusilla from her consort Tiberius Claudius, to whom she had borne one son and was about to

present another.<sup>1</sup> Of all his wives this is the only one whom Octavius can be supposed to have espoused from inclination. The admiration with which he regarded her, while she was yet united to another, she had the skill or the good fortune to retain to the last through nearly fifty years of an unfruitful marriage; and throughout the family history, and in much even of the public policy of the second of the Cæsars, we shall discover henceforward the arts and counsels of this consummate intriguer.

<sup>1</sup> Livia Drusilla was the daughter of a Claudius Pulcher, who was adopted into the Livian Gens, and became Livius Drusus Claudianus. He was proscribed by the triumvirs, and slew himself in his tent at Philippi. By her first husband Tiberius Claudius Nero she had two sons, Tiberius Claudius Nero (who became afterwards emperor), born A. U. 712, and Nero Claudius Drusus, born soon after her marriage with Octavius, A. U. 716.

CHAP. XXVIII.

ANTONIUS RENEWS HIS INTIMACY WITH CLEOPATRA.—HIS INFATUATED DEVOTION TO HER, AND ILL-TREATMENT OF OCTAVIA.—HE INVADES PARTHIA, IS DISCOMFITED, AND MAKES A DISASTROUS RETREAT (718).—HE ATTACKS ARMENIA, AND CELEBRATES A TRIUMPH IN ALEXANDRIA (720).—HE ENLARGES CLEOPATRA'S DOMINIONS WITH ROMAN PROVINCES.—ORGIES OF THEIR COURT.—ACCOUNT OF ALEXANDRIA.—OCTAVIUS INCREASES HIS POPULARITY IN ROME.—HIS CAMPAIGNS IN THE ALPS, IN DALMATIA, AND PANNONIA (719-721).—ÆDILESHIP AND PUBLIC WORKS OF AGRIPPA.—POPULAR INDIGNATION AGAINST ANTONIUS.—RUPTURE BETWEEN THE TRIUMVIRS.—ANTONIUS DIVORCES OCTAVIA.—THE REPUBLIC DECLARES WAR AGAINST EGYPT.—GREAT ARMAMENTS ON BOTH SIDES.—THE BATTLE OF ACTIUM, AND ROUT OF THE ANTONIANS.—FEEBLE ATTEMPT AT RESISTANCE IN EGYPT.—ANTONIUS KILLS HIMSELF.—CLEOPATRA SEEKS TO FASCINATE OCTAVIUS.—BEING RESERVED TO GRACE HIS TRIUMPH SHE ESCAPES BY SELF-DESTRUCTION.—OCTAVIUS PUTS TO DEATH CÆSARION AND OTHERS.—HENCEFORTH HE AFFECTS CLEMENCY.—APPARENT CHANGE IN HIS DISPOSITION.—CHARACTER OF ANTONIUS.

THE triumph of Ventidius, the only Roman, as Plutarch affirms, who up to his time had gained such a distinction for a Parthian victory, might cause some jealousy in the mind of Antonius, who was less content perhaps to owe his advancement and renown to his lieutenants' successes, than his more politic colleague Octavius. Another of his officers, C. Sosius, had performed as governor of Syria some martial or predatory exploits on the frontiers of that province, and Canidius Crassus

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

Antonius meets Cleopatra in Asia, and endows her with Roman provinces.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

Parthians  
(A. U. 718,  
A. C. 36).

allowed these futile negotiations to be protracted, well pleased to prolong his enjoyment of Cleopatra's society, and it was not till midsummer that he roused himself from voluptuous dalliance, and led an army of an hundred thousand men to the banks of the Euphrates. Here, as if about to plunge into the toils and perils of the Parthian deserts, he at last bade his mistress quit his side and repair to her own territories. But the attitude of defence assumed by the enemy on his own frontier was more imposing, perhaps, than he anticipated. The Roman general resolved to abandon his design of penetrating into the fastnesses of the barbarian empire, and contented himself with turning his arms against Artavasdes, king of Media Atropatene, an ally or dependent of the Parthian crown. Antonius placed himself under the guidance of the king of Armenia, who led his army through the southern districts of his country, an abundant and well-watered country, the same through which Crassus had rashly refused to direct his march. But while he sate himself down before the Median capital Praaspa, the corps which covered his rear and protected his magazines and siege batteries was attacked by the dextrous adversary and cut in pieces.<sup>1</sup> The Armenians made an excuse for deserting their patron, and the Romans, destitute of stores and equipments, were exposed to the united assault of the Medes and Parthians. Antonius

<sup>1</sup> Dion calls the city Praaspa, Plutarch Phraata: the locality is uncertain, and Livy (*Epit.* cxxx.) estimates the retreat to the frontier of Armenia at three hundred miles. Media Atropatene lay between the mount Zagrus and the Caspian, in the latitude of Osrhoene and the heads of the Tigris.

made desperate efforts to obtain possession of the city, within which he might have repaired his losses and recruited himself for another campaign. But the want of machines could not be compensated by the bare valour of the assailants, and Phraates, who had now come up, enjoyed from a distance the sight of his adversary wasting his strength, and the time which was becoming precious, in these unavailing endeavours. The Roman proposed terms of accommodation; the Parthian laughed him to scorn. Antonius broke up from his camp soon after the autumnal equinox, when the winter was about to set in throughout the cold and lofty regions which surrounded him. The only course open for his retreat lay to the north-west, into the heart of a country still rougher and more inclement than that which he was about to quit; and the Armenians, to whose hospitality he must entrust himself, had already betrayed and abandoned him. The retreat lasted seven-and-twenty days<sup>1</sup>, during which the sufferings of the Roman army were unparalleled in their military annals. The intense cold, the blinding snow and driving sleet, the want sometimes of provisions, sometimes of water, the use of poisonous herbs, and the harassing attacks of the enemy's cavalry and bowmen, which could only be repelled by maintaining the dense array of the phalanx or the tortoise, reduced the retreating army by one-third of its numbers. At length, at the distance of three hundred miles, it reached a river, which the his-

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

His disastrous  
retreat.

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *Anton.* 50. Livy says twenty-one days only.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

torians designate as the Araxes, the boundary of Armenia, and when it had crossed to the further side the enemy desisted from the pursuit. The brave and disciplined fugitives, however reduced in numbers and abashed in confidence, were still formidable to the people within whose frontiers they had arrived. The Armenians dared not repel them: but their leader was too impatient to renew his accustomed winter orgies to allow any long halt; and the rapid marches which he required of the wearied and dispirited legions cost them eight thousand gallant soldiers before they reached their resting-places within the Roman province. In Syria Antonius was met by Cleopatra; festivities recommenced with unabated splendour: the soldiers were gratified with presents of vestments and money, and the triumvir returned with his mistress to spend the winter in the palace of the Ptolemies.<sup>1</sup>

Antonius, to whom warfare and dissipation furnished alternate excitement of equal potency, now planned his revenge upon the Armenians and their crafty sovereign, Artavasdes. The Median chieftain, of the same name, now invited, instead of repelling, him; for the Median and Parthian had quarrelled about the division of the spoil, and the former had been at ancient feud with his namesake on the Araxes. The Roman had failed in an attempt to seize the person of his Armenian enemy, by a treacherous summons to partake of the festivities of the Egyptian court. Artavasdes had prudently avoided the snare, and awaited the attack, which he now clearly foresaw, within his own

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *Anton.* 51.; Dion, xlix. 33.

frontiers. Antonius quitted the banks of the Nile in the spring of 719, and hoped, while pretending to lead another expedition against the Parthians, to surprise and master the crafty Armenian. Artavasdes was again saved by an accident. While Antonius was equipping himself in Syria for the campaign, his consort Octavia came from Italy to Athens. That noble matron felt the responsibility and the dignity of her position as the sister of one and wife of the other master of the Roman world. Two such rivals could hardly continue in harmony with one another; but she felt it to be her mission to maintain peace between them, to allay their jealousies, and interpret to them their misunderstandings. The connexion between her husband and Cleopatra must be as fatal, she was assured, to his fame and fortunes as to her own domestic happiness. The Romans were growing more and more dissatisfied with it, while Octavius watched their rising irritation, and prepared, under the specious pretence of vindicating his sister's claims, to direct it for his rival's humiliation. The anxious wife now brought with her presents for her lord, and his principal adherents, together with money and equipments for his soldiers.<sup>1</sup> She was attended also by a corps of two thousand men, whom she had armed with unusual splendour to serve as a body-guard to Antonius. But the heartless profligate refused to come into her presence. He coldly commanded her in a letter to remain at Athens, while he went forth upon his Parthian expedition; but at the same time he did not scruple

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

Octavia  
brings men  
and money  
to Antonius  
(719). He  
refuses to  
see her.

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *Anton.* 53.



CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

to accept the presents which her generosity had proffered. Cleopatra on her part feared to part with her admirer, while a rival she could not fail to respect still solicited an interview. She directed all the force of her charms and artifices to retain him at her side, and persuaded him to forego his threatened chastisement of the Armenian, and so postpone to another season the long impending demand for the standards of Crassus. These intrigues assured for the moment the safety of Artavasdes: but Cleopatra had nothing to fear from the proud consort of her unworthy lover; for Octavia scorned to play the rival to a foreign mistress, and returned with calm dignity to Rome, abandoning her reckless husband to the fate he merited. At home she was received with every demonstration of tenderness and respect by the citizens; the care she took of her children by Antonius, and even of those whom Fulvia had borne to him, all of whom were equally abandoned by their profligate father, moved their warmest admiration: but they reserved their pity, says Plutarch, for the wretched husband himself; especially such as had seen the woman to whose arts he had surrendered, and judged her to have no advantage over Octavia either in beauty or youth.<sup>1</sup>

Antonius  
attacks  
Armenia  
(720), and  
celebrates a  
triumph in  
Alexandria.

In the year 720 Antonius claimed his assigned succession to the consulship, which was duly conceded to him; but he cared not to enter upon its duties, and on the same day relinquished it to L. Sempronius Atratinus. With the spring he again quitted the Egyptian court, and repaired to

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *Anton.* 57.

his camps on the Parthian frontier. His advance was sudden, and Artavasdes was surprised by his appearance at the head of a powerful army before Nicopolis, in Lesser Armenia, from whence he dispatched a peremptory summons to the barbarian chieftain to confer with him in person. The Armenian hesitated. Antonius dashed boldly into the centre of his dominions, and led his army to the walls of Artaxata on the Araxes. Artavasdes now ventured into his ally's presence. He was not allowed to recover his freedom, and with the sovereign in his power Antonius found no resistance opposed to him by the people. The whole of Armenia fell for the moment into his hands: one or two Roman garrisons were left to demand a tribute and to hold some important positions, which sufficed to give to the occupation of the country the empty title of a conquest. The triumvir now abandoned once more his plans against the Parthians, and returned with a large booty and a train of royal and noble captives to Egypt, where he crowned the disgust of the Romans by parading the glories of a triumph, in which Artavasdes was led in chains before the admiring eyes of the Alexandrians.<sup>1</sup> The dazzling splendour of this military spectacle, combining the elegance of Greek and the gorgeousness of Asiatic invention, far surpassed, we may suppose, the most sumptuous pageants of Roman creation. But the pride of Oriental sovereignty was not satisfied without the personal homage of its captives, a humiliation which the good sense of the Roman conquerors had never

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlix. 39, 40.; Plutarch, *Anton.* 50.; Strabo, xi. 14.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

He assigns  
Roman pro-  
vinces to  
Cleopatra  
and her  
children.

permitted them to exact. The triumphal procession passed in slow pomp through the rows of wondering Copts and Macedonians, and reached at last the golden throne on a silver dais, upon which Cleopatra was seated. Here the Armenians were ordered to prostrate themselves before her feet; but this the sturdy mountaineers refused to do, and persisted in their refusal till Antonius was constrained, from mere shame, to waive the ceremony. This spectacle was succeeded after the Roman fashion by a grand entertainment given by the emperor to the Alexandrian people. Soon afterwards he convened an assembly of the citizens in the halls and gardens of the gymnasium, the chief place of public resort. They were received by Antonius and Cleopatra, seated side by side on thrones of equal height and splendour; on lower chairs they beheld the children of their sovereign, both Cæsarion, the reputed offspring of the great Julius, and those she had borne to her later admirer. The triumvir delivered an oration in which he declared Cleopatra queen, not of Egypt only, but of Cyprus, Libya and Cœle-Syria, and Cæsarion the partner of her sovereignty. This acknowledgment of the legitimacy of Cæsar's child was meant to invalidate the claim of Octavius to the dictator's inheritance, and was deeply and fatally resented by the injured heir. At the same time the triumvir did not scruple to designate his own spurious brood, the children of an alien paramour, as kings, the offspring of kings.<sup>1</sup> To Alex-

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *Anton.* 54.: βασιλεῖς βασιλέων ἀναγορεύσας. See also Dion. The Greek idiom is equivocal, and Plutarch may have really

ander, whom he arrayed in the flowing robe and peaked tiara, the Persian badge of royalty, he assigned with a magnificent wave of his hand the barbaric realms of the Armenian, the Parthian and the Mede. To Ptolemæus, who wore the Macedonian cloak and bonnet, bound with the simple fillet, he pretended to deliver the throne of the Seleucidæ, with the Roman provinces of Cilicia, Syria and Phœnice. His daughter, who bore the name of Cleopatra, he endowed with the sovereignty of Cyrene; and he audaciously transmitted a mandate to Rome, requiring that these titles should be acknowledged and registered there.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

The Alexandrian court now plunged again into the most extravagant debauchery; the queen still leading the way, and exerting her inexhaustible powers of invention in contriving new pleasures and amusements for the Roman voluptuary. She had secured, as she fondly deemed, the stability of her ancestral throne, and extended its outworks far beyond the boundaries with which her fathers had been contented. Vaster views of dominion were opening upon her; she might look forward, as no idle dream, to behold her pavilion planted on the Tarpeian hill, and erect the throne of Alexander among the trophies of Marius.<sup>2</sup> When she

Ambitious  
views of  
Cleopatra.

meant to say, that these personages were dignified with the pompous designation of "kings of kings" (Hoeck, *R. G.* i. 283.): but medals of the time exist with the legend in Latin, "*Cleopatraræ reginæ, regum filiorum regum*," — "kings the sons of kings." Vaillant, *Hist. Ptolem.* Sharpe, *Egypt under the Ptolemies*, p. 204.

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *l. c.*; Dion, xlix. 41.

<sup>2</sup> Propert. ii. 11. 45.:

"Fœdaque Tarpeio conopia tendere saxo;  
Jura dare et statuas inter et arma Mari.'

III.  
CHAPTER  
III.

perished her soul with more than usual eagerness, she swore by the deities she would divorce from the capital. Nor was she really indifferent to the person of the illustrious lover whom she had rejected. Though her own security had been her first object, and her ambition, perhaps the second, we can hardly doubt that she was at last animated herself by a devouring passion, and that the various connexions to which she had formerly submitted from interest or casual liking were now succeeded by a real and engrossing attachment. She might disdain the fear of a mortal potentate, and defy the indignation of Octavius; but her anxiety about his sister was the passion of the woman rather than of the queen. She could not forget that a wife's legitimate influence had once banished her lover from her side for more than a whole year: she might still apprehend the awakening of his reason, and his renunciation of an alliance which, she well knew, he felt at times to be bitterly degrading.<sup>2</sup> To retain her grasp of her admirer, as well as her seat upon the throne of the Ptolemies, she must drown his scruples in voluptuous oblivion, and discover new charms to revive and amuse his jaded passion. Her personal talents were indeed of the most varied kind; she was an admirable singer and musician; she was skilled in many languages, and possessed in-

CONSTRUCTION  
OF THE ALEX-  
ANDRIA  
SCENE.

<sup>1</sup> Dion. l. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Roman history has few love romances, and I am willing to accept the view of Cleopatra's character which has been familiarized to us by so keen an interpreter of nature as Shakspeare. The ancients, it must be allowed, saw nothing in her conduct but vanity and selfishness.

tellectual accomplishments rarely found among the staidest of her sex, combined with the acuteness and humour of the lightest. She exerted herself to pamper her lover's sensual appetites, to stimulate his flagging interests by ingenious surprises, nor less to gratify the revival of his native propensities with paintings and sculptures, and works of literature. She encouraged him to take his seat as gymnasiarch, or director of the public amusements, and even to vary his debauches with philosophy and criticism.<sup>1</sup> She amused him with sending divers to fasten salt-fish to the tail of his angling-rod<sup>2</sup>; and when she had pledged herself to consume the value of ten million sesterces at a meal, amazed him by dissolving in the humble cup of vinegar set before her a pearl of inestimable price.<sup>3</sup> Her lover attended upon her in the forum, at the theatre and the tribunals; he rode with her, or followed her chariot on foot escorted by a train of eunuchs: at night he strolled with her through the city, in the garb of a slave, and encountered abuse and blows from the rabble of the streets: by day he wore the loose Persian robe, and girded himself with the Median dagger, and he designated as his palace the prætorium or general's apartment. Painters and sculptors were charged to group the illustrious pair together, and the coins of the kingdom bore the heads and names of both conjointly.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, *l. c.*<sup>2</sup> Plutarch, *Antea*. 29.<sup>3</sup> Plin. *H. N.* ix. 58.; Macrob. *Satura* ii. 12. This sum may equal 80,000*l.*

---

**CHAP.  
XXVIII.**

The Roman legionary, with the name of Cleopatra inscribed upon his shield, found himself transformed into a Macedonian body-guard. Masques were presented at the court, in which the versatile Plancus sank into the character of a stage-buffoon, and enacted the part of the sea-god Glaucus in curt cerulean vestments, crowned with the feathery heads of the papyrus, and deformed with the tail of a fish.<sup>1</sup> But when Cleopatra arrayed herself in the garb and usurped the attributes of Isis, and invited her paramour to ape the deity Osiris, the portentous travesty assumed a deeper significance. It had been the policy of the Macedonian sovereigns to form an alliance between the popular superstitions of their Greek and Egyptian subjects. Ptolemæus Soter had prevailed on the native priesthood to sanction the consecration of a new divinity, Serapis, who if not really of Grecian origin, was confidently identified by the Greeks with their own Pluto, or perhaps with Zeus. The Macedonians had admitted with little scruple their great hero's claims to be the offspring of Ammon, the king of gods, who was worshipped in the Oasis of the desert. The notion that a mere man might become exalted into union with deity, favoured by the rationalizing explanations of their popular mythology already current among the learned, had gradually settled into an indulgent admission of the

<sup>1</sup> Vell. ii. 83. This writer exhibits peculiar bitterness against Plancus. He had said of him (c. 63.), "*dubia id est sua fide.*" In Pliny Plancus figures as the umpire of Cleopatra's wager above mentioned. When she was about to dissolve a second pearl, the fellow of the first, he snatched it from her, and it was afterwards cut in two, and so furnished pendants for the ears of a statue of Venus at Rome.

royal right of apotheosis.<sup>1</sup> It has been already mentioned that Antonius assumed the character of Bacchus at Athens. In the metropolis of Grecian scepticism this could only be regarded as a drunken whim: but when he came forward in Alexandria as the Nile-God Osiris, the Bacchus or fructifying power of the Coptic mythology, he claimed as a present deity the veneration of the credulous Egyptians.<sup>2</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVIII

---

The social circumstances of Alexandria rendered this assumption of divinity not only significant to the eastern half of the empire, but peculiarly distasteful to the Romans themselves. It was in fact to set up a rival to the Capitoline Jupiter; and to suggest to the unsteady provincials that the Nile or the Orontes had equal claims to their reverence with the Tiber. The successors of Alexander had been no common antagonists even in the age of the Scipios; and the Roman senate had more than once hesitated before committing itself to a war with the opulent and populous east. One indeed of these dynasties had given place to the proconsuls of the republic; but an able and daring sovereign occupied the throne of the Ptolemies at the head of a wide confederation, and had added to her Macedonian phalanx and her Egyptian navy the discipline and terror of the Roman legions. The Alexandrian population was one of the most fierce,

Alexandria  
and the  
Alexan-  
drians.

<sup>1</sup> On some of the coins of Cleopatra is the legend *Κλεόπαρα θεία νεωρίπα*. See Eckhel, iv. 23.

<sup>2</sup> Osiris was also a legendary king of Egypt, and the assumption of the character by Antonius may have a political object.



---

**CHAP.  
XXVIII**

inconstant, and turbulent, in the world. It combined the pride of the Greeks, the stubbornness of the Jews, and the sullen and acrid passions of the Coptic race. Into the original Macedonian colony, and into a city which its founder designed for the fortress and emporium of his domains, had been poured a busy and fermenting mass of human beings from the neighbouring Delta, from the adjacent Syria, from the islands and maritime towns of Hellas, and from nearly every quarter of the globe in which crime, poverty, or political change supplied a stream of exiles and adventurers. These elements were united rather by the city walls than by the affinities of law, lineage, or creed. Yet in one respect they were nearly all agreed, in aversion to the central control of Roman arms and edicts, and in a propensity to regard the ancestral and composite religions of the east with more favour than the barren simplicity of the Etruscan cult. But the tyranny of their rulers had more than counterbalanced the advantages of their position and the liberality of their institutions. While the population of Egypt, if we may trust our authorities, had fallen off one half in the course of two centuries, the trade of Alexandria with the east was still limited and languid; she had not yet discovered the sources of her future opulence and renown.<sup>1</sup> Amidst this motley assemblage of conquerors and conquered, of natives and of strangers, one third, it

<sup>1</sup> Diodorus estimates the population of Egypt under the last of the Ptolemies at 3,000,000, which, even with the addition of the Alexandrian census, is scarcely half what he declares it to have been two hundred years earlier. Diodor. i. 31., xvii. 52.

is said, of the free population consisted of Jews, a people who had already begun to develop not only throughout the east, but even in Rome, their strong national propensity for foreign sojourn and monetary dealings.<sup>1</sup> The Jews in Alexandria had connected themselves with the upper class rather than the lower: they had cultivated the Greek language, and imbibed perhaps some taste for Greek ideas; and when they became ashamed of retaining the oracles of their sacred books under the seal of the old Hebrew idiom, which had been long unintelligible to the vulgar even among themselves, they translated them into the Greek, as it was then spoken at Alexandria, rather than into the vernacular dialect of their compatriots in Palestine. They proved themselves diligent in traffic and docile as strangers in a foreign land, and thus obtained the reward of citizenship by a special decree. The free population of Alexandria is said to have amounted about this time to three hundred thousand souls<sup>2</sup>: the slaves have been loosely estimated at an equal number.<sup>3</sup> But if we reflect that the Egyptians had little oppor-

<sup>1</sup> Philo, speaking of the Jewish denizens of Alexandria, seventy years later, says that of the five quarters of the city two were called the Jewish, from the great proportion of inhabitants of that nation, and that there were many Jews in the other quarters also (*in Flacc.* 8.). This influx of Jews began with the conquest of their country by Ptolemæus Soter, and was increased when Philometor offered them an asylum from the oppression of Antiochus Epiphanes.

<sup>2</sup> Diodorus, xvii. 52.

<sup>3</sup> Gibbon, *Decl. and Fall*, c. xii.; Mannert. *Geog. Gr. und Röm.* x. i. 629. The length of the city was three miles and a half, and the breadth about one mile. Its shape was tolerably regular, so that Pliny's estimate of fifteen miles for the circuit must be erroneous, unless it is meant to include the suburbs.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

tunity of making captives in war, and that the means of purchase must have been confined to a small class; when we consider also the analogy of modern oriental cities, in which the possession of slaves is exceedingly limited, we shall be disposed to reduce this estimate by half or even two thirds. It is probable that a large portion of the menial drudgery of the capital was still performed by the Coptic population; but the slave-dealers of Alexandria ministered to the demands of luxury and ostentation; and while their vessels imported the most accomplished artists that could be purchased in the harbours of Greece and Asia, caravans from the Bahr Abiad and the Niger conveyed to their markets the negroes of central Africa, and with them barbarians not less fair in complexion than the pale-faced denizens of the German forests.<sup>1</sup>

Popularity  
of Octavius  
in Rome.

The first months of the year 721 passed away in the capital of the east amidst licentious orgies, the rumour of which caused deep resentment at Rome, while the popularity of Octavius, not without reason, was rising daily higher. The heir of the dictator was gradually beginning to fill the space left vacant in the public eye by his uncle's death. His manners were affable, his concern for

<sup>1</sup> Lucan, x. 127.:

"Tum famulæ numerus turbæ, populusque minister;  
Discolor hos sanguis, alios distinxerat ætas;  
Hæc Libyco, pars tam flavos gerit altera crines,  
Ut nullis Cæsar Rheni se dicat in arvis  
Tam rutilas vidisse comas."

It is possible that these fair-haired slaves may have come from the north, perhaps from the interior of Russia: but it is an ascertained fact that there are some tribes of extremely light complexion in Africa almost under the equator.

the public weal was passionate and unwearied, and even the pretence he still maintained of amity towards an unworthy colleague and an injurious relative seemed amiable and graceful. After the reduction of Sicily he had devoted some time to the establishment of a mild but firm government in Rome: in the following year, however, he had thrown himself without reserve into fatigues and dangers to maintain the honour of his country against hostile barbarians. He engaged the Salassi and Taurisci in person amidst the most difficult passes of the Alps, defeated the Liburni and Japydes in Dalmatia, and carried his arms against the Pannonians on the waters of the Save. The first of these wars he left Messala to bring to a conclusion; in the other he was occupied in person during three successive summers, and the scale on which his operations were conducted required the joint exertions of all his best commanders. At the end of three campaigns the general rising of the Illyrian tribes was effectually quelled, and the vast region from the Save to the borders of Epirus was reduced to the form of a province.<sup>1</sup> Octavius obtained the distinction of a wound in actual combat, besides incurring other dangers and injuries. The senate decreed him a triumph, but the moment was not propitious to the indulgence of vanity, and he discreetly deferred its celebration to a later period.

CTAP.  
XXVIII.

His campaigns  
against the  
Salassians,  
Pannoni-  
ans, and  
Dalmatians,  
A. U. 719,  
720, 721.

The military reputation of Octavius was thus Octavius

<sup>1</sup> Liv. *Epit.* cxxxi., cxxxii.; Suet. *Oct.* 20, 21.; Appian, *Illyr.* 16—28.; Dion, *xlix.* 33—38.; Florus, *iv.* 12.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

maintains  
amicable  
relations  
with An-  
tonius.

fully restored at the moment when the disclosure of his rival's disasters in Parthia hung like a heavy cloud over the brilliancy of his former fame. The dispatches which Antonius had sent to Rome had disguised his losses and disgrace; and the senate had been induced by his specious representations, seconded by the influence of his colleague, who at that moment was still dubious of the event of the Sicilian contest, to decree sacrifices and thanksgivings in honour of his pretended victory. Even in the following year, after the defeat and death of Sextus, Octavius continued to lavish upon the absent triumvir professions of unabated good-will, and at his instance certain public honours were assigned him, his chariot was placed in front of the rostra, a statue was raised to him in the temple of Concord, and he was invited to assist with his family at the festive banquets of the goddess.<sup>1</sup> The young conqueror carried his professions so far as to address a letter of condolence to his rival, when the discomfiture of his expedition was no longer a secret. He affected to lament the envy to which his own recent successes would necessarily expose him. In the mean time he congratulated himself, in the society of his intimate associates, on the increasing ability and firmness of his legions, thus constantly exercised in distant and dangerous warfare; he fed the hopes of his followers with visions of future plunder, planned new expeditions which he had no expectation of effecting, and revived the recollection of his uncle's most romantic exploit, by threatening

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlix. 18.

an attack upon the Britons.<sup>1</sup> Antonius gave no heed to the far-resounding din of his rival's armaments, but few of his countrymen were blinded probably as to their real destination.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

Agrippa continued to follow diligently the footsteps of his illustrious patron, filling up the outline of his policy, and fixing upon him the admiration of the citizens. The triumvir was anxious that the people should be amused by shows and buildings of more than usual splendour, and in the year 720 this faithful minister descended from the rank he had attained as a consular to serve the inferior office of ædile. He discharged the duties of this popular magistracy with unexampled magnificence. He renewed and beautified the most important public buildings, repaired the highways, cleansed the sewers<sup>2</sup>, restored the aqueducts, and multiplied the fountains.<sup>3</sup> The decoration of the barrier of the circus with the figures of dolphins was attributed to his taste<sup>4</sup>; nor did he omit to dispense to the people an unlimited supply of the necessary articles of oil and salt, and throughout the year he furnished the whole population with the gratuitous services of the barbers. He opened, it is said, an hundred and seventy baths for public recreation,

Agrippa  
decorates  
the city as  
ædile.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlix. 38.

<sup>2</sup> Agrippa caused himself to be conveyed in a boat up the Cloaca Maxima. Dion, xlix. 43.; Plin. *H. N.* xxxvi. 24., "Urbs subter navigata."

<sup>3</sup> Frontinus, *de Aquæduct.* c. 9.

<sup>4</sup> Dion, *l. c.* The spina or barrier of the circus was the low wall which ran along the centre of the area parallel to its length. Along the top of this wall Agrippa placed figures of dolphins and egg-shaped balls: τοὺς τε δελφίνας τὰ τε ὠοειδῆ δημιουργήματα κατεστήσαντο, ὅπως δι' αὐτῶν αἱ περίοδοι τῶν περιδρόμων ἀναδεικνύωνται.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

and his shows lasted through fifty-nine days without intermission. The presents he made of money and precious objects were more than usually lavish and systematic. The plunder of the Illyrian campaigns, from which Pollio is supposed to have founded his noble library for the use of the citizens, furnished doubtless the resources for this profuse expenditure. If the coffers of the generous ædile were drained by it, we may surmise that the triumvir freely opened his own hoards to supply the deficiency. For grateful as the Romans might be to the agent through whom these bounties were dispensed to them, it was to Octavius himself that they attributed the principal merit of the design; and it may be presumed, when a rough soldier like Agrippa proposed that the innumerable works of art concealed in the villas of the wealthy should be amassed in museums for the gratification of the public, that he was obeying the master impulse of another hand only slightly veiled from general observation.<sup>1</sup> The morals and even the tranquillity of the city were promoted by a salutary edict of Agrippa's ædileship for the banishment of astrologers and soothsayers. At this period also Octavius commenced the series of public works which became some of the most durable monuments of his fame. With the fruitful spoils of the Dalmatian war he constructed the library and portico to which he

<sup>1</sup> Compare Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* xxxv. 9.; "M. Agrippa vir rusticitati propior quam deliciis. Exstat certe ejus oratio magna et maximo civium digna de tabulis omnibus signisque publicandis; quod fieri satius fuisset quam in villarum exilia pelli. Verum eadem illa torvitas tabulas duas Ajacis et Veneris mercata est a Cyzicenis."

gave the name of his sister Octavia, of which some mutilated features still exist, and attract the student of antiquity to the most squalid quarter of the modern city. On the death of Bocchus king of Mauretania, the ruler of the imperial republic constituted a Roman province of his ample domains.<sup>1</sup> The god Terminus planted his foot firmly on the western slopes of the Atlas; but he disdained even to visit the vaunted conquests of Antonius, who pretended to annex Armenia and Media to the empire, while he affected with the same breath to bestow them upon his mistress or his favourites.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

When Octavius felt assured that his popularity had taken root, he became less solicitous to maintain the appearance of good-will towards the object of general odium. Already at the beginning of the year 721 the rivals had entered upon a series of angry recriminations. Antonius objected that his colleague had expelled Sextus from the seat of his power, and deprived Lepidus of the share of the administration which had been guaranteed to him, without dividing with himself the troops and provinces wrested from them. He further complained that Octavius had assigned the lands of Italy to the Cæsarian veterans without making or leaving room for any provision for the absent Antonians. Octavius retorted by charging his rival with the murder of Sextus, and the cruel captivity of the king of Armenia, a friend and ally of the republic, whose honour suffered by such harsh injustice. Nor did he fail to brand with due censure the honours which he had conferred

Rupture  
between  
the trium-  
virs.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, *l. c.*



CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

Antoni-  
us courts  
the  
alliance  
of  
the king  
of  
Parthia.

upon the foreign queen and her upstart children, and to complain of the claim he advanced on behalf of Cæsarion. As for the insinuations against his disposal of the troops and territories he had acquired by his own prowess, he replied that Antonius had made no offer to share with a colleague his Armenian conquests, and he contrasted, with bitter irony, the petty assignments of land which he could make to his own followers in Italy with the broad domains which the self-styled conqueror of the Parthians pretended to have acquired beyond the Euphrates and the Tigris.<sup>1</sup> Stung by these sarcasms Antonius tore himself from the fascinations of the Egyptian capital, and rejoined his legions on the Syrian frontier, at the head of which he penetrated once more to the Araxes, declaring that he was about to bring the contest of Rome with Parthia to a final decision. But he already perceived that the ruler of the west was only watching the opportunity to attack him, and instead of wasting his own forces in a difficult and uncertain conflict, his real object was to negotiate with the king of Media the terms of an alliance against the powers of the western world. The barbaric sovereign obtained a share of the kingdom of Armenia, and a detachment of Roman legionaries to strengthen him against the Parthians; in return for these favours he furnished the triumvir with some squadrons of Median cavalry, and restored some standards which he had captured from his legate Statianus. At the same time he betrothed

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *Anton.* 55, 56.; Dion, l. 1, 2.

his daughter Iotape to Alexander, the infant son of Antonius and Cleopatra, and allowed her to be carried into Egypt as a hostage for his fidelity.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

As soon as these negotiations were concluded, the triumvir turned his face once more westward. He had already appointed Cleopatra to meet him at Ephesus; thither he directed Canidius to lead sixteen legions of Roman veterans, thoroughly trained in many arduous campaigns, and devoted to the person of the emperor who had shared their direst reverses. There also he summoned his auxiliaries and allies. His officers levied fresh battalions among the subjects of the republic in Greece and Thrace, Asia Minor and Syria, the wide provinces through which his command extended, and the aid of the barbarians from the Caspian to the Syrtis was invoked to swell the multitude of all colours, arms, and languages, assembled under his banners. A numerous fleet was collected from the ports and islands of the eastern Mediterranean; the most daring seamen and the most skilful navigators of the world belonged to the portion of the Roman dominions which acknowledged the authority of Antonius. The queen of Egypt exerted herself to assume such a martial attitude as should comport with her claims to universal sovereignty. Her armies were numerous and well-appointed; their native pride had never been damped by defeat: her navies were justly celebrated for the size of their galleys and the weight of their artillery; and she could pour into the lap of her

Antonius  
collects his  
armies, and  
winters  
(722) at  
Samos.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlix. 44.

CHAP.  
XXVIII

of the armourer's forge, and the training of the rustic conscript. It was not the border skirmishes with the Germans or the Parthians that could excite such a frenzy of alarm; it was the hate of neighbour against neighbour, the impending conflict of a world in arms. The foes of Rome were indeed raging against her, but her deadliest enemy was of her own household. Virgil pointed to the Rhine and the Euphrates, but his eye was fixed upon the Nile.<sup>1</sup>

The consuls  
abandon  
Rome, and  
repair to  
Antonius.

While the Antonian consuls occupied the chief seats of the magistracy it suited the policy of Octavius to pretend that they grasped the substantial power also. Accordingly, in absenting himself from the curia at the moment of their accession to office, he affected to apprehend violence beyond the means of a private citizen to resist; and when he returned to confront his enemies and repel aggression, he placed soldiers at the door, and surrounded himself with an escort of sturdy adherents, each of whom only half concealed a dagger folded in his robe. Thus doubly protected he took

<sup>1</sup> See the concluding lines of Virgil's first Georgic:

"Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum:  
Vicinæ ruptis inter se legibus urbes  
Arma ferunt; sævit toto Mars impius orbe."

The critics are divided as to the period to which they refer. In the year 717 there was actual warfare on the Rhine and the Euphrates, but at that time there was apparent harmony between the triumvirs, and the prospect at least of universal pacification. On the other hand, in the year 722 there was no apprehension of hostilities on the eastern or the northern frontier, but there was a general foreboding of civil war. Among the prodigies of the year 722 Dion mentions an eruption of Etna: compare,

"Quoties Cyclopum effervere in agros  
Vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Ætnam."

his accustomed place between the consuls, and from that august eminence defended himself in terms of studied modesty, while he turned against Antonius and his creatures the language of opprobrious accusation. The adherents of the absent triumvir were struck dumb; no voice was raised in his defence; and when Octavius summoned the senate to meet again on a certain day to hear a more formal disclosure of his charges against his colleague, the consuls evaded the blow which they felt to be impending by escaping secretly from the city. This precipitate retreat, under the avowed pressure of personal danger, might recal a painful reminiscence of the flight of the tribunes to Cæsar's camp at Ravenna. The consuls hastened to rejoin their patron in the east, and were attended or followed by many of the senators. Antonius rejoiced at having a public rather than a personal grievance to inscribe upon his banners; such a grievance, indeed, as had decided many generous minds at the opening of the late war. Octavius, on the other hand, sought to break the force of this specious pretence by declaring that he had allowed the fugitives to depart on their own petition, and to confirm the truth of this assertion, he gave free leave to all who wished it to betake themselves to the camp of his enemies.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

This act of homage to the prescriptions of law and order was attended with the happiest effects. It conciliated the prejudices of the citizens, vexed at the first symptom of reviving violence, and

Antonius  
proclaims  
himself  
their pro-  
tector.

<sup>1</sup> Suetonius, *Octav.* 17.; Dion, l. 2.

CHAP.  
LXVII

in vain for any colourable justification of the cause to which they were already devoted. It threw upon a feared and detested renegade, the tyrant of a foreign court, the slave of a foreign mistress, the odium, and as was devoutly believed, the curse due to an invader of his country. But Antonius still enacted a Roman part. When he assumed the vindication of the injured magistrates of the city, he convened the members of the senate in his train, and gave to his hostile declarations the colour of a legitimate decree. He crowned the insults which he heaped upon Octavius with a formal missive of divorce to his injured consort; but neither his public nor his private grounds of offence sufficed to satisfy the consciences of those around him, many of whom now shrunk from his side and threw themselves into the arms of his enemy. The defection of Titius, an officer in whom he had placed great confidence, but whose zeal in the execution of Sextus he strenuously disavowed, was a great blow to his fortunes. And when he was deserted by Plancus, who had abandoned every cause and every patron in turn, it was apparent that the shrewdest of observers had discovered the weakness of his resources and the peril of his position. These two personages had been intimate associates of the triumvir, and had not only shared in all his political counsels, but also attested his will. This document, as was not unusual with such important instruments, had been entrusted to the custody of the Vestal virgins at Rome. The traitors could not only disclose the contents, but reveal to the government the place where the paper was deposited. The

Plancus  
and Titius  
divulge the  
contents of  
his will,  
which ex-  
asperates  
the people  
against  
him.

populace was more scrupulous than its rulers, and murmured at the meanness or impiety of Octavius in profiting by this treachery, and breaking the seals which human and divine laws pronounced eminently sacred. But, when the fatal contents were divulged, indignation overruled every other feeling. No terms, it was insisted, should be kept with the basest of traitors, who could own a child of Cleopatra as the legitimate offspring of Cæsar, confer upon a foreign potentate and her bastard brood the treasures and territories of the republic, and direct his own body to be entombed with hers in a foreign sepulchre. When these amazing facts were known the citizens were prepared to believe implicitly any story or surmise that could be bruited against the culprit. Who could doubt that Antonius had pledged Cleopatra in his cups to sacrifice the west to her ambition, and remove to Alexandria the government of the world, to spurn the gods of the forum and the Capitol, and prostrate Mars and Quirinus before the monsters of the Nile? The torrent of popular indignation swept the waverers and the neutral along with it. No one ventured to doubt, to hesitate, or to palliate; Octavius cast his eyes on the ground, and listened with suppressed exultation to the wild acclaim which greeted him as the champion of the nation, the assertor of its principles, and the defender of its faith. But he could still calculate calmly the chances of success, and abstain from wanton affronts. To declare Antonius a public enemy, which the people loudly demanded, would have been to pronounce sentence against every

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

Octavius  
declares war  
against the  
queen of  
Egypt.

Roman who had arrayed himself on his side. To these, his misguided adherents, he would still leave open the door to repentance, and he contented himself, and persuaded the citizens to be content, with proclaiming war against Egypt. This ceremony he performed in person, in the garb of a Fetial herald, according to the solemn rites of antiquity, at the portals of the Temple of Bellona, the citizens thronging densely around him arrayed in their soldier's cloaks.<sup>1</sup> He thus threw upon his rival the odium of the blackest treason, in drawing his sword on behalf of a foreign enemy against his own country and kindred.

Antonius  
replies by  
divorcing  
Octavia.

It was from Athens that Antonius issued his declaration of war and his bill of divorce. This last act was the crowning effect of Cleopatra's influence, and the consummation of her triumph. She had evinced the utmost jealousy of every attempt of her victim to throw off his voluptuous fetters, and retrieve his good name in fields of honourable warfare; and when he at last roused himself to action for the defence of his political ascendancy, and advanced towards the west to measure himself with his imperious rival, she clung more closely than ever to his side in spite of the earnest entreaties of Domitius and others, that he should drive from his presence the bird of evil omen, as unfit even from her sex to undergo the toils or share in the direction of the war. They would have sacrificed the two hundred ships and twenty thousand talents which she contributed to the cause, rather than retain the disadvantage of

<sup>1</sup> Dion, l. 4.

her disgraceful alliance. The resolution of Antonius was for a moment shaken, but the sorceress speedily resumed her sway. He replied, and probably she dictated the answer, that in none of his allies did he discover a superior in understanding to her, who, while she ably governed her own kingdom, partook with himself the arduous cares of his eastern administration. This avowal was sealed by the divorce of Octavia. Her base and profligate husband sent persons to Rome to conduct her repudiation with all the harshness of the law. They ejected Octavia from the house which was no longer hers, and drove her to take refuge with her brother, carrying with her all the children Antonius had left in Italy, among whom were not only her own, but those of Fulvia also. The Romans greeted her with admiration and pity; but her sorrows were not for herself but for the passions of which she was the victim, and for the rupture of which she might deem herself the unoffending cause. The simplicity of her demeanour had won her popularity wherever she had sojourned, and the dignified reserve with which she veiled a certain coldness of temperament, common to her perhaps with the astute Octavius, commanded the veneration of the most dissolute communities. At Athens she had not only been hailed with honours when present, but the remembrance of her virtues continued to be cherished after her departure. Cleopatra was jealous even of her rival's shadow, and could not bear to be haunted by it in the dwelling she had quitted. She strove to outshine in liberality the name which she could not imitate in virtue, and

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---



CHAP.  
XXVIII.Prepara-  
tions on  
both sides.

the fickle Athenians were induced to compliment her in a public harangue.<sup>1</sup>

The military preparations which Antonius had made, although they did not take his adversary by surprise, caused him deep anxiety from their promptness as well as their magnitude. In the midst of much real and some affected dissipation, the eastern triumvir had displayed his great abilities in the collection and disposition of his vast forces. Nor was he satisfied with this naval and military superiority, but exerted himself to undermine his enemy's power with gold, which he lavished among the Cæsarians in Italy. Conscious of the intrigues at work against him, Octavius dared not quit the centre of affairs; and the report of prodigies, as well as the disturbances caused by the contributions he was forced to levy, demanded his constant presence in the city. After all it was only by an accident that he escaped being attacked in the peninsula; for Antonius had advanced as far as Corcyra, and his troops were gradually concentrating on the points from which they could most readily be transported across the Ionian gulf, when a premature announcement that Octavius had himself crossed over from Italy and was lying with his whole fleet off the Ceraunian headland, persuaded the assailant that his attack was anticipated, and induced him to await the encounter on his own shores. Owing to this misapprehension the rest of the year passed away without a blow being struck: Octavius employed himself vigorously in pushing forward his

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *Anton.* 57.

preparations and counterworking his rival's emissaries; and when on the first of January he assumed the consulship with his friend Messala, to the rejection of Antonius to whom it had been previously guaranteed, he was hailed as the legitimate defender of the state and leader of its armies. The term assigned to his triumvirate had now elapsed: he increased his popularity by declining to renew it. At the same time he addressed a letter to Antonius, in which he demanded that he should withdraw all his forces to a certain distance inland, in order that they might confer together securely at some point on the eastern coast of the Ionian sea, or meet on similar conditions in Italy. This last feint was intended to inspire his soldiers with confidence, but Antonius, as he expected, put it aside, remarking scornfully, "Who then shall stand umpire between us if either infringes the covenant?"<sup>1</sup> There was now no third power, like that of Lepidus, to pretend to hold the scale between them.

Every moment of delay increased the difficulties of a leader who lavished his resources with frivolous prodigality. Antonius had adopted Patræ for his winter quarters, but for the better support of his vast armies he had dispersed them in small divisions along the coast of the Ionian, though a large portion of their subsistence was supplied by sea from Egypt at the charge of Cleopatra. If the whole of these battalions could have been assembled together, they would have presented a magnificent force of an hundred thousand legionaries and twelve

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

A. U. 723.  
B. C. 31.  
Octavius  
resigns the  
triumvirate.

Comparison  
of the re-  
spective  
armaments  
by sea and  
land.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, l. 9.

---

**CHAP.  
XXVIII.**

thousand horse, besides the countless squadrons of Oriental auxiliaries, led for the most part in person by their native chieftains. These formidable armaments were placed under the command of Canidius Crassus. Antonius had determined, at Cleopatra's instigation, to decide the war at sea, on which element she knew that her own subjects were strongest; and accordingly he chose his own post at the head of his numerous war-vessels. The galleys which he had collected in the gulf of Ambracia, near the promontory of Actium, amounted, it is said, to five hundred in number, many of them rising to ten banks of oars, and labouring through the sea with unwieldy bulk and proportions. But these magnificent machines were for the most part ill-manned and inexpertly handled; their captains had been obliged to press landsmen for the service, and travellers, muleteers, and field labourers had been seized and hurried on board to learn the duties of war and navigation together, almost in the face of the enemy. For the coast of Calabria from Tarentum to Brundisium was bristling meanwhile with the masts of the Cæsarian flotilla; hardly reaching indeed in number to one half of the Antonian, and not less inferior perhaps in the size of its vessels. But the Liburnian galleys were fully equipped, skilfully manœuvred, and adapted for light and rapid movements, which in ancient warfare was generally of the first importance. It might be remembered however that this class of vessels had been sorely worsted by the mariners of Sextus, and that the great victory of Agrippa off Naulochus had been decided by the superior weight

of his armament; and doubtless Octavius relied upon the genius of his admiral more than on his ships, his seamen, or his fortune. His army consisted of eighty thousand Roman legionaries, well trained and appointed, with cavalry not inferior in number to his antagonist's. He was much less encumbered with subsidiary forces; yet he might despair of transporting so vast a multitude across the sea in the face of the Antonian cruisers; and he must have rejoiced to find that the enemy, whom he could hardly have reached to strike on land, was prepared to meet him at sea.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

Throughout the winter both parties watched each other, and engaged only in petty skirmishes. Agrippa assumed the offensive, while Antonius rather avoided than parried his attacks. The Cæsarian commander cruised over the whole of the Ionian sea, cut off numerous transport and merchant vessels of the enemy, and established himself securely at Methone in the Peloponnesus, from whence he annoyed him by repeatedly attacking his stations on the coast.<sup>1</sup> Meanwhile the Antonian navy suffered in various ways, partly from the want of exercise for the men, partly from sickness, partly also from desertion. Shut up in their ports the motley crowds which imperfectly manned it gained little in experience, while they dwindled away in numbers.<sup>2</sup> The straits were left unguarded, the sea was abandoned. Octavius seized

Octavius  
crosses the  
Ionian gulf.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, l. 11.; Oros. vi. 19.

<sup>2</sup> Orosius says that one third of their number perished from hunger, and pretends to quote a saying of Antonius on the occasion, that while the oars remained sound, there would be no want of oarsmen, as long as there was a population in Greece. Oros. l. c.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

the opportunity, assembled his troops with admirable precision, and transported them across the Ionian gulf to Torune on the coast of Epirus. He summoned the principal citizens from Rome to attend upon the progress of his arms<sup>1</sup>: on the one hand they were pledges of the good will of the state towards him, on the other they were hostages for its good faith. Encircled by this brilliant retinue he steered for Corcyra, which was abandoned to him without a blow; he gained the continent at a spot called Glykys Limen, the fresh-water harbour, where the river Acheron discharges itself into the sea; and from thence he boldly directed his course towards the gulf of Ambracia, at the mouth of which the vast armaments of Antonius were arrayed line within line. He was aware of the hardships under which the Antonians were suffering, and of the discontent which the presence and haughty bearing of Cleopatra excited amongst their officers. The information he had received led him to anticipate an important defection from their ranks as soon as he should appear in force before them. In this however he was for the time deceived, and when the enemy promptly assumed an attitude of defence he retired from the position he had assumed at the entrance of the gulf, and brought his galleys to anchor in port Comarus.

He encamps  
at the en-  
trance of  
the Am-  
bracian  
gulf, within  
which the  
Antonians

The army which had disembarked at the foot of the Acroceraunia directed its march southward along the coast till it reached its commander at the spot where the fleet had come to land. The camp was formed on a slight eminence in the neighbourhood,

<sup>1</sup> Dion, l. 11.

the site upon which Octavius afterwards founded his City of Victory, Nicopolis. From this elevation, as he fronted the position of the enemy, he might behold on his right the expanse of the Ionian sea, on his left the deep bay of Ambracia, which penetrates thirty miles into the mainland, and has a mean breadth of not less than ten. This sheet of water is bordered by a wide alluvial plain, and surrounded by an amphitheatre of hills, crowned in the extreme distance by the snowy ridge which divides Epirus from Thessaly and Ætolia. Before him, the ground sloped gently to the narrow inlet of the gulf, and faced a tongue of low land, projecting from the shores of Acarnania on the south, and bending the channel of the straits like the limbs of a siphon. At the tip, or "acte," of this peninsula stood a temple sacred to Apollo, denominated the Actium, or chapel of the Point; and here the neighbouring tribes had been wont to celebrate an annual festival in honour of their tutelary deity. At this period the whole of this strip of land was covered with the armaments of Antonius; his camp lay on the sea coast, in a low marshy spot, where the health of the troops had suffered extremely from damp in the winter, and the heats scarcely yet passed of the summer. On either side of the strait he had erected redoubts, and the vast multitude of his vessels effectually barred the inlet, which was scarcely half a mile in width.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

fleet is  
stationed.

The Ac-  
tium.

Octavius might despair of making any impression upon so strong a position except through the treachery of the defenders. Having fortified his camp he connected it by a line of entrenchment

Antonius  
prepares to  
engage.

---

**CHAP.  
XXVIII.**

---

with the station of his fleet at Comarus, and according to an uncertain tradition, made an abortive attempt to transport his vessels on greased skins across the peninsula which he occupied, and so turn the flank of his adversary's fleet. The attempt, if it was really made, and there certainly seems no sufficient motive for making it, was not persisted in. The invader sate himself quietly down, and bided the errors or misfortunes of his adversary. Antonius himself was at Patræ, when he heard of the enemy's arrival on the coast. He proceeded with his usual gallantry to confront the danger, in the face of which his martial spirit seemed always to revive. From his camp at Actium he crossed the straits, and entrenched himself with the main body of his infantry in front of the Cæsarian lines, sending at the same time his cavalry round the head of the gulf, to attack the enemy in flank and rear. But he had left Agrippa behind him. No sooner had he quitted Patræ than the pursuer occupied it, and hastening in his track, reached the island of Leucas, near the entrance of the gulf, and cut off a naval squadron of the Antonians under the command of Nasidicus. At the same time Statilius Taurus and the traitor Titius, who did not scruple to join in the enterprize against the patron he had deserted, though Pollio had been excused from arming on the ground of his private friendship with Antonius,<sup>1</sup> gained a victory over the cavalry, which was making the circuit of the gulf, and carried off Philadelphus king of Paphlagonia, as the first fruits of the extensive defection which was about to take place.

<sup>1</sup> Vell. ii. 88.

The example of the barbarian potentate was immediately followed by Domitius, the son, as we have seen, of the most inveterate of Cæsar's enemies. Nothing was simpler than to plead disgust at the influence of the Egyptian harlot; and this was the pretext offered by the renegade and accepted with suppressed scorn by Octavius. Antonius was alarmed and distressed at this instance of perfidy; but he magnanimously sent the traitor's slaves and baggage after him, resisting Cleopatra's more vindictive counsels. Domitius was suffering at the time from fever, and his death, which took place only a few days afterwards, was regarded by many as a sign of tardy remorse. But the example was fatal. Amyntas, who had received Pisidia from the triumvir, and Deiotarus king of Galatia, went over without delay, and in the midst of the discouragement and distraction which these losses occasioned, the party most hostile to Cleopatra exerted themselves to urge more vehemently than ever her immediate dismissal. Canidius advised his leader to quit the fleet, in which arm he deemed success most uncertain, and break away with the land forces into Thrace or Macedonia, and there await on chosen ground the attack of an inferior enemy.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

Defection  
among his  
officers and  
allies.

The defection of individuals was followed by the defeat of detachments. Sosius made an unsuccessful attack upon Agrippa's galleys<sup>1</sup>, and Antonius himself was worsted in a skirmish with the outposts of the land forces. These repeated

His forces  
are de-  
feated in  
partial en-  
gagements.

<sup>1</sup> Dion has made a slip of the pen in stating that Sosius was killed in this skirmish. He mentions him again several times.



---

**CHAP.  
XXVIII.**

---

He determines, by Cleopatra's advice, to withdraw to Egypt.

checks reduced him to the necessity of abandoning his plan of combining a front and flank movement on the enemy's main body, and when his troops and officers were once more collected in the camp at Actium, he had already renounced the idea of encountering the enemy either by land or sea. It was the advice of the dastard Cleopatra, such at least was the rumour, for the Romans could not bear to brand even the renegade Antonius as a coward, to abandon the defence of Greece to a few garrisons, and withdraw the main body of sea and land forces to Egypt. But in order to maintain the appearance of a hostile attitude and encourage the allies, it was determined that the fleet should put to sea in battle array, and give to its projected retreat the appearance of a challenge. The fleet of Antonius had never been fully manned; its complements were now still more reduced by sickness and desertion, and it became necessary to destroy a large number of the vessels. The best and largest were retained, laden with treasure, and filled with twenty thousand chosen legionaries and two thousand bowmen. The soldiers were dismayed at the preparations for flight which could not be concealed from them. One of the centurions, who had fought through several campaigns for the leader who was about to desert him, and was covered with scars, wept as Antonius passed along the ranks. "Imperator," he exclaimed, "why do you distrust these wounds, or this sword, and rest your hopes on miserable logs of wood? Let Egyptians and Phœnicians fight on sea, but give us land, on which we are wont to conquer or

die." The imperator had no words to reply with; but merely waved his hand in cold encouragement, and passed quickly on. Another of his officers, Q. Dellius, had just gone over to the enemy. He was now suspicious of every body and had lost all confidence in himself. He abandoned himself to the guidance of Cleopatra, whom he feared perhaps and distrusted hardly less than the rest. It is said that at this time he insisted upon her tasting all the viands which were offered to him. Cleopatra derided the futility of such a precaution. She placed a chaplet on his head, and in the course of the banquet invited him to cast the flowers into his goblet and quaff them in the wine. When he was about to pledge her, she abruptly stopped him, and commanded a condemned criminal to swallow the draught. The wretch fell instantly dead at her feet. The flowers had been steeped in poison.<sup>1</sup> Every preparation was now made for the speediest flight, and when Antonius pretended that the sails he ordered to be put on board were provided for the pursuit of the vanquished enemy, the boast of his lips was belied by his downcast eye and distracted countenance. Indeed the victory of the Cæsarians, as was generally remarked, was already assured before the conflict commenced. So great was the moral advantage they derived from the constant defections from the enemy, from the confidence which generally accompanies offensive operations, and from the various successes they had already gained, which they showed an eager disposition to push to

<sup>1</sup> Plin. *H. N.* xxi. 9.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.Destruction  
of the An-  
tonian fleet.

prospect of a speedy triumph, rashly attempted to board and met many severe repulses. The struggle was still arduous, and victory not yet assured. Shattered and disabled as these floating masses were, it was impossible to sink or disarm them, until fire was resorted to. Octavius sent to his camp for the requisite materials; torches and burning javelins were hurled into them from a distance, piles of combustibles were drifted against them; one by one they took fire, and from the want of implements at hand it was impossible to extinguish the rising conflagration. One by one they burnt down to the water's edge and sunk slowly into the abyss; the Cæsarians attempted in vain to save them, not so much from humanity, as for the hope of booty; but men and treasures went together to the bottom, and all the fleets of Asia were buried in the wilderness of waters.<sup>1</sup>

The Au-  
gustan poets  
describe the  
battle in  
sympathy  
with the  
national  
sentiment.

As a spectacle, a sea-fight in modern times is said to be obscure and uninteresting. The manœuvres it admits of are few and simple, and the skill and courage of the combatants could hardly be appreciated at a distance, even if the thick pall of smoke which envelopes them with little intermission did not conceal them from the spectator and from each other. But a naval battle of anti-

<sup>1</sup> For the events of the campaign and battle of Actium see *Plut. Anton.* 58—66.; *Dion*, l. 3—35.; *Flor.* iv. 11.; *Oros.* l. c. From *Dion's* account of the battle it would seem that far the greater part of the Antonian ships perished. *Plutarch* on the other hand says loosely that three hundred were captured. After the number which *Antonius* himself destroyed, and the desertion of the Egyptians, which this writer mentions, hardly so many as three hundred could have been engaged. The slain were estimated by *Plutarch* at five thousand, by *Orosius* at twelve thousand.

quity must have presented a far more exciting spectacle. The field of view was not too extensive, the atmosphere was unclouded by smoke, and the movements of attack and defence, at so many different points, were even more diversified than the charge and recoil of battalions on land. The contrast between the size and tactics of the vessels engaged at Actium must have added variety and interest to the scene, as beheld from either shore of the Ambracian gulf; and it was beheld by two armies comprising perhaps twice an hundred thousand spectators, whose emotions of hope and fear, of delight and consternation, were expressed in many a roar of exultation, or long-drawn murmur of anxiety. But the moral setting of the picture endues it with a still higher charm. The masters of Roman song have vied with one another in adorning with the hues of the imagination the decision of the "world's debate." Horace brands the inebriate frenzy of the Egyptian, who had dared to threaten with ruin the Capitol and the empire. Propertius ascribes the triumph to Apollo, who cast aside his lyre and grasped his bow, and exhausted his quiver in defence of Rome. Virgil assumes all his strength and majesty to delineate the crowning victory of his imperial hero. The east and west have met in decisive conflict, and the rout of Actium has prostrated the world before the fathers, the people and the gods of his country.<sup>1</sup> The issue of the long struggle of the nations against the all-conquering republic is indeed a momentous

<sup>1</sup> Hor. *Od.* i. 37.; Propert. iv. 6. 55.; Virg. *Æn.* viii. 679.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

event in human annals. The laws and language, the manners and institutions of Europe still bear witness to the catastrophe of Actium. The results it produced can never recur to our minds without impelling us to reflect upon the results we may suppose it to have averted. It would be monstrous indeed to admit that the triumph of Antonius could have permanently subjected Rome to Egypt, the west to the east. The vitality of European genius would have thrown off the yoke of an inorganic and alien despotism; the spirit which defended Hellas from the Persian, and Christendom from the Moor, would have avenged Rome upon the Copt and the Arabian. But the genius of an Octavius could hardly have been replaced; none but himself among his own generation could have founded a dynasty on the ruins of the republic, and in the next generation the opportunity would have passed away. The empire of Antonius would have been dismembered like that of Alexander, and in the first century, instead of the fifth, the western world would have been split into petty and degenerate principalities. The Goths, let loose prematurely upon their victims, would have exterminated ideas which neither awed nor attracted them. The arts and manners of Rome would have left no deeper traces in the mind of Europe, than Hellas has impressed upon western Asia. The language of her Curia and her Forum would have been forgotten, and the writings of Cicero would have crumbled in her dust. We might guess her grandeur from her imperishable Cloaca, and measure her power by the foundations of her

walls ; but her roads and camps would be a marvel and a mystery, and Cæsar a name like Ninus or Sesostris.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

Antonius urging to the utmost the speed of his light bark, gained rapidly upon Cleopatra's flying squadron. When the queen of Egypt recognized her pursuer, she raised a signal to encourage him to come alongside of her vessel, and caused him to be lifted upon deck. But whatever the motives of his flight, the emperor felt his dishonour and was overwhelmed with shame. He could not endure even to come into her presence, but sate apart at the prow of the ship, and buried his face in his hands. The swift Liburnian galleys followed in pursuit, and were not repulsed till two of the vessels which accompanied his flight were taken. When this danger was past, in which the wretched fugitive had roused himself for a moment and displayed his usual promptitude and courage, he relapsed once more into gloomy silence, and for three days repelled every attention. At last Cleopatra's women persuaded him to speak with their mistress, and her caresses regained their power. She assured herself that with so renowned a captain for her forces she could still maintain the sovereignty of her kingdom, and that she was not yet reduced to make terms with the ruler of Rome. The fugitives put to shore at Tænarus, and from thence the emperor dispatched orders to Canidius to lead his land forces through Macedonia into Asia. It was an empty command ; Antonius himself must have felt that he was already a general without an army ; for he began to prepare for the

Antonius  
and Cleo-  
patra fly  
together to  
Alexandria.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

worst, dividing among his attendants such valuables as he had with him, and exhorting them to quit his own precarious service, and capitulate with the conqueror. He then set sail with Cleopatra for Alexandria.

Canidius  
deserts to  
Octavius,  
and his  
troops sur-  
render.

The battle, according to some accounts, ended at four o'clock. It seems more probable however that it continued late into the evening. In the afternoon the wind veered to the west, as usually occurs there at that period of the day, and the freshening breeze fanned the fury of the flames. As the shades of evening began to close the Antonian soldiers, who had watched with bitter anxiety the distress and peril of their leader's fleet, now read in the wide-spread conflagration the utter destruction of his hopes. But they had failed to notice his shameful desertion, and to the last they expected to see him land and throw himself into their ranks, which they bitterly lamented that he should ever have quitted. The men loved and venerated their imperator, and the contempt they had been taught to entertain for Octavius gave them the fullest assurance of victory on land. For seven days they continued to cherish this delusive expectation. Canidius at last marshalled the retreat, and led them forth on the road to Macedonia. But the troops of Octavius were already in motion to arrest their progress. Canidius himself was faithless or desponding. He eluded the vigilance of his own centurions, and escaped secretly to the conqueror. When this last defection became known the Antonians indignantly threw down their arms, or consented to employ them in

the service of Octavius. The whole military force of the republic, which counted from thirty to forty legions, was thus combined under the auspices of a single imperator.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVIII

The great battle of Actium was fought on the second of September A. U. 723; and this date has been formally recorded by historians as signaling the termination of the republic and the commencement of the Roman monarchy.<sup>2</sup> Octavius himself regarded it as the inauguration of a new era. As a perpetual memorial of this complete and final triumph, he founded a city upon the site of his camp, and gave to it the name of Nicopolis, the City of Victory. The spot on which his own tent had been pitched he caused to be paved with masonry, as holy ground, and suspended around it the beaks of the captured vessels. Here he erected a shrine to his patron Apollo, and commemorated with punctilious superstition the fancied omens of his success.<sup>3</sup> The remains of a long and lofty wall, of a spacious theatre and stadium, of a broken aqueduct, and of many irregular groups of houses, baths and sepulchres, attest the magnificence of the scale on which Nicopolis was planned. The mass of ruins is mostly of Roman brickwork, and betrays by its material and construction that it was planted on Grecian soil by the hand of foreigners and masters. The mountaineers of the neighbourhood

Date of the  
battle of  
Actium,  
Sept. 2.  
A. U. 723,  
A. C. 31.

Octavius  
founds Ni-  
copolis in  
commemo-  
ration of  
his victory.

Treatment  
of the van-  
quished.

<sup>1</sup> Plut. *Anton.* 67. foll.; Dion, li. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, li. 1.

<sup>3</sup> In this shrine Octavius placed two brazen statues representing the peasant Eutychus or Good-luck, and his ass Nicon, the Victorious. He had met them the day before the battle, and derived encouragement from their names, which he had carefully inquired.



CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

were compelled to migrate from their wild fastnesses, and families of husbandmen or brigands were converted by the caprice of the founder into burghers of a maritime city. They were placed under the iron formulas of Roman civilization, and learned the rudiments of municipal science under the tuition of Roman veterans.<sup>1</sup> The site of the new city lay at some distance from both the sea and the gulf, and a separate haven was constructed on the shores of the inland basin, for the supply of its wants and exchange of its commodities. The little chapel of the point was replaced by a more splendid structure in honour of the god who had given victory to the Romans. Octavius instituted a gymnic and musical festival, with the designation of the Actian games, to recur at this spot every fifth year, and this solemnity continued to be respectfully observed for many generations.<sup>2</sup>

Treatment  
of the  
captives.

These peaceful monuments of victory were reserved however for the work of a period of greater leisure. The first business which occupied the conqueror was to decide the fate of the vanquished. From his treatment of the captives of Actium the panegyrists of the future emperor might take occasion to celebrate his clemency, his detractors to stigmatize his rigour.<sup>3</sup> Some of the most illustrious

<sup>1</sup> Strabo, vii. 7. Comp. Wordsworth's *Greece*, p. 232.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, li. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Ovid. *Trist.* ii. 44.

"Tu veniam parti superatæ sæpe dedisti,  
Non concessurus quam tibi victor erat.  
Divitiis etiam multos et honoribus auctos  
Vidi, qui tulerant in caput arma tuum."

On the other hand may be cited the story in Dion, li. 2., compared with Suetonius, *Oct.* 13.

of his opponents he put to death with circumstances of great cruelty, and among them was a son of the tribune Curio, whose devotion to Cæsar and services in his cause should have secured a milder fate for his offspring. On the other hand a Scaurus was pardoned for the sake of his mother Mucia, though a half-brother of Sextus Pompeius, and the life of Sosius, an inveterate foe, was granted to the entreaties of a common friend. Meanwhile the army exulting in their success, from which they hoped for the realization of all their golden dreams, proclaimed their leader for the sixth time emperor. They were doomed however to disappointment. The treasures of Egypt had been carried off in the barks of Cleopatra; the spoils of war had perished in the conflagration of the enemy's fleet; the Antonian army had capitulated on honourable terms: there was no camp filled with plate, jewels, and splendid accoutrements to be devoted to plunder, and the great victory of Actium proved rich in laurels but barren in spoil. The soldiers showed a disposition to resent this disappointment; but Octavius, who had faced and quelled their mutinous cries before, broke their rebellious spirit by dispersing them in various quarters and dividing their interests. He selected certain legions for his immediate service in carrying the war into Egypt; and these he satisfied with the prospect of a more fruitful victory. The veterans whom he had enticed from their lands in Italy he dismissed to the enjoyment of their estates, while the fresh recruits whom he had enlisted in the provinces were constrained to return to their homes unre-

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

warded. But he justly feared the consequence of this general discharge of his turbulent and discontented legionaries. Mæcenas, who had been left at the head of affairs at Rome, was of inferior rank and a civilian by profession; but Agrippa commanded the fear no less than the love of the citizens, and when he was entrusted with full powers for the administration of the government during the absence of his chief, the tranquillity of the republic and the authority of its ruler were amply secured. Octavius now directed his course through Greece and along the coast of Asia Minor. He exacted contributions from disaffected cities, deprived free populations of their privileges, displaced dependent chieftains, and established new dynasties on their thrones.<sup>1</sup> At the close of the year he crossed the sea once more, and met at Brundisium a large multitude of citizens of all ranks, who came thither to pay him honour as consul for the fourth time. He now seized for distribution among his soldiers the lands of some Italian cities which had favoured his rival, assigning to them in exchange the confiscated territories of Greek and Asiatic communities. He divided also among the most pressing claimants the treasures he had amassed in his progress during the autumn, and even proposed to offer for sale his own private estates and those of his most devoted adherents. When it was found that no one ventured to compete for them in the market, his creditors could not refuse to wait a little longer for the satisfaction of their claims.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Dion, li. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, li. 4.

Meanwhile the fugitives from the blood-stained waves of Actium had reached Alexandria in safety. At the first sight of the Egyptian fleet returning the idle and turbulent populace had flocked to the beach and the quays, and as it approached, welcomed with exultation the prows crowned with laurel, the streamers flaunting in the breeze, and the chaunt of victory wafted from the decks. The queen had taken measures to anticipate the effect which the announcement of her disaster might produce. She summoned the chief people of the city into her presence, and caused the arrest and immediate execution of those whose disaffection she feared. She caused Artavasdes the Armenian to be put to death, and sent his head to the king of Media, as a pledge of amity and an incentive to further exertions in her favour. The populace, moody and discontented when the ill news spread, remained quiescent for want of leaders, and the rifled coffers of the murdered nobles furnished treasures to secure the fidelity of the soldiers. Antonius had stopped at Parætonium, where some Roman troops were stationed under Pinarius for the defence of Egypt, intending to bring them with him to Alexandria. But when that officer shut the gates against him and killed the bearers of his missive, the desperate state of his affairs flashed fully upon him, and he was with difficulty prevented from laying violent hands on himself. His attendants dragged him to Alexandria, where he found the queen, whose courage and energy rose with her danger, preparing with a mighty effort to abandon the kingdom which she knew it was

---

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

Cleopatra  
reaches  
Alexandria,  
and pre-  
pares to  
escape by  
the Red Sea.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

Her plan is  
discon-  
certed.

impossible to defend. She had undertaken to transport her ships across the desert to the head of the Arabian gulf, to load them with the choicest troops and treasures she yet retained, and to sail far away to some secure regions beyond the reach of the conqueror whose pursuit she dreaded.<sup>1</sup> It seems uncertain whether she had intended to invite her infatuated lover to accompany her flight. The first detachment of ships which reached the shores of the Red Sea was burnt by the Arabs of Petra, and Antonius, who had now rejoined her, believing that the legions under Canidius were still his own, persuaded her to abandon the design. Some trifling measures were now taken for guarding the approaches of Egypt, until the army should arrive, and the respite afforded by the pursuer's unavoidable delay might have been turned to account for putting the kingdom in a state of defence. But Antonius had lost all energy. He built himself a solitary retreat in the sea, which he connected with the island of Pharos by a mole; and there he withdrew himself from all society, and brooded gloomily over the wreck of his fortunes.

Cleopatra  
now adopts  
measures of  
defence,

Cleopatra was not daunted even by this desertion. She had abandoned at her lover's instance her scheme of flight and dream of Arabian sovereignty. She now urged on her preparations for

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch (*Anton.* 69.) asserts that Cleopatra proposed to convey her ships across the isthmus "which separates the Red Sea from the sea of Egypt," which he estimates at less than half its real width. It is more probable that she contemplated opening the canal of the Ptolemies from the Nile to the Red Sea, which, if it ever was completed, on which Pliny (*H. N.* vi. 35.) throws some doubt, may have been abandoned and partially closed at an early period.

defence with prudence as well as vigour. In order to conciliate the favour of her subjects she invested her youthful sons with the garb of manhood, and presented them to the people as their leaders, that they might feel themselves governed by men and not by a woman. At the same time she sought to treat with Octavius in her own name and that of Antonius, but to these solicitations he persisted in returning no answer. Abandoned by the cowardice of her ally, she now sought her own safety by betraying him. The conqueror, she augured, might be bribed to save her by the splendid ransom she could pay for her kingdom. She sought and obtained, it was said, secret assurances of his favour, accompanied with a promise that her sovereignty should be respected, on condition of her putting Antonius to death. But Egypt was a prize which the ruler of the Roman world was not likely to forego, and no such terms, he might be convinced, were necessary to effect the destruction of his enemy. There was no hope of foreign succour. The chieftains to whom Cleopatra had applied for aid were easily induced by his agents to refuse it; and finally, a band of gladiators who had striven bravely to force their way from Cyzicus, where they were kept in training to celebrate the anticipated victory over Octavius, was compelled to surrender to his lieutenant Didius.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

and at the  
same time  
negotiates  
with Oc-  
tavius.

<sup>1</sup> Dion Cassius wonders, not without reason, at the devotion displayed by these hired swordsmen. They were at last only induced to surrender upon a promise that they should be dismissed from their employment as gladiators, and allowed to take up their abode at Daphne near Antioch. Messala broke the pledge which Didius had given them, dispersed them in small parties as if for enlistment in various legions, and caused them to be slain in detail. Dion, li. 7.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

Despair of  
Antonius  
and Cleo-  
patra.

And now the wretched pair became more and more urgent in their solicitations to the ruler of their destinies. Antonius abased himself so low as to remind his ancient colleague of the mutual regard which, he averred, they had entertained for each other in their earlier years; but Octavius, so far from yielding to these claims, put one of his envoys to death, and dismissed another, the triumvir's son Antyllus, without deigning to accord him an answer. The chief of the Romans felt neither delicacy nor compunction in dealing with his outlawed adversary. He retained the money which had been sent to bribe him, at the same time that he refused even to listen to the messengers who brought it. His only fear was lest the suppliants with whom he thus cruelly sported should be driven to desperation, and destroy, as they threatened, the treasures they had amassed in their capital. In order to avert such a catastrophe he charged his freedman Thyrsus to amuse Cleopatra with a hint that he was enamoured of her; hoping to decide her resolution by an appeal to her vanity, and induce her to sacrifice Antonius to a new conquest, if not to her personal security. Antonius, on his part, was not unaware, perhaps, of these intrigues, nor confident of the queen's good faith. He quitted his retreat, and sought her society again in the palace; there he kept watch over her movements, while each perhaps attempted to deceive the other, and stifle the consciousness of despair by plunging into revelry and excess. Strange stories were told of the way in which they amused themselves. They formed, it was said, with their

boon companions a society to which they gave the name of the Inimitable Livers, the members of which were pledged to discover the means of enjoyment for every hour of the day. But a change had come over the character of their orgies: they no longer roamed abroad disguised and inebriated, and filled the streets with nocturnal tumult and reckless gaiety: they bound one another mutually to die together, and Cleopatra made experiment of various poisons, trying their effect on slaves or criminals, to ascertain if there be any mode of death which is a pleasure and not a pain. The means which were speediest in their operation proved at the same time the most excruciating. The true euthanasia she discovered, it is said, in the bite of the asp, which suffused the brain with languor and forgetfulness, and extinguished the faculties gradually without any sense of suffering.

Just at this period, while the arrival of the conqueror off the coast of Egypt was daily expected, Antonius obtained information that Cornelius Gallus, one whom, though an officer in his rival's armies, he esteemed a personal friend, had reached Parætonium and received from Pinarius the troops which, as before mentioned, had rejected his own solicitations. He hoped, through his interest with their new commander, to be more successful in a second appeal, and repaired with confidence to the spot. But Gallus, exulting in the trust reposed in him by Octavius, from whose favour he might hope for the highest promotion, disregarded every solicitation: he ordered his trumpeters to drown with the clang of their instruments the address which



CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

Octavius  
lands in  
Egypt.

Cleopatra  
hopes to  
make an  
impression  
on his heart.

Antonius is  
successful  
in a skir-  
mish, and  
challenges  
Octavius to  
single com-  
bat, which  
is refused.

his suitor advanced to deliver under the walls, and succeeded by a feint in enticing his vessels into the harbour, and there capturing or destroying them.

While Antonius was thus fruitlessly engaged his adversary had reached Pelusium, which Cleopatra had charged the garrison to surrender after a slight show of resistance. The representations artfully made to her by Thyrsus had worked upon her imagination, and while she was fully sensible that the invader's arms were irresistible, she still, in her thirty-ninth year, flattered herself that her own charms would prove not less omnipotent. Visions of a Roman throne still flitted before her: her hopes had twice been frustrated, but she still relied on the arts which had so well served her; she played boldly with the loaded dice, and threw her last cast with a hand that had never faltered.

Antonius recovered some portion of his energy as the danger became more pressing. Perhaps the assurance of Cleopatra's treachery, the fear and suspicion of which had long unmanned him, restored him to his former spirit. Rushing back from Parætonium he encountered the invader's cavalry before the walls of Alexandria, and routed it in a brilliant skirmish. Thereupon he ordered javelins to be cast into his antagonist's camp, with billets attached to them, in which he promised six thousand sesterces to every soldier who should desert to him. But Octavius quietly picked up these missives, and himself recited their contents to his soldiers: so great was his influence, that he could engage them to resent with indignation the attempt upon their fidelity. A second affair re-

sulted in the defeat of Antonius. In this extremity it was reported that he sent his conquering foe a challenge to single combat, which was of course contemptuously refused. He now made ready to take to sea, and was preparing, it was said, either to attack the enemy or to steer for the coast of Spain, when the machinations of the faithless queen prevailed on the sailors to desert. Antonius was himself still on land when he beheld his vessels salute those of his adversary, and join their ranks. At the same moment the last battalion of his soldiers abandoned him. Cleopatra, who was herself taken by surprise at the suddenness of this defection, found herself for an instant in the power of her outraged and indignant associate. Fearing the fury of his despair she inclosed herself with a few female attendants in a splendid mausoleum she had caused to be constructed for her own sepulchre, and spread the report that she had put herself to death. Antonius was satisfied. His wrongs were avenged, and his indignation was appeased. He had no further hope of life, and nothing more to live for. At the last moment he could indulge the soothing persuasion that the traitress had repented of her treason, and had died for the lover she had betrayed. In this sweet dream, not less delusive than all the hollow enjoyments of his career of dissipation, Antonius determined to die. With the aid of an attendant he inflicted upon himself a mortal wound, and fainted with loss of blood, though he did not immediately expire. Cleopatra was apprized of the fatal deed, and shuddered with a pang of remorse. As soon as the wounded man

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

He is de-  
serted by  
his fleet  
and army.

On the  
rumour of  
Cleopatra's  
death An-  
tonius gives  
himself a  
mortal  
wound.

The lovers'  
last inter-  
view.

---

**CHAP.  
XXVIII.**

came to himself a messenger was introduced to him from her, with the assurance that she yet survived. This last avowal of tenderness roused the dying embers of his passion. He entreated his attendants to convey him to her place of refuge; and from a window above the queen and her women let down a rope, to which he caused his litter to be attached, and lifted into the upper chamber. His strength just sufficed for this last interview, and he expired in a few moments in the arms of the mistress for whom he had sacrificed his fame, his fortunes and his life.

Octavius  
attempts to  
get possession of  
Cleopatra.

A slave had brought the fatal dagger to Octavius, and exhibited the blood of his enemy still reeking upon it. The conqueror affected to weep for a man so closely allied to him, and one who had held so eminent a place in the commonwealth. He pretended to be anxious to justify himself to those about him, and showed them the letters which had passed between them, in which his own moderation and the arrogance of his rival were conspicuously displayed. In the meantime he sent a trusty officer, Proculeius, to the place whither Antonius had been carried in the agonies of death. The wounded man had already breathed his last; the doors of the massive sepulchre were closed, and the women refused to admit their strange visitor. A threat of violence might drive the imprisoned queen to destroy herself, and the messenger was strictly charged to preserve her alive, partly for the sake of the hidden treasures which she alone, it was supposed, could reveal, and partly that she might form the most attractive spectacle

in the destined triumph of Octavius. Proculeius contrived to detain her in conversation with a confederate at the door, while with one or two soldiers he climbed by a ladder to the upper story. As he entered, Cleopatra wildly grasped the dagger she wore at her girdle; but he arrested the movement, and forcibly restrained her arm, while he exhorted her to recover her self-possession, and put entire confidence in his kind and honourable master.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

All attempt at defence had been already abandoned, and on the first day of the month Sextilis, at the moment perhaps when these events were happening, the emporium of the three continents opened its haven to the Roman galleys. The palace of the Ptolemies was vacant, and the city of Alexander knelt in supplication.<sup>1</sup> From the auspicious advent of the conqueror who was about to incorporate them amongst the subjects of his empire, the Egyptians dated a new era in their chronology. He neither returned nor heeded the compliments they lavished upon him. He entered the city leaning upon the arm of the philosopher Areius, and when he took his seat in the gymnasium, and summoned the citizens into his presence, he declared that their resistance was pardoned, first, out of respect for their illustrious founder, secondly, for the beauty of their streets and edifices, and thirdly for the merits of his friend, their fellow-townsmen. Many of his officers asked permission

He enters  
Alexandria;

<sup>1</sup> Hor. *Od.* iv. 14.

"Portus Alexandria supplex  
Et vacuam patefecit aulam."

---

**CHAP.  
XXVIII.**

to give decent interment to the corpse of Antonius, but he allowed Cleopatra to dispose of it after her own fashion; and he was well pleased perhaps to learn that the body of one whose arrogant and alien manners had caused such disgust to his fellow-citizens, was embalmed and robed, and buried with royal obsequies among the remains of kings.

and seeks  
an inter-  
view with  
Cleopatra.

When these ceremonies were finished Cleopatra allowed herself to be led to the palace of her ancestors. Exhausted with fever by the vehemence of her passionate mourning, she refused the care of her physician, and declared that she would perish by hunger. Octavius was alarmed at the avowal of this desperate resolution. He could only prevail upon her to protract her existence by the barbarous threat of murdering her children. He held out also the hope of a personal interview, and again her vanity whispered to her not yet to despair. The artless charms of youth, which, as she at least deemed, had enchained the great Julius at a single interview, had long since faded away; the more mature attractions which experience had taught her to cultivate for the conquest of her second lover, might fail under the disastrous ravages of so many years of indulgence and dissipation: but time had not blighted her genius; her distresses claimed compassion; and from pity, she well knew, there is but one step to love. In the retirement of the women's apartments she decked her chamber with sumptuous magnificence, and threw herself on a silken couch in the negligent attire of sickness and woe. She clasped to her bosom the letters of her earliest admirer, and surrounded herself with his

busts and portraits, to make an impression on the filial piety of one who claimed to inherit his conquests and sympathize with his dearest interests. When the expected visitor entered she sprang passionately to meet him and threw herself at his feet; her eyes were red with weeping, her whole countenance was disordered, her bosom heaved, and her voice trembled with emotion. The marks of blows inflicted on her breast were visible in the disorder of her clothing. She addressed him as her lord, and sighed as she transferred to a stranger the sovereign title she had so long borne herself, and which she had first received from her conqueror's father. The young Roman acknowledged the charms of female beauty, and had often surrendered to them: but he knew also his own power of resisting them, which he had already sternly practised, and he now guarded himself against her seductions by fixing his eyes obdurately on the ground. He coldly demanded the justification of her political conduct; upbraided her for making war upon the republic; refused to admit the plea that she was constrained by her associate, and drove her from point to point with ruthless pertinacity. Despairing of conquest, she threw herself upon his mercy, handed to him the list of her treasures, and pleaded piteously for bare life. A slave, interrogated and threatened perhaps with torture, declaring that some of her effects were still withheld, she flew at him, and tore his face with her nails, exclaiming that she had indeed reserved a few trifles, not for her own use or ornament, but as presents to gain the favour of Livia

She attempts to fascinate him without success

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

and Octavia. Her visitor checked her with a smile; he was satisfied with the conviction that she was anxious still to live, and he now sought to encourage her with the assurance that he would treat her better than she expected. He went away, says Plutarch, thinking that he had deceived her, but he was more deceived himself.

Cleopatra  
is reserved  
for the con-  
queror's  
triumph.

Cleopatra had tasked her powers of fascination to the utmost, and she knew that they had failed. She penetrated the design of carrying her to Rome through the cold though courteous demeanour by which it was veiled, and she sternly resolved to frustrate it. From a son of Dolabella, who had conceived a romantic passion for her, she heard without surprise that even within three days she was to be conveyed away with her children, to adorn the conqueror's triumph. She formed her plan with secrecy and decision. She directed her attendants to make ready for the voyage, while she only desired permission to pour libations on the tomb of Antonius. Octavius, now secure of his victim, readily consented. The queen repaired with her female companions to the mausoleum. She gave orders for a banquet to be served, and in the meanwhile embraced the dead man's bier, and mingled her tears with the wine she poured upon it. She addressed her lord in terms of unabated affection, appealed to his conviction of her faith and love, and besought him, as one having power with the gods of his country, for her own gods, she said, had deserted her, not to suffer himself to be triumphed over in the person of a wife devoted to him, but to let her die upon his coffin and

She com-  
mits suicide.

find her sepulchre in his tomb. Sentinels meanwhile kept guard outside; a man in peasant's clothes approached with a basket on his arm, which when they uncovered and found in it figs of unusual beauty, he pressed them to partake of them, and they allowed him to carry them in. Soon after the queen commanded all her attendants to leave her, except her two favourite women, Iras and Charmion, and at the same time she sent a sealed packet to be delivered to Octavius. It contained only a brief and passionate request to be buried with her lover. His first impulse was to rush to the spot and prevent the catastrophe it portended: but in the next moment the suspicion of a trick to excite his sensibility flashed across him, and he contented himself with sending persons to inquire. The messengers made all haste; but they arrived too late; the tragedy had been acted out, and the curtain was falling. Bursting into the tomb they beheld Cleopatra lying dead on a golden couch in royal attire. Of her two women, Iras was dying at her feet, and Charmion with failing strength was replacing the diadem on her mistress's brow. "Is this well, Charmion?" exclaimed abruptly one of the intruders. "It is well," she replied, "and worthy of the daughter of kings." And with these words she too fell on her face and died.

The manner of Cleopatra's death was never certainly known. It seems that there were no marks of violence on her person, nor did any spots break out upon it, such as usually betray the action of poison. But the experiments she was reported to have made on the bite of venomous reptiles were



CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

remembered: these were coupled with the story of the basket of figs, in which such means of destruction might easily be concealed. It was rumoured that Octavius employed the services of the *Psylli*, the poison-suckers of the desert, to restore his victim to life; and at last it came to be positively affirmed that her arms were found slightly punctured, as with the fangs of an asp. This at least was the account of the affair which Octavius himself allowed to be circulated. When the figure of Cleopatra was afterwards carried in his triumph, she was represented reclining on a couch with the asp clinging to either arm, and mortal sleep stealing slowly through every limb.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Propert. iii. 11. 53.:

“*Brachia spectavi sacris admorsa colubris,  
Et trahere occultum membra soporis iter.*”

The actual mode of Cleopatra's death was a mystery to the ancients themselves. Undoubtedly Octavius was anxious to preserve her life, and she must have fallen by her own act. The test of discoloration is very uncertain, and it is not improbable that among her experiments she had ascertained a method of destroying life by poison without disfigurement. The notion that the asp was the instrument of death may be derived from the mysterious agency attributed by the Orientals to the serpent tribe. The Roman poet himself uses the phrase *sacri colubri*; but I would not be supposed to adopt the lively rhapsody in which M. Michelet indulges on this subject (*Hist. de la Rep. Rom.*, at the end): “Le mythe Oriental du serpent que nous trouvons déjà dans les plus vieilles traditions de l'Asie, reparait ainsi à son dernier âge, et la veille du jour où elle va se transformer par le Christianisme. . . . . L'aspic qui tue et délivre Cléopâtre ferme la longue domination du vieux dragon Oriental. . . . . C'était une belle et mystérieuse figure que l'imperceptible serpent de Cléopâtre, suivant le triomphe d'Octave, le triomphe de l'Occident sur l'Orient.” The author, if he ever sees these pages, must excuse my laughing at this extravaganza. No man admires more than myself the genius he sometimes so unaccountably disfigures.

For the account of the last days of Antonius and Cleopatra see Plutarch, *Anton.* 69. to the end; Dion, li. 6—15.; Vell. ii. 87.

The last sovereign of the line of the Ptolemies died on the thirtieth of August, in the fortieth year of her age, and the twenty-second of her eventful reign. Her last wish was not denied her. She was buried as a queen by the side of her favourite; and when his statues were overthrown by the orders of the ruthless conqueror, the effigies of the most renowned beauty of antiquity were redeemed from destruction, by no respect, it is said, for her charms, her genius, or her rank, but by a bribe of a thousand talents adroitly administered by one of her servants. Still less could the claims of admiration or pity prevail to save the wretched child, whose origin she had proudly ascribed to the great dictator. He had been publicly proclaimed the lineal descendant of Julius Cæsar, the direct heir of the imperial patrimony, to which Octavius could advance only the claim of adoption. While the struggle for supreme power was still pending, Oppius had been employed to write in disproof of these arrogant and hateful pretensions. What his arguments were we have no means of knowing; certain it is that Octavius felt it necessary to reinforce them by the sword. Antyllus, the son of Antonius by Fulvia, had been betrayed by his attendant Theodorus, and put to death.<sup>1</sup> The triumvir's children by Cleopatra were

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

Octavius  
causes  
Cæsarion  
to be put to  
death.

<sup>1</sup> The triumvir had two sons by Fulvia; the eldest, M. Antonius, was known perhaps at Alexandria by the Greek form of the name, Antyllus, by which the Greek writers always designate him; the second, Julius Antonius, had been kept at Rome and educated by Octavia, who obtained his life from her brother, and afterwards his marriage with her daughter by her first husband, Marcella. He became prætor A. U. 741, and was eventually put to death, or induced

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

still suffered to live, though deprived of course of their pretended sovereignties; this show of clemency may have been held out as a lure to Cæsarion, whom his mother had removed from the scene of danger and sent privily into Ethiopia. In an evil hour the poor youth was induced to return on a hint conveyed to him that he was to be placed on the throne of Egypt. Still, it is said, Octavius hesitated how to dispose of him, when Areius determined him to command his execution, by an adroit adaptation of the Homeric adage, "Tis no good thing a multitude of Cæsars."<sup>1</sup> The conqueror proceeded to vindicate his filial piety by avenging the blood of the dictator on Cassius Parmensis the last survivor of his murderers. He caused a certain Ovinus to be put to death, because he had degraded the dignity of a Roman senator in becoming the superintendent of the queen's tapestries.<sup>2</sup> It is said that he now also commanded the execution of Canidius; and from the statement of Velleius, that the sufferer met the blow with less fortitude than might have been expected from his professions, it may be conjectured that he had given personal offence to Octavius by a tone of arrogant defiance.<sup>3</sup>

to kill himself, in consequence of an intrigue with the daughter of Octavius. Tac. *Ann.* iv. 44.; Dion, lv. 10.

<sup>1</sup> Plut. *Anton.* 81.: οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκαισαρίη, for πολυκοιρανίη.

<sup>2</sup> Orosius, vi. 19.: "Quod obscœnissimè lanificio textrinoque reginæ senator pop. Rom. præesse non erubuerat."

<sup>3</sup> Oros. *l. c.*; Vell. ii. 87.: "Timidius decessit quàm professioni quâ semper usus erat congruebat." This last writer declares that Octavius put none of his adversaries to death, and boasts that Decimus, Sextus, Brutus and Cassius were slain either by his rival or by their

Triumphant in victory and secure in power Octavius now wiped his bloodstained sword, and thrust it into the scabbard. The dominion of the world demanded no other victims. Far wider was the vengeance which might have been apprehended from a partner in the proscriptions, who had displayed as yet no sense of the policy of mercy. But the conqueror suddenly refrained his hand, and filled the world with wonder at a moderation which it could not comprehend. The official seal which he used bore the impress of the sphinx, and such an emblem the Romans might deem appropriate to a man whose character they regarded as one of the greatest enigmas of history. Four hundred years later, indeed, an imperial satirist ventured to compare the founder of the empire to the cameleon, which perplexes the spectator by the ever-shifting variety of its hues.<sup>1</sup> The simile has been much admired, and does perhaps truly represent the notion of Octavius current among his countrymen; but in fact it would be difficult perhaps to find one less appropriate. In the conspicuous clemency of Cæsar the Romans had seen only the natural kindness of his disposition; and so in the cruelty of the young Octavius they read nothing but an inherent ferocity of temper. They could not understand the austere and passionless ambition of one who could be cruel for the preservation of his

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

From this time Octavius becomes remarkable for his clemency.

own hands. He seems to insinuate that this was the case with Canidius also and Cassius Parmensis.

<sup>1</sup> Julian. *Imp. Cæsares*: 'Ὡς ἔτι καὶ τὸ τῶν Καيسάρων συνεκροτεῖτο συμπόσιον . . . . Ὀκταβιανὸς ἐπιτίσκειται, πολλὰ ἀμείνων ὥσπερ οἱ χαμαιλέοντες χρώματα, καὶ νῦν μὲν ὠχρίων, αὐθις δὲ ἐρυθρὸς γινόμενος, εἶτα μίλας καὶ ζοφώης καὶ συννεφής, ἀνίετο δὲ αὐθις εἰς Ἀφροδίτην καὶ Χαρίτας.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

life and advancement of his fortunes, and no less merciful for the maintenance of his fame. But neither in his temper nor his acts did Octavius shift capriciously to and fro: during the early part of his career his sternness never relaxed into pity, nor, during the long period which followed, did he swerve, except once or twice in a moment of passion, from the systematic mildness he prescribed to his policy. Rome indeed would have been content to purchase the long peace which was now promised her at a greater expenditure of life. She was deeply impressed with a sense of the danger she had escaped. The crafty policy which had painted the war of Actium as an attack on her national existence had been completely successful. The tone of the public manifestos was eagerly adopted by the citizens of every class. The literature of the day reflected in all its branches the general sentiment of horror at the peril which threatened for a moment their laws and their religion. Cleopatra it denounced as a lascivious queen, an insolent woman, a vile foreigner: she was the favourite of the demons of the Nile, of the bull Apis, and the hound Anubis.<sup>1</sup> Shame and disgust filled every breast, and the Romans could represent their fear of national humiliation as a pious concern for the dignity of Mars and Quirinus. Nevertheless, so ably was the current of popular indignation directed, that a peculiar delicacy was

The popular  
sentiment  
directed

<sup>1</sup> Compare Virgil: "*Nefas Ægyptia conjux*;" Horace: "*Fatale monstrum*;" Propertius: "*Det fœmina pœnas*; *Quantus mulier foret una triumphus*; *Ausa Jovi nostro latrantem opponere Anubim*," etc.: Lucan: "*An mundum ne nostra quidem matrona teneret*; *Dedecus Ægypti, Latio feralis Erinnyes, Romano non casta malo*."

still observed in branding the treachery of the renegade Antonius. The influence of Octavia, who loved his child Julus, and destined him in marriage for her own daughter, may have coloured the policy of the government and through it the sentiments of the people. It was decreed indeed that in another generation the blood of the Antonian house should mingle with the Julian, and the claims of the rivals of the civil wars be united in the person of an imperial scion. But this dispensation was still in the womb of time; Virgil, Horace and Propertius could neither have foreseen nor guessed it; and the decent respect they and other writers of the day maintain for the character of Antonius seems to indicate the desire of Octavius himself, who did not choose that his own glory should be diminished by any disparagement of the fame of his worsted adversary. Such a sacrifice may seem obvious and easy; but few conquerors have had the magnanimity to make it.

The character of Antonius himself is one of the most mixed in history. While a Pompeius and a Cæsar have been made the subjects of eulogy and of disparagement equally indiscriminate, according to the political or personal leanings of their critics, the discrepancy in the judgments passed upon Antonius is chiefly due to the capriciousness which marked his conduct, and the opposite virtues and vices which were blended together in one of the least artificial characters of antiquity. Antonius despised hypocritical pretences. With many generous and lofty qualities, he had been brought up in a school of more than military frankness, among

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

against  
Cleopatra  
spares the  
character of  
Antonius.

Antonius  
eminently  
a mixed  
character.

---

**CHAP.  
XXVIII.**

the free-thinkers of Cæsar's court and camp, the men who with the same absence of principle as their master, wanted that natural justness and harmony of character which in him could educe dignity and consistency out of the chaos of passion. While the rival who dogged his career and at last supplanted him was darkly feeling his way among the mazes of intrigue and dissimulation, Antonius displayed himself openly to the world: he trusted in his acknowledged merits, his services to his patron, his military renown, his numerous personal friendships<sup>1</sup>; and he disdained to sacrifice to fame or safety the enjoyments, coarse and selfish as they were, which fortune and his own genius had placed within his reach. He had little of the literary polish so widely diffused among his equals in station, having been summoned to active life at an early age, and never released from its absorbing interests till the blandishments of pleasure had established their empire over him. His taste for gaudy show and personal ostentation was that of a rude soldier, rather than the chief of a highly civilized community. The vices with which he has been charged and for which his name has become a byword, are the most susceptible of dark and extravagant colouring, and at the same time most patent to common observation. It was his misfortune to have for his bitterest enemy one whose estimate of men was most superficial, and the licence of whose tongue most

<sup>1</sup> Drumann has given a list of the associates whose intimacy with Antonius is recorded in the Philippics of Cicero: the number of the group seems to vouch at least for the personal popularity of the central figure.

unscrupulous. Cicero exerted all the force of his genius to make Antonius despicable; but the glaring colours with which he charged his Philippics are more startling to the eye of a remote posterity than they were to the clearer vision of his own contemporaries. The lightnings of Cicero's rhetoric glanced harmless from the laurels on the brow of Antonius, which were nipped by the chilling depreciation of the more astute Octavius.

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

---

The loves of "Antony and Cleopatra" form a familiar page in the romance of history. But a sober analysis of such famous romances has generally revealed a dark shade of unruly passion on one side, and of vanity and self-interest on the other. Antonius was the dupe of his own wanton will. The object of his devotion was incapable of exciting any genuine sentiment of tenderness: she was the public slave of any man's passion whose political interest she required.<sup>1</sup> If ever her lover flattered himself that he had found the way to her heart, he knew that her heart was not worth the possession. But the man who could so far corrupt his own inclinations as to turn from the embraces of an Octavia, beautiful, virtuous, and his own, to dally with the false enticements of a bloodstained adulteress, could have no just appreciation of the woman's charms which Cleopatra had renounced for ever. The queen of Egypt had indeed a hard game to play; it was a game for a man, and not for a woman. We may forgive her the loss of her innocence, but we cannot disregard the surrender of

The loves  
of "Antony  
and Cleo-  
patra."

<sup>1</sup> Lucan, x. 359.: "Interque maritos Discurrens, Ægypton habet Romanque meretur."



---

CHAP.  
XXVIII.

all sentiment and delicacy; and if she claims the indulgence extended sometimes to licentiousness in the other sex, she must forfeit at least the privilege of her own, and her interest in our sympathies as men. As a woman she deserves neither love nor admiration; but as a queen her ambition was bold and her bearing magnanimous: she contended gallantly for the throne of her ancestors with the weapons which nature had given her. Her noblest epitaph is written, not in the language of amatory rhapsodies or sickly compassion, but in the ferocious sarcasms of her exulting conquerors.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Comp. Horace, *Od.* i. 7. on her overthrow :

“Nunc est bibendum, nunc pede libero  
Pulsanda tellus,” &c.

But the same writer, who sneers at the effeminacy of her habits and the frivolousness of her vanity, does justice to her manly courage, her philosophic fortitude, and her kingly pride.

CHAP. XXIX.

OCTAVIUS REDUCES EGYPT TO THE FORM OF A PROVINCE.—  
HE CONFIRMS HEROD IN THE SOVEREIGNTY OF JUDEA.—DIS-  
PERSION OF THE JEWS IN EUROPE, ASIA, AND AFRICA.—  
CAUSES OF THIS DISPERSION, THE NARROWNESS OF THEIR  
TERRITORY, AND ITS IMPOVERISHMENT BY SUCCESSIVE CON-  
QUERORS.—ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES ATTEMPTS TO HELLENIZE  
THE JEWS.—PROGRESS OF GREEK IDEAS AND LANGUAGE IN  
PALESTINE.—JEALOUSY OF THE NATIVES.—THE PHARISEES  
AND SADDUCEES REPRESENT THE NATIONAL AND FOREIGN  
PARTIES RESPECTIVELY.—THE ASMONEAN PRINCES SIDE WITH  
THE LATTER.—INTERFERENCE OF ROME WITH JEWISH AF-  
FAIRS.—ANTIPATER THE IDUMEAN AND HIS SONS GOVERN  
THE COUNTRY.—ANTONIUS GRANTS THE KINGDOM TO HEROD.  
—HE OBTAINS THE FAVOUR OF OCTAVIUS.—HIS PERSECU-  
TION OF THE ASMONEAN PRINCES.—DEATH OF MARIAMNE.  
—HEROD'S DEVOTION TO ROME.

THE policy of Rome in the East had followed  
hitherto the lines marked out for it by Cnæus  
Pompeius. The conqueror of Mithridates had ab-  
stained from incorporating with the empire the  
vast and diversified territories reduced to sub-  
mission by his sword. He had been content with  
breaking them up into petty dependencies, assign-  
ing to them rulers of his own choice, schooled in  
obedience to his will; and by transferring them  
from one to another, he had inured both kings and  
people to look to the Roman people as the king of  
kings. Cilicia indeed and Syria were reduced to  
the form of provinces; but even within their no-  
minal frontiers several petty sovereignties were

CHAP.  
XXIX.

Policy of  
the republic  
in allowing  
the exist-  
ence of  
petty sove-  
reignties in  
the heart of  
her Eastern  
dominions.

---

CHAP.  
XXIX.

allowed to exist, and the laws and institutions of Rome were only partially applied to her oriental acquisitions. The forms of society in the East were for the most part so complete and mature, and differed so entirely from the Roman, that to supersede them violently would have been a hazardous experiment. The Orientals were moreover peculiarly tenacious of their own habits, and showed no inclination, like the half-civilized tribes of western Europe, to exchange them for those of their conquerors. Nor did the existing state of society in the East cherish the sentiments of freedom of which the Roman oppressor was so jealous in Gaul or Spain: the courts of the Herods and the Ptolemies were schools for the practice of obedience, and for imbibing lessons of self-abasement. Nor again on the Nile or the Euphrates was there any Roman element in the population through which the tone of Roman sentiment and opinion might gradually be insinuated. Perhaps also the treasures and resources of the Eastern nations might be deemed too attractive to be placed within reach of grasping officials; the republic shrank from the danger of leaving such rich harvests to be gathered year by year by commanders too daring to overawe and too distant to control. The wealth of the East was allowed to accumulate in the coffers of dependent princes, till the moment came when Rome should summon them to disgorge it.

The Ptolemies permitted to reign in Egypt.

Such were the principles upon which the republic had long acted in regard to the feeble dynasty which she allowed to retain its seat on the throne

of the Ptolemies. Pompeius, Gabinius and Cæsar had successively given kings to Egypt, when either of them might have incorporated it with the domain of the Roman people. But the statesmen of the Macedonian court had long anticipated the day when even the shadow of independence would be denied them. Many and desperate had been the efforts they had made to frustrate the policy which was slowly and secretly weaving its meshes to entangle them. This conviction that Rome was only seeking an excuse for closer interference with their affairs had urged them to advise the destruction of Pompeius, in whose landing on their shores after Pharsalia they beheld a clear omen of their approaching fate. We have seen that the bloody precaution was vain. The dissensions of the royal house offered an occasion for interference, and the conqueror, pressed by the clamours of a needy soldiery, plunged into a career of violence and spoliation, which bred a fruitless resistance on the part of the Egyptians, and would have ended in their immediate subjugation, but for the peculiar influence which Cleopatra acquired over him. The queen was aware how precarious was the power which she owed to the sword of a foreign intruder. Her treasures, her armies, and her person were devoted to the task of fortifying her position. Her genius and charms conspired to bind to her service the Roman potentate who seemed most capable of protecting her; and intoxicated with the unexpected fortune she had attained, she allowed herself to indulge in a dream of aggression and vengeance against the power which had so long overshadowed

CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

Octavius  
reduces it  
to the form  
of a pro-  
vince under  
his own di-  
rect con-  
trol.

her dominions. But the dove or the hare, the helpless quarry of the falcon or the hunter, were fit emblems of a queen of Egypt relentlessly pursued by the Roman imperators.<sup>1</sup> When he set his foot on the shore of Africa, Octavius had resolved to extinguish the dynasty of the Ptolemies. But he had no intention of giving to the senate the rich domain which he tore from its native rulers. He would not sow in a foreign soil the seeds of independence, which he was intent upon crushing nearer home. Egypt, with the sea in its front, and a desert on either hand, was difficult of access to the Roman armies; its overflowing stores of grain might give it the command of the Italian markets, and its accumulated treasures might buy the swords of mercenary legions. Octavius made it his own. He appointed a favourite officer, Cornelius Gallus, whose humble rank as a knight, as well as his tried services, seemed to ensure his fidelity, to govern it. In due time he persuaded the senate and people to establish it as a principle, that Egypt should never be placed under the administration of any man of superior rank to the equestrian, and that no senator should be allowed even to visit it, without express permission from the supreme authority. For the defence of this cherished province Octavius allotted three legions, besides some squadrons of cavalry, and a body of nine cohorts of pure Roman extraction. One legion was quartered in Alexandria, the inhabitants of which, though turbulent,

<sup>1</sup> Horace, *Od.* i. 37. :

“ Accipiter velut  
Molles columbas aut leporem citus  
Venator,” &c.

were incapable of steady resistance; a division of three cohorts garrisoned Syene on the Nubian frontier, and others were stationed in various localities. Under the military commander was a revenue officer, whose accounts were delivered to Octavius himself, by whom he was directly appointed. Auletes, the father of Cleopatra, had received a revenue of twelve thousand five hundred talents<sup>1</sup>; but his government was ill administered, he was cheated and plundered by his own servants; a more vigilant and careful system discovered resources hitherto unexplored, and the returns of the Roman officials rose steadily with the growth of commerce, which increased equally perhaps with both the east and the west. This development of the resources of Egypt was favoured by the peculiar good fortune it enjoyed, in being jealously guarded from the extortions of a staff of Roman officials. The administration of law, police and other internal affairs was confided to the natives themselves, and their old habits and prejudices were studiously consulted in maintaining the details of the system which existed under the Macedonian kings. At the same time the Alexandrians were denied the universal privilege of the provincial cities, that of having a senate of their own, nor for two centuries was any Egyptian admitted into the senatorial order at Rome.<sup>2</sup>

The new ruler did not refrain however from expressing his contempt for the character of his predecessors. He visited the tomb of Alexander with the interest which a man equally great, and revolving

<sup>1</sup> Strabo, xvii. 1.<sup>2</sup> Dion, li. 17.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

He settles  
the affairs  
of Parthia  
and Judea.

schemes of empire not less magnificent, could not fail to entertain<sup>1</sup>: but when he was invited to inspect the remains of the Ptolemies, he replied disdainfully, "I came to see a king, not dead men."<sup>2</sup> Before leaving Egypt he laid the foundations of a city on the spot where he had worsted his enemy's forces, on the sea-coast, about three miles from the eastern gate of Alexandria. The Egyptian Nicopolis became a useful port, and place of embarkation from the capital. From thence he proceeded before the close of the year to make a triumphal progress through Palestine, Syria and Asia Minor. He passed rapidly in review the states and provinces which lay in the line of his route. He listened with proud reserve to the solicitations of the rival claimants for the Parthian throne. The victors of Carrhæ were induced to seek the settlement of their intestine feuds at the hands of the Roman emperor. A chieftain of the royal race named Tiridates had availed himself of the hatred in which Phraates was held by his subjects to overthrow his power; but he had been himself overthrown in turn, and now sought the support of the national foe. Phraates strove to supplant him in the favour of Octavius, and the Roman, after gravely weighing the representations of both parties, declined to interfere, contenting himself with granting to the

<sup>1</sup> A saying attributed by Plutarch to Octavius (*Reg. et Imp. Apophth.*) indicates that the Romans had already instituted this comparison: 'Ακούσας εἰ ὅτε Ἀλέξανδρος ἑὺο καὶ τριάκοντα γεγονῶς ἔτη κατεστραμμένος τὰ πλεῖστα διηπόρει, τί ποιήσει τὸν λοιπὸν χρόνον, ἰθαίμαζεν εἰ μὴ μῖζον Ἀλέξανδρος ἔργον ἡγήετο τοῦ κτήσασθαι μεγάλην ἡγεμονίαν τὸ διατάξει τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, li. 16. The historian adds that the conqueror refused to visit the bull Apis, saying, θεοὺς ἀλλ' οὐχὶ βοῦς προσκυνεῖν εἰθίσθαι.

fugitive an asylum in the territories of the republic, and carrying to Rome his rival's son as an hostage.<sup>1</sup> Among the potentates who were most anxious to win the conqueror's regards during this rapid journey was the chief whom Antonius had established on the throne of Judea. The national historian of the Jews does not scruple to affirm that, after the battle of Actium, their sovereign, the great Herodes, the friend and ally of the beaten triumvir, inspired the victor with more apprehension than his flying rival himself.<sup>2</sup> But Herod the Idumean, who owed his sudden elevation to the throne of the Asmonean princes to the favour of the Roman government, was well aware that a breath from the same mighty power would suffice to overthrow him. He justly feared the consequences of his intimate connexion with the defeated party: but he was attached to Antonius by no other ties than those of interest, and at the first news of his disaster in the Ionian gulf, hastened to abandon his cause, while it might yet be counted meritorious to do so, and ventured to throw himself without reserve on the clemency of the victor, whom he sought at Rhodes on his way to Egypt. He recommended himself to Octavius by the zeal of his recent devotion to Antonius, while he pledged himself to prove not less faithful to the new patron to whom he offered to transfer his services. The conqueror was satisfied with these professions. He

<sup>1</sup> Dion, li. 18. Justin, xlii. 5. says that the youth was restored; he is speaking perhaps of a later transaction between Augustus and the Parthian monarch. Comp. Dion, liii. 33.

<sup>2</sup> Josephus, *Bell. Jud.* i. 20.: Παρεῖχε μὲν τοι δῖους πλῖον ἢ ἱπασχεν. οὕτω γὰρ ἐαλωκίμαι Καῖσαρ Ἀντώνιον ἔκρινεν, Ἡρώδου συμμένοντος.



CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

knew the abilities of the king of Judea, and he was assured that he could depend upon him as long at least as his fortunes were in the ascendant. He confirmed him in the possession of the territories guaranteed him by his rival; and he marked his regard, upon the occasion of his journey through Palestine, by adding to them Gadara and Samaria on the north and the districts of Gaza and Joppa on the sea-coast.<sup>1</sup> But the relations of Judea towards the all-conquering republic require to be more fully explained. In Judea arose that extraordinary development of political enthusiasm which at a later period shook the empire to its centre at the moment of its greatest magnificence and power: and in the streets of Jerusalem and among the villages of Galilee were sowed the seeds of a moral revolution, which undermined in their appointed time the foundations of ancient society, and established Christianity upon the ruins of the common heathenism. Rome threw off the assailant from without, with a violent effort the most signal in her military annals, since she first struggled for existence against the Gauls and Carthaginians: but the enemy within, the religious principle which invaded her laws, institutions and ideas, she could neither overcome, nor foil, nor fly from, and three centuries of feverish resistance terminated in the dissolution of her own moral being.

Character  
of the  
Jewish resi-  
dents in

Where the Roman conquers there he inhabits, was the proud boast of the people whose mission it was to reduce the world to political unity. Where

<sup>1</sup> Joseph. l. c. : Οὐδὲν δὲ οὕτως ἐνῆγεν αὐτὸν ἐς τὰς ἐωρίας ὥς τὸ μέγα-  
λόφρον τοῦ λαμβάνοντος.

the Greek inhabits there he civilizes, might be said of the great masters of human intelligence, whose commerce penetrated every sea, and whose colonists carried to the east and the west the standards of poetry, philosophy, and science. But the Jew, with a spirit no less restless, with propensities no less migratory, neither conquered, nor colonized, nor civilized. He intruded himself silently and pertinaciously into every known corner of the globe; and no one could say wherefore he came, or what was the object of his sojourn. His presence in foreign lands was marked by no peculiar aim or mission. He cultivated neither literature, nor art, nor even commerce on a great scale, or as a national pursuit. He subsisted for the most part by the exercise of active industry in petty dealings, evaded as much as he could the public burdens of the natives among whom he dwelt, while their privileges he neither sought nor coveted, and distinguished himself alike in every quarter, under every form of government, and in the midst of every social system, by rigid adherence to the forms of an obscure and exclusive creed.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

foreign  
lands.

The Jews had entered the great city of the west along with the Phrygians, Syrians and Egyptians, and other wanderers from the opposite hemisphere; but they were hardly observed perhaps, or recognized as a distinct people by the multitude, until their chiefs, Aristobulus II. and his children, were dragged among a troop of their captive subjects in the third triumph of Pompeius. The vanity of the great conqueror, who affected to tread in the steps of the Macedonian Alexander, had led him to

Dispersion  
of the Jews.  
Their set-  
tlement in  
Rome.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

violate the ancient policy of the republic, which had studiously cultivated the alliance of the Jewish commonwealth as a counterpoise to the power of the Seleucids and Ptolemies. When the throne of the Syrian was stricken to the ground, and that of the Egyptian only sustained by the hand of a Roman emperor, the maxims of the state might be allowed to yield to personal ambition, and Pompeius trampled with lofty contempt on the dearest prejudices of his countrymen's allies. Cæsar undertook to soothe the wounded pride of a sensitive people. He had himself received important succour from them at the crisis of his fortunes in Alexandria. Gratitude and policy combined to make him their friend. He requited their services with ample assurances of his favour; and on his return to Rome he allowed their compatriots to celebrate their national rites in a synagogue of their own, on the banks of the Tiber.<sup>1</sup> We have seen that the little society which this people formed at Rome combined to make a public manifestation of regard for their benefactor on the occasion of his funeral. In the capital of the republic we may imagine that their numbers were at this time insignificant. But as they cast their eyes eastward the Roman statesmen might behold with curiosity and interest the increasing throng of strangers of this same nation, who maintained their own peculiar usages and worship and moral physiognomy throughout the continent and islands of Greece. As they extended their view beyond the boundaries of Europe, this

In Greece.

<sup>1</sup> Joseph. *Ant.* xviii. 3. 5.; Philo, *Legat. ad Cai.* ii. 568. ed. Mangey.

infusion of the Jewish element among the native populations became still more strongly marked. Lydia and Phrygia had received a draft of two thousand families, transplanted thither from Judea by Antiochus the Great. The Jews spread in successive migrations over all the countries of Lesser Asia, and Ephesus, Pergamus, Tralles and Sardis became celebrated for the resort of wanderers from Palestine.<sup>1</sup> Before the date of Cicero's consulship their numbers had become so great in the Roman province of Asia, that it was esteemed a good service to the state on the part of the prætor Flaccus, when he forbade them to drain the country of gold by sending their annual contribution, amounting only to a single drachma each, to the temple at Jerusalem.<sup>2</sup> At the same time we hear of a multitude of Jews being settled in the eastern islands of the Mediterranean, and their well-known industry was employed at a later period by Octavius, in working the mines of copper in Cyprus. They soon formed an important part of the population of its chief city Salamis, and still later we shall find them take possession of the whole island, and convert it into a magazine and armoury for the organization of a great national revolt. Great multitudes of Jews were settled in Syria and Phœnicia by Seleucus Nicator, and Antioch became famous for their resort.<sup>3</sup> To the east of Syria and Palestine the dispersion of the Jews was still greater than to the west. The ten tribes which had been transported beyond the Euphrates

In Asia  
Minor.

<sup>1</sup> Joseph. *Antiq.* xiv. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Cic. *pro Flacco*, 28.

<sup>3</sup> Joseph. *Antiq.* xi. 5. 1., *Bell. Jud.* vii. 3. 3.

CHAP.  
XXIX.In Baby-  
lonia and  
farther east.In Egypt,  
Cyrene, and  
Ethiopia.

had never returned to the abodes of their ancestors. The permission which Cyrus gave to the remnant of the Babylonish captivity to repair to Judea and restore their national polity was accepted by only a small proportion of the whole people. The city of their conquerors had become endeared to them by the recollections of two generations; and, after the fall of Babylon, and the dissolution of the fleeting population which the Assyrian kings had collected within its walls, the Jews, if we may believe their own writers, took the place of the native races throughout the surrounding districts.<sup>1</sup> As we proceed further the records of the Jewish dispersion become doubtless less distinct; but the ceaseless pulse of emigration beat, we are assured, more and more faintly, through Adiabene and Armenia, to the Caucasus and the Caspian shore, and was not yet exhausted even on the borders of China. The Jews, we have already seen, were reputed to form a third part of the population of Alexandria, and this proportion they maintained throughout the whole of Egypt. Their first settlement in this region had followed upon their revolt against the Chaldean domination, and the murder of their governor Gedaliah.<sup>2</sup> The number of the fugitives of that epoch was increased by a second plantation under Artaxerxes Ochus; and Alexander, on founding his new city, invited to its walls a race which was esteemed

<sup>1</sup> Philo (*de Legat. ad Caium*, ii. 587. ed. Mangey) specifies the vast extent of the Jewish colonies throughout the three continents. Comp. Joseph. *Antiq.* xv. 13. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Kings, xxv. 23.

generally peaceable as well as industrious. The Thebaid was enriched with a colony of eight thousand Samaritans after the destruction of Tyre. The conquest of Palestine by the kings of Syria and Egypt renewed periodically these importations of Jewish blood.<sup>1</sup> The immigrants gradually spread themselves to the westward, to Cyrene and the Pentapolis, as well as southward into Ethiopia.<sup>2</sup> The knowledge of the name and usages of the Jews was still further extended by religious proselytism. We have little means indeed of tracing the progress which they made in this way among the Roman and Greek populations; though it seems probable that the mystery which surrounded their august ceremonial excited curiosity, ripening into interest, and resulting at least in a partial reception of their usages and creed in many societies in the west. But in Damascus we are assured, as regarded at least a later period, that the religion of Moses made a vast number of proselytes, and that almost all the women attached themselves to it.<sup>3</sup> Meanwhile on the petty tribes on their own borders the Jews imposed the yoke of their ceremonial law by force. Hyrcanus subdued the Idumeans, and gave them the choice of exile or circumcision. The same alternative was offered to the Itureans, and perhaps to the Moabites also. In each case the love of country prevailed. The Homerite Arabians were subjected to the rule of a

CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

They make  
proselytes  
among  
various  
nations.

<sup>1</sup> Joseph. *Antiq.* xii. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Acts of the Apostles, ii. 10., viii. 26.

<sup>3</sup> Joseph. *Bell. Jud.* ii. 20. 2. Comp. Acts, xiii. 50.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

They form  
a national  
confederacy  
throughout  
the three  
continents.

Jewish sovereign, who compelled his people to accept the faith and usages of his own nation.

We have thus glanced at the ramifications of this populous nation through a large portion of the three continents of the ancient world. The Jews made themselves homes in every country from the Tiber to the Euphrates, from the pines of the Caucasus to the spice-groves of Happy Arabia, and the political confederacy by which they continued to be closely linked together supported the throne of Parthia on the one hand, and of Egypt on the other. Whatever motive had induced each successive swarm to abandon the parent hive, whether it had been impelled by a spirit of enterprize, or by the pressure of want, whether it had been sold in captivity, or transplanted at the caprice of a conqueror, it still clung pertinaciously to the outward symbols of its nationality. The annual tribute to the temple at Jerusalem was a faint expression of this characteristic feeling. The exclusive claims the Jews advanced to the possession of divine truth, and the strictness of their terms of communion, had already become the object of wondering remark. Yet at the period we are now reviewing they had drawn upon themselves far less dislike and suspicion, on account of the morose reserve of their character, than after they had been exasperated by political persecutions, and inflamed by religious fanaticism. They solicited the attention of the foreigners among whom they dwelt to the literature enshrined in their sacred books, nor did they disdain to admit a tincture of exotic cultivation, and allowed in many quarters even their own

language to fall into disuse among them. While they attracted to their own mysterious rites the votaries of every heathen superstition, they imbibed perhaps themselves some of the same spirit of eclecticism in religion, to which they had invited the worshippers of Belus, Isis, and Jupiter.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

Among the manifold causes which contributed to stimulate foreign emigration among the Jewish people, there was none so potent perhaps, as there was none so uniform, as the narrowness of their proper limits, and the natural sterility of a large portion of their soil. The dispersion of the Greeks presents on the whole the most striking parallel to that of the Jews; and upon the former people also, whatever allowance be made for their ambition, their love of adventure and their natural propensity to commerce, this motive operated with constant pressure during the ages which succeeded the loss of their political independence. Greece in the most flourishing period of her freedom had expanded the wings of her commerce on every side, and the wealth which she attracted to her shores raised lofty cities, and maintained populous communities, in spots which nature had abandoned to the mountain or the swamp. But with the fall of her independence her spirit of enterprize had been exhausted; commerce decayed, the arts languished, the means of subsistence ceased to flow in from abroad: her monuments indeed and her fame still attracted strangers to her shores, and the liberal expenditure of foreigners became perhaps the principal support of the crumbling populations of Athens and Corinth. The surplus of her offspring, beyond

The narrowness of their limits the main cause of their dispersion.

Parallel between Greek and Jewish emigration.



CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

what her own narrow plains and valleys could nourish, was driven by stern necessity abroad. For a time the pressure was disguised under the appearance of a voluntary emigration to reap the fruits of Macedonian conquest: but the truth became at last apparent that Greece, except under some extraordinary stimulus, is capable of subsisting only a very limited number of inhabitants, and the excess must emigrate or starve.

Impo-  
verishment  
of Palestine  
by its suc-  
cessive  
conquerors.

There is sufficient evidence to the fact that Palestine also, a country abounding in mountains and barren plains, was enabled in a remote age, under a wise and prosperous administration, to crown its rocks with mould, and cover its sands with verdure, till every corner of the narrow land was devoted to the raising of food for man, and a wide-spread commerce on either sea supplied the requirements of an immense population. She had been reduced from this palmy state by intestine divisions and domestic oppression. She next became the prey of foreign conquerors, and her children, already impoverished and diminished in number, were carried off into distant captivity. Their ultimate restoration to their own country had not sufficed to repair the decay of this exceptional fertility. Successive attacks from Syria and Egypt kept Palestine in a constant state of weakness and poverty; the population outgrew the scanty means of subsistence offered by an ungrateful soil, and the resource of emigration was accepted by one perhaps from choice but by ten times that number from necessity.

Peculiarity

But though Palestine had long ceased to derive

any great political importance from the numbers, the enterprize, or the military spirit of its actual inhabitants, it continued to demand attention from the statesman, partly as the national centre of a population so widely spread, and not less from the peculiar position which it occupied geographically. Palestine appears on the map of Asia as a prolongation of the region designated as Syria and Phœnicia. The whole of this long but narrow slip of territory skirts the waves of the Mediterranean on the one side, and the ocean-like expanse of the Arabian desert on the other. It extends four hundred miles in length, while its breadth, which is nearly uniform, is hardly more than sixty. This narrow tract of land, between seas and sands, is the isthmus which connects Egypt and Arabia on the south with the Lesser Asia, Armenia and Parthia on the north. It has formed in all ages the great line of communication, whether for purposes of commerce or of conquest, between the two continents of Asia and Africa. By this road Alexander descended from the fields of his Oriental victories to found the noblest monument of his triumphs at the mouth of the Nile; and Palestine was the lock on the gate of Egypt which Pompeius opened to the Romans with his sword. Important as this region is from its position, it so happens that its configuration renders it peculiarly accessible to military enterprize. Narrow as it is, a system of valleys, through which are poured the waters of the Orontes, the Leontes, and the Jordan, divides it in the middle with a straight line through

CHAP.  
XXIX.

of its geographical position.

Accessible to invaders from its configuration. Easy lines of communication through its whole length.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

Antiochus  
Epiphanes  
attempts to  
Hellenize  
the Jews.

its whole length. The high road which traversed this easy and fertile level conducted from Antioch to Heliopolis, Cæsarea Philippi, Tiberias, and Jericho: from this point it struck more to the west, to avoid the wilderness of Judah and the arid shores of the Dead Sea, and crossed the plateau of Jerusalem and Hebron, till it reached Gaza on the coast of the Mediterranean, or turned again more eastward and passed through Idumea into Arabia. Another parallel line of communication skirted the sea-coast and met with no local obstruction, at least from the promontory of Carmel to Mount Casius on the frontier of Egypt. Between these two lines the country rises to a considerable elevation, on the western side in three or four level terraces, abounding in the productions of as many different climates; on the eastern more abruptly and irregularly, and with a large proportion of barren rock and sand. Thus critically situated between the frontiers of the great competitors for Oriental dominion, the Jews had been exposed from the earliest times to the hardships of foreign invasion. The Assyrians, the Egyptians and the Greeks had successively attacked them. They had followed the fate of Syria in the partition of Alexander's empire, and had become reconciled to their subjection to the sceptre of the Seleucidæ, till the fourth Antiochus, surnamed Epiphanes, made a violent attempt to impose upon them the religion of Greece. Inspired with fierce enthusiasm at the blow which struck down the impious Heliodorus in his attempt to rifle their temple, they flew to arms to repel the aggression upon

their faith.<sup>1</sup> The king of Syria had plunged into a desperate struggle with Rome, and he sought to strengthen himself by animating with a religious principle the coalition of the Asiatic Greeks over which he presided. He aimed at making himself the centre of this fanatical resistance, and while he impressed on one side of his coins the figure of the Olympian Jupiter, he appended to his own name the stamp of divinity on the other. The Greeks, whose religious faith was utterly worn out, were little offended perhaps at this daring assumption, with which some previous examples had rendered them familiar; they were contented at least with levelling a languid sneer against it, and converted the surname of Epiphanes, the illustrious, into Epimanes, the infatuated. But the tyrant miscalculated the extent to which the influence of Greece had as yet infected the Jewish mind. Even in Jerusalem there existed indeed a Hellenizing party among the Jews, which aimed at throwing down the wall of partition between Jew and Gentile. The Grecian government had favoured this party, and promoted its adherents. Jesus, the brother of the high priest Onias, was the leader of the "wicked men," as the national chronicle designated them, "who persuaded many saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us."<sup>2</sup> He assumed the Greek name Jason, which corresponded nearly, both in sound and signification, with his Hebrew appellation, while Onias affected the designation of Menelaus. They erected in the

<sup>1</sup> 2 Maccab. iii. 7. foll.<sup>2</sup> 1 Maccab. i. 11.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

capital of Judea a gymnasium, for the propagation of Hellenistic taste, while the Samaritans even offered, it is said, to convert their temple on Mount Gerizim to the service of the Grecian Jupiter.<sup>1</sup> Encouraged by the favour with which these innovations appeared to be received, Antiochus gave orders that the statue of Zeus Olympius should be erected in the temple of Jerusalem. He appointed that monthly festivals should be celebrated in honour of Bacchus, at which all the families of Judea were commanded to present themselves crowned with ivy. The national rites and ceremonies were abruptly suppressed, sacrifices were demanded to the pagan demons whose altars were planted at the corners of the streets, and the people were required to eat the meats forbidden by Moses. To this it must be added that the persecutor rifled the treasures of the temple; and as these treasures comprehended not only the offerings of the devout, but the hoarded savings of the industrious, he concentrated against himself the two ruling passions which have ever held divided empire in the breast of the Jew. Stung to frenzy by these tyrannical measures and the barbarity with which they were enforced, the mass of the nation flew to arms. Under a family of heroes, the Maccabees, or Asmonean princes, they defied the oppressor and recovered their independence. Both Greeks and Jews combined in declaring that his miserable death was a signal manifestation of divine retribution. The success of the national party among

The Jews

<sup>1</sup> Joseph. *Antiq.* xii. 5.

the Jews was assured by the treaty of alliance they now made with Rome; a treaty which they regarded as the safeguard of their independence, and preserved on tablets of brass in the temple of Jerusalem.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXIX.

make a  
treaty with  
Rome, circa  
A. U. 684,  
A. C. 170.

Progress of  
the Hellenic  
element  
among the  
population  
of Palestine.

The defenders of Jewish nationality had been driven during their long struggle from the frontiers and sea-coast into the mountainous districts in the centre of the country, while the Syrian invaders girdled their territory with a line of cities, which they garrisoned with Greek colonists. Some of these hostile fastnesses were destroyed by the Jews on the recovery of their independence; but they more generally permitted them to exist, while they constrained their inhabitants to adopt the religion and usages of the natives.<sup>2</sup> From this original stock the blood, the language, and the customs of Hellas were gradually transfused into the population of Palestine, which had vainly prided itself on the purity of its race, the reserve of its manners, and the exclusiveness of its creed. It will be well to pause for a moment to trace the silent progress of this phenomenon, which in fact may serve to illustrate, from a single point, the process which had been going on throughout Western Asia from the date of the Macedonian conquest, and which is important from the insight it gives us into the march of Hellenic ideas over extensive regions which were soon to become a part of the Roman empire.

While the Roman almost universally adopted the Extent of

<sup>1</sup> 1 Macc. viii.; Joseph. *Antiq.* xii. 10. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Joseph. *Antiq.* xiv. 4.

CHAP.  
XXIX.Hellenic  
colonization  
in Palestine.

walls and dwellings of the vanquished enemy, and expelled the natives to make room for settlers of his own race, the Greek mode of colonization demanded generally the erection of new cities for Hellenic occupation in the conquered territory. In this the immigrants from Eastern Europe followed the policy or habits of Oriental conquerors, though their mode of building must have been much more substantial than that which contents a Tartar or Hindoo potentate, when he raises his capital of mud or wood to receive the transplanted population of the surrounding plains. Appian may furnish us with an idea of the scale on which this Hellenic system of colonization was adopted. He tells us that the founder of the dynasty of the Seleucidæ in Syria built a vast number of cities throughout his dominions<sup>1</sup>: of these he named sixteen Antiochia after his father, six Laodicea from his mother, nine from his own name Seleucia, four from those of his wives Apamea or Stratonicea. Besides these the historian gives a list of twenty-three other cities founded by the same hand, bearing the names of Greek or Macedonian towns, or referring to the exploits of the founder, or, lastly, commemorating his great master Alexander. When we consider how small was the handful of Macedonian soldiers by which Persia was conquered, it is evident that it was not for the settlement of these veterans only that so many cities were founded, but to supply the demands of a mighty immigration. The opening of the Eastern world to European enterprize attracted vast numbers of Greeks from their native

<sup>1</sup> Appian, *Syriac*, c. 57.

country, and though these cities were perhaps partially filled from the surrounding regions, we may conclude that the original nucleus of the population throughout them was Greek. It was during the first two centuries from the conquest that the principal influx of Greeks into Asia must have taken place. Syria we may suppose was saturated with the Hellenic infusion by the time when the Jews rejected its yoke. Greece itself ceased to throw off its swarms when its own population had dwindled to the numbers adapted to its natural resources. Accordingly, at the time of which we are now speaking, the proportion of the native and the intruding races throughout the region of Syria was definitively fixed. The influence exercised by the Greeks, as an element in the population, was already at its height: if the notices we can collect regarding it belong strictly to a later period, we shall not err much in assuming them to illustrate the circumstances of the earlier epoch.

The influence of the Greek language seems to have far outstripped the encroachment of the Greek population in these regions. It almost superseded the native dialects even in cities which were not originally founded for Hellenic colonists. Thus we find that at Tyre, at Sidon, and at Ascalon, the Romans published their decrees in the Latin and the Greek idioms; in the Latin, in token of their own supremacy; in the Greek, as the language most generally understood by the conquered people.<sup>1</sup>

General  
diffusion of  
the Greek  
language  
in Western  
Asia.

<sup>1</sup> Joseph. *Antiq.* xii. 12. 5., xiv. 10. 2.: βούλομαι δὲ καὶ Ἑλληνιστὶ καὶ Ῥωμαῖσιν ἐν δελφῷ χαλκῇ τοῦτο ἀναγεθῆναι . . . ὥπως ὑπὸ πάντων ἀναγινώσκεσθαι δυνήσεται.



CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

Ascalon became famous for its Greek writers in philosophy, history, and grammar.<sup>1</sup> Gadara, a city of Greek foundation, is celebrated by Strabo for its contributions to Hellenic science.<sup>2</sup> A large proportion of the inscriptions discovered at Palmyra are said to be Greek, though the orthography of some is Syrian or Phœnician.<sup>3</sup> But the prevalence of the Greek language even at Jerusalem itself is marked by an interesting circumstance recorded in the Acts of the Apostles. On the occasion of a riot which was excited in that city through the jealousy which existed between the Oriental and the Greek Jews, St. Paul addressed the multitude; "when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue they the more kept silence:" from which it appears that they would have listened to him and understood him even if he had spoken in Greek.<sup>4</sup> After this instance, we shall not be surprised to learn that even the religious authorities of Palestine offered no resistance to the diffusion of the Greek language, and that some of their books and legal documents were written indifferently in the Greek or the vernacular idiom.<sup>5</sup> It is probable that the fusion of the two races had proceeded to a considerable extent even while they affected to draw the strongest lines of demarkation between one another. The Greeks and Jews enjoyed an equality of civic privileges throughout most of the cities of Palestine. Disputes regarding the extent of these rights frequently

<sup>1</sup> Stephanus de Urbibus v. Ἀσκάλων.

<sup>2</sup> Strabo, xvi. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Compare Hug, *Introd. to the N. Test.* ii. 36. Engl. Transl.

<sup>4</sup> Acts, xxii. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Hug, ii. 46., with reference to the Mischna.

arose between them, and appeals were made to the decision of the emperor at Rome. The judgment, founded on antiquity and original colonization, was sometimes given in favour of the foreigners. Emboldened by such awards, the Greek colonists in some localities ventured to affirm that they were the first inhabitants of the country. Scythopolis ascribed its foundation to Bacchus himself<sup>1</sup>, and Joppa commemorated as a local tradition the adventure of Perseus and Andromeda.<sup>2</sup>

CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

The progress of a foreign language and its corresponding ideas among a people so jealous and retentive of their own usages as the Jews, could not fail to excite alarm and indignation. It was associated in their minds with the remembrance of the Syrian oppressor who had imposed upon them the abominations of Pagan idolatry. But among the educated classes, in the higher ranks of the aristocracy and in the court of their rulers themselves, the fascinations of Greek civilization exerted extensive influence. The revolution by which John Hyrcanus changed the popular championship of his family into a royal domination brought out in strong relief the colours of their social divisions. On the one hand, the Pharisees, the separatists or exclusives, as their name may import, clung with sullen tenacity to the ancient prescriptions of the national polity. Bred in a devout belief in the theocracy or divine government of their country, they beheld with affright the contrast between the corruptions and perils of

Influence  
of Greek  
civilization  
upon Jewish  
ideas.

Antagonism  
of the Pha-  
risees and  
the Sad-  
ducees.

<sup>1</sup> Plin. *H. N.* v. 16.

<sup>2</sup> Strabo, xvi. 2.

---

**CHAP.  
XXIX.**

society around them and the ideal of purity and security which existed in their own heated imaginations. They saw that the faith of the higher classes was crumbling away, sapped by the perpetual assaults of heathen superstition, damped by discouragement from an apostate government, sickening with the long delayed hope of a triumphant fulfilment. Without logical or moral convictions of their own, they determined in the strength of an indomitable will to maintain the creed of their ancestors, and sought only to entrench it behind a complicated system of forms and ceremonial observances, to which they vainly looked as so many bulwarks to break the force of the assailant's attack. They encumbered the simplicity of the Mosaic law with a mass of sophistical interpretations, derived in fact from sources not less alien and corrupt than the Greek theosophies which they combated. But thus equipped, they could await in proud defiance the time when the development of a new knowledge or a higher philosophy should vindicate, as they loudly proclaimed, the divine principle of revelation enshrined in the casket of human traditions. These are tactics which constantly reappear in the history of religious antagonisms. The peculiar secret, however, of the strength and popularity of the Pharisees lay probably in the boldness with which they affirmed the doctrine of a future life. They taught indeed the transmigration of souls through successive bodies; a crude and ready way of evading the difficulties which beset the more scientific attempts to form a theory of future retribution: but their

views of futurity, such as they were, embraced every class alike, and they appealed to the fears and hopes of mankind in general, and repudiated the aristocracy of souls which satisfied the Greek philosophers. On the other hand, the reaction which resulted from this system gave rise to the sect of the Sadducees. These religionists asserted that the pure spirit of their national creed required no such shadowy defence as their opponents had raised around it. They appealed to the five Books of Moses as the pure fountain of their ancient faith. We need not conclude from this that they rejected the inspiration of other books of the Hebrew canon. The Pentateuch was the volume of the law; and the Sadducees upheld the text of the law as distinguished not from the historical and prophetic books which followed it, but from the traditionary glosses of the Pharisees and the foreign ideas they considered them to have naturalized.<sup>1</sup> But they explained away every thing in the received Scriptures which might appear to modify in any degree the doctrines of Moses; they repudiated the notion of a future state, because they could not read it from Genesis to Deuteronomy; and they resolved the theory of angelic existences into peculiar manifestations of the Divine Being himself. It has been asserted by their apologists that their rejection of supersensuous theories went only to the denial of a resurrection of the body, such as was

<sup>1</sup> The common opinion, that the Sadducees rejected the prophetic books of the Old Testament, is founded upon the assertion of Tertullian, *de Præser. Hæret.* 45., and St. Jerome, *ad Math.* 22., but it seems to me to have been sufficiently refuted. See Winer, *Realwörterbuch*, art. *Saddukæer*.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

The Pharisees constitute the popular party in Palestine.

undoubtedly the belief of the Pharisee: but all existing testimony affirms that they rejected also the immortality of spirit.<sup>1</sup> In other points also their creed touched upon the system of the Epicureans. They asserted the absolute freedom of the human will, derided the notion of fate, and regarded the Deity as standing apart from the concerns of the world in a state of selfish indifference. The Sadducees, like the Epicureans of the Hellenic world, belonged principally to the higher classes. They occupied important posts in the religious no less than in the social institutions of their country. But, notwithstanding the profession they made of a pure Jewish belief, a creed so negative on the most vital points could not fail to render them practically indifferent to the great religious questions of their day. The Pharisees, or, as we may call them, the national party, who preponderated in the great council of the Sanhedrim, and relied upon the support of the bulk of the people, denounced the sacrilegious attempt of John Hyrcanus to unite the sacerdotal with the regal office.<sup>2</sup> The crown of the priesthood they declared was the right of the sons of Aaron, the crown of royalty appertained to David and his successors, but the crown of the law, the supreme authority of the

<sup>1</sup> Salvador, *Domination Romaine en Judée*, i. 95. Compare, Joseph. *Antiq.* xviii. 1. 4., Σαδδουκαίοις τὰς ψυχὰς ὁ λόγος συναφανίζει τοῖς σώμασι; and *B. Jud.* ii. 8. 14. The other passages from Josephus are *Antiq.* xiii. 5. 9., xiii. 10. 6. It is unnecessary to refer to the well-known passages in the New Testament.

<sup>2</sup> The constitutional limits of the championship assigned to the Asmonean dynasty (1 Maccab. xiv. 47.) included a certain precedence or leadership in civil affairs combined with the high priesthood.

state, belonged to the whole people of Israel, represented in the national assembly of the Sanhedrim.<sup>1</sup> This bold interpretation of the ancient constitution of the Jews could find no favour with the Sadducees; and when the baffled usurper threw himself upon their support, he was received by them with open arms. The decision in his favour of this powerful section of the nation determined the result of the contest. The Asmonean princes mounted the throne of Israel, disgraced the chiefs of the Pharisees, abolished their religious ordinances and proscribed their teaching, while they sought to secure themselves against the popular indignation thus excited, by surrounding their palace with foreign mercenaries.<sup>2</sup> The party triumph of the Sadducees bound them in political servitude. They became the avowed supporters of the government: they undertook the defence of an anti-national, an Hellenistic, an idolatrous policy; while their opponents, released from the trammels of power, prided themselves on the sacrifice they had made to principle, clung yet more closely to their peculiar views, and engaged the admiration of the multitude by the austerity of their religious professions.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

John Hyrcanus connects himself with the Sadducees, or the anti-national party.

But an enemy more fatal than the Greek or the Syrian was at hand. The rivalries which sprang up within the family of the Asmonean princes led to an invitation to the Romans to take part in the national divisions. We have seen how Pompeius

First interference of the Romans in Jewish affairs.

Pompeius

<sup>1</sup> Salvador (i. 91.) quotes from the Mischna, *de Synedrion*, i. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Aristobulus I., eldest son of John Hyrcanus, was the first to assume the title of king. Joseph. *Antiq.* xiii. 11. 1., *B. J.* i. 3. 1.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

decides be-  
tween the  
claims of  
Hyrcanus  
and Aristo-  
bulus.

decided between the claims of Hyrcanus and Aristobulus. In contempt of the wishes and prejudices of the people, he took the side of the former, by whose personal feebleness of character he could most readily profit; and while he assigned to him the nominal sovereignty together with the high priesthood, placed over him as minister the Idumean Antipater, an active and intriguing partizan of the Roman interests. Pompeius carried away Aristobulus and his sons, Alexander and Antigonus, to Rome, as hostages for the fidelity of this new government, which continued to be jealously watched by the proconsuls of Syria, and encouraged to crush the national spirit of its subjects and familiarize them gradually with the idea of complete subjugation. The Jews indeed bore the yoke of dependence with increasing impatience. Pompeius had outraged their religious prejudices by the desecration of their Temple; he had exasperated them by a series of sanguinary executions, and humiliated them by the demolition of the walls of Jerusalem. One after another Aristobulus and his sons made their escape from detention. We may be tempted to suspect connivance on the part of the Roman government, which could afford to buy an excuse for armed interference at the price of a revolt in Palestine. The intruders however were hardly prepared for the desperate resistance now organized against them by the exiled princes, who unfurled once more on their native soil the glorious banner of the Maccabees. Antipater armed himself to defend the throne of Hyrcanus and the influence he wielded in his

Resistance  
of the Jews  
to the Ro-

name. He appealed to the proconsuls of Syria to support the interests of the republic in Palestine, while the insurgents addressed themselves to the ambition or jealousy of the Parthians, and strove, with the aid of their brethren dispersed throughout the East, to consolidate a vast Oriental confederacy against the European power which had already advanced its standards to the banks of the Euphrates. The struggle which now commenced was destined to continue with little intermission for nearly two hundred years. So long did it take to subdue Judea. The contest was animated, on the part of the Jews, by a deep religious spirit, and maintained with an unity of purpose and combined action unexampled in the history of foreign resistance to the all-conquering policy of Rome. It was nourished by feelings of the deadliest animosity on both sides: it was signalized by the most frightful examples of barbarity, in which each of the contending parties strove to outdo the other; but it was directed by a controlling Providence to a beneficial consummation, in the destruction of the Jewish nationality, and the dispersion throughout the world of the Christian communities.

The first period of this eventful struggle extended over twenty-nine years, during which Aristobulus and his sons contended gallantly for their rights against the intruders. Antipater was supported in his vicarious sovereignty by Scaurus, the lieutenant whom Pompeius had left behind him in Judea, and afterwards by M. Philippus and Lentulus Marcellinus, who succeeded one another in

CHAP.  
XXIX.

mans, and  
commence-  
ment of  
the long  
struggle be-  
tween them.

Scaurus,  
Gabinus,  
Crassus, and  
Cæsar, in  
Palestine.



---

CHAP.  
XXIX.

the government of Syria. The menacing attitude assumed by the Parthians on the frontier demanded the concentration of larger forces under a leader of the highest consideration. Gabinius was entrusted with the command of the armies of the republic in the East. He engaged the services of M. Antonius, whose military talents he was the first to unfold, and owed his most brilliant victories to the skill and conduct of the future triumvir. Crassus, who succeeded Gabinius, while meditating a career of unexampled conquest beyond the Euphrates, was tempted, as we have seen, to reach forth his hand and rifle the treasures of the Temple: such was the price at which the usurping government of Judea was constrained to buy the support of a Roman proconsul. The disaster of Carrhæ shook the throne of Hyrcanus; but the Parthians acted with indecision, Cassius was prompt and vigorous, and averted or repelled their invasions: Antipater was still enabled to uphold his ascendancy through many vicissitudes of victory and defeat. He sent a detachment of Ituræan bowmen to the camp of his patron Pompeius, who in return commanded the execution of Alexander; while Aristobulus himself was poisoned shortly afterwards, according to the report, by the partizans of the senatorial faction. But after Pharsalia Antipater speedily changed his side, and the zeal he displayed in sending aid to Cæsar in Egypt, backed by the good offices of Antonius, secured him the favour and support of the new ruler of the republic. In vain did Antigonus, the surviving son of Aristobulus, implore the conqueror of Pompeius to reverse his rival's policy in

Judea. Cæsar confirmed Hyrcanus in his high priesthood and titular sovereignty; but he placed the real power more firmly than ever in the hands of the Idumean, and honoured him with the distinction of Roman citizenship.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

The ascendancy of the Idumean's family was henceforth fully assured. Antipater now acted with hardly a pretence of regard towards his nominal sovereign. He divided the territories subjected to his sway between his four sons, of whom the second, named Herodes, was destined to reunite the whole of Palestine under his sceptre at no distant period. The district which was assigned to him on this occasion was Galilee, and at the time of his investment with the government he was about twenty-five years of age. The historian of the Jews forgets his own chronology when he affirms that the age of Herod at this time was only fifteen, and admires the vigour with which he acted in such tender years in chastising the brigands on his borders. It is probable indeed that the persons whom he branded with this title were insurgent patriots rather than roving marauders. The wives and families of the victims boldly complained to Hyrcanus of the slaughter of their relatives; and while the exploit recommended the young chieftain to the Roman commander, Sextus Cæsar, it was execrated by the national party at Jerusalem, as an act of subservient tyranny. The advisers who now swayed the counsels of the feeble Hyrcanus urged him to make a desperate effort to shake off the yoke of the Idumean cabal, degrading alike to himself and to his people. Herod was summoned by his

Ascendancy  
of the  
Herods, the  
family of  
Antipater,  
the Idu-  
mean.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

The national spirit  
is roused  
against  
them.

titular sovereign to appear at Jerusalem, and explain before the Sanhedrim the circumstances of his recent act of violence. But he declined to place himself in so perilous a position until he had sought and obtained the safeguard of Roman protection, and when he presented himself before the council he held in his hand the proconsul's command that he should be acquitted. The passions, however, of the Jewish notables were worked up to defy this insolent dictation. Sameas or Shammai, "a just man," in Jewish phraseology, that is, a strict observer of the law and upholder of its religious and political traditions, whose devotion to the cause of his country and his God placed him beyond the reach of Roman intimidation<sup>1</sup>, addressed them with the indignant eloquence so often directed by the national orators, and never without effect, against foreign aggression. "All the criminals," he said, "who have hitherto been brought before us, have come clothed in mourning, in the attitude of supplication, in the guise of humility; but this man alone dares to stand in our presence arrayed in purple, his hair gallantly trimmed, and surrounded by armed soldiers, as though prepared to massacre us if we dare pronounce sentence against him." And he ended with a solemn prediction that the culprit, if he now escaped condemnation, would live to shed the blood of all his judges and of Hyrcanus himself. All which, says the historian, took place as was predicted, Sameas himself alone escaping the vengeance which successively overtook them. The

<sup>1</sup> Joseph. *Antiq.* xiv. 9. 4., δίκαιος ἀνὴρ καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τοῦ δεξιῖναι κριτῶν.

council would have acted resolutely on the orator's advice, but the timid monarch secretly warned the criminal of his danger. Herod burst away from the toils in which he was entangled, and threw himself at the feet of the Roman commander. He was favourably received by Sextus Cæsar, and soon enabled to make a military demonstration against the seat of government. His father and family, fearful of the consequences of his meditated violence, with difficulty restrained him from an attack which would have raised the whole Jewish people in arms, and shaken to pieces the edifice of craft and sophistry in which their power resided.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

The disturbances which ensued in Syria, and shortly afterwards throughout the Roman dominion in the East, allowed the Sanhedrim a short respite to congratulate themselves upon their successful patriotism, and to foster their means of future resistance. The Cæsarians and Pompeians once more drew their swords against each other within sight of the Parthian squadrons. Sextus Cæsar was murdered; Cæcilius Bassus commanded in the name of the senate, and held out with foreign assistance against the dictator's lieutenants. The dictator was assassinated: Cassius repaired to the province in which his military talents were most known and respected. Herod yielded complacently to this revolution in the government of Syria. When the new proconsul imposed a heavy tribute upon the Jews in common with the other nations under his rule, for the support of the vast armies which were to defend the cause of the republic, he exerted himself zealously to obtain its payment.

Cassius and  
Antonius in  
Syria.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

Herod pays  
court to  
Antonius.

His mar-  
riage with

Accordingly he was confirmed in the government of Cæle-Syria, which Sextus Cæsar had already assigned to him; and Cassius promised him the kingdom of Judea as soon as the arms of the republic should be crowned with victory. Soon after this Antipater perished by poison, and new intrigues were employed by the national party for expelling his family from Jerusalem. Antigonus ventured to invade the country, and advanced with an armed force his claims to the throne of his ancestors. The battle of Philippi threw Syria once more into the power of the Cæsarians. Antonius entered Antioch, and took up the tangled and broken thread of his predecessor's policy. Herod hastened to make his submission, and soon entered into relations of personal intimacy with the frank and dissipated Roman, to whom his abilities, his manners and his temper too easily recommended him.<sup>1</sup> Christendom, in its pictures and its proverbs, has represented the tyrant Herod as the impersonation of mingled craft and violence, an aged debauchee, hideous in feature and loathsome in his passions. But monstrous as were his crimes and odious as were his vices, in which Asiatic selfishness was rendered more repulsive by the varnish of European cultivation, we must not forget that he is described to us, at least in early life, as a man of gallant bearing, handsome mien, and affable manners, gifted with talents to found a throne, and with graces not unworthy of the fairest princess of his times, the Asmonean Mariamne. This ill-fated woman united,

<sup>1</sup> Joseph. *Ant.* xiv. 12. 2.

as the grand-daughter of Aristobulus on the one side and Hyrcanus on the other, the claims of the rival branches of the Maccabean house. By obtaining her hand the son of the Idumean might hope to conciliate the obedience of the people, who still clung with unabated devotion to the scions of that glorious race. He might trust to the chances of an age of revolutions and his own unscrupulous address, to remove from his path the princes who still stood between his consort and the crown of her fathers. Through his influence with Hyrcanus the betrothal was effected while the intended bride was yet a child. But before the time arrived for the completion of the promised contract Antigonus with the aid of the Parthians had made himself master of Jerusalem, and overthrown the power of the Idumean princes. Antonius however had assured Herod of his favour, and the baffled intriguer now repaired to Rome, to represent the impolicy of leaving Judea in the hands of its most formidable rival, while he solicited for himself with lavish bribes the crown which he should be encouraged to tear from the nominee of the Parthians. The tide of fortune in the East was now turned by the great victory of Ventidius. Antonius was preparing to repeat the blow. The squadrons of Pacorus had disappeared from the western banks of the Euphrates, when Sosius appeared before the gates of Jerusalem leading Herod by the hand, and demanded the surrender of the city and the descent of Antigonus from his throne. The Jews defended their prince and their independence with all the constancy of their race. The Romans might now

CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

the Asmo-  
nean prin-  
cess Ma-  
riamne.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

Herod the  
Great re-  
ceives the  
kingdom of  
Judea from  
Antonius.

learn for the first time how desperate an enemy they had to deal with on the furthest frontier of their empire. Vast numbers were slain on both sides; but the Romans at last entered the city carrying sword and fire into its streets, and the throne of Herod was erected in a deep slough of blood and ashes, while he received his crown from the hands of the victorious emperor.<sup>1</sup>

Herod cuts  
off the  
princes of  
the Asmo-  
nean family.

The brave Antigonus, fallen from his brief dream of power, was conveyed to Antioch to await the pleasure of Antonius himself. Whatever were the sentiments with which the triumvir might be disposed to regard his captive, the instances of his favourite, who was clamorous for his death, prevailed upon him to sanction this cruel injustice. His execution was accompanied with circumstances of unusual atrocity, for which history has failed to supply us with the motive. Antonius was the first of the Romans who consented to strike a king with the axe.<sup>2</sup> Perhaps this ignominious punishment was intended to brand the sufferer as a rebel and an usurper. Perhaps it was adopted in ostentatious disregard of the prescriptions of Roman policy, in token that the triumvir claimed to rule in Asia as an Oriental despot rather than the agent of an European republic. The wretched victim had been previously subjected to the cruel chastisement of the lictor's rods. The adherents of the vanquished Asmonean were visited with no more merciful fate at the hands of Herod himself. The Idumean had learnt in the school of the Roman

<sup>1</sup> Joseph. *Antiq.* xiv. 16.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, xlix. 22.; Joseph. *Ant.* xv. 1.

proscriptions the two concurrent objects for which the tyrant selects his victims, the satisfaction of his vengeance and the replenishment of his coffers. The requisitions of Antonius pressed hard upon the creature of his favour, and the debt could only be discharged by a system of rapine and confiscation. The Jews, crushed to the ground under this reign of terror, gave vent to their indignation by the acclamations they unguardedly lavished upon the young Aristobulus, the brother of their queen Mariamne. The jealousy of Herod, already watching its moment to strike, was inflamed to a sudden resolution, and the youth was drowned, as was believed, in bathing by the ministers of the royal policy. Neither his sister nor the people were deceived by the vain pretence of sorrow, and the magnificence of the funeral which his murderer exhibited in public. But Herod was conscious that in clearing away the rival claims from the foundation of his throne, he was forfeiting irretrievably the popular regard, which the brilliancy of his court, the munificence of his public works, his bravery and his good fortune might gradually have conciliated. He became daily more and more dependent upon the protection of his Roman patron, to whose profuse expenditure he was compelled to minister by fresh exactions upon his indignant subjects. He was tortured also with apprehension from the unbounded influence of Cleopatra. The sovereigns of Judea and Egypt were rivals for the favour of the disposer of Oriental crowns, and their attention was divided between paying court to the triumvir and outwitting one another. On the one



CHAP.  
XXIX.

Cleopatra  
makes ad-  
vances to  
Herod,  
which he  
rejects.

hand, the mistress was daily receiving new tokens of her lover's devotion; crowns and sceptres were showered in her lap, and the throne of Judea itself might be bartered to her in a moment of passionate fondness. On the other, the friend and ally of the triumvir held a position of real political importance on the frontier of Parthia and Arabia, while years, already arrived at their meridian, must strip his rival of her charms, or satiety pall upon them. The queen of Egypt accompanied the Roman imperator to the banks of the Euphrates, and received from him, at parting on the eve of his perilous enterprize, certain territories bordering upon the kingdom of Judea. On her return homewards she directed her route through Herod's dominions, and contrived to make a sojourn of some duration in his capital. Her pretext was the arrangement of the terms on which she should surrender to him the financial administration of these new acquisitions; but she took advantage, it is said, of the opportunity to make advances to him of a different kind, hoping, in case of the defeat of her Roman lover, to secure a devoted friend in another powerful potentate.<sup>1</sup> Herod however was too astute a politician to fall into the snare. He knew how readily she would sacrifice him if Antonius should return victorious to her arms. At the same time he was not without apprehension of the consequence of rejecting her favours: and if we may believe the historians, he allowed it to be solemnly debated among his counsellors whether

<sup>1</sup> Joseph. *Ant.* xv. 5. 2.

she should not be detained and put to death. This suggestion was overruled, and Cleopatra reached Alexandria in safety, soon to be rejoined by her Roman protector. Herod undertook at her desire to farm the revenues of her new possessions, an engagement which he diligently discharged.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

During the years of feverish intoxication which followed Cleopatra found no means of maturing the ambitious projects she had doubtless conceived with regard to her neighbour's dominions. The rival potentates watched and fenced with one another, uncertain whether to blend in alliance or to challenge to the combat, when the battle of Actium rudely snapped the threads of their intrigues, and reduced both to the attitude of suppliants for existence. We have seen with what different success the rulers of Egypt and Judea humbled themselves before Octavius. Herod was replaced with pomp and ceremony on the throne from which he had hastily descended to throw himself at the feet of the universal ruler. But he returned to a divided family, an estranged wife, and an indignant people. So apprehensive had he been of the consequences of his deserved unpopularity that he had not dared to quit Judea till he had secured himself by the murder of Hyrcanus against the pretensions of the Asmonean family. History hardly presents a more tragic situation than that of the devoted Mariamne, the miserable object of a furious attachment on the part of the monster who had slain before her eyes her uncle, her brother and her grandfather. Herod doted upon her beauty, in which she bore away the palm from every princess of her time ; the

Herod is confirmed in his sovereignty by Octavius.

Herod's love and jealousy of Mariamne.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

He causes  
her to be  
put to death.

blood which flowed in her veins secured to him the throne which he had raised upon the ruins of her father's house; but her personal and political claims upon the royal regard made her doubly obnoxious to the sister of the usurper, who felt alike humiliated by either. Mariamne was imperious in temper; she despised the meaner parentage both of Herod and Salome, and was disgusted with the endearments of her husband, stained with the blood of her murdered kinsmen. She rebuked him impetuously for his barbarities, repelled his caresses and denied him his rights over her person, while she maintained inviolate against all others the dignity of her conjugal virtue.<sup>1</sup> Herod was apprehensive of her influence with the people, to the detriment of his own upstart family, and her resentment was inflamed by discovering that he had given orders on leaving Judea that she should be put to death in the event of his being sacrificed by Octavius. There was little need of artifice to effect the destruction of one who laid herself open so fearlessly to the wrath of a tyrant, however he might be besotted by his love. The foes of Mariamne pretended that she had plotted to poison her husband. She was seized, examined, and sentence of death formally passed upon her. The sentence may have been intended only to intimidate her; but its execution was urged by the jealous passions of Salome, and Herod's fears were worked upon till he consented to let the blow fall. Her misery was crowned by

<sup>1</sup> Joseph. *Antiq.* xv. 7. 4.

the craven reproaches of her mother Alexandra, who sought to escape partaking in her fate by basely cringing to the murderer. But she, the last daughter of a noble race, endured with constancy to the end, and the favour of her admiring countrymen has not failed to accord to her a distinguished place in the long line of Jewish heroines. They recorded with grim delight the tyrant's unavailing remorse, his fruitless yearnings for the victim he had sacrificed, the plaintive exclamations he made to echo through his palace, and the passionate upbraidings with which he assailed her judges. He strove, it was said, by magical incantations to recal her spirit from the shades, and as if to drive from his mind the intolerable recollection of her loss commanded his attendants always to speak of her as one alive.<sup>1</sup> Whether or not the pestilence which ensued might justly be regarded as a divine judgment, the sharp disease and deep-settled melancholy which afflicted the murderer formed a signal and merited retribution for his crime.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

His re-  
morse.

From the time that Octavius replaced the diadem on Herod's brow, and assured him of his protection, the Idumean sought to deserve his favour by solicitous and abject compliances. We shall have occasion to revert hereafter to the affairs of Judea during the long period through which he continued to administer them. At present, in closing this chapter, it will be sufficient to say that Herod became from henceforward the foremost vassal of

His obsequiousness to the ruler of Rome, and able government in Judea.

<sup>1</sup> Joseph. *Antiq.* xv. 7. 7., *Bell. Jud.* i. 22. 5.

CHAP.  
XXIX.

---

the Roman state, his forces the most numerous, his court the most brilliant, his obedience the most exemplary. The tribute he paid to Rome was an annual acknowledgment of the tenure by which he held his power ; but it was neither meant to impoverish his own treasury nor to enrich that of his sovereigns. He continued to fill Judea with edifices in the Greek taste ; he adorned Jerusalem with a spacious amphitheatre, instituted games and spectacles after the European fashion, and at a later period stood foremost in proclaiming the divinity of his great patron, and cherishing the rites of the Cæsarean cult. But at the same time he soothed the injured feelings of the native population by the magnificence with which he rebuilt their temple ; though he continued to pursue his political ends with the same sanguinary barbarity as ever, he was not regardless of the general well-being of the people ; and notwithstanding the manifold expenditure in which he indulged, he graciously remitted to his subjects one-third of their contributions.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Joseph. *Antiq.* xv. 10., *Bell. Jud.* i. 21.

CHAP. XXX.

OCTAVIUS RETURNS TO ROME, A. U. 725, B. C. 29, AND TRIUMPHS. — FESTIVALS AND REJOICINGS. — DIVINE HONOURS ARE PAID TO HIM. — PEACE RESTORED THROUGHOUT THE EMPIRE, AND THE TEMPLE OF JANUS CLOSED. — OCTAVIUS REFLECTS ON HIS POSITION: PRETENDED DEBATE ON THE QUESTION OF RESIGNING POWER. — HE RECEIVES, 1. THE PREFIX OF IMPERATOR: 2. THE POTESTAS CENSORIA, BY WHICH HE REFORMS THE SENATE, AND TAKES THE CENSUS: 3. THE PRINCIPATE. HE OFFERS TO RESIGN THE IMPERIUM, BUT ACCEPTS IT AGAIN FOR FOUR YEARS: WITH, 4. THE PROCONSULAR POWER IN THE PROVINCES: 5. THE TITLE OF AUGUSTUS: 6. EXEMPTION FROM CERTAIN LAWS. HIS SICKNESS. QUESTION OF THE SUCCESSION. HE GIVES HIS RING TO AGrippa; BUT RECOVERS. HE ACCEPTS, 7. THE POTESTAS TRIBUNITIA. — COMMENCEMENT OF THE MONARCHY.

WITH the slaughter of Brutus and Cassius, says the gravest of Roman historians, in commencing his review of the imperial polity, all public grounds of civil contention ceased; with the overthrow of Sextus the Pompeian faction was extinguished; and finally, on the deprivation of Lepidus and the death of Antonius, even the victorious party acknowledged no divided interests, and Octavius maintained his place without a rival at its head. The survivor of so many revolutions, the last heir of so many political testaments dropped the irregular and odious title of triumvir. He vaunted himself consul of the republic, and pretended to wield the powers of the tribunate only to protect the commons against a revival of aristocratic

CHAP.  
XXX.

Tacitus's  
review of  
the position  
of Octa-  
vius.

CHAP.  
XXX.

---

ascendancy. Thenceforth he proceeded to attach to his own person the soldiers by largesses, the people by cheapness of provisions, and the nation generally by the charms of public tranquillity: step by step he developed his ambitious views, he drew into his own hands the functions of the senate, the magistrates and the laws: nor did he meet with any opposition in this career, for the most independent of the nobles had perished in the wars, and the rest, advanced in wealth and honours according to the promptness of their submission, learned to prefer the security of the new regime to the dangers of a counter-revolution. Nor was the change resented by the provinces; for to them the old rule of the senate and people had become odious from the contests of the nobles and the cupidity of their governors, against which the laws afforded them no protection, controlled as they were by force, by favour and by corruption.<sup>1</sup>

Such is the simple statement which I have now to illustrate and confirm. The chapters of this work next ensuing will be devoted to the task: 1. of tracing the steps by which the conqueror gathered into his hands the various offices and functions of the state: 2. of defining the nature and limits of the powers, from the combination of which resulted the imperial despotism of the Cæsars: 3. of describing the administrative system imposed upon Rome, Italy and the provinces.

State of  
Rome.

During the absence from Rome of the victor of Actium, which extended over almost two complete years from the date of that battle, the government

<sup>1</sup> Tacitus, *Ann.* i. 2.

of Italy and the city remained in the hands of the faithful and politic Mæcenas. We have seen that the authority of the civilian was strengthened by the presence of Agrippa, whose name was equally popular with both the army and the people; but it was from the former probably that the acts of the administration emanated, and according to the testimony of history the labouring vessel of the state was guided into port by his policy. After the first subsidence of the storm of civil warfare Italy was still agitated by the ground-swell of popular dissatisfaction. The soldiers still murmured at the disappointment of their demands, the citizens groaned under the pressure of the unexampled exactions to which they had been subjected, the ordinary course of monetary transactions had been thrown into confusion by the rapid vicissitudes of victory and defeat, and the value of all commodities unsettled by pouring into the market the hoarded treasures of a hundred temples. "Peace" was the magic word which alone the minister could employ to soothe the waves of popular discontent; no political measures would avail to retrieve at once the manifold disasters of so many years of civil contention; but in the prospect of future tranquillity balm might yet be found for the sorrows of the past and the anxieties of the present; and the policy of the statesman was directed to establishing the foundations of a permanent peace on the fears, the hopes and all the dearest interests of society. If the state of the public mind was rife with elements of disorder for the use of the adventurer and the demagogue, not less did it supply the



CHAP.  
XXX.

Abortive in-  
surrection  
of the  
younger  
Lepidus.

conservative statesman with the strongest weapons of defence. A son of the dispossessed triumvir Lepidus was tempted to conspire against the government of Octavius. His attempt was not more prosperous than that of his grandfather, who aspired to overthrow the constitution of Sulla, while it was yet warm from the anvil of the dictator's forge. Mæcenas, whose silent and unobtrusive vigilance none of the intrigues around him could escape, detected the plot and watched it unobserved, till the moment arrived for extinguishing it at a single blow. The hapless conspirator was seized and sent in chains to Octavius in the East, before it could be known what watchword he was about to inscribe upon his banner. The flatterers of the rising dynasty prognosticated an awful conflagration from the civil conflict upon which he was about to rush, and congratulated the commonwealth on its being so maturely subdued.<sup>1</sup> But at that moment there did not exist resources for a serious rebellion against Octavius. The master of the legions and the treasury could still allow the father to retain his life and official dignity, while he inflicted condign punishment upon the son.

Octavius  
absent from  
Rome,  
A. U. 724.  
A. C. 30.  
Honours  
showered  
upon him.

Octavius passed the second winter after the battle of Actium in Asia Minor, and it was there that he entered upon his fifth consulship at the opening of the year 725, in which he associated with himself a noble of no other historical distinction named Appuleius.<sup>2</sup> He continued to

<sup>1</sup> Vell. ii. 88.; Dion, liv. 15.; Liv. *Epit.* cxxxiii.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, li. 18. Correct Suet. *Oct.* 26., "quintam in insula Samo:" he should have said "quartam."

linger on the further side of the Ægean through the first half of the year, in order perhaps that the honours which the senate was disposed to lavish upon him might seem to fall spontaneously from its hands, while he was absent from the city for the defence or advancement of its highest interests. He received courier after courier bearing the successive decrees passed with acclamation in his honour. The senate graciously permitted the conqueror to wear on all public occasions the triumphal insignia, namely a scarlet mantle and a laurel crown. A quinquennial festival was instituted in his name<sup>1</sup>; his birthday was commemorated with religious rites, and the day on which the news of his victory reached the city was marked as an auspicious epoch in the calendar. The Vestals, the senate and the people of Rome were enjoined to go forth in solemn procession to conduct him into the city when he should arrive before its gates. The priests were ordered to add the name of Octavius to the sacred formula, in their prayers for the safety of the senate and people. A decree, it is said, of much more substantial importance was proposed, by which Octavius should be invested for life with the *potestas tribunitia*, the functions and privileges of the tribunate, with some additional and extraordinary powers: but this he seems at this time to have refused; not being yet prepared to take so bold a step towards supreme dominion.

It was resolved to raise the youthful hero at His triple

<sup>1</sup> Dion, li. 19.; Suet. *Oct.* 59. These festivals were celebrated in the provinces, as well as in the city. Herod instituted them at Jerusalem and Cæsarea. Joseph. *Antiq.* xv. 8., xvi. 5.

CHAP.  
XVItriumph.  
A. C. 723.  
B. C. 29.

once to a level with the great warriors Pompeius and Cæsar, by assigning him the honours of a triple triumph.<sup>1</sup> The successes which he had obtained over the Dalmatians, in person or by his lieutenants, furnished the subject of the first; the second was accorded to the great battle of Actium, which had broken the strength of the Egyptian aggressor, while the last commemorated the final extinction of the rivalry of the East and West before the walls of Alexandria. The name of Antonius was not associated with these discomfitures; the trophies exhibited were carefully confined to the spoils of the foreigner. Octavius triumphed on the seventh and following days of the month Sextilis. The spectacle of the last day was the richest and most attractive. The procession was headed by the captive children of the queen and her Roman lover; and the figure of Cleopatra herself was introduced reclining lifeless upon a couch; but the magistrates who were wont to precede or accompany the triumphal car were on this occasion directed to follow it, and mingled ignominiously with the officers of the victorious army; an innovation which might be remarked as significant of the impending predominance of military power in the state.

<sup>1</sup> The emperor triumphed for his personal successes over the Dalmatians, Pannonians, and Iapydæ: but he claimed also to share the merit of the victories of his legate C. Carrinas over the Suevi and Morini. Virgil in his picturesque allusion to these triumphs associates with these northern tribes "the indomitable Dahæ and Araxes that spurns a bridge." It was only by a poetical licence that the compliments of the rude chieftains of the Caspian or the Caucasus could be interpreted into tokens of submission. Carrinas was associated in this triumph with his emperor. It was remarked that his father had been slain by Sulla, and his family proscribed and disqualified from public service. Dion, li. 21.

As soon as the imperator had sacrificed to Jupiter in the Capitol, he proceeded to dedicate a temple to Minerva, and to inaugurate in the name of the great Julius the basilica recently completed, which his uncle had commenced in the forum. In this building, which became the usual place of meeting for the senate, he placed a statue of the goddess Victory, which is mentioned as still standing there two centuries later, and was in all probability the same which was finally removed from those august precincts by the Christian emperor Gratianus, amidst the indignant murmurs of the pagans of Rome.<sup>1</sup> Octavius now dedicated also the shrine of the hero Julius, which had been erected on the spot of his cremation.<sup>2</sup> This and other temples he

CHAP.  
XXX.

Dedication  
of temples,  
games, and  
spectacles.

<sup>1</sup> This famous statue had been brought at an earlier period from Tarentum to Rome. (Dion, li. 22.) On the death of Octavius it was removed from its pedestal and carried before his funeral bier. (Suet. *Oct.* 101.) The altar which stood in front of it is mentioned by Herodian, writing of the reign of the emperor Gordianus, Herodian, vii. 28. The struggle of the pagans to preserve it, as the palladium of their ancient faith, is illustrated in the address of Symmachus to the emperor A. D. 384, and the replies of the bishop Ambrosius and the poet Prudentius.

<sup>2</sup> Cæsar's body was consumed in front of the pontifical mansion, that is, at the south-eastern extremity of the Roman forum, where it begins to descend from the Velia and the arch of Titus. The temple faced the Capitoline, and its position must be nearly that of the existing church of S. Francesca Romana, which is said to occupy the site of an older edifice dedicated to S. Maria. Both these later structures may possibly have risen on the foundation of the temple of Julius. For the position of this temple compare Ovid, *Metam.* xv. 841.:—

“ Ut semper Capitolia nostra forumque  
Divus ab excelsa prospectet Julius æde.”

And again, *Ex Pont.* ii. 2. 85.,

“ Fratribus assimilis quos proxima templa tenentes  
Divus ab excelsa Julius æde videt.”

The “ loftiness ” of this temple refers both to its commanding position,

CHAP.  
XXX.

decorated with the spoils of Egypt. He entered from this period on the restoration of the decayed or ruined fanes of the national divinities in the city; he encouraged his courtiers to imitate his example in the same politic course<sup>1</sup>; and it was only a few years later that the favourite poet of the court could speak of three hundred shrines consecrated by his patron to the immortal gods.<sup>2</sup> A succession of splendid spectacles followed. A troop of patrician children rehearsed the Game of Troy, an equestrian exercise remembered in the eighth century of the city by antiquarians only. A senator named Vintelius fought publicly as a gladiator. The rhinoceros and hippopotamus, then first seen at Rome, were slaughtered in the amphitheatre. Bands of Dacians and Sueves, captured on the Gaulish or Thracian frontier, the former at least a name yet hardly known to the conquerors of the civilized world, were compelled to combat and destroy each other in the arena. On one day in the course of these festivities, the senators, it is recorded, supped each apart in the vestibule of his own mansion; but the motive of this stately observance was forgotten in the time of Dion.

and also to the substruction (*καταπίπτει*, Dion, li. 19.) on which the columns were raised.

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 29.: "Sed et cæteros principes viros sæpe hortatus est, ut pro facultate quisque monumentis vel novis vel relictis et excultis urbem adornaret; multaque a multis extracta sunt." He continues, "A M. Agrippa vero complura et egregia." Comp. Vell. ii. 89.; Senec. *de Benef.* iii. 32.

<sup>2</sup> Virgil, *Æn.* viii. *in fin.* But the number is a bold amplification of the poet. Octavius himself records the building or restoration of ninety-five in all: *Mon. Ancy.* iv. Comp. Dion, liii. 2.

Octavius now addressed his soldiers with an harangue, in which he lavished encomiums on his most illustrious officers, and proceeded to gratify them with suitable rewards. Upon Agrippa, whom he justly distinguished above all his comrades, he conferred the decoration of a cerulean banner, in token of his naval victory. One thousand sesterces were assigned to each of the veterans of his numerous legions<sup>1</sup>; four hundred were allotted to every private citizen, and in this general largess children were for the first time included. Profuse in his liberality to his dependents, he was moderate in his demands upon his subjects. He declined the coronary gold proffered to him by the Italian states, and while he scrupulously discharged the debts and pledges he had incurred, he refrained from demanding the dues to which he was himself entitled. The conqueror of Egypt could afford to be generous. The lavish expenditure of Cleopatra had not sufficed to exhaust the hoarded treasures of her ancestors: but the masses of gold and silver bullion which the victor had torn from the palaces and temples of Alexandria must have far exceeded the coined money in value. When he poured into the Roman market this uncounted wealth, estates and commodities were doubled in nominal value, and the interest of money at the same time sank two thirds.<sup>2</sup> A similar disturbance in the money

CHAP.  
XXX.

Effect of the  
plunder of  
temples in  
the civil  
wars upon  
the circula-  
tion of  
money.

<sup>1</sup> They amounted to 120,000. Vide *Monum. Ancy.* iii. 17.

<sup>2</sup> Suet. *Octav.* 41.: "Invecta urbi regia gaza tantam rei nummarie copiam fecit ut senore diminuto plurimum agrorum pretiis accesserit." Dion, li. 21.: ὥστε τὰ μὲν κτήματα ἐπιτιμηθῆναι, τὰ δὲ δανείσματα, ἀγαπητῶς ἐπὶ ἐραχμῇ πρότερον ὄντα, τότε ἐπὶ τῷ τριτημορίῳ αὐτῆς γενέσθαι. Oros. vi. 19.: "Roma in tantum opibus aucta est, ut propter abundantiam

СПАР.  
XXX.

---

market had been observed during the dictatorship of Julius Cæsar. The Roman economists, led away by the splendour of the great captain's military successes, had attributed this effect to the treasure which he was supposed to have introduced into the city from Gaul. There is no reason, however, to suppose that the wealth of the barbarians had sufficed for much more than paying the expenses of their conqueror's campaigns. He enriched his followers with the spoils of war, but he did not return himself full-handed to Italy. As soon as he became master of Rome he found himself compelled to rifle the treasury of the Temple of Saturn to obtain the necessary resources for maintaining his legions. We are informed, incredible as it may appear, that at the commencement of the Social wars the public treasury contained hoards to the amount of seventy millions of our money<sup>1</sup>, and if we could suppose that the masses of the precious metals which a Metellus, a Lucullus, and a Pompeius paraded in their triumphs were faithfully deposited and as faithfully preserved there, we might presume that this sum had been more than doubled when Cæsar laid his impious hands upon it.<sup>2</sup> There is no collateral evidence,

*pecuniarum, duplicia quam usque ad id fuerant possessionum aliarum-que rerum venalium pretia statuerentur.*"

<sup>1</sup> Pliny, *H. N.* xxxiii. 17. He mentions the gold only, which amounted to 1,620,829 lbs. The Roman pound of gold=40 aurei, or about 42 of our sovereigns.

<sup>2</sup> Lucan, iii. 155. Orosius (vi. 15.) states the amount of gold seized by Cæsar at 4,135,000 lbs.=about 170,000,000*l.* Pliny gives the amount in ingots: "C. Cæsar primo introitu urbis in civili bello suo ex ærario protulit laterum aureorum xxv. m. argenteorum xxxv, et in numerato quadringenties centena millia sestertium. Nec fuit aliis temporibus

however, that the conqueror of Rome became thus suddenly possessed of enormous wealth. The armies which he maintained were comparatively small in number; the cost of his public works had already been for the most part defrayed: nor, on the other hand, is it probable that the government he overthrew had abstained from dipping into the public coffers, to defray the vast civil and military expences which it had incurred since the time of Sulla. In fact, the Temple of Saturn was only one of many sacred treasuries which were plundered in the campaigns of the period. Crassus and Pompeius had rifled the hoards of Jerusalem, Cæsar himself had plundered Gades, Scipio had lived for two years at free quarters in Asia Minor. After the death of the dictator, Brutus and Cassius had spoiled all the Eastern provinces in succession; Octavius, and more particularly Antonius, had gleaned the remains of this harvest, which had fed the twenty legions of their rivals. The plunder of Alexandria was only the crowning spoliation of a series of robberies extending through many years, and perpetrated in turn by the hands of every Roman emperor. The temples of the ancient world were the banks in which private possessors deposited their most precious effects. Vast quantities of plate and jewellery were probably amassed in them; and the necessities of war must frequently have required these to be melted down and coined into money accord-

[CHAP.  
XXX.]

---

*respublica locupletior*" (Plin. l. c.). I have intimated however in the text that I do not believe any thing like this amount of treasure was found in the Temple of Saturn. Comp. Dureau de la Malle, *Econ. polit. des Romains*, i. 91.



CHAP.  
XXX.

---

ing to their intrinsic value for the daily pay of clamorous legionaries. It was not the spoils of Gaul then, nor the plunder of the national treasury, that enhanced so enormously the circulation of gold and silver at this period, but the systematic distribution of the hoarded wealth of the east and west. The effect thus produced upon prices, we may easily conceive, fell short in no degree of that which is recorded of it. It would doubtless have been much greater, but for the practice, which in such disturbed times must have been extremely common, of concealing money and valuables. The existence of such a practice undoubtedly requires no proof, but it is illustrated by an interesting discovery of buried coins near Fiesole, the Roman Fæsulæ, the dates of which extend to the consulship of Cicero, and no later. At the close of that year, it will be remembered, Catilina was scouring the hills of Etruria, and many a Roman colonist or Etruscan freebooter may have thrust his pot of money underground, there to await the event of the impending revolution.

Divine  
honours  
paid to  
Octavius.

During the imperator's fourth consulate, in the year preceding his return from the East, Statilius Taurus had erected, after the example of Pompeius, a theatre of stone in the field of Mars. The people of Rome might now deem their amusements a part of the permanent charge of the government. They expressed their gratitude by allowing their benefactor to nominate one of the prætors annually, a privilege, indeed, which it was no longer theirs to confer, or his to exercise. But the Roman citizens observed without alarm the shadows of

tyranny beginning to close around them. The enhancement of prices, which they might have felt more sensibly, hardly touched a populace whose subsistence and diversions were provided by the state. A vast proportion of the higher classes had been enlisted in the legions, and these were for the most part seduced into acquiescence by the wages of their military service. Those who remained to suffer by the economical results of the revolution, became the more dependent upon the favour of their ruler, and scrambled the more eagerly for the emoluments of civil employment, which he distributed with politic liberality. All eyes were turned in admiring expectation upon the fountain from whence these golden rivers flowed. Octavius became the idol of the glowing imaginations which anticipated a reign of universal riches attendant upon universal peace. The Romans heard without dismay that their patron and preserver had permitted the people of Ephesus and Nicæa to erect temples in honour of the associated deities of Rome and Julius, and even that he had enjoined Roman citizens abroad to pay them divine honours.<sup>1</sup> They noticed with complacency that he had restricted the worship of himself alone to Greeks and Asiatics: but the extravagance of flattery soon subdued all remaining scruples. Philosophy and morality were impotent to resist; and the pride of equality, the last barrier of reason, gave way before the acknowledged supremacy of a living mortal. Among the Romans themselves the

<sup>1</sup> It was not unusual to erect temples even to the proconsuls in the provinces. Suet. *Oct.* 52.

CHAP.  
XXX.

adoration of the Cæsar was veiled perhaps at first in the recesses of private dwellings; but the remark of Dion, that no personage of consideration ever worshipped a living emperor in Rome or Italy, can hardly be maintained in the face of the compliments which were paid to their patron by Virgil and Horace, not to mention the grosser adulation of later times.<sup>1</sup>

The second of the civil wars which was consummated by the triumph of Octavius, had lasted through a period of twenty years, dating from the passage of the Rubicon in the year of the city 705. With the reconciliation of internal dissensions all foreign quarrels were buried in oblivion, universal peace was restored, the fury of arms was lulled to sleep in every quarter, the laws recovered their force, the tribunals their authority, the Senate its majesty, the powers of the magistrates returned to their ancient limits.<sup>2</sup> Such was the glowing language of the panegyrists of the Cæsarian house; but they echoed faithfully the solemn accents of the national decrees. The cry of the whole nation was for peace, and the government took advantage of the general enthusiasm to inaugurate the cessation of hostilities by an impressive religious ceremony. The temple of Janus, on the border of the Roman Forum, stood constantly with open doors. The origin of this usage was lost in remote antiquity;

Closing of  
the Temple  
of Janus.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, li. 20.; Virg. *Georg.* iii. 16.; Hor. *Ep.* ii. 1. 15. Comp. Ovid, *ex Pont.* iv. 9. 105.

<sup>2</sup> Vell. ii. 89.: "Finita vicesimo anno bella civilia, sepulta externa, revocata pax, sopitus ubique armorum furor, restituta vis legibus, judiciis auctoritas, senatui majestas, imperium magistratuum ad pristinum redactum modum."

but at the close of the first Punic war there existed a tradition, that Janus had never been shut except in time of peace; and it was confidently affirmed that no such blissful era had dawned upon the martial city since the tranquil reign of its law-giver Numa. The senate decreed that this temple should now be closed for the third time by Octavius.<sup>1</sup> In its zeal to assign a distinction, which was now regarded as a merit, to the victorious emperor, it refused to recognize the existence of the petty disturbances of Spain, or on the Gallic frontier, where his lieutenants were still engaged in obscure and desultory warfare. Octavius enumerated the closing of the gates of Janus among his most honourable, as it was undoubtedly one of his most popular, achievements; and so much was he pleased with the favour it obtained from the citizens, that he performed the same ceremony again on two subsequent occasions.<sup>2</sup>

When the excitement attendant upon these spectacles and ceremonies had subsided, both the Roman people and the new master they had admitted within their walls had leisure to meditate upon the future. Octavius felt that the pretexts upon which he had taken the command of the legions were fully satisfied. He had avenged the murder of the Marian champion; all the conspirators against

The Romans and their master reflect upon their position towards each other.

<sup>1</sup> Liv. i. 19.; Vell. ii. 38. 89, 90.; Flor. iv. 12.; Suet. Oct. 22.

<sup>2</sup> *Monum. Ancy.* ii. 42.: "Quumque a condita urbe Janum Quirinum bis omnino clausum fuisse prodatur, eum senatus per me Principem ter claudendum esse decrevit." It has been doubted whether the word *ter* be not a mistake or an abbreviation for *tertio*. But Dion alludes to the two subsequent occasions, A. u. 729 and 744. Dion, liii. 26., liv. 36. Comp. Oros. vi. 22.

CHAP.  
XXX.

---

Cæsar had perished by the sword. He had defended the state from foreign invasion, and trodden on the prostrate neck of the enemy. Some humble advances on the part of the Parthians might be accepted as an instalment, at least, of the reparation due for the disaster of Carrhæ. The closing of the temple of Janus indicated that the state reposed peacefully under the laurels its champion had gained for it, and required no longer the protection of his sword. Hitherto he had acted with the studied moderation of a republican patriot. Though consecrated by the example of his illustrious uncle ready to his hand, he had abstained from demanding the title of dictator; he had laid down the extraordinary office of triumvir at the moment when its appointed object seemed to be attained. Thenceforth he had remained content with the consulship, the cornerstone of freedom and law. Armed with the powers of this popular office, which, while jealously limited within the city, conferred in the provinces and on the frontiers almost boundless authority, Octavius had disposed the affairs of the empire beyond the seas at his own discretion, and surrounded himself with an enormous military force. The senate, in the exercise of its legitimate functions, confirmed all the acts of his foreign and domestic policy: every step he had taken had been carefully adapted to acknowledged precedent, and admitted an apology from constitutional usage. Meanwhile, the adulation of his grateful countrymen threatened to transgress in every direction the strict form to which he so studiously confined himself. He feared to be hurried over the boundaries

of law by the pressure of popular acclamation. The concentration in his hand of all the powers of the sword, which, by their dispersion among several rivals, had hitherto preserved the balance of the state, seemed to point to the dictatorship as the natural summit of his ambition. But he was deeply impressed by the fate of his great predecessor, to whom he confessed his own inferiority in fame, in favour, and perhaps in genius. In the height of his power and popularity Julius had perished, because the personal envy of his associates could be cloaked under the guise of resistance to tyranny. The conspiracy against him had been headed by his dearest and most trusted friend; and Octavius, secure in the devotion of the national will, might tremble at the specious pretences of the private assassin. He had resolved deliberately from the first to win supremacy and to keep it; he would not now thwart the settled purpose of his life by surrendering the pre-eminence he had attained, and throwing the prize into the forum for his rivals to scramble for. The people of Rome were at the moment determined to have a chief ruler, whom they regarded as a pledge of public tranquillity; and the succession of Julius would undoubtedly have devolved by popular acclamation upon a Lepidus, or an Agrippa, if its hereditary claimant renounced his pretensions. Indeed, in the second recast of the imperial drama, Agrippa might seem to play the part of Brutus to the Cæsar of Octavius. The trusty friend and officer of the emperor might still wear a poniard under his robe, to be drawn in any moment of dissatisfaction or jealousy. Cæsar,

CHAP.  
XXX.

---

it was surmised, had judged Brutus worthy to inherit from himself; and the reputation of Agrippa as a soldier and a statesman, together with the regard in which he was held by the citizens and the legionaries, might point him out to the people as fittest to succeed or supplant Octavius. Indeed, it was only in birth and family connexions that his chief was superior to him. These accidental merits might be thrown into the shade by a strong personal claim to popular admiration; by pretending to a more genuine republican spirit and disparaging the dubious merit of descent from the dictator, the lieutenant might take, in general regard, the place of the emperor himself.

Pretended  
debate be-  
tween Oc-  
tavius and  
his advisers  
whether he  
should re-  
sign the  
supreme  
power.

Accordingly, among the various motives which might combine to induce Octavius to veil his supremacy under the forms of the republic, not the least cogent, we may imagine, was the position of his friend. The common tradition of antiquity, that Agrippa was at heart a republican, is founded probably on a consciousness of the demands of his political situation. It was currently reported that Octavius after his return to Rome deliberated seriously whether or not he should resign his pre-eminence; and tradition, faithful to its conception of the character of the soldier-statesman, represented him as earnestly exhorting his chief to sacrifice his personal ambition at the shrine of the general weal. The rhetorical taste of the historian Dion eagerly seized the opportunity for an ingenious array of arguments suitable to the occasion. He introduces a supposed debate in the private recesses of the imperial palace, in which Agrippa and

Mæcenas respectively counsel their master, the one to relinquish the monarchy, the other to retain it.<sup>1</sup> Modern criticism has justly concluded that these elaborate harangues are pure inventions of the writer. That attributed to Agrippa is in substance ill-conceived, for it confines the supposed patriot's argument mainly to the question of personal ease and security, and recommends resignation simply as a measure of precaution. But the speech ascribed to Mæcenas is a composition of a higher order; and though it is written on the misconception that the rule of Octavius was a definite monarchical system approaching to that of Commodus, it is not the less valuable as an authentic development of the imperial constitution in the second or third century. Indeed the writer is himself partly conscious that the organization of the commonwealth, suggested, as he pretends, by Mæcenas, was not fully carried out under the principate of his patron. After giving in minute detail the various regulations under which the private council of the emperor, the senate, the knights, the magistrates, the army and the provinces, were ultimately constituted, he adds that Octavius, while he fully approved his friend's advice, deferred from motives of policy its complete execution, and left indeed many of his recommendations to be effected by his successors in the supreme power.

We shall hardly believe that the undisputed master of the republic at the age of thirty-three seriously debated within himself whether he should

Octavius  
resumes the  
prefix of  
Imperator.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, lii. 1—40.



THE  
III

---

deceived from the situation in which he had dared to expose himself. That he may have allowed such a notion to prevail may not be improbable; but his private counsels with Agrippa and Mæcenas, who knew him too well to be deceived by any specious pretensions to republican virtue, were undoubtedly devoted to rearing the edifice of legitimate power on the basis of military force. The army which followed the triumphal car through the streets of Rome was not disbanded when the procession had reached its goal. The imperator still kept his place at the head of the legions, and retained the imperium or military authority which it was usual to surrender into the hands of the senate. But Cæsar had been permitted to wield the imperium permanently, in token of which the title of imperator was prefixed to his name. The precedent once established, it was easy to resort to it again, and the senate readily sanctioned the adoption of this peculiar distinction by Cæsar's successor, who had in strictness an hereditary claim to it.<sup>1</sup> Thus the permanent command-in-chief of all the military forces of the state was conferred upon Octavius before the close of the year 725. Almost at the same time he was invested with functions of another nature, namely the powers, without the title, of the censorship.<sup>2</sup> The new master of the Roman people was anxious to restore the mutilated and degraded senate of Julius and Antonius to a portion at least

<sup>1</sup> According to the tenor of the decree, by which, if we may believe Dion, the prænomen Imperatoris was conferred not only upon Cæsar, but upon his children and his posterity. Dion, xliii. 44., lii. 41.

<sup>2</sup> Suet. Oct. 27. Dion speaks of him as actually censor (lii. 42.), but this is not to be pressed strictly.

of its ancient estimation. The numbers of this once august body of nobles, limited in the later ages of the republic to six hundred, had been increased by the fiat of Cæsar to nine hundred, and still further indefinitely augmented by Antonius. Decimated by the sword of the proscriptions, its vacancies had probably been again supplied by many unauthorized intruders; for it is stated that its numbers at the restoration of peace were found to exceed a thousand.<sup>1</sup> In dignity, in fortune, perhaps in age, the qualifications of a large proportion fell below the standard required by law. Foreigners, common soldiers, and freedmen, had been enrolled in it almost indiscriminately, even slaves, freed for the occasion, had been advanced to it, and the proscription had spared precisely those members who conferred upon it least respectability. The policy of the new ruler demanded that the acts of his government should be administered through the hands of this body: the senate under the Cæsarian regime was to impersonate the state; and the great mass of the Roman people, restrained from the actual functions and honours of government, was to see itself reflected in this ancient and venerable order. It was necessary therefore to impart to it dignity corresponding to this exalted destination. To accomplish this end it was requisite that the body should be thoroughly renovated. It had been the function of the censors, under the republic, to choose new members periodically to replace vacancies in the senate, and to institute due inquiry into the circumstances and character of the

<sup>1</sup> Dion, *l. c.*

CHAP.  
XXX.

He accepts  
the powers  
of the cen-  
sorship,  
and purges  
the senate  
of un-  
worthy  
members.

existing members, with a view to the expulsion of the unworthy. A notable instance of the exercise of this function occurred in the year 704, in the censorship of Appius Claudius. But the grave responsibility of an office, worthy of the purest days of the republic, had been prostituted in the corruption of the age to mere personal or party views. The Romans were little disposed to entrust an office so delicate and invidious to the minister of a political faction. They offered it to Octavius, as the only man in the state whose position placed him above the intrigues of party. He accepted it in substance, while, on considerations apparently of technical form, he declined the title appertaining to it.<sup>1</sup> He associated Agrippa in the office with himself; and herein we may suspect a sinister motive; for its vigorous exercise was sure to create disgust and disaffection among many personages not destitute of weight and influence, and it was a crafty stroke of policy to commit a possible rival to hostility with them. Octavius made Agrippa his instrument for eliminating the most staunch republicans from the assembly, through which he proposed to rule with absolute sovereignty. But he proceeded cautiously, and with great show of moderation. In the first instance he allowed such among the senators as were conscious of their want of desert, or of their compromised position, to withdraw spontaneously from the assembly. When, in his place in the curia, he called upon the members to consider their own lives and birth, and judge

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 27. The censorship was incompatible with the consulship.

for themselves whether they were fit for the illustrious college, fifty of the number at once understood the hint, and quitted the place of assembly to return no more. But the wielder of the censorship was not yet satisfied. Upon further examination he struck off as many as one hundred and forty more names from the list, and those only who had withdrawn of their own accord did he permit to retain through life the insignia of the order. The ejected members indeed resented with loud murmurs the severe measure which was dealt to them. Octavius pretended to require the defence of an escort of his most faithful followers, and even wore a corslet under his toga in the assembly.<sup>1</sup> Upon the termination of the inquiry he issued an edict forbidding all persons of senatorial rank to quit Italy without his express permission; he feared the disaffection which might be excited by his discontented nobles in the provinces.<sup>2</sup> Over all whose ill-will he had cause to apprehend he kept constant watch, and while he publicly asserted that he had committed the correspondence of Antonius to the flames, it was well known that he preserved for the most part and diligently studied it.

The censorial power thus added to the other functions of the imperator and consul might cause Octavius to be regarded as the fountain of honours and advancement. The new and perhaps even the older senators could not fail to regard him

He is regarded as the fountain of honour.

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 35. : "Cordus Cremutius scribit ne admissum quidem tunc quenquam senatorum nisi solum et prætentato sinu."

<sup>2</sup> Dion, *l. c.* This regulation continued long in force. Sicily and the Narbonensis were alone excepted from it; the latter at a later period. Tac. *Ann.* xii. 23.

CHAP.  
XXX.

---

as the author of their dignity: at the same time he undertook to supply the vacancies which twenty years of slaughter had made in the ranks of the patricians. The civil wars had drained the life-blood of the oldest and noblest families of Rome. The various religious rites which were attached to these venerable houses became extinguished with them. It was necessary to repair the loss and redeem the scandal. Octavius obtained a law, passed in the regular form, to enable him to call up many plebeian families into the patrician gentes.<sup>1</sup> While he thus affected to restore the hereditary distinctions of the state to their ancient splendour, he was in fact making such honours more cheap and promiscuous, and thereby, as he clearly saw, widening the gulf which already lay between the master of the Romans and his dependent nobility. The eyes of the citizens were averted from an order which had lost the charm of ancestral dignity, and fixed with more admiring gaze on the hand which could depress the lofty or exalt the lowly at its will.

Octavius  
takes a  
census of  
the Roman  
people.

In the year 726 Octavius claimed a sixth consulship, in which he associated himself with Agrippa. His conduct was truly *civil*, as the Romans expressed it; such, that is, as befitted a good and loyal citizen. He shared the ensigns of office with his colleague, after the simple fashion of the genuine republic, assuming the fasces himself only each alternate month.<sup>2</sup> At the expiration of his

<sup>1</sup> Tacit. *Ann.* xi. 25.

<sup>2</sup> Dion (liii. 1.) says that the consuls shared the fasces equally throughout the year. Hoeck corrects this statement on the authority of ancient usage.

term he modestly gave account of the discharge of his duties, and declared upon oath that he had not transgressed the just limits of his functions. He continued to exercise the power of the censorship; and this year he numbered the Roman people, an act of authority which the government had omitted to perform for a period of forty-two years.<sup>1</sup> The result of this inquiry gave the number of four million and sixty-three thousand citizens of the military age, that is, from seventeen to sixty years, which represents a total of more than seventeen millions of both sexes.<sup>2</sup> This was an enormous advance upon the numbers which had been published on the last similar occasion. The citizens, it may be presumed, did not estimate with precision the different bases on which preceding calculations had been made, and they were doubtless filled with admiration when they heard it announced officially that the Roman people had increased eightfold through forty-two years of dissension and bloodshed. Some part of the glory of this result might seem to redound upon the fortunate hero of the nation who had taken the census. The Romans were now eager to confer new honours upon their favourite. It was the function of the censors, on the completion of their solemn duty, to select from

<sup>1</sup> *Monum. Ancyrr.* ii. 1.

<sup>2</sup> See Clinton's calculations, *Fast. Hell.* iii. 461. This enumeration comprehends the citizens dispersed throughout the provinces. The census in the year 684 had given four hundred and fifty thousand citizens of military age. It may be supposed that this number represents the free population of Italy only: but this is an unsatisfactory solution. I shall revert to the question of population in another place.

CHAP.  
XXX.

And is appointed  
*princeps* or  
first of the  
senate.

Liberality  
and magna-  
nimity of  
his conduct.

the number of those who had previously served the same office one whose acknowledged merits and distinctions might point him out as fittest to lead the assembled fathers by his vote and counsel. Since the death of the illustrious Catulus there had been no first man, or prince, as he was termed, of the senate. Agrippa now exercised his censorial power in naming his colleague to that distinguished place, which while it conferred no direct authority upon him could not fail by its indirect influence to smooth his path to the principedom of the people.<sup>1</sup>

Meanwhile the usurper exerted himself to keep pace in acts of popular munificence with the honours which were showered upon him. In his sixth consulship he celebrated at Rome the Actian festival in commemoration of his great victory, and exhibited games and shows to the people, intoxicated with the repeated draught of insidious flattery. The public treasury, so lately filled to overflowing with the spoils of the east, was already exhausted; but Octavius defrayed the cost at his own private expense. With similar liberality he this year increased fourfold the customary largess of corn.<sup>2</sup> While he thus courted the favour of the mass of the citizens he was not less diligent in displaying his generosity in giving aid to poor members of the senate, and to men of family whose circumstances would not allow them to undertake the costly magistracies of the state. He remitted at the same time with certain exceptions all arrears of public dues,

<sup>1</sup> Dion, liii. 1. The full significance and influence of this title will be explained in the next chapter.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, liii. 2.

and burnt the documents relating to them.<sup>1</sup> To the state he made compensation for this sacrifice from his own funds. There was no less generosity, of another kind, in rescinding many enactments of the triumvirate, which bore with harshness and injustice upon particular citizens. A single magnanimous edict swept away all that remained of the iniquitous legislation of that reign of terror. At the same time the example and earnest exhortations of the emperor induced many of the principal nobles to undertake the execution of splendid works for the decoration of the city. Agrippa and Pollio, Statilius and Philippus, Plancus and Balbus vied with each other in paying court to their patron by this well-timed munificence, which the public could no longer claim from them. Octavius signalized his own generosity by consecrating the famous temple of Apollo on the Palatine hill<sup>2</sup>; which, besides its dazzling columns of Parian marble<sup>3</sup>, was renowned for the library which he there collected for the use of the citizens. Nothing could exceed the outward prosperity which attended the foundation of the new constitution of Rome. Amidst the acclamations of the people, the gratitude of the nobles, and the zealous services of his associates and ministers, Octavius might tread the ground firmly and feel his footing sure. He

CHAP.  
XXX.

He consecrates the temple of Apollo on the Palatine.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, *l. c.*; Suet. *Oct.* 32.

<sup>2</sup> This temple was built on a part of the site of the founder's private mansion: a portion of this dwelling had been consumed by lightning, and the augurs declared that the god demanded the spot for his own. Suet. *Oct.* 29.

<sup>3</sup> Virg. *Æn.* viii. *in fin.*

"Ipse sedens niveo candentis limine Phœbi."



CHAP.  
XXX.

---

Octavius  
offers to  
resign the  
imperium.

effected a closer union between himself and his colleague by giving him his sister's daughter Marcella in marriage.<sup>1</sup> It was a measure of precaution perhaps, not less than a mark of favour.

As Octavius felt himself more secure of his countrymen's favour, he ventured to affect magnanimity of a still higher kind. The imperium had been conferred upon him without any limitation in point of time: the citizens in their unbounded enthusiasm, had invested their champion with powers only second to those of a dictator, without any guarantee, such as constitutional rule required, for their speedy cessation. The politic usurper was apprehensive of the jealousy which this extraordinary stretch of their prerogative must engender in their minds when the first ardour of their affection should cool. He had caused himself to be appointed consul for the seventh time for the year 727: but on the first of January he offered in a solemn address to the senate to resign the imperatorial functions into the hands of his indulgent patrons. Such then was the result of the private deliberations of which the city had already been apprized. Octavius was prepared, forsooth, to restore the independence of the commonwealth. The imperial rule was an ensign of war: but the emperor had shut the temple of Janus. Every public enemy had fallen before him; every citizen had been preserved; every province secured; every ally satisfied. The champion of the state had fought for the interests of Rome, nor had he ever proposed to advance his own dignity

<sup>1</sup> Marcella, daughter of Octavia by her first husband C. Marcellus consul A. U. 704. *Plut. Anton.* 87.; *Dion.* liii. 1.; *Suet. Oct.* 63.

beyond the legitimate bounds of constitutional precedent. If the peculiar circumstances of the times had surrounded his person with extraordinary distinctions, if all the legions of Cæsar and Pompeius, of Brutus and Antonius, had arrayed themselves under the banner of the last survivor of the civil wars, he at least could not forget the duties of a citizen, nor would he shrink from the sacrifice which patriotism demanded. Duty, he continued, commanded him to resign his military supremacy; his personal safety counselled the same course; the toils and troubles he had undergone had exhausted the vigour of his youth, and his failing health reminded him that a power which might be wielded for a moment in the excitement of a political crisis, was a burden exceeding, under ordinary circumstances, the strength of man. In replacing his trust in the hands of the commonwealth he depended upon her wisdom and firmness, under the sanctions of the law, for the preservation of public order at home and dominion abroad, which by divine favour his victorious arms had obtained for her. Such was probably the tone of the wily politician's address. The garb in which the historian Dion has invested it, is evidently borrowed from the ideas of a much later age, and we are not to imagine that Octavius proposed in direct terms to surrender a throne and a sceptre, and exchange an acknowledged despotism for popular independence and legal equality.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Dion, liii. 3—12. Comp. Suet. *Oct.* 28.: "De reddenda republica his cogitavit: primo post oppressum statim Antonium . . . . ac rursus tædio valetudinis." Seneca, *de Brev. Vitæ*, c. 5.: "D. Augus-

CHAP.  
XXX.

The people  
insist upon  
his retain-  
ing it.

The historian just referred to has analysed with much ingenuity the feelings with which the Romans beheld this unexpected manœuvre. Doubtless many of them, and those in truth the wisest and most far-sighted, shuddered at the prospect which it pretended to open. They foresaw that the descent of their champion from his actual pre-eminence would only reopen the question of a century of civil war, what man or what party should bear rule in Rome. Whether the heir of the dictator had really usurped the powers which he wielded, whether he had seized them by force or extorted them by flattery, or whether in fact they had been thrust upon him, restitution was no longer possible. It was not in the power of the imperator himself to restore the commonwealth to the position she occupied only fifteen years before, when the trumpets were sounding under the walls of Mutina, still less to roll time and circumstance seven years further back, when Cæsar's Gallic coursers were drinking the waters of the Rubicon. The double process of exhaustion and infusion had drained the senate of its best blood, and replenished it with weaker and impurer life. It had forfeited all claim to guide the counsels of the people; and the people itself had undergone a similar transmutation, and while it had learned to disdain the prescriptive authority of its patrician chieftains, had acquired no independent principles of political action. The Roman nation at the close

tus cui dii plura quam ulli præstiterunt, non desiit quietem sibi precari, vacationem a republ. petere. Omnis ejus sermo ad hoc semper revolutus est, ut sibi pararet otium."

of the Julian revolution, without organic life or spontaneous motion, lay supine and plastic in the hands of the most powerful. The work of destruction was fully accomplished; exhausted of the ideas and spirit of the past the antiquated forms of the republic were incapable of any reconstructive effort. Some at least of Octavius's hearers may have been conscious of all this: others again, less far-sighted as politicians, may have looked not less deeply into the recesses of the human heart, and refused to believe in his sincerity. Nor were there wanting, perhaps, others who checked the acclamations which rose to their lips, through fear of deterring him from his purpose by the readiness of their acceptance. Meanwhile the agents who were acquainted, or believed themselves acquainted, with his real wishes, played upon the hopes, the fears, and the admiration of the multitude, and failed not to guide the popular sentiment into the channel to which he tacitly pointed. The Roman fathers with one voice entreated their magnanimous champion to retain the powers they had entrusted to him for their benefit. Either part was discreetly played, the illusion on each side duly felt or feigned; and when the principal actor came forward to acknowledge the plaudits of his audience and submit himself to the expressed wishes of the people, the curtain had already fallen upon the last scene of the revolutionary drama.

The imperium or chief military command was thus thrust back upon Octavius; but he could only be prevailed upon to accept it for a specified period of ten years. Neither in extent nor duration

He is prevailed on to resume it for a term of ten years with pro-

CHAP.  
XXX.

---

consular  
power, and  
divides the  
government  
of the pro-  
vinces with  
the senate.

did this command imply a monarchical autocracy; nor was it so understood either by the nation or its chosen chief. What Octavius acquired by this pretended resignation was in fact simply a legal confirmation of his military authority in Rome and the provinces. But while he limited it in duration to a prescribed period, he also studiously restricted it in extent to a certain portion of the national dominions. He selected from the list of the entire provinces such as from their position or character seemed most to require the vigour of military control. These he reserved for his own government, the rest he forced back upon the senators, to be ruled by officers in their sole appointment. This division seemed to surrender to the senatorial order the riches of the wealthiest portions of the empire, as well as those most easily governed; while the emperor assigned to himself the harder and less grateful task of defending the least secure and bridling the most unruly. In resuming the government of these provinces for ten years he caused it to be understood that he hoped in that interval more effectually to protect or more thoroughly to subjugate them, and that he would be ready on its expiration to resign them once more and for ever. We shall see that the time for such resignation never actually arrived; the term of military command was periodically renewed throughout the life of its first holder; and even his successors, long after the perpetuity of their supreme authority was virtually guaranteed to them, still continued to preserve a memorial of its first establishment in the quinquennial or

decennial festivals with which they repeatedly inaugurated it.<sup>1</sup> But the nascent emperor, if Octavius may now be so designated, obtained at least one conspicuous ensign of royalty in the formal institution of a guard of ten cohorts for his personal service, which was still more closely attached to him by double the legionaries' pay.<sup>2</sup>

CHAP.  
XXX.

---

The master and his subjects continued to rival each other in demonstrations of mutual confidence and self-sacrifice. But the favours of the one were specious and illusory, while those of the other, even when they seemed to refer only to names and titles, were, in fact, substantial realities. Octavius had warily declined any of the recognized designations of sovereign rule. Antonius had abolished the dictatorship, and his successor in power determined to respect the acclamations with which the people had greeted this decree. The voices which had saluted Cæsar with the title of king were peremptorily commanded to be dumb. Yet Octavius was fully aware of the influence which attached to distinctive titles of honour. While he scrupulously renounced the names upon which the breath of human jealousy had blown, he conceived the subtler policy of creating another for himself, which, borrowing its original splendour from his own character, should reflect upon him an untarnished lustre. Some of the counsellors to whom his secret wishes were communicated suggested to him the name of Quirinus or of Romulus. To assume the title of the divine author of the Roman race was too bold a

Octavius  
assumes  
the title of  
Augustus.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, liii. 16.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, liii. 12.

CHAP.  
XXX.

flight for the variest of statesmen : but it is said that Octavius would gladly have accepted the designation of the founder of the city. But he remembered that the son of Rhea had been the first of a line of kings ; and such an association of ideas might prove fatal to his policy. To the epithet Augustus, which was next proposed, no such objection could attach. The name was intact ; it had never been borne by any man before, and Octavius required the influence of no other man's name to recommend his own. But the adjunct, though never given to a man, had been applied to things most noble, most venerable, and most divine. The rites of the gods were called *august*, the temples were *august* ; the word itself was derived from the holy *auguries* by which the divine will was revealed ; it was connected with the favour and *authority* of Jove himself. And courtly poets could play still further upon it, in strains which our language cannot faithfully re-echo, and pray for the Roman commander, that he might *increase* in years and *increase* in power.<sup>1</sup>

This illustrious title was bestowed upon the heir of the Cæsarian empire in the middle of the month of January, and thenceforth it is by the name of Augustus that he is recognized in Roman history. The exact day is given with some variation by the ancient authorities. The scientific chro-

<sup>1</sup> Dion, liii. 16. ; Suet. *Oct.* 7. ; Florus, iv. 12. ; Ovid, *Fast.* i. 609. :

“ Sancta vocant Augusta Patres : augusta vocantur  
Templa sacerdotum rite dicata manu :  
Hujus et augurium dependet origine verbi,  
Et quodeunque sua Jupiter auget ope.  
Augeat imperium nostri ducis, auget annos.”

nologer Censorinus fixes it to the seventeenth, while Ovid, the poetical ritualist, assigns it to the thirteenth. Strange to say, an existing calendar discovers to us the sixteenth as the actual date; while Orosius, the Christian historian, anxious no doubt to find or make a synchrony between an epoch so important in the world's history with one of the most signal events recorded in his own creed, claims it for the sixth, on which the church celebrated the festival of the Epiphany.<sup>1</sup> It seems that the Augustan years, by which the later Romans sometimes calculated, were made for convenience sake to commence with the first day of the month; and thus the more correct epoch from which many historians dated the origin of the empire, being of no practical importance, was left to conjecture or fancy.

CHAP.  
XXX.

---

Not yet however did the princeps-imperator grasp the whole sphere of the functions of the destined monarchy of Rome. More than one stride remained to be taken before he could reach the summit of his ambitious designs, and place himself at the head of every order and interest in the state. Meanwhile he gave way to no indiscreet haste. He allowed his new powers time to consolidate themselves, and become familiar to the people, before he sought still further to extend them. There was a vast system of administration to be organized; from the city itself to the furthest provinces there was no department of the govern-

Augustus  
quits Rome  
and visits  
the pro-  
vinces.

<sup>1</sup> Censorin. *de Die Natal.* 21.; Ovid, *Fust.* i. 587.; Kalendar. Prænestin. in Fast. Verrian. (Orelli, *Inscr.* ii. 382.) Oros. vi. 20.: "Octavo Idus Januarias quo nos Epiphania observamus."



CHAP.  
XXX.

---

ment which did not require reform and reconstruction. Augustus committed the capital once more to the superintending vigilance of Agrippa and Mæcenæ, while he undertook to visit in person the frontiers of the empire, and chastise the last disturbers of his universal peace. The exploits of his proconsular command in the provinces shall be recorded in another place; we are now hastening to complete the annals of his ascent to supremacy at home. It is enough at the present moment to say that in the year 727 he threatened in the first instance a descent upon Britain, but the affairs of Gaul, and afterwards of Spain, detained him from so distant and barren an enterprise.<sup>1</sup> At the same time his legatus, Terentius Varro, was engaged in warfare with the mountaineers of the Graian Alps, and while Vinicius and Crassus avenged the majesty of the republic on the Germans and Dacians, Augustus remained in Spain, confined for the most part at Tarraco with sickness, through the two following years, in which however, though absent from the city, he assumed an eighth and ninth consulship. Early in 730 he returned, crowned with laurels, his own or his officers', to Rome, and signalized the restoration of the peace of the empire by closing a second time the temple of Janus.<sup>2</sup>

Augustus  
on his re-  
turn to

Even before he entered the walls his subservient senate had hastened to confirm with a solemn

<sup>1</sup> This is the proposed invasion to which Horace refers, *Od.* i. 35. 29.:

“Serves iturum Cæsarem in ultimos  
Orbis Britannos.”

<sup>2</sup> Dion, liii. 26.; Oros. vi. 21.

sanction the acts of his proconsulate. Augustus straightway reciprocated the grateful compliment by refusing to discharge a promised largess to the people until he had obtained the consent of that illustrious order. Once more the senate responded by releasing its gracious master from the provisions of the Cincian law<sup>1</sup>, an immunity which, as will be shown hereafter, has been extravagantly supposed to extend to the whole circle of the laws. A similar exemption from a particular enactment was granted at the same time to Marcellus the son of Octavia, and Tiberius the offspring of Livia by her first husband Tiberius Claudius Nero. The former of these youths, so nearly connected with Augustus, had attained his nineteenth year. He was released from the restrictions of the *lex annalis*, and allowed to sue for the consulship ten years before the legal period, while by a similar dispensation Tiberius, at this time eighteen years of age, was permitted to hold the great offices of the state five years earlier than the law allowed. At the same time the career of honours was opened to each; the one was designated for the *ædileship*, the other for the *quæstorship*.<sup>2</sup> The splendour of

CHAP.  
XXX.

Rome receives further favours from the people.

He is released from the "*lex Cincia de muneribus*."

His relatives are released from the "*lex annalis*."

<sup>1</sup> Dion, liii. 27. Comp. Noodt, *Diss. de Jure summi Imperii*, &c. in *Opp.* i. 629., ed. Barbeyrac, 1735. The difficulty respecting the *lex Cincia* (A. V. 550), which is supposed to have restricted the amount of gifts of property, arises from the enormous sums mentioned as gifts, especially by Pliny the younger, without any hint of such restriction. Savigny in his essay on the subject in the *Zeitschrift für Gesch. Rechtswissenschaft*, iv. 1., has discovered a plausible solution: but his additional remarks, *Vermischte Schriften*, i. 384., have thrown the whole question open again. The original limitation of the law may have become disregarded.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, *l. c.*

CHAP.  
XXX.

---

the imperium and the principate, thus reflected upon the nearest connexions of the chief of the commonwealth, served to lead men's minds gradually to the notion of hereditary succession; and another advance was made on the path which rose insensibly towards monarchy.

His dan-  
gerous  
sickness.  
Question of  
the suc-  
cession.

This question of the succession must at this time have forced itself upon men's minds with peculiar urgency. The long and dangerous sickness under which Augustus had recently suffered in Spain, following several other attacks of hardly less violence in earlier years, could not fail to fill the Romans with the anticipation that his life would not be long protracted. The prospect of a vacancy in the place he occupied among them inspired them with unfeigned alarm. It was impossible not to forecast the troubles and perils into which the vessel of the state must drive when the pilot of the revolutionary storm should be lost to her. The appointment of a legitimate successor to the supreme power which he so ably wielded might seem the safest precaution for the expected crisis. But Augustus himself had encouraged no such arrangement. Cæsar had permitted the senate to decree that his imperial title should descend to the adopted heir of his fortunes: but Augustus had carefully abstained from claiming his uncle's title in virtue of his descent. While he asserted his right to the private property of the testator, and took upon himself the domestic obligations which it involved, he had founded all his claims to political pre-eminence on his personal services to the state and the favour of the people. During

his absence in Spain Agrippa had wielded a delegated authority at home with his accustomed zeal and discretion. Much firmness and delicacy was no doubt required to control the fears and hopes which must have been excited in various quarters by the report of the emperor's sickness. Meanwhile Agrippa himself could not have contemplated the contingency of his death unmoved by conflicting passions. He must have felt that the prize of succession lay near enough to himself to tempt him to sue for it. The exalted position in which he was placed at Rome must have offered opportunities no less than temptations. The imagination of the Romans was easily kindled by the splendour of public works and the munificence of their authors. It was during the breathless suspense of the protracted sojourn at Tarraco that the walls of the glorious Pantheon were rising in the Field of Mars. While the consulars and nobles vied with each other in repairing or erecting the shrines of particular divinities, Agrippa undertook to raise a single magnificent temple to the tutelary deities of the Julian house. This building still stands almost unchanged from its original form and arrangement. The most conspicuous place in the interior, fronting the entrance, is supposed to have been occupied by the image of Jupiter the Avenger, who had chastised the murderers of Cæsar; the principal niches on either side may have been filled with statues of Mars, Venus, and Romulus, of Æneas, Julius and Julius himself. It is possible that other gods and heroes may have stood in the spaces between them; but the name of Pan-

CHAP.  
XXX.

Conspicuous position of Agrippa.

The Pantheon.

CHAP.  
XXX.

---

theon, or divine consistory, by which the building was known to posterity, is undoubtedly a misnomer, derived probably from its circular walls, its unusual height, and the ample dome which surmounted it. Such a form of construction was little in unison with the spirit of temple architecture; but it might remind the admiring worshipper, when his eye, whichever way it turned, encountered the image of a new divinity, of the palace of the Olympian deities suspended in the sky.<sup>1</sup> It is said that the courtly founder had reserved one niche for the figure of Augustus himself; but when this extravagant compliment was declined, he placed it on one side of the door of entrance, and erected his own statue as its companion on the other. This apparent assumption of equality may have had some significance in the mind of the favoured minister. Augustus himself was not unconscious, and even affected to approve of it. It can hardly have failed to suggest to the citizens the idea, that if the master were lost, the minister was at hand to supply his place. Agrippa possessed many qualifications for wielding the ensigns of command; he was conscious that he possessed them, and he let the people understand that he was so.

<sup>1</sup> See Frandsen's *Agrippa*, p. 165. foll. The passages of the ancient writers respecting the destination of the Pantheon are Pliny, *H. N.* xxxvi. 15.; Dion, liii. 27.; Macrob. *Sat.* ii. 13.; Capitol. *Anton.* 8.; *Serv. ad Æn.* ix. 408. The inscription on the portico declares that it was erected in Agrippa's third consulship, A. V. 727: but Dion expressly says that it was finished in 729. The great feature of the Pantheon, both architecturally and morally, is the dome. It exceeds in span any of its modern rivals. The diameter of that of S. Paul's is stated to be 112 feet, of S. Sophia 115, of S. Peter's and the Duomo of Florence 130, and of the Pantheon 142.

If the emperor's return in safety to Rome dissipated any schemes of ambition thus gathering in the bosom of his friend, the recurrence of sickness still more virulent and more alarming than before, may have speedily revived them. In the year 731, when Augustus had entered upon his eleventh consulship in conjunction with Calpurnius Piso, he was stretched upon a couch from which all hope seemed to have fled.<sup>1</sup> He had summoned to his chamber all the great notabilities of the commonwealth. It was supposed that they were called to receive his last instructions, and the recommendation of Marcellus as successor to his public functions. But they were mistaken. He pretended to resign his trust at the last moment into the hands from which he had received it, and die in the austere discharge of an act of duty. After conferring with them for a space upon state affairs, he handed to his colleague Piso a schedule of the forces and resources of the republic<sup>2</sup>, and at the same time delivered his seal-ring to Agrippa. Not a word did he utter. The bystanders interpreted the action to signify that he restored all the powers of the state to the civil authorities; but at the same time commended his minister to their choice, should they determine to confide them again to any single hand.

But the crisis was fortunately averted. Augustus recovered. His first care was to afford his subjects a more positive assurance that he had had no intention of naming a successor. He proposed to open his testament and shew that he made no

CHAP.  
XXX.

Augustus  
in his ill-  
ness gives  
his ring to  
Agrippa. 3

Augustus  
recovers.  
He declines  
the consulship, and  
accepts the  
"potestas  
tribunitia,"  
A. D. 731,  
A. C. 23.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, liii. 30.

<sup>2</sup> This is called by Suetonius (*Octav.* 28.) *Rationarium Imperii.*

CHAP.  
XXX.

such appointment. But the fathers were shocked at his supposing they could require any fuller assurance of his magnanimous patriotism. They would not allow him to communicate to them the contents of the will. He responded to their confidence with further acts of generosity. He now resigned the consulship which he had borne for so many years consecutively, and even appointed in his place a conspicuous opponent of his policy, by name Lucius Sestius, who cherished the principles of his friend Marcus Brutus, to whose effigy he assigned a conspicuous place in his mansion. He affected to admire such faithful attachment even in an enemy, and sought to convince the world that his government was administered by the noblest and best of whatever shade of political opinion. In return for this specious liberality his countrymen proceeded finally to invest him with the last element of power the state had yet to give. They conferred on him for life the potestas tribunitia, or privileges and functions of the tribunate<sup>1</sup>; not the tribunate itself, for that could not be legitimately held by a patrician.<sup>2</sup> The character of this extraordinary dignity will be explained in another place; it will suffice at present to say that it placed its possessor at once at the head of the popular element in the constitution. It might serve in other hands as a counterpoise, in those of Augustus as a complement, to the powers he already wielded. It made him chief of

<sup>1</sup> Dion, liii. 32. This writer had already stated that the tribunitian power was conferred upon Augustus for life in the year 724. (Comp. li. 19.) This we may presume was an error, as neither he nor any other writer affirms that Augustus resigned, and reaccepted it.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, liii. 32.; Suet. *Octav.* 27.

the people as he had before become chief of the senate. If he was already commander of the legions, he was now supreme over the materials from which the legions were raised. At the same time some extension was given to the functions which he exercised as prince in the senate, or in his proconsular capacity in the provinces. He was permitted to exercise a certain paramount authority even over the prefects appointed by the senate in the half of the empire confided to its care. But the tribunitian power was still justly considered the keystone of the whole imperial edifice. From this period Augustus may deserve the title of emperor, and here accordingly may close our review of the steps by which he attained the summit of his power.

CHAP.  
XXX.

---

From  
henceforth  
he may be  
designated  
as emperor.



## CHAP. XXXI.

THE IMPERIAL AUTHORITY A COMBINATION OF THE PREROGATIVES OF SEVERAL REPUBLICAN OFFICES.—THEIR CHARACTER AND FUNCTIONS.—1. THE IMPERIUM: 2. THE PRINCIPATUS: 3. THE CONSULSHIP AND PROCONSULAR COMMAND: 4. THE POTESTAS TRIBUNITIA: 5. THE POTESTAS CONSULARIS: 6. THE SUPREME PONTIFICATE: 7. THE EMPEROR'S LEGISLATIVE AND JUDICIAL FUNCTIONS.—HIS EDICTS, RESCRIPTS, AND CONSTITUTIONS.—HIS EXEMPTIONS FROM LAW.—THE *LEX REGIA*.—THE NAME OF *CÆSAR*.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

The government formed by the combination of several distinct prerogatives.

WE have followed through thirty chapters the eventful annals of the revolution which transferred the commonwealth of Rome from the rule of an oligarchy to that of a single potentate. I now propose to conduct the reader through a long period of three hundred and fifty years, less fertile indeed in incident and less various in its display of character, but not less pregnant with political instruction and human interest. We now enter upon the history of the imperial government from its permanent establishment by Augustus. In order to understand the transactions which we are about to review, it is necessary to obtain a clear conception of the nature of the constitution as it came from the plastic hands of the second of the Cæsars. The successive steps by which he acquired his various powers and prerogatives, distinct from and complementary to each other, have been already marked. It remains to examine each of these prerogatives in order, and ascertain as far

as possible their precise nature and limits. When we have achieved this task we shall be in a position to comprehend the extent of the authority assumed by Augustus, and to trace, by comparing one era with another, the progress of despotism through the ages that lie before us. We shall have weighed the real meaning of the old republican phrases and titles which will still continue to meet us on every side; at the same time we shall have guarded ourselves from confounding names with things; we shall have distinguished legal sanctions from mere popular impressions, and drawn the veil from the self-delusions of the people and the impositions of the sovereign. But the examination will have been instructive, inasmuch as it will shew that the system of the Roman empire with which the greatest monarchies of modern Europe have claimed affinity, recognizes in its most solemn formulas the popular will as the foundation of political power, and repudiates alike the fantastic principles of patriarchal autocracy and of feudal sovereignty. It will be necessary, however, in the course of this examination to refer sometimes by anticipation to names and events of a later period: but I may be allowed perhaps to assume that the outlines of my illustrious theme are familiar to the generality of my readers, and that the principal epochs of the imperial annals are already fixed in their recollection.

When the Roman fathers elected their king in the first ages of the national history, they made a decree in the assembly of their Curies by which they surrendered to him certain rights over their

I. The imperium.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

own persons and wills. These were the prerogatives of proposing laws, of deciding suits, of commanding the armies, and of taking the auspices, that is, of performing the most solemn act of religious ceremonial. The main element of political freedom they still retained, in the right of discussing and rejecting the measures he proposed for their acceptance. The change from monarchical to republican government imposed no essential restrictions upon these royal prerogatives: the great safeguard of popular independence which was then invented was the division of the supreme authority between two colleagues and its limitation to a single year. The later institution of the tribunitian magistracy, as the guardian of the privileges of the plebs, was no restriction upon the consuls in their capacity as chiefs of the patricians, but only a guarantee for the liberties of the second order, which was rising in political importance, and had become impatient of the oppression of its rival.

The consul  
is imperator  
only in the  
field.

The consul received the imperium on the day when he entered upon his office: in the first ages of the republic his distinctive appellation was prætor, a term which signified the leader of an army; and his first duty in almost every instance was to place himself at the head of the citizens, and take the field for the defence of their estates or the extension of their boundaries. But it was only in the field, and as soon as he had quitted the precincts of the city, that he was known by the title of imperator. His armed compatriots, on the first success obtained under his auspices, saluted him with the designation of military command, and it may be that he could

not in strictness acquire it until this formal salutation had taken place. But, at least in later times, he was known as imperator as soon as he put himself at the head of the troops, and the subsequent salutation on the field of victory was held to be a popular ratification by the soldiers of the choice which had been made in the comitia. The citizens had invested him with the imperium, and he had now proved himself worthy of their favour.

CHAP.  
XXXI

---

As soon as the consul entered upon his military career, he assumed certain symbols of command. The cloak of scarlet or purple which the imperator threw over his corslet was known by the name of *paludamentum*, and this, which became in later times the *imperial robe*, he never wore except on actual service. When towards the close of the year he returned from the frontier to restore the armed citizens to their homes during the winter season, and to surrender to a successor already designated in the summer the civil and military functions of the consulship, he laid aside the imperial garb, before entering the walls. The imperium which he bore within the city was more restricted than that which he was permitted to wield in the camp. The citizens when they met for deliberation in their assemblies rejected with indignation the stern discipline, and the power of the axe and the rod to which they cheerfully submitted in the face of the enemy. They were released from their sacrament or oath of obedience, and resumed along with their late commander the symbol of civil functions, the peaceful toga. This custom, strictly and jealously guarded throughout

He laid aside the ensigns of command on entering the city;

Except only in the case of a triumph.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

the best ages of the republic, admitted of one splendid exception. If the emperor had gained a victory which the senate deemed worthy of the honour of a triumph, the constitutional rule was relaxed for the occasion. After returning from the scene of his campaign, accompanied by his veterans, the successful general remained outside the walls till the preparations for the ceremony were complete. He then entered it by the triumphal gate at the head of his troops, arrayed in the ensigns of military command, and pursued his way through the principal streets to the Capitol, where he offered the national sacrifice to Jupiter. Immediately on the completion of the ceremony he disbanded the legions, and took his seat once more in the curule chair in the senate-house.

The pro-  
consular  
imperium.

In progress of years, however, when the frontiers of the empire became enlarged, and at the same time the civil duties of the first magistrates increased in weight and urgency, prætors, consulars, and others were deputed by the senate to lead the armies of the commonwealth at a distance from the city. The imperium, as far as regarded its exercise in the camp, was conferred upon them; they were invested with the prerogative of military command and discipline, the right of arbitrating between the soldiers in camp, and of taking the auspices, without which no military operation could be duly conducted. The citizens who were now enlisted under the banner of this special officer were required to take the oath of obedience to him as well as that of fidelity to the senate and people. It was apparently at the period of the second Punic war that the

mutual engagement which at first the soldiers voluntarily made among themselves was changed into an oath exacted by the tribune in each cohort, and referred to the emperor and the state.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

A further change took place in the character of the imperium when the wide-spread interests of the republic required that the supreme military command should be confided to a generalissimo, the chief of many legions, quartered in several provinces and distributed along an extensive frontier line. The emperor directed the operations of these numerous armed bodies through his subordinate officers; each separate force of one or more legions being entrusted to a legatus or lieutenant-general. Such had been the far-reaching command of Sulla and Marius, and of others before them; and such was pre-eminently the command of Pompeius when the provisions of the Manilian and Gabinian laws gave him the supreme control of the military resources of the state throughout the eastern half of the empire. Under these circumstances the soldiers of every legion still swore obedience to the commander-in-chief, though they might never have come personally under his orders. The legates were merely his representatives, to whom he delegated the functions necessary for conducting the operations he directed, and even the victories they gained were attributed solely to the valour of his arm, and the virtue of his auspices. Except in cases of special favour, the honours of the triumph were reserved for the commander-in-chief alone, and even the title of emperor was imparted to none but him.

Extended  
over several  
provinces  
at once, as  
in the case  
of Sulla,  
Marius, and  
Pompeius.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

Pompeius  
as proconsul  
assumes the  
licence of  
remaining  
in the  
neighbour-  
hood of  
Rome, and  
deputes his  
command  
to lieute-  
nants.

Another step in the development of military technicalities was the licence first assumed by Pompeius of remaining himself in the immediate vicinity of the capital, while he dispatched his lieutenants to command the legions entrusted to him in distant provinces. He affected, indeed, to be occupied with the enlistment of recruits, and the collection of munitions of war: but the pretence was in truth merely nominal; it was well understood that his real object was to keep close to the centre of political action, and control by his immediate presence the course of affairs at home. Still he so far respected the prescriptions of the law as to abstain from entering the city, at least in public, during the exercise of his Spanish proconsular command. He might, indeed, come actually within the walls and confer privately with his friends, without exciting animadversion; but he could perform no public act, nor be seen to take part in the proceedings of the people in the forum, nor of the fathers in the senate, at least when they assembled in any hall or temple within the city. But in the time of Pompeius Rome had far outgrown the lines traced by Servius. Many public and private buildings lay without the hallowed precincts of the pomerium, and the movement of the population was almost as busy in the field of Mars as in the Velabrum or Suburra. Already skilled in evading the spirit of the constitution, the senate was wont to seek the advice and animating presence of its champion by meeting in the temple of Bellona, whither the imperator might repair without violating its letter. It was by availing

himself of this technical subterfuge that Pompeius contrived to maintain himself at the head of the domestic administration of the state, during the period of Cæsar's absence in Gaul, without relaxing his hold upon her military resources, and thus he had doubly fortified himself against the anticipated attack of his antagonist.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

Cæsar, on the other hand, disdained to temporize, or manage by vain pretences the people who had submitted to his sway. His rival had, in effect, reigned almost as despotically as a king, while he preserved an outward show of obedience to recognized forms; he would reign openly and fearlessly, and inaugurate a new regime of facts and not phrases. He assumed the title of imperator with a new force and meaning attached to it. He adopted it as a constant prefix to all his other appellations, bearing it equally within and without the city. While in fact he released his veterans from personal attendance upon him, and declined even the escort of a guard of honour, he openly avowed himself the perpetual commander of the national armies, and vaunted his military supremacy as the noblest distinction to his name. The functions of dictator he assumed to enable him to reform abuses, and remodel the constitution of the state; but those of imperator he grasped as the source of all real power and the appropriate guerdon of his unparalleled military deserts. It may be conjectured that it was during his usurpation that the tribunes struck the names of the senate and people from the formula of the legionaries' oath, and caused them to vow fidelity to their

Cæsar assumes the "prænomen imperatoris," and makes himself perpetual imperator.



CHAP.  
XXXI.

The pro-  
consular  
imperium  
of the se-  
cond trium-  
virate.

imperator alone. Certain it is that before the end of a century the oath had been thus mutilated, and it is difficult to imagine that such an innovation would have been attempted by the more politic of his successors, or permanently respected by the senate, if introduced by tyrants whom it detested and whose acts it abrogated after their deaths.<sup>1</sup>

The imperium had been conferred upon Octavius by a decree of the senate, when he took up arms in conjunction with the consuls to protect Decimus Brutus against his assailant. He had been saluted imperator by his victorious legions under the walls of Mutina. Throughout the various campaigns which he conducted in Macedonia and Pannonia, in Dalmatia and Egypt, he had exercised no other than the proconsular functions. In virtue of the triumviral commission which gave him the government of one third part of the empire, he had acted as the commander-in-chief of various armies under numerous lieutenants. This same commission had invested him moreover with extraordinary powers for the reformation of the government at home; and he marched as he listed up and down the city, and brandished his sword without scruple in the precincts of law and justice. It was an age of revolutions, and none ventured to ask whether the commission were legal, or whether it were legally discharged. The senate greeted the victor of Actium with the complete ratification of all his acts; and from thenceforth both master and subjects vied with each other in striving to bury the

<sup>1</sup> Tac. *Hist.* i. 55. (A. U. 823, A. D. 70): "Senatus pop. que Rom. oblitterata jam nomina sacramento advocabant."

past in oblivion. From that happy era of reconciliation and amnesty the conqueror studiously affected to represent himself as in all things the servant and instrument of the state. While he accepted the title of imperator as a perpetual prefix to his names and titles, after his uncle's example, and thus asserted, in the spirit of the old traditions, the military basis of the national polity, he nevertheless abstained from assuming the ensigns of command within the city. Augustus never appeared in the senate or before the people in the garb of an imperator. He never maintained a legionary garrison within the city. He left it to his successor to establish a camp of prætorian cohorts within the walls, and contented himself with the personal service of a mere handful of bodyguards. Nevertheless, as generalissimo of the Roman armies he controlled the operations of the legions throughout the provinces; he appointed all their officers, and made them strictly subordinate to himself. For a moment indeed the policy of Augustus wavered in this particular. He allowed Carrinas to triumph in conjunction with himself, and two years afterwards Crassus and Messala exhibited in the Capitol the spoils of Thrace and Aquitania. But from the year 727 the highest honours of the profession of arms were closed against the lieutenants of the commander-in-chief, and by a daring fiction the reward of their victories was conferred upon the emperor himself, under whose auspices they were reputed to have gained them. By an act of grace on his part, he divided the command of the provinces between himself and the

CHAP.  
XXXI.

people represented by the senate. He reserved, as we have seen, for his own direct control the regions which from their position on the frontiers, or from the temper of their population, seemed most liable to disturbance from within or from without. The imperial provinces were the Tarraconensis and Lusitania in Spain, the whole of Gaul beyond the Alps, the two Germanies, or districts bordering on the Rhine, in the west; and in the east Syria, Phœnicia, Cilicia, Cyprus, and Egypt. To the senate he resigned the more peaceful regions of Africa, Numidia, Cyrenaica, Asia, Bithynia, Pontus, Achaia, Dalmatia, Macedonia, Sicily and Crete, Sardinia and Bætica. The scanty military forces required to keep these in subjection were headed by officers appointed by the senate. But the position of these officers and their troops was an object of jealousy to the emperors. It was rarely that they were afforded an opportunity of obtaining a triumph; but the last instance, it may be remarked, of saluting with the title of imperator occurred in the case of a senatorial proconsul in Africa.<sup>1</sup> Meanwhile the emperor became more and more distinctly recognized as the generalissimo of the whole military force of the state. It was to him accordingly, and not to his lieutenants, that the military oath was taken. If Cæsar had permitted the names of the senate and people to drop from the prescribed formulas, it may be supposed that Augustus would not insist upon their being re-

<sup>1</sup> Tacitus, *Ann.* iii. 74. : "Tiberius . . . id quoque Blæso tribuit ut imperator a legionibus salutaretur . . . concessit et quibusdam Augustus id vocabulum, at tunc Tiberius Blæso postremum." The offer of the army to salute Titus, the emperor's son, before Jerusalem is hardly an exception.

inserted, and accordingly they fell into complete desuetude. Sufficient respect was deemed to be paid to these empty names by the initials S. P. Q. R. which still continued to represent them on the imperial banners.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

The military oath was originally imposed upon those only who were actually engaged in service, and was administered immediately before their taking the field. But when the provinces came to be permanently occupied with standing armies, it became usual to repeat the ceremony every year on the calends of January: under the emperors it was further exacted on the anniversaries of their birth and accession. But as every Roman citizen of competent age was deemed liable to military service, and as, at least in the provinces, the greater part of the Roman residents were actually invested with military rank and charged with some corresponding functions, the custom gradually extended from the soldiers duly enlisted to the mass of the citizens, and from the citizens to the provincials. Thus we find that even under the earlier successors of Augustus, the custom prevailed of binding the whole mass of the subjects to the allegiance of the emperor by the sanction of an oath repeated at least once every year.<sup>2</sup>

The military oath of obedience taken to the emperor as general of the armies.

<sup>1</sup> The names of the senate and people were never, as far as we know, restored. In the Christian period the formula became: "Per Deum et per Christum et per Spiritum Sanctum et per majestatem Imperatoris." Veget. ii. 1. I may observe that I was first led to study the character of the imperial government from perusing De la Bletterie's ingenious essays on the subject in the *Mémoires de l'Académie d'Inscriptions*, tom. xxi. xxiv. xxv. xxvii., and to him I owe a great portion of these remarks.

<sup>2</sup> Tac. Ann. i. 7.: "S. Pompeius et S. Appuleius Coss. primi in

CHAP.  
XXXI.

Still a peculiar feeling seems to have lingered in the minds of the best instructed Romans, which forbade them to address or allude to their ruler by his military title, except strictly in reference to his military capacity. It is observed that the elder Pliny never speaks of emperors before his own time as imperators. It was as Cæsars or Princes, as members of a particular family, or as invested with a civil title, that they were more properly known to him and to the citizens in general. But when he refers to Vespasian, or his son Titus, he uses the term *imperator*; because, as admiral of their fleet at Misenum, he recognized in them his military superiors.<sup>1</sup> In the same manner, one generation later, the younger Pliny, who was proconsul of Bithynia, with military command, addresses Trajan as *imperator* also.<sup>2</sup>

II. The title  
of "princeps  
senatus."

As the title of *imperator* conferred the highest military rank upon Augustus and his successors, so did that of "*princeps senatus*," or "*princeps*," (as it came to be expressed by an easy but material abridgment), convey the idea of the highest civil pre-eminence consistent with the forms of the old constitution. In ancient times this title

verba Tiberii juravere; mox senatus milesque et populus," xvi. 22.  
"Principio anni vitare Thræsea solenne jusjurandum." Comp. Plin.  
*Ep.* x. 50.

<sup>1</sup> Pliny the elder addresses Vespasian in the preface to his great work as "*Jucundissime imperator*."

<sup>2</sup> Plin. *Ep.* x. 1. 3.: "*Imperator sanctissime, imperator optime*." But he more commonly used the term *dominus*, which evinces a great degeneracy of feeling. Ovid contrasts Romulus with Augustus (*Fast.* ii. 142.):

"Vis tibi grata fuit; florent sub Cæsare leges:  
Tu domini nomen, principis ille tenet."

had been appropriated to the first in succession of living censorii, men who had served the office of censor; and such were necessarily patricians and senators.<sup>1</sup> The sole privilege it conferred was that of speaking first in the debates of the senate; a privilege however to which considerable importance might attach from the exceeding deference habitually paid to authority and example by the Roman assemblies. The age of the princeps, and the weight of his personal character, for none but men venerable for their probity could be appointed censors at all, invested his position with peculiar dignity. When the qualification of age or priority was relaxed it was only in favour of a more illustrious reputation. In the year 544 (B. C. 210) the consul, in making the appointment which was vested in his office, claimed the privilege of selection from among the censorii. He chose Fabius Maximus: "Fabius," he said, "is the first of the Romans, or Hannibal himself would allow."<sup>2</sup> This deviation from the established custom became a precedent for later times. The names of some of the distinguished personages who attained this honourable post have been preserved to us. Among the most illustrious is that of M. Æmilius Lepidus, the great-great-grandfather of Lepidus the triumvir, who was re-appointed six times at successive lustrums. In the decline of the commonwealth a graceful tribute was still paid to public virtue in the appointment of Æmilius Scaurus; but the

<sup>1</sup> Liv. xxvii. 11. : "Ut qui primus censor ex iis qui viverent fuisset, eum principem legerent."

<sup>2</sup> Liv. l. c.

---

**CHAP.  
XXXI.**

most celebrated and not the least respected of the list was Lutatius Catulus, whose position at the head of the senatorial oligarchy has been signalized at the outset of this history.

Importance  
of this title  
to Augustus.

The title of prince of the senate fell into abeyance after the death of Catulus in the year 694. The functions of the censorship had been interrupted, and with one exception suspended during the lives of a whole generation. But the authority of the dictator or triumvir reigned paramount in a subservient senate, and required no aid from the indirect influence of private estimation. It was the policy however of Augustus to lead the senate, the chosen instrument of his will, by indirect agency, and the functions of the censorship which he had exercised, though under another title, might furnish a pretext for allowing this principate or leadership to be conferred upon himself. The title of princeps was modest and constitutional; it was associated with the recollection of the best ages of the free-state and the purest models of public virtue; it could not be considered beyond the deserts of one who was undoubtedly the foremost man of the nation. Nor was it altogether without some solid advantages. Although it implied the holding of no magistracy or direct power of any kind, it is easy to conceive the influence which a person in the place of Augustus might indirectly exercise through it. On the one hand it connected its bearer with the aristocratical party, the despised and broken remnant of which might again raise its head under the patronage of the same chief who had effected its overthrow. On the other hand it

might serve no less as a guarantee to the still jealous democracy, that their faithful champion would guide their adversaries into the paths of justice and public virtue. It was more particularly valuable to the founder of the empire, who wished to preserve the semblance of free discussion in the first assembly of the commonwealth, from the legitimate means it gave him of expressing his own sentiments upon every question before the members should be committed by discussion to any other. It saved both parties from the risk of collision; for it afforded to the creatures of the empire the fairest excuse for following in the wake of so high an authority, while it precluded its foes from declaring their opinions, before the ruler's real views could be known or the support on which he could rely be correctly estimated. The popularity which the assumption of this republican title conferred upon the early emperors may be inferred from the care with which it is noted, and its constitutional functions referred to by the writers of the Augustan age and that which succeeded it.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Compare Tacitus, *Annal.* i. 1.: "Non Cinnæ non Sullæ longa dominatio; et Pompeii Crassique potentia cito in Cæsarem, Lepidi et Antonii arma in Augustum cessere; qui cuncta discordiis civilibus fessa nomine Principis sub imperium accepit." Again, "Non regno neque dictatura sed principis nomine constitutam rempublicam," and *Hist.* i. 4.: "Vulgato imperii arcano posse Principem alibi quam Romæ fieri." Sueton. *Calig.* 22.: "Nec multum abfuit quin statim diadema sumeret, speciemque principatus in regni formam converteret." See also c. 31.; Plin. *Paneg.* 9.: "Ut non obsequeris principi civis, legatus imperatori, filius patri;" and again, c. 55.: "Hic regnum . . . . arceat atque submovet, sedemque principis obtinet, ne sit domino locus." See also Ovid, *l. c.* Later writers confound the terms princeps and imperator without scruple. Vopiscus, *Tacit.* 7.: "Vos sanctissimi milites et sacratissimi vos quirites habetis prin-



CHAP.  
XXXL

Its signi-  
fication is  
extended  
under the  
emperors.

But it was an easy and natural step in the progress of political ideas to drop the application of the title, and contract it from prince of the senate, to prince merely. The original character of the appellation was soon forgotten, and the proper limits of its privileges confounded in the more vague and general prerogative which the bare designation of first or premier seemed to imply. While the commonwealth was still free Cicero might with innocence and propriety style Pompeius the prince or foremost man of all ages and nations<sup>1</sup>; but when applied to Augustus and his successors, such a phrase could not fail to acquire a grave technical significance.<sup>2</sup> Accordingly we shall find that Tiberius, the second prince of the imperial regime, careful and accurate as he was in his use of political terms, assumed without remark that this distinction implied a supreme authority, having no definite or peculiar object, but extending to a general superintendence over every magistracy in the state. "My station," he said, in a letter to the senate, "is not

*cipem*:" and again, "*Vos sanctissimi commilitones qui scitis principem approbare . . . . Exercitus sine principe. . . .*" Even the jurist Gaius, in the age of the Antonines, gives the emperor his military title while speaking of him strictly in his civil capacity, in which he issued his constitutions or decrees: "*Constitutio principis est quod imperator decreto vel edicto vel epistola constituit.*" But these constitutions continued to be correctly designated as *Principales*. There were no constitutiones *Imperatoriae*.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *pro Dom.* 25., *ad Div.* i. 9. 4. Velleius applies a similar phrase both to Pompeius and Crassus.

<sup>2</sup> The grandsons of Augustus, Caius and Lucius, obtained the title of *Principes Juventutis*; a designation originally given to the first or most distinguished of the knights, the three hundred youths whom Romulus selected for his body-guard. In the *Consolatio ad Liviam* (v. 356.), attributed to Peto Albinovanus, the wife of Augustus is complimented with the title of *Princeps Romana*.

that of an ædile, a prætor, or a consul; let those magistrates confine themselves to the exercise of their special functions, and labour for the common weal each in their own province; wider and loftier are the duties which devolve upon the prince; he must lead the way in proposing measures for the general good of the state, for the correction of manners and the cure of political diseases."<sup>1</sup> If such was the monarchical view of the principate taken by Tiberius, we may suppose that the original limitation of its functions was speedily obliterated, and that even the most moderate and constitutional of succeeding emperors, such as Trajan and the Antonines, would not seek to restore it in the spirit of the past. It is recorded, however, of Pertinax, who ascended the throne as the nominee and champion of the senate itself, that he revived the ancient and popular title of prince of that assembly; from which we may infer that, in his time, it had long fallen into desuetude, and was only restored as a measure of policy to fortify a precarious claim to power.<sup>2</sup>

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

Emperor, king, and prince, are the titles by which the nations of modern Europe have generally agreed to designate the possessors of sovereign authority: but while the early Romans rejected with horror the ideas of autocratic domination which they attached to the appellation of king, they carefully disjoined from the empire or the principate any notion of civil supremacy. The Roman

III. The  
consulship  
under the  
republic.

<sup>1</sup> Tac. *Ann.* iii. 53.

<sup>2</sup> Xiphilin, (*epit. Dion.* lxiii. 5.): καὶ ἔλαβε τὰς τε ἄλλας ἐπικλήσεις καὶ προσηκούσας, καὶ ἑτέραν ἐπὶ τῷ δημοτικῷ εἶναι βούλεσθαι· πρόκριτος γὰρ τῆς γερουσίας κατὰ τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐπωνομάσθη.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

imperator was strictly, as we have seen, the commander of the armies; the princeps was the most illustrious and most honoured of the senators. But the supreme magistracy within the city was that of the consulship. As long as the consuls, says Polybius, are resident within the city they enjoy supreme power in all public affairs. All the other magistrates, excepting only the tribunes, are subordinate to their authority. They admit foreign ambassadors to audience; they propose matters for deliberation to the senate. The decrees of that body are executed by their hands. Further, it is the consuls that convoke the assemblies of the people, submit measures to their decision, and provide for the fulfilment of their pleasure.<sup>1</sup> He proceeds to declare that they are also supreme in military affairs: but in the later ages of the republic the consuls seldom quitted the city for the camp, and the armies were led by the pro-consuls in the provinces. But although they surrendered to their deputies the command of the troops, they lost no portion of their dignity and pre-eminence at home. The administration of the public revenues, though collected by the quæstors, resided in the consuls themselves. They inherited from the kings the prerogative of administering the laws: but these functions were shared in some degree with the tribunes, and gradually transferred to the prætors, till in process of time the consuls abandoned the bench of justice altogether, and confined their cares to the other important offices they had to discharge.

<sup>1</sup> Polyb. vi. 12.

So wide a jurisdiction and so enviable a dignity might have been easily perverted to the re-establishment of tyranny. The Romans guarded against this danger by dividing the power and limiting its duration; but the spirit and resolution of the people was the firmest bulwark of their liberties. In course of time it was thought necessary to provide further that no consul should be re-elected except after an interval of ten years<sup>1</sup>; but this jealous regulation was infringed within half a century.<sup>2</sup> Nevertheless it was well kept on the whole, till first the splendid successes of Marius against Jugurtha, and afterwards the peril of the state during the irruption of the Cimbri, induced the Romans to disregard it; and the champion of the commons enjoyed six consulships in the course of eight years.<sup>3</sup> The precedent was readily adopted by the revolutionary chieftains of the disastrous times that followed. A Cinna, a Carbo and a Sulla extorted the office, the two former more than once, within the period prescribed by law. From the death of Sulla there is no instance of its violation till the extraordinary crisis occurred which induced the people to appoint Pompeius sole consul to coerce the contending factions of the city. The usurpation of Julius Cæsar in-

<sup>1</sup> Liv. vii. 42. A. U. 413. This restriction was extended to all other magistracies.

<sup>2</sup> Q. Fabius Maximus and P. Decius Mus were re-elected more than once at shorter intervals than ten years. Livy records the circumstances as regards the former in the year 453; but this was not a solitary instance.

<sup>3</sup> Marius was consul I. A. U. 647, and five times consecutively in the years 650—654. His seventh consulship took place after an interval of thirteen years, A. U. 668.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

Usurped by  
Julius  
Cesar.

Numerous  
and suc-  
cessive con-  
sulships of  
Octavius.

roduced a new era in this as in other respects. He exercised four of his five consulships in the course of the last five years of his career. Neither the prefixed title of imperator nor even the perpetual dictatorship superseded in his estimation the political importance of this republican dignity. He clung to it even while he seemed most regardless of its degradation by the numbers whom he thrust into it for a few months or days only. Even while the senate and people lavished upon him the most brilliant ensigns of personal pre-eminence, he seems to have grasped with insatiate avidity all the pomp and circumstance which belonged officially to the consulship. The Romans, childishy fond of shows and decorations for their own sake, were peculiarly attached to those associated with the national traditions; and it was hard to persuade them, when they gazed upon the robed and laurelled figure of the consul seated on the ivory-mounted chair, that they were not still living under the free institutions of which he was in their eyes the symbol and the pledge.

Octavius, from the camp before Mutina, had demanded the vacant consulship on the death of Hirtius and Pansa; which the senate upon whom the right of nomination in such an emergency devolved, had ventured to refuse him. He approached the city at the head of his soldiers, and the desertion of the legions in which the assembly confided rendered all further resistance fruitless. In the year 711 Octavius became consul for the first time. It would appear that he scrupled to associate the

highest ordinary magistracy of the state with the extraordinary functions of the triumvirate, and after entering on a second consulship, on the calends of January 721, he resigned it again the same day. Two years afterwards, when the term of the triumvirate had expired, he exercised a third consulship, and from that time forward he caused himself to be annually re-elected for eight years successively. While the show of popular suffrage was still preserved, effectual means were doubtless taken to deter any candidate from proposing himself without the sanction of the virtual ruler of the state, and Augustus continued to nominate himself and whomsoever else he chose as his colleague, assigning him generally only a portion of the year, and filling his place with more than one supplementary appointment.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

53 B.C.

But the dignity of the perpetual consul, who wielded a substantial power and carried on a deliberate policy, must have derived additional lustre from this contrast with his fleeting and shadowy colleagues. Augustus, though constantly desired to renew his term of office, and yielding professedly to the gentle urgency of his admiring compatriots, seems to have had some misgiving that his position was too nearly allied to royalty. After the year 731 he declined to resume the consulship. He proposed to visit the provinces and make a lengthened progress through the distant parts of the empire. The principles of his administration, which promised to combine the security of the subject with efficiency in the executive, required to be fixed throughout the dependencies of the state by

After 731  
he declines  
to accept  
the consulship.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

Augustus  
receives  
proconsular  
authority  
throughout  
the empire.

the same temperate hand, and under the same experienced eye, which had established them firmly at the centre of government. But so illustrious a personage could not quit the city except in the character of a great public officer. He could not leave behind him the privileges and powers which befitted the saviour, the reformer, and the defender of the commonwealth. The consul of past years might have assumed the government of a proconsular province on resigning his functions in the city. But it was not to any single province that the care of Augustus was to be confined. A proconsular imperium of far wider extent had been entrusted under the republic to the most distinguished champions of the state. The instance of Pompeius has been frequently referred to. The command entrusted by the senate to Cassius at a later period had been of similar character. He had been constituted supreme over the governors of all the eastern provinces. These commands were assigned for a special purpose, and extensive as they were, they were nevertheless strictly defined. Not so however the proconsular imperium, which was now granted to Augustus. It was limited to no special purpose; it was extended over all the provinces both imperial and senatorial; and it was declared at once perpetual. It gave him throughout the domains of the republic the control of the revenues, the disposal of the armies, the execution of the laws, the administration of internal reforms, and the adjustment of foreign relations. The senate indeed still retained the appointment of officers in its own division of the empire; but these officers

found themselves accountable in every public act to the emperor himself, and doubtless he maintained and brandished over their heads the power of directing, punishing, and displacing them.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

While Augustus was meditating the surrender of the consular supremacy he had so long enjoyed, his countrymen proposed to confer upon him for life the prerogatives of the tribunate. The coincidence of these circumstances may have been more than accidental. From the moment he ceased to be consul Augustus would lose the important privilege of initiating legal measures in the senate. The commons would doubtless have delighted to appoint him tribune, and in that capacity he might have proposed measures to the comitia of the tribes, and have superseded in effect the action of the more aristocratical assembly. But there were grave objections to such a course. Augustus, since he had become a patrician, could not with propriety occupy a place on the tribunitian bench, which was reserved exclusively for the plebeian order. Neither did it comport with his policy to raise the commons into an effective instrument of government. He had discouraged and almost suppressed the meetings of their capricious and turbulent assembly, and now sought to rule through the senate alone, which he could more easily direct or coerce. Hitherto he had guided his subservient legislators from the consul's chair: henceforth it became requisite that he should have the means of controlling them from the level of their own benches. The tribunitian power, which was now conferred upon him without the office,

IV. The  
"Potestas  
Tribun-  
itia."



---

**CHAP.  
XXXI**

It confers  
inviolability  
on the  
emperor.

placed in his hands precisely the instrument he required. By the interposition of his veto he could compel the rejection of any measure he disliked; and if he divested himself of the prerogative of proposing legislative enactments, he assumed in compensation the right to prohibit them.

Such was the most substantial element of the tribunitian power; but its importance to Augustus was not confined to a single privilege. While the relations of the Plebs to the Patres had been radically changed since the first institution of the tribunate, the old associations attaching to that office still conspired to endear it to the mass of the nation. Even in the latter troubles of the republic, when the tribunes were often the hired agents of the oligarchy, the popular sentiment had seldom failed to applaud the exercise of their veto when they stepped forward to obstruct the proceedings of the senate. The people had greeted Claudius and Metellus with acclamations not less hearty than those which saluted the ears of Antonius and Curio. They still venerated the tribunes as the guardians of their rights and the pledges of their social privileges, and they mustered in all their strength to protect their persons and assert their inviolability. Accordingly, in assuming the tribunitian power, Augustus, the commander of the legions and the organ of the senate, laid claim to the favour and admiration of the commons. Even while he silenced the voice of their demagogues, and coldly conceded to them a mere shadow of popular suffrage, he still vaunted himself their legitimate protector, and pretended to throw himself

between them and the traditional oppressors of their class, the patrician oligarchy.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXXL

It was the policy of the founder of the empire to rest his authority on the presumed will of the nation. In the view of the Romans a king ruled by virtue of his own sole will and pleasure, a dictator by the authority of a privileged order; but the tribunitian power was the organ of the people itself, which it placed in the hands of its chosen champion. In either case the authority itself, at least while it lasted, was supreme, absolute and irresponsible; it was legitimate or odious, popular or tyrannical, according to the source from whence it sprang. In the second century of the empire Tacitus represents the tribunitian power as a designation of sovereignty, equivalent to the rejected titles of king or dictator, by which the emperor crowned all his other offices and prerogatives.<sup>2</sup> Impressed with this idea Augustus and his successors always carefully inscribed the tribunitian title on their coins and monuments. They insisted that it should be formally renewed to them every year, and counted the duration of their tenure of power not by the period they had held the imperium or the principate, but by the number of times the power of the tribunate had been conferred upon them.<sup>3</sup>

They date  
the years of  
their reign  
by the years  
of their  
holding this  
power.

<sup>1</sup> Tac. *Ann.* i. 2. : "Ad tuendam plebem tribunitio jure contentum (se ferens)," a passage already referred to at the beginning of the last chapter.

<sup>2</sup> Tac. *Ann.* iii. 56. : "Id summi fastigii vocabulum Augustus reperit, ne regis aut dictatoris nomen assumeret, ac tamen appellatione aliqua cætera imperia præmineret "

<sup>3</sup> The emperors dated their tribun. potestas from the day it was  
VOL. III. H II

CHAP.  
XXXI

Appellate  
jurisdiction  
of the tri-  
bune.

The protection which the tribunate afforded to the commons was not confined to the obstruction of proceedings in the senate prejudicial to their interests. The tribune was always on the watch to relieve a plebeian from an oppressive exercise of the powers of any other magistracy.<sup>1</sup> He could control the inquisition of the censors into the lives and manners of the citizens, quash judicial proceedings, forbid the prætor's execution of a judicial sentence; nor was he compelled to assign any reason for his peremptory interposition.<sup>2</sup> There were two kinds of appeal by which the Roman citizen might stay the hostile proceedings of a civil magistrate; the one was to the people, the other to the tribune himself. The powers of the guardian of the plebs extended indeed only one mile beyond the walls; but within those limits they were sure to be respected; he was not permitted to be absent a single day from the city, and his doors must stand open at all hours to those who wanted to implore his succour. He claimed the power of inflicting imprisonment and even death on any one, even the

first conferred; *e. g.* in the case of Augustus, June 27, 731. The title is preserved on the medals of all the earlier emperors, and the year of the trib. pot. is usually added, which is equivalent to the year of the reign, except when the emperor was associated in the trib. pot. during the lifetime of his predecessor. Thus the date on a coin of Tiberius, Tib. Cæs. Aug. P. P. trib. pot. xxxv = the twentieth year of his reign. From the year 1021 of the city, 268 of our era, the title first ceases to occur regularly on the imperial medals.

<sup>1</sup> The tribunate was not, in strictness, a magistracy, and did not possess the imperium, Plut. *Qu. Rom.* 84.; but in the later ages of the republic the term was very generally applied to it. Comp. Cic. *cont. Rull.* ii. 5., and Vell. ii. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Walter, *Gesch. des Römischen Rechts*, p. 172.

highest magistrate, who should resist him in the discharge of his functions; his attendant ministers had been known to arrest even a consul or a censor, and on one occasion he had hurried the first magistrate of the state to the Tarpeian rock, and would have cast him headlong forthwith, had he not been prevented by the interposition of a colleague. In fact it was only by the mutual jealousies and conflicting interests of the ten members of the tribunitian college, whom the senate was always careful to play off against each other, that any limits were set to the jealous despotism of the office. To crown the prerogatives of the tribunate, the person of its possessors was declared sacred, and its sanctity was held to be violated not by deeds only but even by opprobrious language. The sovereign people threw around its champions the garb of its own majesty, and when the tribunes took refuge from the consular menaces in the camp of Cæsar they carried with them the indignant sympathy of the insulted nation.

CHAP. .  
XXXI.

---

Such were the mighty functions and prerogatives which the Romans confided to Augustus, or rather transferred to him, when they bestowed upon him the tribunitian power. They were transferred to him from the legitimate tribunes; for though the ordinary office of tribune still continued to exist, its political importance was surrendered to the possessor of the extraordinary title. Nor were these prerogatives checked, as heretofore, by any of the safeguards which the people had raised against their flagrant abuse. They were no longer limited to a

Right of  
protection  
and pardon  
assumed by  
the em-  
perors.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

The law of  
treason or  
"majestas."

single year, nor counterpoised by the rivalry of a bench of colleagues; the restriction by which they were locally confined was soon relaxed, and rendered indefinite; the appeal to the people became merged in that to the emperor alone; the right of protection was exchanged for the prerogative of pardon; and finally the sanctity of the tribune himself was extended by an indulgent interpretation to the mere effigy of the emperor in his statues or on his coins. The law of treason, by which the ancient legislators of the republic had sought to protect popular liberty from the encroachments of tyranny, and which had been applied at a later period to enhance the dignity of the officers who reflected the majesty of the nation, was gradually concentrated upon the emperor alone, the sole impersonation of the sovereign people.<sup>1</sup> The definition of the crime itself was loose and elastic, such as equally became the jealousy of a licentious republic, or of a despotic usurper. The emperors surrounded themselves with a host of parasites who stimulated and directed the sentiment of veneration attaching to their exalted position, and gradually diverted it from their office and fixed it on their persons. From the sanctity of the tribunes to the divinity of the Cæsars was a long stride in public opinion; but the first century of adulation made it easy and practicable.

<sup>1</sup> Cicero *de Invent. Rhetor.* ii. 18. : "Majestatem minuire est dignitate aut amplitudine aut potestate populi, aut eorum quibus populus potestatem dedit, aliquid derogare." The jurists continued to give a similar definition under the empire: "Majestas est crimen illud quod adversus pop. Rom. et securitatem ejus committitur." Ulpian, in *Digest.* xlviii. tit. 4. 1.

Some at least of the powers of the tribunate had been accorded to Julius Cæsar, and afterwards to Augustus himself as early as the period of his victory over Sextus. On his return from Asia in 725 he was again invested, according to Dion, with the tribunitian prerogatives. It seems probable that the historian was misled by finding mention made in his authorities of some particular instance in which the emperor had been allowed to obstruct a decree of the senate, or extend his protection to an appellant. The power which was bestowed upon him in 731 is generally referred to as the keystone of the imperial arch, and from this era the establishment of the monarchy is most properly dated. This power, divested as it practically was of the direct limitations under which it had been wielded by the tribunes of the republic, could not fail to clothe its possessor with prerogatives utterly inconsistent with civil liberty, besides throwing around him a vague prestige of personal sanctity, which must tend to elevate him more and more above the ranks of the citizens. Nevertheless, the existence of independent magistrates of the highest class, such as the consuls, could not fail to impose restraint upon his action, and detract from the splendour of his pre-eminence. In circumstances of the last emergency, when the senate fulminated its "ultimate decree," requiring the consuls to "see that the state suffered no harm," those magistrates received unlimited authority over the citizens of all sorts and conditions within Rome or beyond it, under pretext of which they had been known to

CHAP.  
XXXI.

V. Events  
which led to  
conferring  
on Au-  
gustus the  
"potestas  
consularis."

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

inflict condign chastisement even upon the tribunes themselves. As long therefore as this awful weapon remained sheathed in the armoury of the senate, even the emperor could not feel himself really supreme. But Augustus, as we have seen, shrank from the annual assumption of the consulship to which the people continued to invite him. He renounced the *trabea* and the *fascēs* at the close of the year 731, and declared that he would retire from the supreme administration of the state which their possession implied. No sooner however had he descended from the curule chair than the city was visited with a series of calamities. Famine was succeeded by pestilence, and an inundation of the Tiber swept away some of the holiest monuments of the national religion.<sup>1</sup> Prodigies were announced which filled the multitude with the apprehension of still greater evils. The people murmured against their hero, whose retirement from the helm of state was manifestly displeasing to the gods, and they denounced their own supineness in allowing him to abdicate the consulship. They assembled in angry crowds and urged the senate to create him dictator. The senate deliberated, and the multitude, in their impatience, threatened to reduce the *curia* to ashes. The senate acquiesced, and the people seized the

<sup>1</sup> Dion, liv. 1. The critics have generally referred the ode of Horace, *Od.* i. 2., to this event; but I am disposed to agree with Orelli that it relates to an earlier period, perhaps A. U. 725. The application of the word *princeps* to Augustus at this early date is no objection, for it is not used in the sense of *princeps senatus*, but generally, as by Propertius, iv. 6. 46.:

“*Principe te fluctus regia vela pati.*”

fascēs of the two consuls<sup>1</sup>, and rushing with them to Augustus, entreated or insisted that he should accept absolute power for the restoration of the public safety, together with the care of supplying the city, such as had been forced in a similar emergency upon Pompeius. But the fixed resolve of the imperator was not even then to be overcome. He tore his robe and bared his breast to the multitude, while he stoutly refused to accept an arbitrary and hateful office, which even his rival, the arrogant Antonius, had proposed to abolish.<sup>2</sup> He could only be induced to accept the charge of relieving the scarcity; nor would he allow himself to be invested with the functions of the censorship, which were again proffered to him. But he caused two functionaries to be appointed to institute the census of the people, and these were the last private citizens who ever discharged that office, which in later times was almost always performed by the emperors themselves. The enumeration of the people was a solemn and religious ceremony, which befitted the personage of highest consideration in the state.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

The transport of popular despair was thus calmed; but the person of the beneficent hero who could alone avert impending calamity from the nation was not secure against the malice of political foes. While the great mass of the citizens undoubtedly revered Augustus as their champion and patron, the assertors of liberty were not utterly ex-

Conspiracies against Augustus.

<sup>1</sup> The consuls had each twelve fascēs, the dictator twenty-four, inasmuch as, during his six months of office, he superseded the consular magistracy.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, *l. c.*; Vell. ii. 89.; Suet. *Oct. 52.*: "Genu nixus, dejecta ab humeris toga nudo pectore deprecatus est."



CHAP.  
XXXI

---

tinguished, and if armed resistance to his usurpation was acknowledged to be hopeless, there was still room and opportunity for private conspiracy. Licinius Murena and Fannius Cæpio, men of distinction in the commonwealth, were implicated in the charge of treason against the majesty of the state in the person of its cherished emperor.<sup>1</sup> The culprits were allowed perhaps to evade the vigilance of the officers of justice. They were condemned in their absence, the stepson of the emperor, Tiberius, putting himself forward as their accuser; and it is said that in the course of a short time they were privily made away with. The moderation which Augustus had affected seems to have revived the spirits of the republicans. When he condescended to appear in certain trials and give evidence at the prætor's tribunal, in the guise of a private citizen, subjecting himself with plausible humility to the licentious abuse of some of the parties engaged, though flatterers were found to extol this specious patriotism, his enemies took occasion by it to bring him into contempt. Augustus may have found already that it was no easy task to reign as the first citizen of a republic. He panted for more unlimited sovereignty, and yet shrank from the suspicion of claiming it. He was not yet assured that his countrymen felt their need of him, and he aimed at bringing the necessity of monarchy to a decisive test. It was undoubtedly with this view that he now withdrew himself from the centre of affairs, and left the city, nominally,

He retires  
from Rome,  
A. U. 732.

<sup>1</sup> Dion, liv. 3.

at least, to the control of its legitimate magistrates, while he occupied himself with a tour of inspection in the eastern provinces. At the consular comitia for the year 733 the tribes, now first, for many years, left free to the exercise of their own discretion, elected Lollius to one seat, and offered the other of their own accord to Augustus. But when the wish of the citizens was signified to him, he declined to accede to it: a fresh election was announced, and the new candidates threw the city into confusion by their intrigues and violence. Some personages of the highest consideration now waited upon the emperor abroad, and besought him earnestly to return, and quell the disturbance with his nod. Again Augustus refused to interfere: he contented himself with rebuking the rival candidates, and enjoining them to absent themselves from the city at the time of election. The commotions of the populace were not even thus allayed, and it was by violence rather than legitimate suffrage that an election was at last effected. Augustus watched his opportunity, and when he appointed Agrippa to govern the turbulent city in his absence, even the consuls, upon whose office the prefect must have glaringly encroached, were well pleased to lean upon the proffered aid. The elections for the next year now passed off without disturbance, Appuleius and Silius succeeding in due course to the vacant chairs. But at the next election the people insisted once more on creating only one consul, Sentius Saturninus, and keeping the other place open for Augustus himself. Again did their favourite baulk their desire, and the attempt to supply his place

CHAP.  
XXXI.

2 /

He is entreated to return to quiet dissensions, but steadily refuses,

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

till blood  
is shed and  
popular  
government  
proved to  
be imprac-  
ticable.

19. 2  
1

was attended with a repetition of popular commotions not without bloodshed. At this crisis Agrippa it seems was absent from the city; the reins of government had fallen to the ground: the senate was reduced to despair, and rushed in its consternation to the extremity of decreeing that the state was in danger, and arming the sole consul with arbitrary powers for its protection. Sentius was appalled at the perilous supremacy thrust upon him. He knew that the emperor could never forgive the momentary encroachment on his own paramount authority. He induced the senate to retract the rash decree and send envoys to the real master of the state, and beseech him to step forward and save it. Augustus now felt that his time was come. He consented to interfere so far as to name a second consul, and quiet was once more restored. Blood had been shed, and this perhaps was the proof he required to convince all classes of the state that popular government was no longer compatible with the exercise of genuine freedom. He was now ready to return to the city, and the citizens were no less prepared to place themselves unreservedly in his power.<sup>1</sup> When he entered Rome in 735 new honours and privileges were tendered for his acceptance. These for the most part he declined. He allowed a temple to be consecrated to the Fortune of his return, and the auspicious day to be commemorated with a festival named the *Augustalia*. He accepted the powers of the censorship, ostensibly for a term of five years; but he allowed

<sup>1</sup> Dion, liv. 10.

henceforward to be periodically renewed  
 at the great prize for which he had been  
 intriguing was the consular power, which  
 he finally accepted for life. He thus cut the  
 knot which entangled his position; for he dared  
 not assume the perpetual consulship; he dared not  
 associate a colleague in his own permanence; still  
 less did he dare to abdicate the highest magistracy  
 in the state, and exalt a citizen over his own head.

As the tribunitian power assumed by the emperor transcended the legitimate tribunate, so did the consular power which was henceforth attached to his prerogative surpass the ordinary consulate both in authority and dignity. Its superior eminence was displayed even in its outward trappings. The senate decreed that Augustus should occupy a seat between the actual consuls in its assemblies, and assigned him the constant attendance of the twelve consular lictors, the same number which was wont to attend only alternate months upon the supreme magistrates of the republic. Whatever prerogatives the consuls possessed by virtue of their office were undoubtedly conferred upon him in this new capacity, and the emperor of the armies and proconsul of the provinces became supreme over the citizens in Rome itself. It was no longer possible for the senate, by declaring the state in danger, to arm a domestic magistrate with rival powers to the commander of the legions abroad. If the necessity should arise for introducing an armed force within the walls, Augustus might lay aside the toga and array himself in the military garb. Possibly the emperors in the first

CHAP.  
XXXI.

He accepts  
the "po-  
testas con-  
sularis" for  
life.

Importance  
of this  
power.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

instance condescended to obtain on such occasions the authority of a senatorial decree; but they soon dropped all delicacy on the subject, and when, towards the end of his life, Augustus himself declared the state in danger, no mention is made of any action of the senate regarding it.<sup>1</sup>

VI. The supreme pontificate.

The foregoing enumeration however of the political functions which the emperor combined in his own person, and by which he effectually controlled the commonwealth throughout its civil and military organization, does not yet embrace the whole sphere of his action. It will be desirable therefore in this place to anticipate the few years which intervened between his attaining the perpetual power of the consulate and the death of Lepidus in 742, when he was invested, for life also, with the illustrious dignity of the supreme pontificate. In the hands indeed of such a mere political puppet as its last possessor, this dignity might seem to be merely an honorary distinction, and to confer no other privileges than those of rank and precedence. But it had been far otherwise in earlier times, when the noblest organs of the oligarchy or the staunchest champions of the commons wielded therewith the great political instrument of the state religion; it was far otherwise when the emperors grasped it as one of their most cherished prerogatives, and evinced their sense of its importance by the pertinacity with which they retained it. We have seen the use which Cæsar made of it, in sweeping away the cobwebs of anti-

<sup>1</sup> This was upon the disastrous defeat at Varus in Germany: Dion, lvi. 23: See Hoeck, *R. G.* i. 393.

quoted prescription by which the nobles had kept in their own hands the regulation of the national calendar: it must never be forgotten that that salutary reform, the most durable monument of Cæsar's power, had a political no less than a social aspect. Nor was his successor less sagacious, as we shall soon perceive, in deriving political advantage from this dignity, and making it his instrument for imposing upon his countrymen the spiritual yoke of a new element in their religion. The Pontifex Maximus or supreme pontiff was the chief of the pontifical college, consisting of fifteen members, and itself the chief of the four principal boards or associations of the ministers of the Roman religion. The epulones formed a college for the administration of the sacred festivals, to which much of the pomp and pageantry of the national worship attached: the quindecimvirs had the custody of the Sibylline books, mysterious volumes inscribed in occult language with the future fortunes of the state: the augurs exercised the science of divination according to prescribed formulas, the meaning and power of which they alone understood: but superior to all these in dignity and importance was the college of the priests or pontiffs, whose business it was to ordain ceremonies, to appoint sacrifices, to maintain the temples, to declare the usages of every ancient, and determine those of every new cult, to control in short the whole ritual of the state religion; all which they did under the sanction of a code of pontifical law, explained, expanded, and enforced by their own decisions.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

The pontiffes,  
epulones,  
quindecimvirs, and  
augurs.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

The people  
confer the  
supreme  
pontificate  
on Au-  
gustus,  
A. U. 742.

The interests of the people might seem to demand that they should have a potential voice in the appointment of officers to whom functions so extensive and so delicate were to be committed. The power of election became, as might be expected, a subject of jealousy to the different orders of the citizens. From the curies it was transferred to the centuries or the tribes. At another time it was resigned to the members of the college itself; again it was restored to the assembly of the people, and this arrangement was finally ratified by the legislation of Julius Cæsar. The appointment to the presidency of the college had followed nearly the same career. Antonius had recommended Lepidus to the people, and they had acceded to his suggestion with alacrity. A few years afterwards they had offered it to Octavius, and this offer seems indeed to have been more than once repeated, sometimes by popular acclamation, sometimes by the zeal of individuals who might pledge themselves to obtain for it the ratification of the comitia.<sup>1</sup> But the dignity of chief pontiff was perpetual, and Augustus constantly forebore to wrest it from the feeble old man to whom it had fallen. He shrank, as we have seen, from accepting any distinct state-office for life; and still more from seizing any such in defiance of legal prescription, however little he might apprehend the sympathy of the people for a rival whom they had allowed to drop into oblivion. Accordingly he

<sup>1</sup> Dion, xlix. 15. (A. U. 718); and again, liv. 15., where he says, *πολλάκις γὰρ καὶ ἰδίᾳ καὶ κοινῇ τῆς ἱερωσύνης ταύτης ἀξιωματικὸς οὐκ ἐρί-καίωσι ζῶντος τοῦ Λεπίδου λαβεῖν αὐτήν.*

waited with no signs of impatience for the death of the existing occupant: but when that event took place, and the growing consolidation of his power encouraged him to extend its foundation still wider, he no longer hesitated to accept the vacant dignity, and take the religion of the state under his immediate superintendence. This religious supremacy was indeed too important a prerogative to be confided by the emperor to any private citizen. The election of magistrates, the march of armies, the transaction of all public business, might lie at the mercy of one, who from that exalted place could control the divination of the augurs, and the responses of the quindecimvirs. But the union of the emperor and the pontiff reduced these discordant elements to harmony. Every act of policy received the seal of religious ceremonial. Meanwhile the people relinquished their suffrages to the emperor without an effort to retain them. The elections to the pontifical college ceased to be any thing but a mere form. The emperor's appointment was direct and conclusive, while the number of the members was extended indefinitely to augment the circle of his favours. The choice of the vestal virgins was also thrown into his patronage. Augustus could determine the authority of the manifold vaticinations, passed from mouth to mouth, which perplexed and terrified the people. He pretended to institute a strict inquiry into their validity, and amassed, it is said, not fewer than two thousand volumes, Greek as well as Latin, which he adjudged to be burnt as spurious and pernicious. The Sibylline books, which he re-

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

Augustus  
exercises  
this office  
for the sup-  
pression of  
unautho-  
rised vati-  
cination.



CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

The name  
of the  
month  
Sextilis  
changed to  
Augustus.

tained and sanctioned, received fresh credit from the results of this investigation: but they too were purged, it was said, from some apocryphal interpolations, and a select canon of unimpeached integrity was deposited in two golden caskets in the vaults of the temple of the Palatine Apollo.<sup>1</sup>

The care and vigilance of Augustus in his sacerdotal capacity were exerted in various matters. He hastened to correct an error which had already vitiated the computation of the year, the pontiffs under the guidance of their inefficient chief having intercalated in every third year, since the reformation of the calendar, instead of every fourth. At the period when Augustus proposed to rectify this blunder, in the year 746, there had been twelve days intercalated, whereas there should have been nine only. The remedy was to allow fifteen years to pass without intercalation; but from the year 761 the process continued to be correctly observed, till, as has been shown in a former chapter, it was found necessary many centuries afterwards to repair the accumulations of the trifling error which still existed.<sup>2</sup> The name of

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 31.: "Quicquid fatidicorum librorum Græci Latinique generis nullis vel parum idoneis auctoribus vulgo ferebatur, supra duo millia contracta undique cremavit; ac solos retinuit Sibyllinos; hos quoque dilectu habito; condiditque duobus forulis auratis sub Palatini Apollinis basi." Tacitus refers to the same circumstance, *Ann.* vi. 12. Similar examinations had been made on various occasions under the republic, and again by Tiberius, *A. U.* 772. Dion, *lvii.* 18.

<sup>2</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 31.; Plin. *H. N.* xviii. 57.; Macrob. *Saturn.* i. 14. The peculiar mode of computing time used by the Romans led to this confusion. Observe the last-mentioned writer's expressions: "Nam quum oporteret diem qui ex quadrantibus confit *quarto* quoque anno *confecto* antequam quintus *inciperet*, intercalare, illi quarto *non peracto*

the month Quintilis had been changed to Julius in honour of the chief pontiff, who had accomplished the reformation of the calendar in the year 708, and the month itself had been chosen as that of the reformer's birth. The precedent was seized to invent a fresh distinction for the new reformer, and Sextilis was duly changed to Augustus. The emperor indeed had been born in September; but the glories of the month which precedes it in the calendar had eclipsed the estimation even of that auspicious epoch. The decree of the senate by which the transfer was sanctioned declared that the month henceforth to be styled Augustus was the most fortunate to the empire of all the twelve; for in that, Octavius had commenced his first consulship; in that, the legions on the Janiculum had devoted themselves to his service; in that, his three triumphs had been celebrated; in that, finally, Egypt had submitted to the dominion of Rome, and civil discord had reached its term. The citizens, it is recorded, ratified the decree with a plebiscitum, on the motion of a tribune of the people.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

The biographer of Augustus has enumerated the principal acts of religion which the second Cæsar performed; but some of them at least were the pious deeds of a period anterior to his pontificate. The erection or repair of temples was a work of munificence from which no private citizen was

Acts of  
Augustus's  
pontificate.

*sed incipiente intercalabant . . . . . post hoc unum diem quinto quoque incipiente anno intercalari jussit."* The bissextile years had been 712, 715, 718, 721, 724, 727, 730, 733, 736, 739, 742, 745. The correction took place doubtless in the following year. From 745 there was no further intercalation till 761. Ideler, *Chronol.* ii. 132.

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *l. c.*; Dion, *lv. 6.*; Macrob. *Saturn.* i. 12.

---

CHAP.  
XXXI.

excluded, and this the first of the citizens had effected himself on an extensive scale, besides instigating others to emulate him in the same career. There may have been some irregularity however in the ritual restorations which he enacted, unless we are to suppose that the pontiff Lepidus was made the organ of his patron's policy. The customary supplication for the safety of the state was renewed after long disuse in the year 725; the flamen of Jupiter was reappointed, and the Lupercalia and other festivals revived probably about the same time; and lastly the year 737 was rendered famous by the celebration of the secular games, a grand service of prayer and praise to the gods for the general weal. On this occasion it is recorded that the quindecimvirs announced, upon inspection of the sibylline books, that the secular festival ought to be held. The nature and purport of this traditional solemnity were but faintly indicated; Augustus appointed the most experienced jurist and antiquary of the time, Ateius Capito, to examine and report upon them; and at his suggestion the various ceremonies were ordained and duly executed, the most interesting of which, at least in our eyes, must have been the choral performance of the hymn which Horace the court poet composed at his patron's desire.<sup>1</sup> After these and other honours paid to the national gods, Augustus proceeded to exhibit next to them his veneration for the national heroes. He repaired the edifices which had been

<sup>1</sup> The *ludi seculares* were performed A. U. 737. It was doubtless in his pontifical character that Augustus forbade the Romans to use the Druidical worship. Suet. *Claud.* 25.

constructed in past times by the great statesmen and warriors of the republic, and allowed the names of the founders to continue to adorn them, instead of replacing them, as custom would have permitted, by that of the restorer. It was no point of his ambition to display himself as the author of a new order of things, and throw the past into the shade; on the contrary, both his temper and his policy led him to juster views, and induced him to cherish every link of the chain which connected him with the consuls and imperators of the ancient commonwealth. He thronged the corridors of the Augustan forum, which he erected by the side of the Julian, with the statues of the most famous captains of Roman story, arrayed in the triumphal ornaments which they had won and worn successively. An imperial edict declared that he placed them thus conspicuously in the eyes of the citizens, in order that his countrymen might estimate by their model both his own actions and those of future princes.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

The position of the emperor, as regarded the legislative and judicial functions pertaining to his several capacities, requires to be examined separately.

VII. Legis-  
lative and  
judicial  
functions  
of the em-  
peror.

The making of the laws was the great prerogative of the Roman people, which they had never surrendered to any magistrate. When the assemblies of the curies fell into disuse, or were maintained only for the sake of certain technical formalities, it was in the comitia of the centuries alone that laws

<sup>1</sup> Sueton. *Octav.* 31.

CHAP.  
XXXI

---

He assumes  
the prero-  
gative of  
initiation.

properly so called (*leges*) could be passed, on the motion of a senatorial magistrate for the ratification of the project of law already approved by the senate. But the plebiscita, which from an early period of the republic had the force of law, and were binding upon all classes of citizens, were proposed by the tribunes and enacted by the comitia of the tribes. This power of making laws is necessarily the attribute of sovereignty: wherever it really resides and is recognized, there the real power of the state must actually centre. Augustus professed to wield a delegated authority. He made no attempt therefore to suspend the legislative functions either of the senate or the people: he merely studied to guide and control them; and in so doing he shewed the way to his successors gradually to supersede them. Accordingly both the senate and the people continued to meet for the purpose of legislation. Every ordinance which the emperor wished to receive the force of law was made to pass at his instance through the regular stages, according to the forms of the old constitution. His care now was to prevent others from proposing laws, independent of his counsel and suggestion: he wished the initiative to be actually or virtually confined to his own hands. Under the commonwealth both the consuls, as we have seen, and the tribunes had possessed this prerogative of initiation. Augustus had certain reasons for declining to be either consul or tribune; but he retained the substance of either office by the anomalous potestas which he had caused to be conferred upon him. In this consular capacity he accepted a specific

permission to propose a single measure at any sitting of the senate. It does not appear why he thus restricted himself; nor again why his successors relaxed this limitation and allowed themselves at last to propose as many as five enactments on the same day. It would seem that the licence assumed by Augustus was extensive enough for any practical purpose; and it may be doubted whether he used his tribunitian power for introducing plebiscita at all. At the same time the actual consuls and tribunes, whom he overshadowed from his superior eminence, were doubtless too well drilled in compliance to exercise their initiatory functions except at his special instance. Thus, without abrogating the functions either of the senate or the people, which continued to exist and were occasionally referred to for at least two centuries, the emperor became in fact the sole fountain of the national legislation, and it was rarely, if ever, that any obstruction was thrown in the way of his enactments by the independent exercise of their suffrages.

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

But occasions might still arise when Augustus might not choose to propose a law directly, and yet might wish a certain colour or interpretation to be given to existing statutes. Here also the strict forms of the constitution substantially befriended him. The magistrates who possessed judicial functions, or in the Roman phrase, jurisdiction,—such as the consuls originally, the prætors, and in certain cases the tribunes also, in the city, the proconsuls and proprætors in the provinces,—were enjoined to publish their edict or proclamation, in which they

The emperor's  
edicts.

---

**CHAP.  
XXXI**

declared beforehand the principles on which their decisions would be guided in cases for which the strict letter of the law offered no solution. In his consular or tribunitian capacity Augustus might claim to sit upon the bench of justice. He too might take occasion to announce his views of law by edict; with this advantage, that whereas the jurisdiction of other magistrates was local, his was unlimited: while theirs was specific, his was general; while theirs was temporary, his was life-long. The force of their edicts was circumscribed, while his were unlimited in duration, and even survived his own decease if the senate consented to confirm the acts of the departed emperor. The decisions of the emperor therefore could not fail to accumulate more and more authority. The exact limits of their validity would not be too closely scanned. He would be emboldened in course of time to declare not only what was the law, but what should be the law, and still the people, if they discovered the encroachment, would in fear and adulation only the more applaud it. But Augustus, and even his successors, were for the most part extremely temperate in pressing this grave prerogative. They continued to seek the sanction of the senate, after they had ceased to refer to the people for every important decision to which they wished permanent authority to attach. Meanwhile, the magistrates, the provincial governors, states and corporations, and lastly private citizens besieged the doors of the palace with questions for the emperor's solution. Every day new cases arose in the administrative system of the empire, which called for his authori-

tative solution. The rescript or reply which issued from his council chamber was gladly accepted by a perplexed executive, and registered for future reference in the public archives. In process of time the edicts, the rescripts, and the official letters of the emperor were collected, compared, and methodized, and a vast mass of imperial legislation received the sanction of customary use under the name of the prince's constitutions.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXXI

Rescripts  
and consti-  
tutions.

But Augustus at least did not live to witness these distant results. If he was not, in any strict sense, the maker of the laws, still less was he exempted from the obligation to obey them. The misconception which long existed on this point among the learned has been cleared away by a subtler criticism, sharpened in the struggle for constitutional freedom, and is chiefly interesting now as an obsolete memorial of those pretended rights of despotism against which the philosophical jurists of modern Europe have successfully contended. But it is not long since the autocracy of the Austrian Cæsars was defended by an appeal to the "lex regia" of the Roman empire, and it was contended that even from the time of Augustus the people had formally released their sovereign from every law and ordinance of the state. It is true that the Roman jurists, at least from the third century of the empire, were prone to magnify the

Misconcep-  
tion of the  
phrase  
"legibus  
solutus."

<sup>1</sup> Gaius, i. 5.: "Constitutio Principis est quod Imperator decreto vel edicto vel epistola constituit; nec unquam dubitatum est quin id legis vicem obtineat, cum ipse imperator per legem imperium accipiat." The reason here assigned is of course illegitimate, but in the time of Gaius (circa A. D. 150), the theory of the constitution was forgotten or overlooked even by the jurists themselves.



CHAP.  
XXXL

---

imperial prerogatives, and sought to place them upon the basis of such a popular donation. Justinian himself asserts boldly that whatever the prince wills has the force of law, because the people has surrendered to him all its own sovereignty and power<sup>1</sup>, and that by the special enactment denominated the Royal Law, through which he received the imperium. The emperor Alexander Severus had preceded the great legislator in declaring that the law of the imperium has released the sovereign from the forms of law.<sup>2</sup> Ulpian had said, still more concisely, "The prince is released from the laws;"<sup>3</sup> and this same phrase is used by the historian Dion<sup>4</sup>, a courtier and a minister, to express the entire independence of all legal restrictions which the emperor enjoyed. Doubtless these authorities reflect the actual sentiments of their own days; it is not less certain however that the language they used, the old technical language of Roman law, bore in fact no such meaning as the phrase seems in strictness to convey. It is seldom perhaps that a mere verbal ambiguity or incorrectness has led to so grave a misapprehension as in the instance before us. Strange as it may seem, there is no doubt that in the best ages of the commonwealth

<sup>1</sup> Justinian, *Inst.* i. tit. 3. 6. : "Quod principi placuit legis habet vigorem, cum lege regia quæ de ejus imperio lata est, populus ei et in eum omne suum imperium et potestatem concessit."

<sup>2</sup> In pr. D. de Const. Princ. : "Licet enim lex imperii solennibus Juris imperatorem solverit, nihil tamen tam proprium Imperii est, quàm legibus vivere."

<sup>3</sup> D. i. tit. 3. 31. : "Princeps legibus solutus est."

<sup>4</sup> Dion, liii. 18. : λείνεται γὰρ δὴ τῶν νόμων ὡς αὐτὰ τὰ Λατινικὰ ῥήματα λέγει· τοῦτ' ἐστίν, ἐλεύθεροι ἀπὸ πάσης ἀναγκαίας νομίσεως εἶσι, and comp. c. 28.

the legal term, "to be released from the laws," meant simply a specific exemption from some particular law. If a candidate for public honours was permitted by special enactment to sue for a magistracy before the legal age, he was said to be "released from the laws;"<sup>1</sup> if an emperor obtained leave to enter the city before the day appointed for his triumph, the same phrase was applied to him<sup>2</sup>: so when a citizen was allowed to be buried within the walls, or a prætor to absent himself more than ten days from the city.<sup>3</sup> The same phrase was applied to Julius Cæsar, the same to Augustus, when they demanded exemption from special restrictions; and the fact that it was applied to the latter on more than one occasion in the course of his principate shows that, at least in his time, the Romans were fully sensible of its technical limitation. But these occasional exemptions were easily converted into precedents. When the senate confirmed the acts of a deceased emperor his successors might claim to step at once into all his immunities. The imperium was still formally conferred by a senatorial decree, representing the law of the curies, an example of which has been preserved to us in the case of Vespasian.<sup>4</sup> This document, a portion

<sup>1</sup> As in the case of Pompeius. Cic. *pro Leg. Manil.* 21.

<sup>2</sup> Suet. *Jul.* 18.

<sup>3</sup> Cicero, *de Legg.* ii. 23., *Philipp.* ii. 13. In all these cases the phrase is clearly adopted from much earlier usage.

<sup>4</sup> A considerable fragment of this decree was discovered at Rome engraved on a brazen tablet, early in the sixteenth century. It has been repeatedly published by writers on Roman law, and editors of Tacitus and Suetonius. The passage which bears upon the question before us runs:—"Utique quibus legibus plebeive scitis scriptum fuit ne Divus Aug. Tiberiusve Julius Cæsar Aug. Tiberiusque

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

of which still exists, declares that the new emperor shall enjoy every exemption as well as every function bestowed upon his predecessors, and such doubtless was the prescribed formula employed at each accession. We shall find however that this sweeping donation did not supersede the action of the senate, which continued to a late period to dispense the various prerogatives of sovereignty, one by one, with affected hesitation. It was not till the accession of Alexander Severus, and that only for special reasons, that it conferred all together, immediately after the imperium, "the name of Augustus, and father of his country, the proconsular and tribunitian powers, and the right of initiative in the senate."<sup>1</sup>

The "lex  
regia."

It may be difficult to reconcile this usage with the literal sense of the document just referred to: nevertheless, in questions of this sort the clear records of history must prevail over the bare letter of the law, which, as we have just seen, may sometimes deflect widely in practice from its grammatical purport. The decree however which has been cited was, we may suppose, an example of the *lex regia* to which the imperial jurists refer as

Claudius Cæsar Aug. Germanicus tenerentur, iis legibus plebisque scitis Imp. Cæsar Vespasianus solutus sit: quæque ex quâque lege rogatione Divum Aug. Tiberiumve Jul. Cæsarem, Tiberiumque Claudium Cæsarem Aug. Germanicum facere oportuit, ea omnia Imp. Cæsari Vespasiano Aug. facere liceat." The emperors omitted are evidently those whose acts the senate had refused to ratify.

<sup>1</sup> Lampridius, *Alex. Sev.* 1, 8. The emperor himself remarks upon it as a novelty: "Quæ omnia novo exemplo uno die in me contulisti." After this time it became common to confer all these functions together, but still not till the imperium had been first bestowed. Comp. Capitol. *Max. et Balb.* 8.; Vopisc. *Prob.* 11, 12.

the foundation of the sovereign power. This law derived its name from the period of kingly rule, when the chief of the Roman state received his investiture from the assembly of his nobles. In spite of the jealousy with which the regal title was regarded, the name continued perhaps to be attached to every *lex curiata de imperio* throughout the period of the commonwealth, and thus survived to witness the revival of the monarchy, and to serve as an instrument for its consolidation. Yet even under the grinding tyranny of the most despotic of the emperors, the Romans might still console themselves with reflecting that no *king* reigned in Rome. The imperial medals struck in the metropolitan mint abstained from this hateful title. It was only in the provinces, and under the decent veil of a foreign language, that the idea could be suggested to the public mind by the term *basileus* inscribed on the coins which passed from hand to hand.<sup>1</sup> The Greek writers indeed in the second and third centuries ascribe the royal title to the emperor without reserve; but in Latin it is only to be found, I believe, thus applied among the solecisms of the African Tertullian, and in the metaphors of a poetaster such as Claudian.<sup>2</sup> It is the more remarkable that the emperors should have refrained so carefully from appropriating it, since the very mansion which the chief pontiff inhabited was

CHAP.  
XXXI.

---

<sup>1</sup> Spanheim, *de Usu Numism.* p. 686.; Eckhel, *Doctr. Numm.* viii. 366.

<sup>2</sup> Tertull. *de Virgin. Vel.* 17.: "Ut ait Romana quædam regina." Claudian, *Epith. Hon.* 253.:

"Magnorum soboles regum parituraque reges."

CHAP.  
XXXI.

technically denominated the *regia*.<sup>1</sup> But the wreath of the emperor, the symbol of the widest and noblest sovereignty the world has ever known, the ensign of a Julius, an Augustus, and a Trajan, finally gathered round it a glory of its own, and eclipsed with its halo of brilliant associations the pallid lustre of Oriental diadems.<sup>2</sup>

The name  
of "Cæsar."

But this consummation falls only just within the limits of the long period before us. It was impossible indeed that the sovereign who wielded the powers of so many distinct offices should not soon acquire, at least in popular language, some peculiar designation expressive of this aggregate supremacy. It mattered not that the designation bore no such literal meaning; or rather it suited the imperial policy, and accorded not less with popular prejudice, that its actual signification should be wide of the idea it was really intended to convey. Octavius was the adopted heir of Julius Cæsar: from the moment of his adoption the surname of Cæsar became appropriated to him, and it was by this name accordingly that he was most familiarly known to his own contemporaries. Modern writers for the sake of distinction have agreed for the most part to confine this illustrious title to the first of the Cæsarian dynasty; but we

<sup>1</sup> The same name was applied to a state pavilion in the theatres, and to any public hall or curia of peculiar magnificence; as by Statius, *Sylv.* i. i. 30.: "Belligeri sublimis regia Pauli." Hence, I conceive, rather than from any supposed convertibility of the terms *imperator* and βασιλεύς, the imperial halls of justice were denominated βασιλευσι.

<sup>2</sup> It may be worth while to observe that the linen fillet is a sacrificial, the wreath of laurel, or rather bay, a military ensign; the golden band surmounted with spikes or rays, the parent of our modern crowns and coronets, is a token of divinity.

should doubtless gain a clearer conception of the gradual process by which the idea of a dynastic succession fixed itself in the minds of the Romans, if we followed their own practice in this particular, and applied the name of Cæsar not to Augustus only, but also to his adopted son Tiberius, to the scions of the same lineage who succeeded him, and even to those of later and independent dynasties.<sup>1</sup> As late indeed as the reign of Diocletian, the Roman monarch was still eminently the Cæsar. It was not till the close of the third century of our era that that illustrious title was deposed from its pre-eminence, and restricted to a secondary and deputed authority. Its older use was however revived and perpetuated, though less exclusively, through the declining ages of the empire, and has survived with perhaps unbroken continuity even to our own days. The Austrian Kaiser still retains the name, though he has renounced the succession, of the Cæsars of Rome, while the Czar of Muscovy pretends to derive his national designation by direct inheritance from the Cæsars of Byzantium.

<sup>1</sup> Dion (lii. 40.) gives it as the advice of Mæcenas, ὥς εἶγε τὸ μὲν πρᾶγμα τὸ τῆς μοναρχίας αἰρῆν, τὸ δ' ὄνομα τῆς βασιλείας ὡς καὶ ἰπάρατον φοβηθῆς, τοῦτο μὲν μὴ προσλάβῃς, τῇ δὲ διὰ τοῦ Καίσαρος προσηγορίᾳ χρώμενος αὐτάρχει.

## CHAP. XXXII.

THE IMPERIAL ADMINISTRATION.—1. THE PEOPLE: 2. THE PRIVILEGED ORDERS; THE SENATE, AND THE KNIGHTS.: 3. THE MAGISTRATES; THE CONSULS, THE PRÆTORS, THE JUDGES, THE QUÆSTORS, AND ÆDILES; THE PREFECT OF THE CITY; MUNICIPAL OFFICERS.—OFFICIALISM—THE PROCONSULS AND GOVERNORS OF THE PROVINCES: THE MUNICIPAL PRIVILEGES OF THE PROVINCES.—4. THE MILITARY ESTABLISHMENT: 5. THE FINANCES; OBJECTS OF EXPENDITURE AND SOURCES OF REVENUE.—CONCLUDING REMARKS.

CHAP.  
XXXII.

Subject of  
the chapter,  
the imperial  
administra-  
tion.

THE last chapter has presented to us the portrait of the emperor himself, standing out unrelieved from the blank canvas; our next step must be to fill in the back-ground of the picture, to give life and reality to this central figure, and harmonize the colouring of its parts. I proceed to bring under a rapid review the constituent elements of the imperial administration, to describe the political condition of the Roman people, the functions and prerogatives of the privileged orders, the powers of the principal magistrates, the government of the provinces, the military and financial systems of the empire, as constituted by the founder of the monarchy. The settlement effected by Augustus endured in its main features throughout the three centuries and a half which now lie before us; but that long period is divided into two unequal portions by the great revolution which broke the sceptre of the Antonines, and finally subordinated the civil to the military institutions of

the state. Even before the era of the accession of Pertinax we shall remark in particular instances the innovations of time and circumstance, and observe the general gravitation of the whole machine towards a more absolute despotism.

CHAP.  
XXXII.

---

The victor of Actium, on his return to Rome, found the people assembled in their centuries, the acknowledged arbiters of every project of law submitted to them by the senate, while in their tribes they could originate measures of their own, at the instigation of their tribunes, and enforce them upon the collective body of the citizens. The course of political change, which in the best ages of the republic had elevated the commons to a full equality with the patrician class, had gradually extended the authority of the popular assemblies, and constituted them in fact, at the moment when the republic was passing into an empire, the real makers of the laws. This prerogative of sovereignty the master of the commonwealth could neither safely seize himself, nor abandon to a co-ordinate power in the state. He began therefore with modestly claiming only the initiative of measures, through the various magistracies of which he possessed himself: he then encroached gradually with his rescripts and proclamations upon the legitimate province of the law, and thus accustomed the people to the rarer use of their highest and gravest functions. The plebiscita or measures initiated by the tribes were the first to cease. The emperor firmly maintained the dignity of the senate against the rivalry of the comitia, and required that every measure should at least receive the assent of

I. Constitutional functions of the Roman people under the empire.



CHAP.  
XXIII

---

the more illustrious body, before it was stamped as law by the fiat of the centuries. It was not often however after the reign of the second of the princes, Tiberius, that the people were actually summoned to ratify a law at all. Still less were they indulged with the exercise of the judicial prerogatives, by which they had asserted their paramount sovereignty in the period of the commonwealth. Jealous even of the powers they entrusted to magistrates of their own appointment, they had admitted an appeal from the civil jurisdiction to their own superior tribunal. The people assembled in their tribes exacted from their officers an account of the exercise of their functions, and inflicted at least pecuniary mulcts in cases of malversation. In charges affecting the life of a Roman citizen, the culprit was summoned before the popular judicature of the centuries: but the law was tenderly considerate to the interests of the criminal and the feelings of his judges, and allowed him to decline the appointed trial by withdrawing into exile. Certain of the allied cities were specified as places of refuge for the accused Roman, and a clause in the compact between them and the republic guaranteed the inviolability of their hospitable retreats. But this judicial prerogative was soon absorbed in the general jurisdiction of the emperor, and of the judges appointed by his authority.<sup>1</sup> The right of appeal was silently

<sup>1</sup> Dion, lvi. 40.: ἐκ τοῦ τοῦ δήμου τὸ εὐσκριτον ἐν ταῖς διαγνώσεσιν εἰς τὴν τῶν ἐκαστηρίων ἀκρίθειαν μεταστήσας, τό τε ἀξίωμα τῶν ἀρχαιρεσιῶν αὐτῶ ἐτήρησε, κἀν ταῖταις τὸ φιλότιμον ἀντὶ τοῦ φιλονίκου σφᾶς ἐξεκαί-  
λειται.

withdrawn from the people, and vested in the supreme ruler of the state alone: the privilege of declining a trial was still allowed to linger; but it continued to offer no substantial advantages to the culprit; for the allied states were rapidly absorbed into the imperial provinces, and no city of refuge extended its arms to receive him.<sup>1</sup> The emperor, if he allowed his victim to evade the disgrace or peril of condemnation, appointed him his place of exile on some barren rock, or in some ungenial clime, where existence was itself a punishment; or if he withheld this miserable favour, constrained him to relieve his judge by self-destruction from the painful necessity of ordaining his execution.

CHAP.  
XXXII.

---

The duties of legislation were laborious; those of jurisdiction were invidious also; but the sovereign people possessed another prerogative, the sweets of which might counterbalance the pains and toils of all their other functions. Assembled in their centuries the Roman citizens appointed to all the higher magistracies of the republic; convened in their tribes they dispensed the lesser or municipal offices of the city. For these honourable distinctions, for the pleasure and profit of serving the commonwealth, there was ever a crowd of competitors, to strive with or bid against one another, to descend to the meanest flattery or the darkest intrigues, to hold forth shows and entertainments with the one hand, and to lavish gold with the

They are  
deprived of  
the election  
of magis-  
trates.

<sup>1</sup> Gibbon (*Decl. and Fall*, ch. iii.) has pointed out in striking language the impossibility of escaping the wrath or justice of the emperor; but in his summary of the imperial constitution he has not paused to show how it was that the old means of refuge were precluded.

---

CHAP.  
XXXII

other. Every year the entire personnel of the magistracy was renewed, and a fresh crowd of candidates, arrayed in white robes and attended by experienced canvassers, glided through the streets and public places, visiting from house to house, or thronging the forums, the theatres and the baths, till the moment arrived when the voters were marched across the *bridge*, and penned in the *sheepfold*, and admitted in secrecy and security to place their ballots in the urn. The mass of the citizens divided with the senate, as their executive committee, the manifold patronage of the state. The foreign relations of the commonwealth, including the provinces, were mainly confided to the care of the latter assembly; and while the people retained the appointment to the metropolitan offices, they generally allowed the senate to nominate the proconsuls, ambassadors and political agents to serve their interests abroad. The value of these ulterior appointments had stimulated the competition in the field of Mars; the race for preferment was long, but it was cheered by the acclamations of the spectators, the excitement of the struggle, and the splendid prospect of the prize. It was the policy of the principate to tame down the passions which had been generated in the headlong fury of this career. The prizes were multiplied in number, and diminished in dignity and value. Augustus stepped into the arena of public competition to recommend candidates of his own selection, and his voice was more influential than even that of the prerogative century. He may have adopted some specific measures for

controlling the elections, and ensuring the nominations he demanded. Such at least seems to have been the object of the plan he devised, of permitting the citizens in the Italian colonies, which he had filled with partizans of his own, to send up their votes to the capital.<sup>1</sup> By thus dispensing with the voters' personal appearance, he might obtain a multitude of suffrages which otherwise could not have been tendered at all, and overpower the unruly or venal voices of the urban populace. The fate of the popular elections was precipitated by the discovery the candidate soon made, that the favour of the prince was more efficient than that of the people. The sordid compliances demanded of the canvasser had always galled the pride of the Roman patrician. To kiss the hand of the emperor was less painful to him than to grasp the horny palm of the urban artisan. Before the captain of the armies, the prince of the senate, the high priest of the national divinities, he could prostrate himself without humiliation in the dust; but to cringe to the barbarian of yesterday, or the freedman whom he had himself emancipated, was a degradation in his fastidious view to which the direst necessity could hardly reconcile him.

<sup>1</sup> The passage from which we learn this curious innovation in the principles of ancient government is an obscure one. Suet. *Oct.* 46.: "Italiam . . . . etiam jure et dignatione urbi quodammodo pro parte aliquâ adæquavit, excogitato genere suffragiorum, quæ de magistratibus urbicis decuriones colonici in suâ quisque coloniâ ferrent, et sub diem comitiorum obsegnata Romam mitterent." It seems probable from the context that this indulgence was limited to the twenty-eight military colonies of Augustus. Savigny supposes that the right of voting in this manner was accorded to the decurions only. Others understand by *ferrent*, *ferri juberent*, and maintain that the decurions collected the suffrages of their fellow townsmen for the elections of the capital.

CHAP.  
XXXII.

---

The emperors watched and profited by this feeling. They redoubled the amusements of the people, while they withdrew their privileges; and if a shadow of free election was still preserved through the reign of Augustus, his successor promptly swept it away, and raised but a transient unheeded murmur by its suppression.<sup>1</sup> Caligula, the fourth of the Cæsars, restored it in a moment of caprice, only to be finally extinguished the moment after.

Augustus  
affects to  
maintain  
the estima-  
tion of  
Roman ci-  
zenship.

Augustus however was actuated by no deliberate wish to degrade the estimation of Roman citizenship. He may have considered that the dictator had gone as far in extending the franchise as the circumstances of the times would justify. His efforts were directed rather to shutting the door against the provincials than throwing it more widely open; and he restricted the liberty of manumitting slaves to which the cupidity of needy masters seemed too easily tempted. He wished the masters of the Roman world to be distinguished by the national costume in which they had so long ruled over it. During the late disturbances the

<sup>1</sup> Tac. *Ann.* i. 15.: "Tum primùm comitia a campo ad patres translata sunt; nam ad eum diem, etsi potissima arbitrio principis, quædam tamen studiis tribuum fiebant. Neque populus adeptum jus questus est nisi inani rumore." Julius Cæsar had materially curtailed the power of election; but his arrangement, which was as distinct as it was arbitrary, lasted only during his life. Suet. *Jul.* 41. During the triumvirate the elections had been controlled, but Augustus restored them ostensibly to their ancient form. Suet. *Oct.* 40. "Comitiorum pristinum jus reduxit." Comp. Dion, liii. 21. Some have understood the *pristinum jus* to mean the regulation introduced by Julius, and assuredly the practice under Augustus differed little from that under his predecessor. Of Caligula Suetonius says (*Calig.* 16.), "Tentavit comitiorum more revocato suffragia populo reddere." Comp. Dion, lix. 9.

use of the short military lacerna had superseded even in the city the ample folds of the peaceful toga. The substitution might be recommended by its convenience; but it was deemed unseemly, and moreover it served to recall painful associations. Augustus was anxious to correct it. He abstained however from repressive measures, and with admirable tact contented himself with repeating a verse from the *Æneid* of Virgil, with whose noble accents the Roman world was then first resounding. "Behold," he exclaimed with indignant irony, "*Romanos rerum dominos gentemque togatam!*"<sup>1</sup> Nevertheless the necessities of his position induced him to pamper this ill-bred populace with gratifications which could not fail to break down every remnant of personal or national pride. The policy of the triumvir had been a perpetual effort to coax or terrify the unruly citizens. The failure of the sources whence the granaries of the city had been supplied had long held his affairs trembling in the balance. The sagest counsels and expedients, backed by the strongest demonstrations of force, had barely sufficed to maintain order while Sextus was threatening Rome with famine. This dire experience had determined the emperor never to trust his power to the caprices of the seasons or the improvidence of a dissolute mob.<sup>2</sup> Various causes, both physical and moral, combined

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 40.

<sup>2</sup> An anecdote told of Augustus by Aurelius Victor, if not strictly credible, may at least attest the extreme importance supposed to attach to the due supply of the capital with grain: "*Cives sic amavit ut tridui frumento in horreis quondam viso statuisset venero mori si e provinciis classes interea non venirent.*" Aurel. Vict. *Epit.* i. 6.

---

**CHAP.  
XXXII.**

Disastrous  
policy of  
free distri-  
butions of  
corn.

to impede the improvement of agriculture in Italy at a time when the population of its cities, and especially of Rome itself, was rapidly increasing, as we may presume, with their increasing political importance. Nor were the methods of transport by sea sufficiently matured under the natural laws of exchange to supply a sudden deficiency in the harvests of the peninsula. The policy of providing against these perilous accidents was forced upon every successive government. But the change from providing plenty in the markets to doling gratuitous alms to every poor or lazy applicant, was rapid and disastrous. Pompeius had trodden in the one course, Cato had sanctioned the other. Cæsar had modified, while he admitted, the fatal expedient of a free largess, and the triumvirs had resorted to it without shame or remorse to prop their precarious usurpation. Hitherto however the aid of the magistrate had been occasional only and irregular. Augustus reduced it to a system, and made it perpetual. Yet even he saw the danger, and would have grappled with the difficulty, had he not been convinced, as he himself avowed in his later years, that even if he withdrew his gratuitous distributions, a successor or a rival would undoubtedly restore them. He contented himself therefore with imposing restrictions on the claims to his bounty. When he came to power he found three hundred and twenty thousand citizens of the male sex (for females were excluded) enrolled as recipients of the public dole. It was by the exercise of no little firmness and energy that he reduced this number to two hundred thousand by striking off

fictitious claimants and pretended paupers, and by removing into his colonies as many as could be tempted to emigrate. The Roman commons were themselves an impoverished aristocracy in the midst of a population of slaves and dependent foreigners. Not many perhaps among them, if they chose to seek employment, could sink into absolute want. But the false pride of political rank revolted from the vulgar industry of trade and labour; and the prejudice which a wise ruler would have combated with mild resolution, was confirmed by this ill-judged indulgence. Yet notwithstanding all his care to import grain for free distribution from the most abundant regions of the empire, for which object he kept his new province of Egypt under his own direct control, Augustus could not prevent the recurrence of severe scarcities. The tumults which ensued upon that of 732 have been already mentioned, and another in 759 constrained the government to adopt the harshest measures to reduce the number of mouths in the famishing city. Then it was that Augustus confessed that these largesses were working unmitigated evil, retarding the advance of agriculture, and cutting the sinews of industry.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXXII.

The senate and the knights were orders of the Roman people distinguished by certain political privileges from the mass of their fellow citizens. The former of these I have ventured to designate as the executive committee of the people, whom in some sense it represented: for under the republic

II. Functions of the senate under the republic.

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 42. 46. Comp. *Mon. Ancy.* iii. 21.; Dion, lv. 10, 26.



CHAP.  
XXXII

---

to have exercised any of the magistracies to which the people elected constituted a claim to admission into its ranks. It transacted with dignity, dispatch, and at least comparative privacy, many state affairs which could not be confided to a capricious and turbulent assembly. It conferred with foreign envoys, and when war was declared by the joint resolution of the senate and people, it was by the compact energy of the senate alone that hostilities were conducted. The senate appointed imperators and proconsuls, decreed them their provinces, and granted or withheld the honours of the supplication and the triumph. The same hand held not only the sword of the commonwealth, but its purse also; it imposed taxes and contributions of all kinds, and even the quæstors elected by the people were the accountable agents of the senate.<sup>1</sup> The religion of the state, a political instrument hardly less important than the legions or the treasury itself, was subjected to the same ultimate control. Measures to be submitted for the ratification of the comitia were first discussed in this assembly. Above all, the public safety was formally committed to its guardianship, and at a crisis of unusual danger the senate was authorized to suspend all ordinary forms of law, and arm the consuls with irresponsible powers.

Augustus  
maintains  
the dignity  
of the order.

Such were the principal cares of this august order under the republic; and they were duly repaid by the favour and reverence of the people,

<sup>1</sup> Cic. in *Vatin.* 15.: "Eripueras senatui provinciæ decernendæ potestatem, imperatoris deligendi iudicium, ærarii dispensationem, quæ nunquam sibi pop. Romanus appetivit."

the awe and subservience of foreigners, the robe of honour, by which its members were distinguished, and the long array of places and offices to which they might aspire.<sup>1</sup> Augustus, while he owed his elevation to the popular interest in the state, was anxious to raise up a barrier of wealth and rank between himself and the spirit of democracy. While he showed himself anxious to multiply in many directions the public sources of profit and dignity, he rigorously confined the number of the senate to six hundred, the limit fixed before the civil wars. He raised the property qualification to twelve hundred thousand sesterces, equivalent to about ten thousand pounds of our money.<sup>2</sup> In his censorial capacity he ejected, as we have seen, the impoverished and the unworthy, and the appointments he made, as far as appears, were carefully selected. The emperors continued to exercise the appointment to the senate exclusively; but their practice became gradually laxer. The admission of provincials to the order was decried by many as a degradation; but more judicious observers remarked the advantage the order derived from the greater simplicity of such members' tastes

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *pro Cluent.* 56. : "Senatorem queri non posse quod ea conditione honores petere cœpissit quodque permulta essent ornamenta quibus eam molestiam mitigare posset, locus, auctoritas, domi splendor, apud exteras gentes nomen et gratia, toga prætexta, sella curulis, insignia, fasces, exercitus, imperia, provinciæ."

<sup>2</sup> Comp. Suet. *Oct.* 41., with Dion, liv. 17., and the annotations of the commentators. The ancient Roman law restricted the citizen's *property* in land to a few acres, and accordingly, though this sumptuary regulation was evaded by the *occupation* of unlimited tracts of public domain, the census or valuation of his estate regarded his personal effects also.

THE  
SENATE

and the greater purity of their conduct. But the provinces at least were proud of the "right of senatorship," which was thus formally conferred upon them, and rejoiced to be connected by a closer bond with the interests of their honoured mistress.

Method of  
conducting  
business in  
the senate.

Augustus decreed that the senate should assemble twice every month for the dispatch of business, and required that at least four hundred members should be present at every sitting. In the rainy and pestilential months of September and October he released them from this fatiguing service, except only a smaller number chosen by lot, who were constrained still to meet on the stated days. There must have been a large amount of business, even under the empire, to occupy so many councillors so often and so constantly. The forms indeed of the republican legislation were for the most part observed: the consul or next superior magistrate, in his absence, proposed the question of the day: the opinion of the prince, the consuls, and other past magistrates, were asked in order, and their votes were given by the ballot. The actual magistrates were forbidden to record

<sup>1</sup> Tac. Ann. iii. 55.

<sup>2</sup> These foreign senators were not only required to reside in Rome, but forbidden to revisit their native country, except it were Sicily or the Narbonensis, without special permission of the emperor. In the time of the younger Pliny candidates for office were compelled to devote a third part of their property to the acquisition of lands in Italy. "Now is the time to sell," he exclaimed to his correspondents, when Trajan promulgated this decree: "Scin tu accessisse pretium agris, præcipue suburbanis? . . . si pœnitet te Italicorum prædiorum hoc vendendi tempus tam hercule quam in provinciis comparandi." Plin. *Epp.* vi. 19.

their suffrages. Julius Cæsar had appointed in his consulship that the proceedings of the senate should be published; and these together with the acts of the popular assemblies and the principal events of the day were duly registered in the *acta diurna* or journal of the city. But publicity had no effect in eliciting the truth; for Cæsar himself, and after him Antonius, had scandalously falsified the reports, and even affixed the names of absent senators to their decrees to give them more weight.<sup>1</sup> Augustus, we are told, forbade this publication: it is more probable that he merely exercised some discretion in the proceedings he allowed to be divulged.<sup>2</sup> At least we find reference made to the recorded acts of the senate, even under the darker tyranny of Tiberius. Under Nero their publication was perhaps an affectation of liberality; but the usage continued to exist to the latest periods of the empire, and is attested by the histories of the third century of our era, and by the preamble to the code of Theodosius in the fourth.<sup>3</sup>

CHAP.  
XXXII.

Among the most cherished instruments of government used by Augustus was the distribution

Distinction  
of the se-  
nators.

<sup>1</sup> See the just complaints of Cicero in his letters, *ad Div.* ix. 15., xii. 1., and *Philipp.* v. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 35. Leclerc (*Journaux Romains*, p. 245.) supposes that the *acta temporum D. Augusti* referred to by Pliny (*H. N.* vii. 11.) are the record of the proceedings in the comitia, as distinguished from those of the senate. I rather think the term comprehends all the reports of public events promulgated in the official bulletin.

<sup>3</sup> See for instance the textual citations of Vopiscus from the proceedings of the senate at the election of the emperor Tacitus: Vopisc. *Tac.* 3. seq., and the "Gesta in Senatu P. R. in recipiendo codice Theodosiano." So usual was it to report the proceedings of the senate that a resolution, the publication of which was withheld, was called a *Senatusconsultum tacitum*: see Capitolinus, *Gordian.* 12., who speaks of this as an ancient practice.

CHAP.  
XXX.

of official business among the higher ranks of the citizens, especially the senators. He employed their industry in matters of petty interest, such as might exercise their abilities without stimulating their ambition. He turned his invention to create new offices, in order, as he himself professed, that more persons might participate in the administration of affairs.<sup>1</sup> The provinces which remained under the control of the senate continued to be assigned by lot to consuls and prætorians, while the salutary laws which required a certain interval between the consulship and præconsulship were now for the first time really enforced. While however the substance of their authority dwindled away, the honours and distinctions of the senators sensibly increased. The laticlave or broad purple stripe along the edge of the toga, and the black sandals fitted with a silver crescent, constituted the badges of their order. The best places were allotted them in the theatre and the circus, and they banqueted in the Capitol at the public charge. The permission accorded in ancient times to the sons of senators to sit with their fathers in the assembly was revived, after long proscription, by the founder of the empire. There is little or no trace perhaps of the steps by which the elective order of the senate became eventually changed into an hereditary peerage. Such it had undoubtedly become in the fourth century of our era<sup>2</sup>, and it

<sup>1</sup> Suet. Oct. 41.: "Quo plures partem administrande reipublice caperent nova officia excogitavit." These offices will be specified in another place.

<sup>2</sup> Cod. Theod. vi. tit. 2. §. (2.). xii. tit. 1. 58.

seems probable that the usage we have just noticed may have had some share in producing the innovation. The notion of hereditary right seems indeed to grow spontaneously under the rule of the one or the few. It was soon applied to the imperial succession; but vehement were the struggles and bloody the revolutions which occurred before that principle was fixed in the descent of the throne.

CHAP.  
XXXII.

---

It would be premature to examine in this place the claims of the senate to appoint the successor to the sovereign power, which it continued to advance with more or less success through several centuries. After the disuse of the comitia of the curies, the senate seems to have represented that patrician assembly, as most akin to it in spirit and composition, and to have conferred the imperium upon the magistrates in the ancient form. The *lex curiata* or *lex regia*, by which this act was effected, became the legal instrument of the imperial appointment, and by this law, as we have already seen, the prerogatives and exemptions of the deceased emperor were solemnly transferred to his successor. By the same instrument the acts of the late ruler were duly confirmed, on no other principle than that by which the senate of the republic had ratified the proceedings of its imperators and proconsuls. We shall see in the sequel how the senate presumed, in virtue of these traditional functions, not only to confirm the appointment or succession of the emperors, but even, when opportunity favoured, to elect them of its own free choice. Such a stretch of prerogative was hailed with acclamations by the people, and regarded as an assertion of the majesty

Claim of  
the senate  
to elect the  
emperors.

1. The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions and activities. It emphasizes that proper record-keeping is essential for transparency and accountability, particularly in financial matters. The text suggests that organizations should implement robust systems to track every detail, from budget allocations to expenditure reports.

2. The second part of the document addresses the challenges faced by organizations in managing their resources effectively. It highlights the need for strategic planning and efficient allocation of funds. The author argues that without a clear vision and structured approach, organizations may struggle to achieve their long-term goals. This section provides several practical tips and strategies to overcome these challenges.

3. The third part of the document focuses on the role of leadership in driving organizational success. It discusses the qualities and skills required for effective leadership, such as communication, decision-making, and team management. The text also explores the importance of setting a clear vision and inspiring the team to work towards common objectives. Examples of successful leaders and their strategies are provided to illustrate these points.

4. The fourth part of the document discusses the importance of innovation and continuous improvement. It argues that organizations must embrace change and seek out new ways to optimize their processes and products. The text suggests that a culture of innovation, where employees are encouraged to share ideas and take initiative, is crucial for staying competitive in a rapidly changing market. Several case studies are included to demonstrate the benefits of innovation.

5. The fifth part of the document concludes with a summary of the key points discussed and offers final thoughts on the path forward. It reiterates the importance of maintaining accurate records, managing resources wisely, leading effectively, and fostering a culture of innovation. The author expresses optimism about the future of organizations that embrace these principles and encourages readers to take action to implement them in their own organizations.

Rome, Italy, and the provinces, it was from among them that the vacancies in the higher order were supplied. The property required for the knights was one-third of that demanded of the senators. They were distinguished from the rest of the citizens by the decoration of the golden ring, and to the members of a superior class among them, the emperor, after the example of the ancient censors, presented a horse, as a symbol of military rank. From early times the distinction of knighthood had become hereditary in many families. Even the native of an obscure Italian town could boast that he inherited his rank through several generations.<sup>1</sup> But all the affection with which men regard an honour derived from their progenitors, and all the panegyrics of Cicero and compliments of the emperors, which continued to soothe the ears of the knights of the empire, could not avail to maintain the dignity of the order against the overwhelming infusion of meaner blood, by which it was gradually swamped. Its respectability was assured by no limitation of number, and the favour of the emperors continued to make the cheap distinction still cheaper, till it lost almost all its attraction. It was in vain that an imperial decree could order the knights to rank next in dignity to the nobility of the senate, at a time when the wearing a golden ring was conceded even to slaves upon manumission.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ovid, a native of Sulmo, could boast (*Trist.* iv. 10. 7.) that he was

“Usque a proavis vetus ordinis hæres.”

<sup>2</sup> Cod. xii. tit. 32.: “Equites Rom. secundum gradum post clarissimatus dignitatem obtinere *jubemus* :” after a constitution of Valentinian and Valens. Comp. Digest. xl. tit. 10. 1.



CHAP.  
XXXII.III. Executive  
officers  
under the  
empire.

I pass on to the principal executive officers by whom the empire was administered, the same generally in name as under the commonwealth, the same in most of the outward ensigns of authority, and even in their ostensible functions; yet widely different in the source from which they derived their offices, and the spirit in which they accordingly administered them.

## The consuls.

When the emperor first took his seat between the consuls in the senate-house, he pretended to elevate himself as the most eminent of private citizens, to a level with the highest and most honourable magistracy in the state. But the legitimate majesty of the consulship dwindled away with its substantial power, and the lustre he reflected as sovereign ruler upon his assessors on either hand, became in no long time the proudest distinction remaining to them. Augustus continued to transact the business of the senate through their agency. They were his eyes, his voice, and his hands; and the most wary of his successors persisted in the same prudent and moderate policy.<sup>1</sup> The Romans allowed themselves to be deceived by the mere shadow of authority which was still thrown over this cherished magistracy, the earliest birth, and as they still fondly deemed, the latest pledge of their freedom; while they allowed its dignity to be prostituted, almost without a murmur, to the mere nominees of their actual rulers; while they acquiesced in its degradation by the process, which soon became habitual, of transferring it month by month or even at

<sup>1</sup> Comp. Tac. *Ann.* i. 7.: "Cuneta Tiberius per consules incipiebat, tanquam vetere republica et ambiguus imperandi."

shorter intervals, from one imperial favourite to another, that it should be absolutely vacant, for however brief a space, shocked and distressed them, and it was cited among the gravest offences of the most wanton of their tyrants, that he deprived the state for three days of its supreme magistracy.<sup>1</sup> The extraordinary respect which the people still persisted in professing for this almost empty title encouraged the emperors to magnify its distinction as the most brilliant their omnipotence could confer. From the time of Tiberius they ceased to make even the show of an application for the sanction of the tribes or senate to their nominations. Neither political experience nor military service was required as a qualification for it. Ministers of the imperial household, who were generally freedmen of foreign extraction, rhetoricians and professors, men in short of any grade or character who might recommend themselves to the monarch by subserving his personal interests, were numbered among the recipients of his most shining favours.<sup>2</sup> Even the consular ornaments, or personal insignia of the office, served to content the candidates for whom no room could be found on the curule chairs. These ensigns were the same which tradition ascribed to the kings of the infant state. The dignity of the consuls was

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Calig.* 26.: "Consulibus oblitis de natali suo edicere abrogavit magistratum, fuitque per triduum sine summâ potestate res publica."

<sup>2</sup> Juvenal, vii. 197.:

"Si fortuna volet, fies de rhetore consul;  
Si volet hæc eadem, fies de consule rhetor:"

an epigram which is taken from Seneca, "Ex professoribus senatores, ex senatoribus professores."

CHAP.  
XXIII

marked by the wreath of laurel on their brow, the *trabea* or striped robe of white and purple, in which they performed the most august ceremonies of the national faith, and the guard of lictors bearing the axes and rods in token of their summary authority. Even in the decrepit ages of Byzantine autocracy the Roman consulship was still qualified as the noblest of human distinctions.<sup>1</sup> The year continued to be named after these magistrates down to the middle of the sixth century of our era.<sup>2</sup> Every citizen was required to make way for them and even to dismount on meeting them in the streets: and every other magistrate rose in their presence, and lowered the point of his *fascēs* in acknowledgment of his own inferiority.

The  
prætors.

Besides presiding in the senate the consuls discharged some judicial duties, not perhaps very clearly defined or regularly administered. The prætors continued under the empire, as under the republic, to stand ostensibly at the summit of all civil and criminal jurisdiction. The city and foreign prætors, the chief commissioners of the board, continued to issue their edicts annually on their accession to office, and though forbidden to

<sup>1</sup> Julian, *Orat.* iii. : *καὶ κατὰ ἀρχὴν τῶν ἀλλοτρῶν τὰς ἐκτελέωντας* τοῦ κράτους καὶ ἀποδίδοντες αὐτῷ δόξαν. Even at the moment of the dissolution of the western empire the Gothic historian Jornandes speaks of the consulship with admiration, as "Summum bonum primumque in mundo decus." De la Bletterie, *M. A. I.* t. xxiv.

<sup>2</sup> That is to the year 541, in the reign of Justinian. See Gibben, *D. y. F. c.* 40. : *Prætor.* Anecd. 26. The emperors however still continued to assume the title of consul at their accession *pro formâ*. The last who is known to have borne it is Heraclius, on whose sole existing coin we read *ERACIO CONSUL*. Eckhel, *Doctr. Numm.* viii. 333.

vary their own procedure from the canon they had themselves laid down, their successors were not found to conform to it until the institution of the prætorian code or perpetual edict of Hadrian.<sup>1</sup> The number of which the prætors' college consisted fluctuated according to the caprice or policy of the emperors. Under the commonwealth it had been raised from two to eight. Cæsar had appointed as many as sixteen; but the Romans seem to have objected to the degradation of so high an office by this excessive extension, and Augustus reduced the number to twelve. His successor, Tiberius, raised it once more to the limits fixed by the dictator, but bound himself at the same time by a voluntary oath never to exceed them. Besides dispensing justice themselves in the tribunals, the prætors had the care of selecting judges for the trial of causes from the qualified orders. These, as under the latest institution of the republic, were the senate, the knights, and the ærarian tribunes: Augustus added a fourth class composed of citizens of inferior census, who were called *ducenarii*, as having a property of two hundred thousand sesterces, and these were deemed fit only to decide in cases of the most trifling importance.

The judges.

The censorship was extinguished in its ancient form from the year 730, and its most important duties were thenceforth discharged by the emperors themselves, at least to the time of Claudius, under the name of the prefecture of manners.<sup>2</sup> The

The  
quæstors,  
ediles, and  
tribunes.

<sup>1</sup> The *lex Cornelia*, A. U. 687, compelled the prætor to abide by his own edict. Dion, xxxvi. 23.

<sup>2</sup> Dion, liii. 17., liv. 2.

—

—

his own hand sufficed to wield them during his personal residence in the metropolis, he might hesitate to restore them, on occasion of his absence, to the various magistrates upon whose functions he had encroached. The experiment of abandoning the commonwealth to the control of its ancient officers had demonstrated the need of a single central authority, and the commission with which Agrippa had been temporarily invested had proved both popular and successful. On the restoration of public tranquillity, Augustus seized the opportunity to perpetuate the instrument which had restored it. The ancient title of prefect of the city furnished him with a suitable republican appellation. Even in the time of the kings, such an officer, it was said, had been deputed to preside in the city during the sovereign's absence on the frontiers. But the consuls had been permitted to delegate their authority in a similar manner, until the creation of the prætorship provided them with a more regular substitute. Thenceforth the functions of the prefect had been confined to the special occasion of the celebration of the Latin feriæ, when he superseded even the highest ordinary magistrates, and convened the senate, in the place of the consuls or tribunes.<sup>1</sup> Augustus breathed life and activity into this antiquated shadow. The prefect of the city became his most efficient executive minister, and his deputy for domestic appeals.<sup>2</sup> While himself present in Rome, he might

<sup>1</sup> Aul. Gell. xiv. in fin.

<sup>2</sup> Suet. Oct. 33.: "Appellationes urbanorum litigatorum præfecto delegavit urbis."

[illegible]

1900. The territory of the empire, first divided  
then, just prior to Augustus, to extend and mul-  
tiply the territory of the Roman municipality.

See also notes under "Milestones in Roman History." The  
... ..  
... ..  
... ..  
... ..  
... ..  
... ..

Mæcenas, it was said, had counselled his master to furnish public occupation to as many of the citizens as possible, in order to attach them to the government by interest, and at the same time give them experience in affairs. It might be deemed of no less importance to divert their restless energies into safe and useful channels. But in fact the time had arrived when the vast amount of civil business required to be placed under more regular and systematic management; when the complexity of public affairs had outgrown the simple agency of independent administration. The Romans had arrived at the era of centralization, and it was no longer possible to leave to private zeal or munificence the care of their most important and pressing interests. Accordingly, from henceforth the irregular vigour of individual enterprize was superseded by the organized industry of boards and commissions. The care of the public buildings furnished occupation for one body of commissioners, the charge of the roads, of the aqueducts, of the navigation of the Tiber, of the distribution of grain, of senatorial and equestrian scrutinies for several more.<sup>1</sup> It may be presumed that these various services were compensated from an early period by fixed salaries, and the government strengthened by the expedient, so commonly applied in modern times, of retaining in its pay a host of interested officials. The history indeed of official remuneration is an obscure one. It was the first principle of the ancient free-states that public service should

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 41.



THE  
ROMAN

is considered a subject and not a function. The salaries were stipends not owed to compete for the post as proving the substance of the office itself. But if such was the theory, the fact was that officers very often used to accept payments in the administration of the imperial and provincial offices of regular employment as well as the fact was compelled the officers of provincial offices and removed from their posts by the action of their heads of houses and other persons connected with the state. The system of the state was at least in the imperial and provincial administration was unknown perhaps in Rome until the time of Augustus but known and in use early even in that era. Throughout the imperial period of service without official remuneration and the system of municipal administration in the provinces was strictly maintained in this as in many other respects upon the imperial model. The burden of municipal office became in the general importance of later ages office and honorary. The legislation of the emperors deems with notice of the desperate efforts their subjects made to escape from it. It may be  doubted indeed whether Augustus himself introduced the payment even in such inferior offices as have been just described; but we may fairly presume, from the advice attributed by Dion to Marcus, that such was the established practice at least in the second century.

collected  
payment of  
salaries.

The term *salary* itself is derived, as is well known, from the composition made by the state for

the provision, or, as its simplest element, the *salt* of the proconsuls, who governed the provinces in its behalf.<sup>1</sup> Some capitalist of the city, or the province itself, generally a Roman knight, undertook, for the consideration of an allowance from the treasury, or more commonly perhaps of the proceeds of a local toll or tribute, to supply the table, the attendance, the public expenditure in games and spectacles of the governor throughout his term of office. The farmer of the salary made his own profit out of this bargain; but the proconsul was not humiliated by touching the money of the state; his emoluments were derived from other and doubtless far less reputable sources. But thus, at least under the republic, the principle of public service was preserved intact.<sup>2</sup> Augustus introduced a more convenient arrangement, which was meant, we may presume, to operate as a safeguard to the interests of the provincials. Henceforth the proconsul was to farm his own salary. The sum supplied to him was still nominally assigned for the maintenance of his state; but he was not required to account to his employers for the surplus he might extract from it by judicious economy. We may trace in this new arrangement a curious step in the direction of regular official payment,

<sup>1</sup> Strictly speaking *vasarium* is the proconsul's outfit on going to his province, *salarium* the composition for his expences in it.

<sup>2</sup> It should be observed, however, that the provinces were required to furnish the proconsuls with a certain amount of corn at a low price (*frumentum æstimatum*); and that few of these governors refrained from accepting an additional gratuity under the title of *frumentum honorarium*. See Cic. in *Pison.* 35. Here was a wide opening for extortion.



allowed to demand certain honorary emoluments. The principle that the proconsul's table should be maintained by the province or city in which he sojourned gave occasion for certain arbitrary requisitions of corn, commuted no doubt for money, which in the third century were found to require the direct interference of the emperor. Severus and Caracalla affected to regulate, with *elegance* perhaps, but certainly with little precision, the measure of the gratuities which might be expected from a decorous hospitality: as regards such compliments, they said, it is barbarous to refuse them altogether, but indecent to accept every thing that is offered, everywhere, and from every body.<sup>1</sup> But with this important and vague exception, the acceptance of presents from the provincials was ostentatiously forbidden.

Nevertheless, although the presence of a proconsul with a numerous retinue was a considerable burden to the province in which he resided, the show and splendour of his court caused an outlay which seems to have been universally regarded as an important element in its economical prosperity. The entertainments he dispensed attracted great numbers to the immediate sphere of his lavish ex-

(Office of the  
proconsuls.

<sup>1</sup> Dig. i. tit. 16. 6. 3. : "Nec vero in totum xeniis debet abstinere proconsul sed modum adjicere, ut neque morose in totum abstineat, neque avaro modum xeniorum excedat. Quam rem divus Severus et imp. Antoninus *elegantissime* epistola sunt moderati, cujus epistolæ verba hæc sunt: quantum ad xenia pertinet audi quid sentimus. Vetus proverbium est, *οὔτε πάντα, οὔτε παντούτε, οὔτε παρὰ πάντων*. . . . Et quod mandatis continetur, ne domum vel munus ipse proconsul accipiat . . . ad xeniola non pertinet, sed ad ea quæ edulium excedant usum." This title of the Digest is taken from a treatise of Ulpian, *de Officio Proconsulis*, circ. A. D. 210.

proconsul, and the cities through which he was accustomed to pass he frequently summoned and entertained as his guests, before he departed from the province in which he reached his destination. Thus we find in evidence that the province of Asia retained that its governor should arrive, not in the middle of the summer, but always by sea from some of Italy, and make his first halt at Ephesus. The provincial *praetor* was well accorded to him as a human count, and reflect an image of the magnificence as well as the majesty of the commanding republic. He resided at least in the summer provinces, a numerous army under the hands of his predecessor, and during the term of his office he directed all his movements with no other responsibility than the risk of his acts being disapproved by the senate at the instance of some political opponent. Such dissension brought with it no other inconvenience than the consequent refusal of any claim he might advance to the honours of a supplication or a triumph. In the summer, as long as there were any active enemies within or beyond his borders, he generally employed himself in military operations. In the

<sup>1</sup> *De off. lib. 4. 5.* "Quasdam provincias etiam hoc habent, ut per mare in eas provincas veniant in Asia scilicet . . . . proconsuli necessitates imperium eis adstrictum. *Excessu* attingere . . . . Magni enim faciunt provinciales servari sibi consuetudinem istam et huiusmodi prerogativas." Cicero came to Ephesus on his way to Cilicia, and the younger Pliny on his way to Bithynia, *Ep. x. 17*. Cicero charges it as a crime on Vatinius that he did not take the prescribed route: in *Vat. 5*.

<sup>2</sup> Under the republic a proconsul could sometimes venture to baulk his successor by disbanding the legions and rifling the magazines before his arrival. See the story of Metellus in *Val. Max., ix. 3. 7*.

winter he resorted successively to the principal cities of his government, which were designated by the title of *conventus*, as the central spots to which all the public business of the surrounding districts was brought for his adjustment. The proconsul exercised the full military imperium not only over the enlisted soldiers, but over the whole body of the provincials, whom from the force of old associations the republic could not learn to regard in any other light than as her conquered enemies, requiring the constant coercion of the sword. He also presided in the tribunals, and issued an edict, at the commencement of his career, like that of the prætors, by which he bound himself to administer justice. The claims of the usurer and the tax-gatherer constituted perhaps the most pressing matters for his adjudication. By means of his quæstors he raised the tributes and tolls demanded by the state; he was attended by a host of secretaries, notaries, heralds, lictors, physicians and augurs<sup>1</sup>; his train or *cohort* was swelled by a number of young nobles, aspirants to place and favour, who were sent by their friends to receive under his auspices their first initiation in the mysteries of public service. As long as the strict law of the republic was enforced, which limited the tenure of provincial government to a single year, the proconsul was forbidden to take his wife with him on his foreign mission, which was regarded rather in the light of a campaign

<sup>1</sup> Cic. ii. in *Verr.* ii. 10.: "Comites illi tui delecti manus erant tuæ; præfecti, scribæ, medici, accensi, haruspices, præcones manus erant tuæ."



The duumvirs of the foreign community corresponded to the consuls, the decurions to the senate of Rome: their duties were confined for the most part to devising and executing regulations of police, levying contributions for local purposes, and deciding suits of small amount. These functionaries enjoyed various important immunities: they were relieved from liability to military service, and exempted from torture and corporal punishment. Two members of each decuria were sent to Rome to watch over the interests of their constituents at the centre of government. The decurions were permitted to farm the local revenues for the state: but in the decline of the empire this privilege ceased to be a source of emolument; they were made personally chargeable by the governors with the amount of the local taxation, and the honour of their office degenerated into an intolerable burden. In the decay of society and civilization this institution had no effect in keeping alive any sentiments of patriotism or independence; but it fostered undoubtedly a mechanical aptitude for self-government, which survived the crisis of the barbarian invasions.

The division of the provinces into imperial and senatorial made by Augustus was no abrupt innovation, but only a modification of an arrangement previously existing. Under the early republic the provinces had generally been governed by pro-prætors, and it was only on the occurrence of a particular emergency that one of the consuls, or a consular, was sent with the title of proconsul, to take the command. Hence arose a distinction

Division of  
the pro-  
vinces into  
imperial and  
senatorial.





grossed the whole of the appointments, and united the entire Roman empire under their undisputed sway. Dependent and tributary potentates were uniformly subjected to the supervision of the imperial officers.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXXII.

---

The permanent institution of the emperor's proconsular authority naturally led to the perpetuation of the military establishment, or in modern phrase, the standing army of the empire. Originally the legions had been raised for special services, and disbanded at the conclusion of each campaign. When the wars of the republic came to be waged at a greater distance from the city, and against the regular armies of Greek or Asiatic potentates, the proconsular levies were enrolled for the whole period of the contest in hand. In ancient times Rome secured every petty conquest by planting in the centre of each conquered territory a colony of her own citizens: but when her enemies became more numerous, and her frontiers more extensive, it was necessary to maintain her communications in every quarter by military posts, and the establishment of permanent garrisons. The troops once enlisted for the war could no longer be discharged on the restoration of peace. The return of their imperator to the enjoyment of his laurels in the city only brought another imperator, whose laurels were yet to be acquired, to the legions of the Rhone and the Euphrates. The great armies of the provinces were transferred, with the plate and furniture of the prætorium, the baggage and

IV. Estab-  
lishment of  
a standing  
army.

<sup>1</sup> Strabo, xvii. *in fin.*

117  
118

The  
first  
and  
second  
are  
the  
same

proceeded in the same form each personally to his successor. The persons were to be distinguished by certain numbers, indicating the order of their enlistment in the respect of western division of the empire respectively. It is special designations of Roman soldiers is the *Altrua* or the *Factor*. With their names or numbers the particular history of each was fully recorded, and some of them became noted persons for a peculiar character and magnanimity in their work. The principle of permanence was established in his mind. Augustus carried it out systematically, and extended it from the provinces to Rome itself. He instituted a special service for the protection of his own person, in imitation of the select legion which kept watch round the emperor's tent. These protection squads were recruited with diligence and amounted to 100 Roman legionaries, and the prospect of discharge at the end of twelve years, while the term of service of the legionaries was fixed at sixteen.<sup>1</sup> They were recruited from Italian, Spanish, Gaulish and the old Roman families of central Italy exclusively. They were recruited accordingly as a first permanent national, not when recruited in this direction were they insensible of the compliment.<sup>2</sup> For the emperor did not entrust his

These soldiers received nominally twenty aces, but in reality two hundred, which in this period were actually equal to thirty-two aces. Plin. H. N. lib. 11.

<sup>1</sup> There is a discrepancy in the point between Tacitus and Dion. Augustus probably fixed the protection term at sixteen years, which was afterwards reduced to twelve, when the former length of service was required of the legionaries. Comp. Tac. Ann. 1. 17; Dion. 1. 11.

<sup>2</sup> Tac. Hist. 1. 14. "Cuius addressus est in Italia Italici et Romanorumque gentis."

security to these Italian troops only. Besides the prætorian cohorts he kept about his person a corps of picked veterans from the legions, a few hundred in number, together with a battalion of German foot soldiers, and a squadron of Batavian horse.<sup>1</sup> Cæsar had employed these barbarians, distinguished for their personal strength and courage, on the wings of his own armies, and his successor may have placed this confidence in them on account of their tried fidelity. In addition, however, to these household troops, the whole number of which did not exceed five or six thousand, Augustus first introduced a regular garrison into the city, consisting of four cohorts of fifteen hundred men each, which were also levied exclusively in Italy.<sup>2</sup> He established no permanent camp or fortress to overawe the capital. The soldiers were billeted on the inhabitants or lodged in the public edifices; they were always at hand to repress tumults and preserve the peace of the city, when the stores of grain ran low, and the prevalence of tempests on the coast menaced it with prolonged scarcity. But the ordinary police of the streets was maintained by an urban guard, named *vigiles* or the watch, seven hundred of whom sufficed for the service. The whole armed force of every description employed in the city might amount to twelve or fifteen thousand men.

CHAP.  
XXXII.

Augustus disbanded the unruly multitudes who had crowded into the service of the great military chieftains of the civil wars. He strained every

Pay and  
length of  
service of  
the legio-  
naries.

<sup>1</sup> Suet. *Oct.* 49.; Dion, *lv.* 24.

<sup>2</sup> Tac. *Ann.* *iv.* 5., *Hist.* *iii.* 64.; Dion, *l. c.*

THE  
ARMY

leave to visit them with the ladies, for which alone they would break the perpetual pounder of monstrous times in which their leaders had been compelled to manage them. But while they were reposing upon their estates or mixing with their prince parades, he speedily remodelled his military establishment, and equipped a force of twenty five legions for the defence of the empire. He fixed a reasonable scale of pay for every armed man in his service, from the ranks and file of the minors, to the lieutenant of the emperor with proconsular ranks. The proconsular armies were maintained and paid by the machinery of the proconsular government in the provinces: so that the emperor, without being occasionally the paymaster of the legions, did in fact, through his lieutenants, hold the purse from which they depended. We have seen how independent we are to state the salary of the provincial government: nor can we estimate the pay of the various grades of officers. We only know that the senior legionary received one sextarius daily, a sum which may equal eight pence halfpenny of our money. A part of this sum was expended for his arms, implements, and accoutrements: but he received perhaps a larger proportion of it than the pocket-money of the British private, and the single luxuries of the wine shop were cheap and accessible. Marriage was strongly discouraged and generally forbidden in the Roman

This was the number of the legions in the reign of the third of the Caesars, Vespasian. See Ann. iv. 3. It would be premature to specify here the disposition of this force in the various provinces as it stood at the period referred to by the historian.

ranks, and the soldier's allowance was perhaps chiefly expended in averting the blows of the centurion's vine-staff, and buying occasional exemption from the fatigues of drill and camp-duty.<sup>1</sup> If we are justified in drawing an inference from the proportion observed in a military largess in the time of Cæsar, we may conjecture that the centurion received double, and the tribunes four times, the pay of the legionary.<sup>2</sup>

CHAP.  
XXXII.

The full complement of each of the twenty-five legions was six thousand one hundred foot, and seven hundred and twenty-six horse; and this continued, with occasional variations, to be the strength of the legion for a period of four hundred years.<sup>3</sup> The cohorts were ten in number; and the first, to which

Numbers of  
the imperial  
military  
establish-  
ment.

<sup>1</sup> Tacitus gives us a curious glimpse of Roman camp-life in his account of the sedition of the Pannonian legions, A. D. 67 (*Ann.* i. 16, seqq.). The soldiers complained of the postponement of their discharge, the irregularity of their pay, the charges made upon it for arms and equipments, and the intolerable severity of their petty officers. The prohibition of marriage is expressly affirmed by Dion, ix. 24. Comp. Herodian, iii. 25.; Tertull. *Exh. Castit.* 12., but this restriction must not be understood to apply to the superior officers. There are also some passages in Livy which can hardly be reconciled with a constant and entire prohibition. Women were strictly forbidden to follow the army or enter the camp. See Lipsius *de Milit. Rom.* v. 18. This regulation seems to have been relaxed in later times. See Cod. v. 16.

<sup>2</sup> Lipsius, *de Mil. Rom.* v. 16. But compare Juvenal, iii. 132. :

“Quantum in legione tribuni  
Accipiunt donat Calvinæ vel Catiensæ.”

and Pliny, *H. N.* xxxiv. 6. : “Nec pudet (candelabra Æginetica) tribunorum militarium salariis emere.” The tribune's pay, according to the estimate in the text, would amount to about 50*l.* a year; much less, I should imagine, than the sums thus loosely indicated.

<sup>3</sup> See Vegetius, ii. 6., who wrote under Valentinian, and describes the legion as it had existed from ancient times down to his own days. But its numbers fluctuated considerably during this interval.

CHAP.  
XXXII.

---

the defence of the eagle and the emperor's image was consigned, was nearly double the strength of the others. These brigades became permanently attached to their distant quarters: in later times the same three legions occupied the province of Britain for two or more centuries. They were recruited ordinarily from the countries beyond Italy; in the first instance, from the Roman citizens in the provinces. But even while the rights of citizenship were extended, this restriction was gradually relaxed; and instead of being the requisite qualification for admission to the ranks, the freedom of the city was often bestowed on the veteran upon his discharge. Numerous battalions of auxiliaries, differently arrayed and equipped from the legionaries themselves, continued to be levied throughout the most warlike dependencies of the empire, and attached to each legionary division.<sup>1</sup> It is generally computed that this force equalled in number that of the legions themselves, and thus we arrive at a total of 340,000 men, for the entire armies of the Roman empire, exclusive of the battalions maintained in Rome itself.

Marine  
establish-  
ment.

Augustus may be regarded as the founder of the naval power of the great military republic. She had exerted indeed her accustomed vigour on more than one occasion in equipping powerful fleets, in transporting military armaments, and sweeping marauders from the seas; but the establishment of a permanent maritime force, as one arm of the imperial government, was reserved for the same hand

<sup>1</sup> Tac. *Ann.* iv. 5.

which was destined to fix the peace of the empire on a firm and lasting basis. While the influence of Rome extended over every creek and harbour of the Mediterranean, she had no rival to fear on the more distant coasts of the Atlantic or the Indian ocean. But experience had shown that the germ of a great naval power still continued to exist in the inveterate habits of piracy, fostered throughout the inland seas by centuries of political commotion. The Cilician corsairs had distressed the commerce and insulted the officers of the republic: the armaments of Sextus had taken a bolder flight and menaced even the city with famine: a conjuncture might not be distant when the commander of these predatory flotillas would dispute the empire itself with the inperator of the Roman armies. Augustus provided against the hazard of such an encounter by equipping three powerful fleets. One of these he stationed at Ravenna on the upper, a second at Misenum on the lower sea, a third at Forum Julii (Frejus) on the coast of Gaul. The two former squadrons amounted to two hundred and fifty galleys each, the third to about half that number. Besides these armaments he posted a smaller flotilla on the Euxine, and established naval stations on the great frontier rivers, the Euphrates, the Danube, and the Rhine.<sup>1</sup>

CHAP.  
XXXII.

Under the republic, especially in its earlier period, the objects of public expenditure were extremely few and simple. The scanty supply of coined money which circulated from hand to hand,

V. The  
finances.  
Objects  
of public  
expenditure  
under the  
common-  
wealth.

<sup>1</sup> Tac. *Ann.* iv. 5., *Hist.* iii. 46.; Strab. iv. 1.; Suet. *Oct.* 49.



---

**CHAP.  
XXXII.**

no less than the simple ideas of the primitive economists, combined to throw, for the most part, upon private persons the charges which under more refined systems of government are generally defrayed from the revenue of the state. We have seen how throughout the civil departments of administration, service, at least in the higher grades of office, was rendered gratuitously. On the same principle it was at first regarded as the citizen's duty to fight his country's battles without pay, and even to provide himself with his arms and accoutrements. As long at least as he was on actual duty on foreign soil, the warrior of the republic was maintained by exactions levied upon the enemy himself. It was not often that he was compelled to fight within his own frontiers: under such disastrous circumstances the state, we may suppose, provided for him the simple fare requisite for his sustenance; and the tributes of conquered lands, paid, for the most part, in produce, were convenient for this purpose. The charge of the public worship was defrayed probably at first by spontaneous offerings, and afterwards by special endowments. The erection of the national temples was generally the pious and popular undertaking of the wealthiest and most illustrious nobles, who had acquired perhaps a large share of the booty of successful wars: the same source defrayed the cost of the great military ways which were known by the name of the chiefs who constructed them. The charge of the public amusements was among the honourable burdens of political life. In short, look where we will through the various departments of

public expenditure, as they appear on the balance sheet of a modern commonwealth, it is difficult to find any one which constituted a permanent burden upon the revenue of the state, according to the primitive usage of the Roman republic. But in process of time great innovations took place in the character of military service. From the middle of the fourth century of the city, the soldier received daily pay during the short continuance of his annual campaigns.<sup>1</sup> At a later period the large armies which were kept up almost on a footing of permanence even in Italy, and the immediate neighbourhood of Rome itself, required a constant and heavy outlay for their bare maintenance. The civil charges of the commonwealth became at the same time more extensive and systematic: while the heads of departments, the consuls, prætors, and other high magistrates, continued to act gratuitously, the vast increase in public business was doubtless sustained by a host of clerks and inferior officers, who demanded regular remuneration. The state maintained an army of slaves in the public works and offices, whom it was necessary to feed and clothe at the common cost, though their duties were of course compulsory. All this administrative system received its full development under the new regime of Augustus. From his time we may observe that the government had to provide resources to defray a constant expenditure under the fol-

<sup>1</sup> We are expressly assured that the Roman legionary first received pay in the year u. c. 347, Liv. iv. 59.: "Additum deinde ut stipendium miles de publico acciperet, quum ante id tempus de suo quisque functus eo munere esset." I cannot consent with Niebuhr (Rom. Hist. ii. 438. Eng. Trans.) to reject this explicit statement.

CHAP.  
XXXII.

---

lowing general heads: 1. Military charges, including the pay and maintenance of the soldiers, arms and implements, ships and fortifications: 2. Civil service; *i. e.* salaries of officers of justice, of revenue, and of administration: 3. Public works, embracing also the shews and entertainments for the people: 4. Corn for cheap or gratuitous distribution to the populace of the cities. I know not how far ingenuity might be carried in casting up the probable amount of these various items of the imperial budget; or what analogies might be discovered to assist the investigation in the practice of modern communities<sup>1</sup>: but a single consideration is sufficient to discourage any attempt of the kind; for we must remember that all these burdens were partly imperial, and partly local, so that it is obviously impossible to form any approximate estimate of the annual claims on the metropolitan treasury.

Sources of  
revenue.  
1. The  
public do-  
mains.

Light as were the burdens of the state in the early ages of the republic, recourse was had to more than one source of revenue to defray them. These consisted of, 1. the public domain, a reserved portion of all conquered territory, the entire produce of which was claimed by the state as landholder. Ample as this patrimony might seem to

<sup>1</sup> Dureau de la Malle (i. 142.) has attempted a comparison between the cost of the French and Roman armies. It seems that under Napoleon the entire military charge averaged 1,000 francs per man, and under Louis Philippe, that is, in time of peace, about 750 francs yearly, equivalent to 40*l.* and 30*l.* of our money. At the same rates the establishment of Augustus might cost from ten to fourteen millions sterling. The military machines of the Roman armies may be fairly set in point of expense against modern artillery. Doubtless a large portion of this sum was charged upon the provincial revenues.

be as soon as the tide of conquest began to set in steadily, and maintained as it was by increasing conquests, it became in fact early exhausted. Immense portions of it were transferred to the colonies, and tract after tract was virtually alienated to private lessees. The agrarian laws of the tribunes swept away vast territories, and the enactment of Spurius Thorius in the year 642 abolished even the trifling or nominal rent-charge which the state still received upon them in acknowledgment of its real dominion.<sup>1</sup> Finally, Cæsar in his consulship despoiled the republic of the territory of Campania, the last morsel of public domain then remaining in the occupation of the state itself.<sup>2</sup> The old system of claiming possession of all conquered lands seems to have been henceforth abandoned. The patrimony of the Gauls, for instance, appears to have been restored to them, subject, as will be seen, to a land tax imposed upon a different footing. 2. There was a direct contribution (*tributum*) levied upon the Roman citizens themselves, according to the value of their property, as estimated in the periodical census of the people. When they had land, the tribute was levied upon the land; when their possessions were limited to personal effects the assessment was transferred to them. The conquest of Macedonia, A. U. 584, brought a considerable mass of treasure to the coffers of the state, and opened the prospect of fresh resources: the government now ventured to remit this contribution altogether, or at least to relieve from it

2. The tributum.

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Brut.* 36., *de Orat.* ii. 70.

<sup>2</sup> Dureau de la Malle, ii. 430.



hand, a single property might of course be divided into several capita.<sup>1</sup> 4. The classes which possessed no landed property paid upon their personal effects: in the case of mere labourers and even slaves, who had no property of any kind, the capitation assumed the form of a direct poll-tax, which was paid for them by their employers or masters, who were supposed to indemnify themselves by a deduction from their wages, or the use of their manual service.

(HAP.  
XXXII.

4. The poll-tax.

The direct revenue derived from these imposts was levied in various ways. In many parts of the empire it was most convenient to make the payment in kind, and the government was long in the habit of accepting large consignments of corn and other raw produce in place of current coin. These abundant stocks of provisions never wanted consumers while the armies of the republic were to be maintained on Roman soil, and the urban populace, we may believe, was always ready to receive the overflowings of the fiscal granaries, whether the government chose to dole them at a cheaper rate, or to dispense them gratuitously. We may conjecture that the fatal institution of regular distributions of grain originated in this source. The revenues of the state could only be paid in kind, and the ample stocks thus received must sometimes either be given or thrown away. But these occasional largesses would doubtless operate to dis-

Mode of payment, partly in money, partly in produce.

<sup>1</sup> Hence the enigmatical lines of Sidonius Apollinaris, addressing the emperor :

"Geryones nos esse puta, monstrumque tributum ;  
Hinc capita, ut vivam, tu mihi tolle, tria."

---

CHAP.  
XXXII

courage husbandry within the narrow limits of the lands to which Rome formed the natural market; and accordingly we find that even in the first ages of the republic the produce of the country round Rome constantly proved inadequate to supply the population of the city. Commissions were repeatedly appointed to bring grain from more distant parts, from the territory of the Etrurians and Volscians, from Campania and from Sicily.<sup>1</sup> Even in much later times many of the most fertile provinces, such as Sicily, Sardinia, Spain and Africa, continued to make their payments to the treasury in raw produce. Egypt, on account of its superior abundance, was mulcted in two tenths of its annual harvests. But in other parts of the empire the publicani farmed the state revenues for a sum of money, which they raised in advance from the bankers and usurers of the capital. With the advance of civilization this annual payment of a tithe of the produce was found to be an obstacle to improvement, and a heavy burden upon industry. The provinces complained of the mode in which it was still generally levied, and were anxious to make their contributions in money. The policy of Augustus was steadily directed to effecting this arrangement. The construction of the great map of the empire by Agrippa was the basis of his financial operations. His surveyors measured and valued the soil of the provinces, and

<sup>1</sup> See for instance Liv. ii. 9. : "Ad frumentum comparandum missi alii in Volscos, alii Cumas:" ii. 34. "dimissis ad frumentum coemendum non in Etruriam modo . . . sed quæsitum in Siciliam quoque."

divided it into several classes, according to its capacity of bearing fiscal burdens.<sup>1</sup> The census which he instituted in Gaul and Palestine was in all probability connected with these new arrangements.<sup>2</sup> But while he still retained the payment in kind from some of the provinces, such as Africa and Egypt, for the special object of supplying the capital with corn, he changed the character of the impost from a tithe of the produce to a fixed rent-charge upon the estimated value of the soil.<sup>3</sup> In the decline of the prosperity of the empire, when cultivation fell again into decay, it may be presumed that this change from a variable to a fixed contribution was felt to be oppressive to the cultivator.

CHAP.  
XXXII.

Over the treasures concealed beneath the soil, the state claimed the same paramount dominion as over the produce of its surface. The mines and quarries throughout Italy and the provinces were held in part by the Roman people, and farmed, like the land tax, by private speculators; in part conceded to individual proprietors, with the reserve of a fixed rent for the privilege of working them. The former class consisted principally of

Revenue  
derived  
from mines  
and quar-  
ries.

<sup>1</sup> Hyginus, *de Limit. Constit.* (apud Goes, *Script. R. A.* p. 198.): "Agri vectigales multas habent constitutiones. In quibusdam provinciis fructus partem constitutam præstant: alii quintas, alii septimas; nunc multi pecuniam, et hoc per soli æstimationem. Certa enim pretia agris constituta sunt, ut in Pannonia arvi primi, arvi secundi, sylvæ glandiferæ, sylvæ vulgaris, pascui."

<sup>2</sup> Dion, liii. 22.; St. Luke, *Evang.* ii. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Hoeck, *R. G.* ii. 209. The completion of this new system may be fixed perhaps to the time of Augustus. Such is the opinion of Savigny, referred to by Dureau de la Malle, ii. 437. But allowances in kind to provincial governors, &c., are occasionally mentioned at a later period.



CHAP.  
XXXII.

---

From salt  
works,  
fisheries,  
and forests.

such works as were already at the time of the conquest either royal or public property. Thus it was found in Macedonia that the state had monopolized the gold and silver mines, and allowed its citizens to work those of iron and copper only, and accordingly the same distinction was maintained by the conquerors.<sup>1</sup> So likewise the rich gold-mines of Spain, which the Carthaginians had worked for their own profit, fell to the domain of the Roman people.<sup>2</sup> The contractors paid largely for their bargains, and in return the state supplied them with the forced labour of condemned criminals. In some cases it employed in this ignominious service the reluctant hands of its legionary soldiers.<sup>3</sup> Finally it bound the population in the mining countries to the soil itself, and while it allowed them to profit by their industry, forbade them to desert the works or migrate in search of other employment.<sup>4</sup> But the contractors, not content with this premium on their undertakings, speedily exhausted the richest veins by their carelessness or rapacity. The state adopted a similar method in disposing of the salt works, the fisheries and the forests. The tolls and dues of cities, ports, roads and bridges, she grasped exclusively in her own hands, and enhanced them as she saw fit. In the year 694 the tribune Metellus Nepos carried the abolition of the customs' duties throughout

<sup>1</sup> Liv. xlv. 29.

<sup>2</sup> Plin. *H. N.* xxxiii. 31. ; Diodor. v. 38.

<sup>3</sup> Tac. *Ann.* xi. 20. ; Strabo, xiii. 3.

<sup>4</sup> Cod. Theod. x. tit. 19. 15. : "Metallarii qui ea legione deserta in qua videntur oriundi ad externa migrarunt, indubitanter ad propriæ originis stirpem laremque revocentur."

Italy, but they had been restored by Julius Cæsar, and his successors in power never again dispensed with them. But their eyes were constantly directed towards them, with the view either of relieving their subjects by relaxing them, or increasing their revenues by additional impositions; and the attempt or even the wish to remit them was counted among the highest merits of the most beneficent of the emperors.<sup>1</sup> Besides these customs' duties the Roman government was ingenious in devising modes of extracting a profit from the enjoyment of every kind of artificial luxury. Articles of dress and furniture were assessed according to their value; the use of fountains, aqueducts, and baths was subjected to an impost; taxes were levied upon the doors, windows, and even the columns of the citizen's mansion. It would be tedious and even disgusting to specify all the objects and employments from which the state deigned to draw a miserable income, and we may now terminate this review of the sources of the imperial revenue with noticing the comprehensive assessment of five per cent. on the succession of property, and on the sale and enfranchisement of slaves. In conclusion I must observe that if it would be futile to attempt an estimate of the sums required to meet the current expenditure of the state, it would be at least equally idle to enter into any calculation of the amount of its taxation. It may be taken for granted, however, that these

CHAP.  
XXXII.

Customs  
and excise  
duties.

Taxes on  
the suc-  
cession of  
property  
and enfran-  
chisement  
of slaves.

<sup>1</sup> Nero, in the promising period of his career, Trajan, Pertinax, and Alexander Severus all distinguished themselves by their schemes for lightening the indirect taxation of the empire. See Dureau de la Malle, ii. 40.

CHAP.  
XXXII.

---

two figures, if we could ascertain them, would be found by no means to correspond with each other. Many of the imperial taxes were collected in the rudest and most expensive manner, and considering the vast extent of the taxable area, the infinite variety of taxable objects, the ignorance and corruption of the fiscal agents, and the imperfection of methods and communications, it would not be unreasonable perhaps to assume that one third of the public dues was never collected, and one half of the remainder strayed far away from its proper destination.

The public  
ærarium  
and the  
emperor's  
fiscus.

The receipts from these various sources of taxation, as far as they found their way to the public treasury in the capital, fell under the management of certain officers responsible to the senate as the representative of the nation itself. The power which the emperor actually possessed over the sums thus collected was not perhaps the less substantial because it was disguised and indirect. But throughout the provinces which he governed by his lieutenants, the proceeds were paid into a separate chest, for the support of the imperial government therein. The treasury of the senate retained the old republican name of the *ærarium*; that of the emperor was denominated the *fiscus*, a term which ordinarily signified the private property of an individual. Hence the notion rapidly grew up, that the provincial resources constituted the emperor's private purse, and when in process of time the control of the senate over the taxes gave way to their direct administration by the emperor himself, the national treasury received the

designation of *fiscus*, and the idea of the empire being nothing else than Cæsar's patrimony became fixed ineradicably in men's minds.

CHAP.  
XXXII.

Such was the form of government constructed by the genius of Augustus from the ruins of ancient usage bequeathed to him by the expiring republic. On more than one account it merits attentive consideration even in our days. This indeed is not the place to enlarge upon the influence it has exerted upon the social and political institutions of much later times, though it would be hardly too much to assert that in some of its most important features modern history dates its commencement from the battle of Actium. At present we are more concerned with reviewing the past, and casting a final glance upon the tendencies of the period which terminated with this crowning revolution. The course of events for the last hundred years had indicated strongly and plainly the necessity of monarchical institutions to preserve society in Rome. The admission of the Italians to the franchise had opened a career to new ideas, and the traditions of class and family were rudely assailed by the interests of new men, and the influence of foreign manners. The old Roman regime became, even within the circuit of the seven hills, an anomaly and an injustice. The mass of the citizens, reinforced by fresh elements, demanded the overthrow of an oligarchical ascendancy, and chose itself champions from among the great captains, whom the unceasing warfare upon the frontiers produced in endless succession. At the same time the narrow basis of the municipal government proved inadequate to the control of

Retrospect.

General  
tendency  
of recent  
events to-  
wards mon-  
archy.

---

**CHAP.  
XXXII.**

colonies and provinces. The increasing extent of the Roman dominion required a firmer rule and a more definite system of government: nor could these be obtained except by imparting permanence and independence to the central authority. It was felt that the prolonged exercise of power could alone avail to effect the requisite reforms, and to superintend their development. From the time of Marius every political leader, with the sanction or rather at the instigation of his followers, aspired in turn to permanent or protracted authority. The successive consulships of Marius and Cinna on the one hand, and the perpetual dictatorship of Sulla on the other, shew that both parties tacitly acknowledged the necessity of extending the term of the *imperium*, the annual resignation of which had been formerly prized as the safeguard of public freedom. The nobles hoped, by allowing a transient usurpation, such as that of Sulla, or a limited supremacy, like that of Pompeius, to consolidate their monopoly of power. The Marians, or popular faction, already regarded the creation of a popular sovereignty as the true solution of the state of chronic disease to which the body politic was subjected. The one party placed their reliance upon a series of *coups d'état*, while the other contemplated without dismay the deliberate establishment of a tyranny. It can hardly be doubted that both Lepidus and Sertorius aspired to supreme power through the triumph of their adherents. The champion of the Iberians affected a regal deportment amidst his spurious senate of Romans, provincials and allies. Cæsar himself was bred from his

/ \ C. F. C.

cradle among the traditions of the great popular houses: from the first moment that his eyes opened on the political condition of his country he saw that his party wanted a leader, and that, whomsoever they made the object of their choice, they were resolved to carry him to the summit of power. What the precise nature of that power should be, what shape the coming monarchy should assume under the moulding hands of the fortunate conqueror, no sagacity perhaps could from such a distance divine: but there can be no doubt that this idea of monarchy, as the prize of success, was presented to the champion of the Marians from the first commencement of his public career. Cæsar's position differed materially in this respect from that of his great rival. Pompeius, at the head of a proud and powerful oligarchy, could only direct the vessel of the state under forms congenial to the peculiar spirit of his party. To have aspired to the tyranny would have been to cut himself off from the friends with whom he was connected, and to expose himself helpless and unarmed to the hostility of inveterate adversaries. Even the officers of his legions, who were for the most part nobles, would have drawn their swords against him. But Pompeius did not shrink from marching as far in the direction of autocracy as the sentiments of his own allies would suffer him. He accepted powers, more than once, which contravened the first principles of public liberty. The Manilian bill constituted him a king in the provinces. His sole consulship was a monarchical usurpation. He fretted within the narrow limits to which the

CHAP.  
XXXII.

Contrast  
between the  
position of  
Cæsar and  
Pompeius.

CHAP.  
XXXII.

---

necessities of his position restricted him, and he regretted perhaps that he had cast in his lot with a jealous aristocracy, which cramped on all sides his efforts to rise to sovereignty. At one time he sought, in combination with Cæsar and Crassus, to attain supremacy in its despite; at another he seems to have betrayed its cause, in order to bring matters to extremity, and extort from it in the camp an authority which it would not surrender to him in the city. It may be conceded that he was slow and languid in the prosecution of his schemes of self-aggrandizement; but it would be a mistake to ascribe to moderation or good faith his forced acquiescence in the restraints imposed upon him. The leader of an oligarchy can never rise to such an elevation as the champion of a popular party. He can never be more than *primus inter pares*, the first man of his order. He may be tempted indeed to desert his own allies, and unite with his opponents; and such was the course on the brink of which Pompeius more than once trembled. But the recollection of his early career, his family connections, perhaps even his personal temper, rendered it impossible for the successor of Sulla to become the leader of the Marians. He drew back, though too late to recover the full confidence of his own friends; and he left the only path which could lead to monarchy to be trodden by his rival Cæsar.

In the time  
of Octavius  
monarchy  
manifestly  
indispens-  
able.

The same causes which tended to smooth Cæsar's road to power operated still more strongly in favour of his successor in the next generation. The great vices of the ancient government had

been tyranny in the provinces and aggression on the frontiers. To these was now added anarchy at home. The horrors which followed upon the overthrow of Cæsar's usurpation only proved that monarchy was indispensable. But Cæsar had trusted too magnanimously to the people as the basis of his sovereignty. However much they rejoiced in his supremacy, in which their own seemed to be reflected, the unarmed multitude were incapable of protecting it. Their hero discarded the defence of the legions, and a few months witnessed his assassination. Augustus learned circumspection from the failure of his predecessor's enterprize. He organized a military establishment of which he made himself the permanent head: to him every legionary swore personal fidelity; every officer depended upon his direct appointment. He enlisted under his banners the most vigorous and restless spirits of the aristocracy; he subdued their energies to his will by the restraints of discipline, the allurements of honour, and the ideas of military devotion. By engrossing the command of the national forces he disarmed all competitors for power. But this was not enough to secure his position. To thwart the secret machinations of the disaffected it was requisite to content the people, and to employ the nobility. The elaborate system of civil administration devised or perfected by his astuteness preserved the show of republican government, while it amused the nobles with a shadow of authority. The last century of the commonwealth had witnessed the rule of an oligarchy under the forms of a democracy: the imperial constitution was the govern-



CHAP.  
XXXII.

---

Character  
of his so-  
vereignty.

ment of an autocrat under the forms of an aristocracy. The names of the ancient free-state threw a transparent veil over an actual despotism. The commander of the legions was really the master of the citizens, and the theory of a balance of effective powers was in fact merely illusory. But what balance of power has ever really existed in any government, whether ancient or modern? Tested by practice and experience all such pretended checks have been found equally unsubstantial. Wherever the several powers of the state have seemed thus to counterpoise each other, the effect has in reality been produced by no innate virtue of the mechanism, but by the operation of a force altogether extraneous to it. The consulate and tribunate of the Roman commonwealth were devised as checks upon each other; but they never worked in harmony together; the struggle between them was constantly on the point of overthrowing the whole machine; and it was only the good sense and loyal self-devotion of the citizens that delayed a catastrophe which could not ultimately be averted. The pretended balance of power in the estates of the British parliament is no more than the fiction of publicists, and only raises a smile in the practical statesman. The commons, he well knows, have long been the real masters of the state; the crown has never ventured to use its veto for an hundred and fifty years. But in this country the despotism of the popular will is both disguised and tempered by a certain prescriptive adherence to usage and precedents, and by respect for outward distinctions. The majesty of the crown

and the dignity of the peerage engage from public opinion the deference which they cannot enforce. The whole system has worked harmoniously through the mutual good sense and feeling of the members of the political body. And such was eminently the case with the working of the imperial constitution of Rome. Although there existed no substantial power which could counteract the mere will of the emperor himself, yet traditional observance and inbred respect for forms and usages, the old national habits of discipline, and the force of antique associations, all combined in practice to invest the senate and magistracies of Rome with a dignity to which the emperors themselves were wont obsequiously to bow. The constitution of Augustus, in which the senate was presumed to be the governing power of the state, may be said to have lasted to the death of Pertinax, in the year of the city 946 (A.D. 193). The military revolution by which that emperor was overthrown established the direct supremacy of the army for several succeeding generations. But during the long period of two hundred and twenty years, no emperor assumed the reins of government without at least commencing his career with an acknowledgment of the senate's paramount authority. Each despot in succession professed to be guided by the traditions and precedents of the republic. It is true that caprice, insanity, and personal fear, impelled some of the Cæsars to the wanton violation, not only of the rights of humanity, but of every political principle. But in all such cases the transgression was branded as a public crime. A Caligula,

CHAP.  
XXXII.

---

Harmonious action  
of the elements of  
power  
under the  
imperial  
regime.

---

**CHAP.  
XXXII.**

a Nero, a Domitian and a Commodus, were denounced as traitors to the commonwealth, and public opinion sympathized accordingly with their destruction. These instances however were exceptional. It would be difficult to point out any government, ancient or modern, in which the prescriptions of law and usage were on the whole so carefully observed by the ruling power as in the empire of Rome from Augustus to Pertinax. The emperors were, for the most part, deeply conscious of their moral subjection to the principles of an established order of things. The majesty of their senate, the body which transferred to them the sceptre, which ratified their enactments, and which raised temples and altars to their honour, impressed them with a feeling of awe, such as the oaths and religious sanctions of Christian coronations have too frequently failed to command.

**Conclusion.**

This is a circumstance which invests the history before us with a moral interest of no mean kind. It is a germ of civilization cast into the soil, certain to bear fruit in its appointed season. Accordingly the moral and social condition of the people among whom it abided will constitute a more attractive subject for our consideration than the mere external facts of civil and political history, or even than the personal characters of consummate generals or statesmen. As we cast our eyes along the vista which opens before us, we shall have the melancholy task of tracing a steady, though a slow and silent decay, in many of the noblest qualities of the national intellect of Rome. Nevertheless some compensation will not be wanting

to us, in witnessing the extension of rights, the protection of property, the multiplication of enjoyments and expansion of the natural affections. While we remark the decline of the military spirit which rendered the republic illustrious, we may be led candidly to inquire whether respect for justice, gentleness and moderation, is compatible with the rude virtues of the old Roman warriors. While we lament the extinction of taste and invention in the torpor of two centuries of political inaction, we may console ourselves with reflecting that the ferocity and licentiousness of the last years of the republic must have degraded Rome to barbarism within a much shorter period. And finally, with the conviction that the career of the human race has been providentially guided for good, we may recognize in the wide-spread equality of men and races which prevailed under the empire a beneficent dispensation for the freer reception of Christianity, which has proved itself, in the lapse of so many ages, the friend of order, the guide of humanity, and the mistress of spiritual enlightenment.

LONDON ·  
SPOTTISWOODES and SHAW,  
New-street-Square.

Messrs. LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS,  
PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Allen On Prerogative	-	-	-	3
Coal's Memorandum	-	-	-	6
Darden Gallery	-	-	-	8
Dunlop's History of Fiction	-	-	-	8
Graham's English	-	-	-	16
Grant's Letters from the Mountains	-	-	-	10
Haydn's Book of Dignities	-	-	-	12
Hobbes's New Guide	-	-	-	12
Hovvitt's Rural Life of England	-	-	-	13
" Visitato Remarkable Places	-	-	-	13
Jardine's Treatise of Equivocation	-	-	-	15
Jeffrey's (Lord) Contributions	-	-	-	15
Kay On Education, &c., in Europe	-	-	-	16
London's Lady's Country Comp.	-	-	-	17
Macaulay's Crit. and Hist. Essays	-	-	-	18
Macintosh's Miscellaneous Works	-	-	-	18

CLASSIFIED INDEX—continued.

[illegible]

## Natural History in General

- *Outdoors Popular Ornithology*
- *Ornithology's Experiences and Mating*
- *Ornithological Terms for the Student*
- *Quaker's Nat. Hist. of Jamaica*
- *Gray and Minstrel's Birds*
- *Early and Spence's Ornithology*
- *Jack's Ornithology*
- *Elements of Natural History*
- *Wanderer's Natural History*
- *Parrot's Skills of the Naturalist*
- *Waterloo's Essays on Natural Hist.*
- *Woodward's Classification of Insects*
- *Young's The Dog*
- *The House*

### Novels and Works of Fiction.

**Shakespeare's History of Fiction**  
**Shakespeare's Memorabilia of Appearances**  
**Early Shakespearean Drama**  
**Shakespeare's Life and Works**  
**Shakespeare's Dramatic Career**

**One-Volume  
Encyclopedias and  
Dictionaries.**

Fine's Rural Sports	
Finley's Science, Literature, & Art	
French's Dictionary of Medicine	
Crow's Civil Engineering	
Gwilt's Architecture	
Johnson's Farmer's Encyclopædia	
Johnson's Geographical Dictionary	
Landon's Agriculture	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>= Rural Architecture</li> <li>= Gardening</li> <li>= Fruits</li> <li>= Trees and Shrubs</li> </ul>
McCallum's Geographical Dictionary	
McCallum's Dictionary of Commerce	
Murray's Encyclopedia of Geography	
Webb's Dictionary of Arts, &c.	
Webster's Domestic Economy	

**Religious and Moral**  
**Works.**

Amy Herbert	20
Bloomfield's Greek Testament	4
" Annotations on do.	4
" College and School	do.
" Lexicon to do.	4
Book of Ruth (illuminated)	18
Calcott's Scripture Herbal	8
Coryleare and Hewson's St. Paul	6

## Poetry and the Dranca

[illegible]

**Political Economy and Statistics.**

Banfield and Wald's Statistics	3
Gilbart's Treatise on Banking	9
Gray's Tables of Life Contingencies	10

**The Sciences  
in General and Mathe-  
matics.**

Deane's Dictionary of the Steam Engine	4
Brander's Dictionary of Science, &c.	4
Conversations on Mineralogy	6
Drey's Civil Engineering	6
De la Roche's <i>Chimie Minérale</i> , &c.	7
Geological Observer	7
De la Rive's Electricity	7
Dalton's <i>Essays of Success</i>	7
Dewar's <i>Practical Elements</i>	10
Bessel's <i>Outlines of Astronomy</i>	11
Humboldt's <i>Aspects of Nature</i>	13
Cosmos	13
Hunt's <i>Reasons on Light</i>	13
Mauw's ( <i>Mrs.</i> ) <i>Conversations</i>	14
Memoria of the Geological Survey	20
Moseley's <i>Practical Mechanics</i>	22
Engineering and Architecture	22
Owen's <i>Lectures on Acoustics</i>	23
Elements of Physics	24
Philips's <i>Essays of Cornwall, &amp;c.</i>	24
Mineralogy, by Miller	24
Earth's Crust, by Lussier	25
Schloesen's <i>Scientific Botany</i>	25
Smee's <i>Electro Metallurgy</i>	27
Steele's <i>Engine (The)</i>	30
T.C.'s <i>Scientific Materials</i>	3
T.C.'s <i>School Chemistry</i>	3

### Rural Sports.

Blaine's Dictionary of Sports	4
The Cricket Field	6
Ephemera on Angling	6
Book of the Salmon	4
Hayward's Instructions to Sportsmen	11
The Hunting-Field	11
London's Lady's Country Comp.	17
Pocket and the Stail	17
Practical Housewifery	11
Palmer's Fly Fishing	24
Rossall's Fly Ties	25
Stable Talk and Table	Talk
The Stail, for practical	Purposes
Wheatley's Rod and Line	22

**Veterinary Medicine,**  
**&c.**

Hunting Field The	-	-	-	11
Pocket and the Stud	-	-	-	11
Practical Horsemanship	-	-	-	11
Stable Talk and Table Talk	-	-	-	11
Stall The	-	-	-	11
Yonah's The Dog	-	-	-	22
"    The Horse	-	-	-	22

## Voyages and Travels.

Coehey's Euphrates and Tigris	5
Erman's Travels through Siberia	9
Forbes's Dahomey	9
Forester and Biddulph's Norway	9
Healy's Tour in Rome	11
Humboldt's Aspects of Nature	13
Laing's Notes of a Traveller	16
Power's New Zealand Sketches	26
Richardson's Overland Journey	25
Rovings in the Pacific	26
Seaward's Narrative	26
Snow's Arctic Voyage	26

AN  
**Alphabetical Catalogue**  
OF  
**NEW WORKS AND NEW EDITIONS,**

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS,  
PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

---

**MISS ACTON'S MODERN COOKERY-BOOK.**

Modern Cookery in all its Branches, reduced to a System of Easy Practice. For the use of Private Families. In a Series of Receipts, all of which have been strictly tested, and are given with the most minute exactness. By ELIZA ACTON. New Edition: with Directions for Carving, and other Additions. Fcp. 8vo. with Plates and Woodcuts, 7s. 6d. cloth.

**AIKIN.—SELECT WORKS OF THE BRITISH POETS,**

From Ben Jonson to Beattie. With Biographical and Critical Prefaces by Dr. AIKIN. New Edition, with Supplement, by LUCY AIKIN; consisting of additional Selections from more recent Poets. 8vo. 18s. cloth.

**ALLEN ON THE ROYAL PREROGATIVE.—AN INQUIRY**

into the RISE and GROWTH of the ROYAL PREROGATIVE. By the late JOHN ALLEN, Master of Dulwich College. New Edition, with the Author's last Corrections: preceded by M. Béranger's *Rapport* on the Work read before the Institute of France; an Article on the same from the EDINBURGH REVIEW; and a Biographical Notice of the Author. To which is added, An Inquiry into the Life and Character of King Eadwig, from the Author's MS. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**THE ARTISAN CLUB.—A TREATISE ON THE STEAM**

ENGINE, in its Application to Mines, Mills, Steam Navigation, and Railways. By the Artisan Club. Edited by JOHN BOURNE, C.E. New Edition. With 30 Steel Plates and 349 Wood Engravings. 4to. 27s. cloth.

**JOANNA BAILLIE'S DRAMATIC AND POETICAL WORKS.**

Now first collected; complete in One Volume; and comprising the Plays of the Passions, Miscellaneous Dramas, Metrical Legends, Fugitive Pieces (including several now first published), and *Ahalya Bacc*. Uniform with the New Edition of *James Montgomery's Poetical Works*; with Portrait engraved in line by H. Robinson, and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; or 42s. handsomely bound in morocco by Hayday.

**BANFIELD AND WELD.—THE STATISTICAL COMPANION,**

Corrected to 1850; exhibiting the most interesting Facts in Moral and Intellectual, Vital, Economical, and Political Statistics, at home and abroad. Compiled from Official and other authentic Sources, by T. C. BANFIELD, Statistical Clerk to the Council of Education; and R. C. WELD Assistant-Secretary to the Royal Society. New Edition (1850), corrected and extended. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. cloth.

**BAYLDON'S ART OF VALUING RENTS AND TILLAGES,**

And Tenant's Right of Entering and Quitting Farms, explained by several Specimens of Valuations; with Remarks on the Cultivation pursued on Soils in different Situations. Adapted to the Use of Landlords, Land-Agents, Appraisers, Farmers, and Tenants. New Edition; corrected and revised by John Donaldson. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.



**BLACK.—A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON BREWING,**

Based on Chemical and Economical Principles: with Formulae for Public Brewers, and Instructions for Private Families. By WILLIAM BLACK, Practical Brewer. New Edition, with considerable Additions. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

**BLAINE.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF RURAL SPORTS;**

Or, a complete Account, Historical, Practical, and Descriptive, of Hunting, Shooting, Fishing, Racing, and other Field Sports and Athletic Amusements of the present day. By DRABREE P. BLAINE, Esq. Author of "Canine Pathology," &c. Illustrated by nearly 600 Engravings on Wood, by R. Branstom, from Drawings by Alken, T. Landseer, Dickes, &c. A New and thoroughly revised Edition, corrected to 1851. In One Large Volume, 8vo. [In the press.

**BLAIR'S CHRONOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL TABLES,**

From the Creation to the present time: with Additions and Corrections from the most authentic Writers; including the Computation of St. Paul, as connecting the Period from the Exode to the Temple. Under the revision of Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H., late Principal Librarian of the British Museum. Imperial 8vo. 31s. 6d. half-bound in morocco.

**BLOOMFIELD.—THE GREEK TESTAMENT:**

With copious English Notes, Critical, Philological, and Explanatory. Especially formed for the use of advanced Students and Candidates for Holy Orders. By Rev. S. T. BLOOMFIELD, D.D. F.S.A. New Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. with a Map of Palestine, £2, cloth.

**THE REV. DR. S. T. BLOOMFIELD'S ADDITIONAL ANNO-**

**TATIONS, CRITICAL, PHILOLOGICAL, and EXPLANATORY,** on the NEW TESTAMENT: being a Supplemental Volume to his Edition of *The Greek Testament with English Notes*, in 2 vols. 8vo. In One large Volume, of 460 pages, printed in double columns, uniformly with Dr. Bloomfield's larger Edition of the Greek Testament with English Notes; and so arranged as to be divisible into Two Parts, each of which may be bound up with the Volume to which it refers. 8vo. 15s. cloth.

**BLOOMFIELD.—COLLEGE & SCHOOL GREEK TESTAMENT:**

With shorter English Notes, Critical, Philological, and Explanatory, formed for use in Colleges and the Public Schools. By the Rev. S. T. BLOOMFIELD, D.D. F.S.A. New Edition, greatly enlarged and improved. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

**BLOOMFIELD.—GREEK AND ENGLISH LEXICON TO THE**

**NEW TESTAMENT:** especially adapted to the use of Colleges, and the Higher Classes in Public Schools; but also intended as a convenient Manual for Biblical Students in general. By Dr. S. T. BLOOMFIELD. New Edition, enlarged and improved. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

**BOURNE.—A CATECHISM OF THE STEAM ENGINE,**

Illustrative of the Scientific Principles upon which its Operation depends, and the Practical Details of its Structure, in its applications to Mines, Mills, Steam Navigation, and Railways: with various Suggestions of Improvement. By JOHN BOURNE, C.E., Editor of the Artisan Club's "Treatise on the Steam Engine." 3d Edition, corrected. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

**BRANDE.—A DICTIONARY OF SCIENCE, LITERATURE,**

**AND ART;** comprising the History, Description, and Scientific Principles of every Branch of Human Knowledge; with the Derivation and Definition of all the Terms in General Use. Edited by W. T. BRANDE, F.R.S.L. & E.; assisted by Dr. J. CAUVIN. A New and thoroughly revised Edition, corrected to 1851. In One Large Volume, 8vo. with Wood Engravings.

[In the press.

**BUDGE.—THE PRACTICAL MINER'S GUIDE.**

Comprising a Set of Trigonometrical Tables adapted to all the purposes of Oblique or Diagonal, Vertical, Horizontal, and Traverse Dialling; with their application to the Dial, Exercise of Drifts, Lodes, Slides, Levelling, Inaccessible Distances, Heights, &c. By J. BUDGE. New Edition, considerably enlarged. 8vo. with Portrait of the Author, 12s. cloth.

**BULL.—THE MATERNAL MANAGEMENT OF CHILDREN,**

in HEALTH and DISEASE. By T. BULL, M.D. Member of the Royal College of Physicians; formerly Physician-Accoucheur to the Finsbury Midwifery Institution, and Lecturer on Midwifery and on the Diseases of Women and Children. New Edition, carefully revised and enlarged. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. cloth.

**BULL.—HINTS TO MOTHERS,**

For the Management of their Health during the Period of Pregnancy and in the Lying-in Room: with an Exposure of Popular Errors in connexion with those subjects, &c.; and Hints upon Nursing. By THOMAS BULL, M.D. New Edition, carefully revised and enlarged. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. cloth.

**BUNSEN.—EGYPT'S PLACE IN UNIVERSAL HISTORY:**

An Historical Investigation, in Five Books. By CHRISTIAN C. J. BUNSEN, D.Ph. & D.C.L. Translated from the German, by C. H. COTTRELL, Esq. M.A.—Vol. I. containing the First Book, or Sources and Primeval Facts of Egyptian History: with an Egyptian Grammar and Dictionary, and a complete List of Hieroglyphical Signs; an Appendix of Authorities, embracing the complete Text of Manetho and Eratosthenes, *Ægyptiaca* from Pliny, Strabo, &c.; and Plates representing the Egyptian Divinities. 8vo. with numerous illustrations, 28s. cloth.

**BISHOP BUTLER'S SKETCH OF MODERN AND ANCIENT**

GEOGRAPHY, for the use of Schools. An entirely New Edition (1851), carefully revised throughout, with such Alterations introduced as continually progressive Discoveries and the latest Information have rendered necessary. Edited by the Author's Son, the Rev. THOMAS BUTLER, Rector of Langar. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

**BISHOP BUTLER'S GENERAL ATLAS OF MODERN AND**

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY; comprising Fifty-one full-coloured Maps; with complete Indices. New Edition (1851), nearly all re-engraved, enlarged, and greatly improved; with corrections from the most authentic sources in both the Ancient and Modern Maps, many of which are entirely new. Edited by the Author's Son, the Rev. T. BUTLER. Royal 4to. 24s. half-bound.

Separately { The Modern Atlas. 28 full-coloured Maps. Royal 8vo. 12s. half-bound.  
The Ancient Atlas. 23 full-coloured Maps. Royal 8vo. 12s. half-bound.

**THE CABINET LAWYER:**

A Popular Digest of the Laws of England, Civil and Criminal; with a Dictionary of Law Terms, Maxims, Statutes, and Judicial Antiquities; Correct Tables of Assessed Taxes, Stamp Duties, Excise Licenses, and Post-Horse Duties; Post-Office Regulations, and Prison Discipline. 15th Edition (1851), enlarged, and corrected throughout, with the Legal Decisions and Statutes to Michaelmas Term, 13 and 14 Victoria. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

**CALLCOTT.—A SCRIPTURE HERBAL.**

With upwards of 120 Wood Engravings. By Lady CALLCOTT. Square crown 8vo. 25s. cloth.

**CATLOW.—POPULAR CONCHOLOGY;**

Or, the Shell Cabinet arranged: being an Introduction to the Modern System of Conchology: with a sketch of the Natural History of the Animals, an account of the Formation of the Shells, and a complete Descriptive List of the Families and Genera. By AGNES CATLOW. Fcp. 8vo. with 312 Woodcuts, 10s. 6d. cloth.

**CHESNEY.—THE EXPEDITION FOR THE SURVEY OF**

THE RIVERS EUFRATES and TIGRIS, carried on by order of the British Government, in the Years 1833, 1836, and 1837. By Lieut.-Col. CHESNEY, R.A., F.R.S., Commander of the Expedition. Vols. I. and II. in royal 8vo. with a coloured Index Map and numerous Plates and Woodcuts, 63s. cloth.—Also, an ATLAS of Thirteen Charts of the Expedition, price £1. 11s. 6d. in case.

\*.\* The entire work will consist of Four Volumes, royal 8vo. embellished with Ninety-seven Plates, besides numerous Woodcut Illustrations, from Drawings chiefly made by Officers employed in the Surveys.

**JOHN COAD'S MEMORANDUM.—A CONTEMPORARY AC-**

**COUNT** of the SUFFERINGS of the ENGLISH sentenced to TRANSPORTATION by JUDGE JEFFRIES:—being a Memorandum of the Wonderful Providence of God to a poor unworthy Creature, during the time of the Duke of Monmouth's Rebellion, and to the Revolution in 1688. By JOHN COAD, one of the Sufferers. Square fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**CONVERSE AND EVANS.—THE LIFE AND EPISTLES**

of SAINT PAUL, consisting of a complete Biography of the Apostle, and a Paraphrastic Translation of his Epistles inserted in Chronological Order. Edited by the Rev. W. J. CONVERSE, D.D., and J. W. EVANS, D.D., of Trinity College, Hartford, and the Rev. J. S. HOWSON, M.A., late Professor of the College Institution, Liverpool. Copiously illustrated by numerous Engravings of Sites and Views of the Principal Places named by the Apostle, from Original Drawings made on the spot by W. E. JARDEN, and by Maps, Charts, Woodcuts of Cities, &c. &c. Part I, with thirteen Engravings in Steel. Seven Maps and Plans, and numerous Woodcuts. 4to. 7s. boards.

2000 copies of each of the Twelve Parts, price 2s. each, of which Twelve are now ready.

**CONVERSATIONS IN BOTANY.**

New Edition, improved. 8vo. 8vo. 22 Plates, 2s. 6d. each, with the plates coloured, 12s. each.

**CONVERSATIONS IN MINERALOGY.**

With Plates, engraved by Mr. and Mrs. LLOYD, from Original Drawings. New Edition, enlarged. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 10s. each.

**COOK.—THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES:**

With a Commentary, and Practical and Devotional Suggestions, for the Use of Readers and Students in the English Bible. By the Rev. F. COOK, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Church Schools. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.

**COWPER.—FRATERNAL AND FAMILIAR SERMONS.**

Designed for Domestic and Domestic Instruction. By the Rev. EDWARD COWPER. New Edition. 8vo. 2 vols. 22s. 6d. boards.

**COPLAND.—A DICTIONARY OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE;**

comprising General Pathology, the Nature and Treatment of Diseases, Morbid Structures, and the Disorders especially incident to Climate, to Sex, and to the different Epochs of Life, with numerous approved Formulas of the Medicines recommended. By JAMES COPLAND, M.D. Consulting Physician to Queen Charlotte's Lying-in Hospital, &c. &c. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. 22. each. and Parts I. and II. 2s. 6d. each, sewed.

**THE CHILDREN'S OWN SUNDAY-SCHOOL.**

By Miss FLETCHER, Author of "Questions in the History of Europe," &c. With Two Illustrations, engraved in Steel. Square fcp. 8vo. 2s. each.

**CREST.—AN ENCYCLOPEDIA OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.**

Theoretical, Practical, and Historical. By EDWARD CREST, F.S.A. &c. In one very large Volume, illustrated by upwards of Three Hundred Engravings in Wood, explanatory of the Principles, Machinery, and Constructions which come under the Denotation of the Civil Engineer. 8vo. 22. 22s. 6d. each.

**THE CRICKET-FIELD: OR, THE SCIENCE AND HISTORY**

of the GAME. Illustrated with Diagrams, and enriched with Anecdotes. By the Author of "Principles of Scientific Training," "Lectures on College Days," &c. With Two Engravings on Steel, including a very Rare Engraving of a Cricket-Field. Fcp. 8vo.

[Nearly ready.]

**CROCKER'S ELEMENTS OF LAND SURVEYING.**

New Edition, corrected throughout, and considerably improved and modernized, by T. G. BUNT, Land Surveyor. To which are added, TABLES OF SIX-FIGURE LOGARITHMS, &c., superintended by R. FARLEY, of the Nautical Almanac Establishment. Post 8vo. 12s. cloth.

\*.\* Mr. Farley's Tables of Six-Figure Logarithms may be had separately, price 4s. 6d.

**DALE.—THE DOMESTIC LITURGY AND FAMILY CHAPLAIN.**

in two Parts: The First Part being Church Services adapted for domestic use, with Prayers for every day of the week, selected exclusively from the Book of Common Prayer; Part II. comprising an appropriate Sermon for every Sunday in the year. By the Rev. THOMAS DALE, M.A., Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's Cathedral. 2d Edition. Post 4to. 21s. cloth: or, bound by Hayday, 31s. 6d. calf lettered; £2. 10s. morocco.

Separately { THE FAMILY CHAPLAIN, price 12s. cloth.  
THE DOMESTIC LITURGY, price 10s. 6d. cloth.

**DANDOLO.—THE ITALIAN VOLUNTEERS AND LOMBARD**

RIFLE BRIGADE in the YEARS 1848-49. Translated from the Italian of Emilio Dandolo. Edited by the Rev. T. L. WOLLEY. [Nearly ready.

**DELABECHE. — THE GEOLOGICAL OBSERVER.**

By Sir HENRY T. DELABECHE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom. In One large Volume, with many Wood Engravings. 8vo. 18s. cloth.

**DELABECHE. — REPORT ON THE GEOLOGY OF CORN-**

WALL, DEVON, and WEST SOMERSET. By HENRY T. DELABECHE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom. Published by Order of the Lords Commissioners of H.M. Treasury. 8vo. with Maps, Woodcuts, and 12 large Plates, 14s. cloth.

**DE LA RIVE'S WORK ON ELECTRICITY. — A TREATISE**

on ELECTRICITY; its Theory and Practical Application. By A. DE LA RIVE, of the Academy of Geneva. Illustrated with numerous Wood Engravings. 2 vols. 8vo.

[Not ready.

**DENNISTOUN.—MEMOIRS OF THE DUKES OF URBINO;**

Illustrating the Arms, Arts, and Literature of Italy, from MCCCCXL. to MDCXXX. By JAMES DENNISTOUN, of Dennistoun. With numerous Portraits, Plates, Fac-similes, and Engravings on Wood. 3 vols. crown 8vo. £2. 8s. cloth.

"The object of these volumes is to combine a general picture of the progress of Italian literature and art under the patronage of the smaller Italian principalities, with a history of the houses of Montefeltro and Della Rovere, so far as they were connected with Urbino. For the execution of his purpose Mr. Dennistoun enjoyed numerous advantages. He has resided in Italy for many years, and is well acquainted with the country whose history as a dukedom he intended to relate: besides the common research in printed volumes, he has gained access to various Italian libraries, including that of Urbino, and examined their manuscripts; and he has closely inspected Umbrian art, whether in palatial, military, or ecclesiastical architecture, or in painting. With the appreciation of Italy which such a course of study stimulates and implies, Mr. Dennistoun has good taste, a sound, though not always an unbiased judgment, and a zeal for mediæval subjects, especially art, almost enthusiastic." SPECTATOR.

**DISCIPLINE.**

By the Authoress of "Letters to my Unknown Friends," "Twelve Years Ago," "Some Passages from Modern History," and "Letters on Happiness." Second Edition, enlarged. 18mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**DIXON.—THE GEOLOGY AND FOSSILS OF THE TERTIARY**

and CRETACEOUS FORMATIONS of SUSSEX. By the late FREDERICK DIXON, Esq. F.G.S. The Fossils engraved from Drawings by Messrs. Sowerby, Dinkel, and Erxleben. In One large Volume, with 44 Plates and many Wood Engravings. Royal 4to. 63s. cloth; India Proofs, £3s. 5s.

\*.\* In this work are embodied the results of many years' Geological and Palæontological observations by the Author, together with some remarks on the Archaeology of Sussex. It also includes Descriptions—Of the fossil Reptilia, by Prof. Owen, F.R.S.; of the Echinodermæ, by Prof. Edward Forbes, F.R.S.; of the Crustacea, by Prof. Thomas Bell, Sec. R.S.; of the Corals, by William Lonsdale, Esq. F.G.S.; and of the fossil Shells, by J. De Carle Sowerby, Esq. F.L.S.

**DOUBLEDAY AND HEWITSON'S BUTTERFLIES.—THE**

**GENERA OF DIURNAL LEPIDOPTERA**; comprising their Generic Characters—a Notice of the Habits and Transformations—and a Catalogue of the Species of each Genus. By EDWARD DOUBLEDAY, Esq. F.L.S. &c., late Assistant in the Zoological Department of the British Museum. Continued by J. O. WESTWOOD, Esq. Illustrated with 75 Coloured Plates, by W. C. HEWITSON, Esq. Author of "British Oology." Imperial 4to. uniform with Gray and Mitchell's "Genera of Birds."

\*.\* In course of publication in Monthly Parts, 5s. each; of which 41 have appeared. The publication, which had been suspended in consequence of the death of Mr. Doubleday, is now resumed, and will be continued regularly until the completion of the work in about Fifty Parts.

**DRESDEN GALLERY.—THE MOST CELEBRATED PICTURES**

of the ROYAL GALLERY at DRESDEN, drawn on Stone, from the Originals, by FRANZ HANFSTAENGEL: with Descriptive and Biographical Notices, in French and German. Nos. I. to LVIII. Imperial folio, each containing 3 Plates, with Letter-press, price 20s. to Subscribers; to Non Subscribers, 30s. Single Plates, 12s. each.

\*.\* To be completed in 2 more numbers, price 20s. each, to Subscribers. Nos. LI. to LX. contain each Four Plates and Letterpress.

**DUNLOP.—THE HISTORY OF FICTION:**

Being a Critical Account of the most celebrated Prose Works of Fiction, from the earliest Greek Romances to the Novels of the Present Age. By JOHN DUNLOP, Esq. New Edition, complete in One Volume. 8vo. 15s. cloth.

**EASTLAKE. -- MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF OIL**

**PAINTING.** By CHARLES LOCK EASTLAKE, Esq. P.R.A. F.R.S. F.S.A.; Secretary to the Royal Commission for Promoting the Fine Arts in connexion with the rebuilding of the Houses of Parliament, &c. 8vo. 16s. cloth.

\*.\* Vol. II. On the Italian Practice of Oil Painting, is *preparing for publication*.

**ELMES'S THOUGHT BOOK, OR HORÆ VACIVÆ.**

*Horæ Vacivæ*; or, a Thought Book of the Wise Spirits of all Ages and all Countries, for all Men and all Hours. Collected, arranged, and edited by JAMES ELMES, Author of "Memoirs of Sir Christopher Wren," &c. Fcp. 16mo. (printed by C. Whittingham, Chiswick), 4s. 6d. bound in cloth.

**THE ENGLISHMAN'S GREEK CONCORDANCE OF THE**

**NEW TESTAMENT**: being an Attempt at a Verbal Connexion between the Greek and the English Texts; including a Concordance to the Proper Names, with Indexes, Greek-English and English-Greek. New Edition, with a new Index. Royal 8vo. 42s. cloth.

**THE ENGLISHMAN'S HEBREW AND CHALDEE CON-**

**CORDANCE OF THE OLD TESTAMENT**; being an Attempt at a Verbal Connection between the Original and the English Translations: with Indexes, a List of the Proper Names and their occurrences, &c. 2 vols. royal 8vo. £3. 13s. 6d. cloth; large paper, £4. 14s. 6d.

**EPIHEMERA.—THE BOOK OF THE SALMON:**

In Two Parts. Part I. The Theory, Principles, and Practice of Fly-Fishing for Salmon: with Lists of good Salmon Flies for every good River in the Empire; Part II. The Natural History of the Salmon, all its known Habits described, and the best way of artificially Breeding it explained. Usefully illustrated with numerous Coloured Engravings of Salmon Flies and Salmon Fry. By EPIHEMERA, Author of "A Hand-Book of Angling;" assisted by ANDREW YOUNG, of Invershin, Manager of the Duke of Sutherland's Salmon Fisheries. Fcp. 8vo. with coloured Plates, 14s. cloth.

**EPIHEMERA.—A HAND-BOOK OF ANGLING;**

Teaching Fly-fishing, Trolling, Bottom-fishing, Salmon-fishing; with the Natural History of River Fish, and the best modes of Catching them. By EPIHEMERA, of "Bell's Life in London." New Edition, enlarged. Fcp. 8vo. with numerous Woodcuts, 9s. cloth.

**ERMAN.—TRAVELS IN SIBERIA :**

including Excursions northwards, down the Obi, to the Polar Circle, and southwards to the Chinese Frontier. By ADOLPH ERMAN. Translated by W. D. COOLIDGE, Esq. Author of "The History of Maritime and Inland Discovery;" 2 vols. 8vo. with Map, 31s. 6d. cloth.

**EVANS.—THE SUGAR PLANTER'S MANUAL :**

Being a Treatise on the Art of obtaining Sugar from the Sugar Cane. By W. J. EVANS, M.D. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

**FORBES.—DAHOMY AND THE DAHOMANS :**

Being the Journals of Two Missions to the King of Dahomey, and Residence at his Capital, in the Years 1849 and 1850. By FREDERICK E. FORBES, Commander, R.N., F.R.G.S.; Author of "Five Years in China," and "Six Months in the African Blockade." With 10 Plates, printed in Colours, and 3 Wood Engravings. 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s. cloth.

**FORESTER AND BIDDULPH'S NORWAY.**

Norway in 1848 and 1849: containing Rambles among the Fjelds and Fjords of the Central and Western Districts; and including Remarks on its Political, Military, Ecclesiastical, and Social Organisation. By THOMAS FORESTER, Esq. With Extracts from the Journals of Lieutenant M. S. BIDDULPH, Royal Artillery. With a new Map, Woodcuts, and Ten coloured Plates from Drawings made on the spot. 8vo. 18s. cloth.

**FOSS.—THE JUDGES OF ENGLAND :**

with Sketches of their Lives, and Miscellaneous Notices connected with the Courts at Westminster from the time of the Conquest. By EDWARD FOSS, F.S.A. of the Inner Temple. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. 28s. cloth.

**FOSTER.—A HANDBOOK OF MODERN EUROPEAN LITERATURE:**

British, Danish, Dutch, French, German, Hungarian, Italian, Polish and Russian, Portuguese, Spanish, and Swedish. With a full Biographical and Chronological Index. By MRS. FOSTER. Fcp. 8vo. 8s. 6d. cloth.

\*.\* The object of this book is, not so much to give elaborate criticisms on the various writers in the language to whose literature it is intended as a guide, as to direct the student to the best writers in each, and to inform him on what subjects they have written.

**GIBBON'S HISTORY OF THE DECLINE AND FALL OF THE**

ROMAN EMPIRE. A new Edition, complete in One Volume. With an Account of the Author's Life and Writings, by ALEXANDER CHALMERS, Esq. F.A.S. 8vo. with Portrait, 16s. cloth.

\*.\* An Edition, in 8 vols. 8vo. 60s. boards.

**GILBART.—A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON BANKING.**

By JAMES WILLIAM GILBART, F.R.S. General Manager of the London and Westminster Bank. 5th Edition, with Portrait of the Author, and View of the "London and Westminster Bank," Lothbury. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s. cloth.

**GOLDSMITH. — THE POETICAL WORKS OF OLIVER**

GOLDSMITH. Illustrated by Wood Engravings, from Designs by Members of the Etching Club. With a Biographical Memoir, and Notes on the Poems. Edited by BOLTON CORNEY, Esq. Square crown 8vo. uniform with Thomson's Seasons illustrated by the Etching Club, 21s. cloth; or, bound in morocco by Hayday, £1. 16s.

**GOSSE.—NATURAL HISTORY OF THE ISLAND OF JAMAICA.**

By P. H. GOSSE, Author of "The Birds of Jamaica," "Popular British Ornithology," &c. Post 8vo. with coloured Plates. [Nearly ready.]

**GOWER.—THE SCIENTIFIC PHENOMENA OF DOMESTIC**

LIFE, familiarly explained. By CHARLES FOOTE GOWER. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. with Wood Engravings, 8s. cloth.

**GRAHAM.—ENGLISH; OR, THE ART OF COMPOSITION:**

explained in a Series of Instructions and Examples. By G. F. GRAHAM. New Edition, revised and improved. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

**GRANT.—LETTERS FROM THE MOUNTAINS.**

Being the Correspondence with her Friends, between the years 1773 and 1803. By Mrs GRANT, of Laggan. New Edition. Edited, with Notes and Additions, by her son, J. P. GRANT, Esq. 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s. cloth.

**GRANT.—MEMOIR AND CORRESPONDENCE OF THE**

late Mrs. Grant, of Laggan, Author of "Letters from the Mountains," "Memoirs of an American Lady," &c. Edited by her Son, J. P. GRANT, Esq. New Edition. 3 vols. post 8vo. with Portrait, 21s. 6d. cloth.

**GRAY.—TABLES AND FORMULÆ FOR THE COMPUTATION**

of LIFE CONTINGENCIES; with copious Examples of Annuity, Assurance, and Friendly Society Calculations. By PETER GRAY, F.R.A.S. Associate of the Institute of Actuaries of Great Britain and Ireland. Royal 8vo. 15s. cloth.

**GRAY AND MITCHELL'S ORNITHOLOGY.—THE GENERA**

OF BIRDS; comprising their Generic Characters, a Notice of the Habits of each Genus, and an extensive List of Species, referred to their several Genera. By GEORGE ROBERT GRAY, Acad. Imp. Georg. Florent. Soc. Corresp., Senior Assistant of the Natural History Department in the British Museum. Illustrated with 360 Plates (175 plain and 185 coloured), drawn on stone, by DAVID WILLIAM MITCHELL, B.A., F.L.S., Secretary to the Zoological Society of London, &c. 3 vols. imperial 4to. £31. 10s. half-bound morocco, gilt tops.

**GWILT.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF ARCHITECTURE;**

Historical, Theoretical, and Practical. By JOSEPH GWILT. Illustrated with more than One Thousand Engravings on Wood, from Designs by J. S. GWILT. Second Edition (1851), with a Supplemental View of the Symmetry and Stability of Gothic Architecture; comprising upwards of Eighty additional Woodcuts. 8vo. 52s. 6d. cloth.

**SUPPLEMENT TO GWILT'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF ARCHI-**

TECTURE. Comprising a View of the Symmetry and Stability of Gothic Architecture; Addenda to the Glossary; and an Index to the entire Work. By JOSEPH GWILT. Illustrated by upwards of Eighty Wood Engravings by R. Branstons. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

**SIDNEY HALL'S NEW GENERAL LARGE LIBRARY ATLAS**

OF FIFTY-THREE MAPS (size 20 in. by 16 in.), with the Divisions and Boundaries carefully coloured; and an Alphabetical Index of all the Names contained in the Maps, with their Latitude and Longitude. An entirely New Edition, corrected throughout from the best and most recent Authorities; with all the Railways laid down, and many of the Maps re-drawn and re-engraved. Colombier 4to. £5. 5s. half-bound in russia.

**SIDNEY HALL'S RAILWAY MAP OF ENGLAND AND**

WALES. Square fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

\* The Map of England and Wales, contained in "Sidney Hall's Large Railway Atlas" (size 20 in. by 16 in.) corrected and re-engraved, with all the Lines of Railway laid down, may be had separately, price 2s. 6d., coloured and mounted on folding canvas in a case for the pocket.

**HAMILTON.—CRITICAL ESSAYS ON PHILOSOPHY, LITE-**

RATURE, and ACADEMICAL REFORM, contributed to The Edinburgh Review by Sir William Hamilton, Bart. With additional Notes and Appendices. [In the press.]

**HARRISON.—ON THE RISE, PROGRESS, AND PRESENT**

STRUCTURE of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By the Rev. M. HARRISON, M.A. late Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d. cloth.

**HARRY HIEOVER.—THE HUNTING-FIELD.**

By HARRY HIEOVER, Author of "Stable-Talk and Table-Talk; or, Spectacles for Young Sportsmen." With Two Plates—One representing *The Right Sort*; the other, *The Wrong Sort*. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. half-bound.

**HARRY HIEOVER.—PRACTICAL HORSEMANSHIP.**

By HARRY HIEOVER, Author of "Stable Talk and Table Talk; or, Spectacles for Young Sportsmen." With 2 Plates—One representing *Going like Workmen*; the other, *Going like Muffs*. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. half-bound.

**HARRY HIEOVER.—THE STUD, FOR PRACTICAL PURPOSES AND PRACTICAL MEN:**

being a Guide to the Choice of a Horse for use more than for show. By HARRY HIEOVER, Author of "Stable Talk and Table Talk." With Two Plates—One representing *A pretty good sort for most purposes*; the other, *'Rather' a bad sort for any purpose*. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. half-bound.

**HARRY HIEOVER.—THE POCKET AND THE STUD;**

Or, Practical Hints on the Management of the Stable. By HARRY HIEOVER, Author of "Stable-Talk and Table-Talk; or, Spectacles for Young Sportsmen." Second Edition; with Portrait of the Author on his favourite Horse *Harlequin*. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. half-bound.

**HARRY HIEOVER.—STABLE TALK AND TABLE TALK;**

or, SPECTACLES for YOUNG SPORTSMEN. By HARRY HIEOVER. New Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, 24s. cloth.

**HAWKER.—INSTRUCTIONS TO YOUNG SPORTSMEN**

In all that relates to Guns and Shooting. By Lieut.-Col. P. HAWKER. New Edition, corrected, enlarged, and improved; with Eighty-five Plates and Woodcuts by Adlard and Branton, from Drawings by C. Varley, Dickes, &c. 8vo. 21s. cloth.

**HAYDN.—THE BOOK OF DIGNITIES; OR, ROLLS OF THE**

OFFICIAL PERSONAGES of the BRITISH EMPIRE, from the EARLIEST PERIODS to the PRESENT TIME: comprising the Administrations of Great Britain; the Offices of State, and all the Public Departments; the Ecclesiastical Dignitaries; the Functionaries of the Law; the Commanders of the Army and Navy; and the Hereditary Honours and other Distinctions conferred upon Families and Public Men. Being a New Edition, improved and continued, of BEATSON'S POLITICAL INDEX. By JOSEPH HAYDN, Compiler of "The Dictionary of Dates," and other Works. In One very large Volume, 8vo. [In the Spring.]

**HEAD.—THE METAMORPHOSES OF APULEIUS:**

A Romance of the Second Century. Translated from the Latin by Sir GEORGE HEAD, Author of "A Tour of Many Days in Rome;" Translator of "Historical Memoirs of Cardinal Pacca." Post 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**HEAD.—HISTORICAL MEMOIRS OF CARDINAL PACCA,**

Prime Minister to Pius VII. Written by Himself. Translated from the Italian, by Sir GEORGE HEAD, Author of "Rome: a Tour of Many Days." 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s. cloth.

**SIR GEORGE HEAD.—ROME:**

A Tour of Many Days. By Sir GEORGE HEAD. 3 vols. 8vo. 36s. cloth.

**SIR JOHN HERSCHEL.—OUTLINES OF ASTRONOMY.**

By Sir JOHN F. W. HERSCHEL, Bart. &c. &c. &c. New Edition; with Plates and Wood Engravings. 8vo. 18s. cloth.



**MRS. HEY.—THE MORAL OF FLOWERS;**

Or, Thoughts gathered from the Field and the Garden. By Mrs. HEY. Being a New Edition of "The Moral of Flowers;" and consisting of Poetical Thoughts on Garden and Field Flowers, accompanied by Drawings beautifully coloured after Nature. Square crown 8vo. uniform in size with *Thomson's Seasons illustrated by the Etching Club*, 21s. cloth.

**MRS. HEY.—SYLVAN MUSINGS;**

Or, the Spirit of the Woods. By Mrs. HEY. Being a New Edition of the "Spirit of the Woods;" and consisting of Poetical Thoughts on Forest Trees, accompanied by Drawings of Blossoms and Foliage, beautifully coloured after Nature. Square crown 8vo. uniform in size with *Thomson's Seasons illustrated by the Etching Club*, 21s. cloth.

**HINTS ON ETIQUETTE AND THE USAGES OF SOCIETY:**

With a Glance at Bad Habits. By *Amyas*. "Manners make the man." New Edition, revised (with additions) by a Lady of Rank. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**HOARE.—A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE CULTIVATION OF THE GRAPE VINE ON OPEN WALLS.** By CLEMENT HOARE. New Edition. 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.**LORD HOLLAND'S FOREIGN REMINISCENCES.—FOREIGN**

REMINISCENCES. By HENRY RICHARD LORD HOLLAND. Comprising Anecdotes, and an Account of such Persons and Political Intrigues in Foreign Countries as have fallen within his Lordship's observation. Edited by his Son, HENRY EDWARD LORD HOLLAND; with Fac-simile. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**HOOK.—THE LAST DAYS OF OUR LORD'S MINISTRY:**

A Course of Lectures on the principal Events of Passion Week. By WALTER FARQUHAR HOOK, D.D. Vicar of Leeds, Prebendary of Lincoln, and Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

**HOOKE.—KEW GARDENS;**

Or, a Popular Guide to the Royal Botanic Gardens of Kew. By Sir WILLIAM JACKSON HOOKE, K.H. D.C.L. F.R.A. & L.S. &c. &c. Director. New Edition. 16mo. with numerous Wood Engravings, 6d. sewed.

**HOOKE AND ARNOTT.—THE BRITISH FLORA;**

Comprising the Phenogamous or Flowering Plants, and the Ferns. The Sixth Edition (1850), with Additions and Corrections; and numerous Figures illustrative of the Umbelliferous Plants, the Composite Plants, the Grasses, and the Ferns. By Sir W. J. HOOKE, F.R.A. and L.S. &c., and G. A. WALKER-ARNOTT, LL.D. F.L.S. and R.S. Ed.; Regius Professor of Botany in the University of Glasgow. In One very thick Volume, 12mo. with 12 Plates, 14s. cloth; or with the Plates coloured, price 21s.

**HORNE.—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE CRITICAL STUDY**

and KNOWLEDGE of the HOLY SCRIPTURES. By THOMAS HARTWELL HORNE, B.D. of St. John's College, Cambridge; Rector of the united Parishes of St. Edmund the King and Martyr, and St. Nicholas Acons, Lombard Street; Prebendary of St. Paul's. New Edition, revised and corrected. 5 vols. 8vo. with numerous Maps and Facsimiles of Biblical Manuscripts, 63s. cloth; or £3, bound in calf.

**HORNE.—A COMPENDIOUS INTRODUCTION TO THE**

STUDY of the BIBLE. By THOMAS HARTWELL HORNE, B.D. of St. John's College, Cambridge. Being an Analysis of his "Introduction to the Critical Study and Knowledge of the Holy Scriptures." New Edition, corrected and enlarged. 12mo. with Maps and other Engravings, 9s. boards.

**HOWITT.—THE CHILDREN'S YEAR.**

By MARY HOWITT. With Four Illustrations, engraved by John Absolon, from Original Designs by ANNA MARY HOWITT. Square 16mo. 5s. cloth.

### HOWITT.—THE BOY'S COUNTRY BOOK:

Being the real Life of a Country Boy, written by himself; exhibiting all the Amusements, Pleasures, and Pursuits of Children in the Country. Edited by WILLIAM HOWITT. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. with 40 Woodcuts, 6s. cloth.

### HOWITT.—THE RURAL LIFE OF ENGLAND.

By WILLIAM HOWITT. New Edition, corrected and revised; with Engravings on wood, by Bewick and Williams: uniform with *Visits to Remarkable Places*. Medium 8vo. 21s. cloth.

### HOWITT.—VISITS TO REMARKABLE PLACES;

Old Halls, Battle-Fields, and Scenes illustrative of Striking Passages in English History and Poetry. By WILLIAM HOWITT. New Edition; with 40 Engravings on Wood. Medium 8vo. 21s. cloth.

SECOND SERIES, chiefly in the Counties of NORTHUMBERLAND and DURHAM, with a Stroll along the BORDER. With upwards of 40 Engravings on Wood. Medium 8vo. 21s. cloth.

### HOWSON.—SUNDAY EVENING:

Twelve Short Sermons for Family Reading. 1. The Presence of Christ; 2. Inward and Outward Life; 3. The Threefold Warning; 4. Our Father's Business; 5. Spiritual Murder; 6. The Duty of Amiability; 7. Honesty and Candour; 8. St. Peter and Cornelius; 9. The Midnight Traveller; 10. St. Andrew; 11. The Grave of Lazarus; 12. The Resurrection of the Body. By the Rev. J. S. Howson, M.A. Principal of the Collegiate Institution, Liverpool, and Chaplain to the Duke of Sutherland. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

### HOWSON AND CONYBEARE.—THE LIFE AND EPISTLES

of SAINT PAUL. By the Rev. J. S. Howson, M.A., and the Rev. W. J. Conybeare, M.A. 2 vols. 4to. very copiously illustrated by W. H. Bartlett. [See page 6.]

### HUDSON.—THE EXECUTOR'S GUIDE.

By J. C. HUDSON, Esq. late of the Legacy Duty Office, London; Author of "Plain Directions for Making Wills," and "The Parent's Hand-book." New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. cloth.

### HUDSON.—PLAIN DIRECTIONS FOR MAKING WILLS

In Conformity with the Law, and particularly with reference to the Act 7 Will. 4 and 1 Vict. c. 26. To which is added, a clear Exposition of the Law relating to the distribution of Personal Estate in the case of Intestacy; with two Forms of Wills, and much useful information, &c. By J. C. HUDSON, Esq. New Edition, corrected. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

\*.\* These Two works may be had in One Volume, 7s. cloth.

### HUMBOLDT.—ASPECTS OF NATURE

In Different Lands and Different Climates; with Scientific Elucidations. By ALEXANDER VON HUMBOLDT. Translated, with the Author's sanction and co-operation, and at his express desire, by Mrs. SABINE. New Edition. 16mo. 6s. cloth: or in 2 vols. 3s. 6d. each, cloth; Half-a-Crown each, sewed.

### BARON HUMBOLDT'S COSMOS;

Or, a Sketch of a Physical Description of the Universe. Translated, with the Author's sanction and co-operation, under the superintendence of Lieutenant-Colonel EDWARD SABINE, R.A. For. Sec. R.S. New Edition. Vols. I. and II. 16mo. Half-a-Crown each, sewed; 3s. 6d. each, cloth: or in post 8vo. 12s. each, cloth.—Vol. III. Part I. post 8vo. 6s. cloth: or in 16mo. 2s. 6d. sewed; 3s. 6d. cloth.

### HUMPHREYS.—SENTIMENTS & SIMILES OF SHAKSPEARE:

A Classified Selection of Similes, Definitions, Descriptions, and other remarkable Passages in Shakspeare's Plays and Poems. With an elaborately illuminated border in the characteristic style of the Elizabethan Period, and other Embellishments. Bound in very massive carved and pierced covers containing in deep relief a medallion Head of Shakspeare. The Illuminations and Ornaments designed and executed by Henry Noel Humphreys, Illuminator of "A Record of the Black Prince," &c. Square post 8vo. [Nearly ready.]

**EMPERORS.—1. RICHARD OF THE BLACK PRINCE;**

Illustrations from Manuscripts of the 14th and 15th centuries, most notably and strikingly that of the *Chronique de Richard Cœur de Lion*. Illuminated with many-coloured Miniatures and illuminated initials from various Manuscripts MSS. referring to Events connected with Richard's history. By HARVEY WALTON, F.R.S.E. Square fcp. 2s. A richly carved and printed binding, 1s.

**EMPERORS.—THE BOOK OF RICHARD**

From the *Bayeux Tapestry*. Illuminated with brilliant coloured Borders, selected from some of the most beautiful MSS. in the British Museum, the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, the Vatican Museum, etc., and with many-coloured Miniatures. The Illustrations executed by HARVEY WALTON, F.R.S.E. Square fcp. 2s. A richly coloured leather cover, 2s.

**EMPERORS.—LIVES AND RECEIPTS OF THE**

*EMPERORS*. Being a Selection of the most beautiful German Receipts contained in the four famous *Manuscripts* of the 15th century, of various character, founded on the *Manuscript* known as *"The Book of the Emperor"*. By HARVEY WALTON, F.R.S.E. The Illustrations executed by HARVEY WALTON, F.R.S.E. Square fcp. 2s. A richly carved and printed binding, 1s.

**EMPERORS.—THE FIGURES OF OUR SAVIOUR.**

With text and appropriate Borders of various designs. A series of Illuminated Figures of the Emperors of the 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries, and other Illustrations. The Illustrations executed by HARVEY WALTON, F.R.S.E. Square fcp. 2s. A richly carved and printed binding, 1s.

**EMPERORS.—LIVES OF OUR LORD.**

Being Illuminated with appropriate Borders of various designs in Colour and in Black and Gold; with a series of the most beautiful Illustrations. The Illustrations executed by HARVEY WALTON, F.R.S.E. Square fcp. 2s. A richly carved and printed binding, 1s.

**EMPERORS AND KINGS.—THE ILLUMINATED BOOKS**

OF THE *MIDDLE AGES*. A series of the most beautiful MSS. of the Middle Ages, written in Latin, Greek, and Hebrew, and many others; selected and described by HARVEY WALTON, F.R.S.E. Square fcp. 2s. A richly carved and printed binding, 1s.

**EMPERORS.—LIVES OF OUR LORD.**

Being Illuminated with appropriate Borders of various designs in Colour and in Black and Gold; with a series of the most beautiful Illustrations. The Illustrations executed by HARVEY WALTON, F.R.S.E. Square fcp. 2s. A richly carved and printed binding, 1s.

**MRS. JAMESON'S LEGENDS OF THE MONASTIC ORDERS.**

An Introduction to the Four Ages. Containing St. Benedict and the Early Benedictines in Italy, France, Spain, and Germany; the Benedictines in England and in Germany; the Augustinian Benedictines; the Virgin Saints connected with the Benedictine Order; the Augustinian Monks connected with the Augustinian Rule; the Mendicant Orders; the Jesuits; and the Order of the Visitation of St. Mary. Forming the *Sacred and Legendary Art*. With Eleven Engravings by the Author, and 16 Woodcuts. Square crown 5s. 6s. cloth.

**MRS. JAMESON'S SAVED AND LEGENDARY ART;**

Or, *Legends of the Saints and Martyrs*. Part I. Containing Legends of the Angels and Archangels; the Prophets and Apostles; the Greek and Latin Fathers; the Magicians; the Virgin Saints; the Virgin Patronesses; the Martyrs; the Bishops; the Hierarchs; and the Warriors-Saints of Christendom. Second Edition (1869), printed in One Volume for the convenience of Students and Travellers; with numerous Woodcuts, and Sixteen Engravings by the Author. Square crown 5s. 6s. cloth.

# **MRS. JAMESON'S LEGENDS OF THE MADONNA,**

As represented in the Fine Arts. Forming the THIRD and concluding SERIES of *Sacred and Legendary Art*. By MRS. JAMESON, Author of "Characteristics of Women," &c. With Etchings by the Author, and Engravings on Wood. Square crown 8vo. [In the press.]

# **JARDINE.—A TREATISE OF EQUIVOCATION;**

Wherein is largely discussed the question Whether a Catholicke or any other Person before a Magistrate, being demanded upon his Oath whether a Preiate were in such a place, may (notwithstanding his perfect knowledge to the contrary), without Perjury, and securely in conscience, answer No: with this secret meaning reserved in his Mynde—That he was not there, so that any man is bounde to detect it. Edited from the Original Manuscript in the Bodleian Library, by DAVID JARDINE, of the Middle Temple, Esq., Barrister at Law; Author of the "Narrative of the Gunpowder Treason," prefixed to his edition of the "Criminal Trials."

[In the press.]

# **JEFFREY.—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE EDINBURGH**

REVIEW. By FRANCIS JEFFREY, late One of the Judges of the Court of Session in Scotland. Second Edition. 3 vols. 8vo. 42s. cloth.

# **BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR'S ENTIRE WORKS:**

With the Life by Bishop HEBER. Revised and corrected by the Rev. CHARLES PAGE EDEN, Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. Vols. II. III. IV. V. VI. VII. and VIII. 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.

\*.\* In course of publication, in Ten Volumes, price Half-a-Guinea each.—Vol. I. (the last in order of publication) will contain Bishop Heber's Life of Jeremy Taylor, extended by the Editor.—Vol. IX. is in the press.

# **BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR.—READINGS FOR EVERY DAY**

in LENT: compiled from the Writings of BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR. By the Author of "Amy Herbert," "The Child's First History of Rome," &c. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. cloth.

# **JOHNSON.—THE FARMER'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA,**

And Dictionary of Rural Affairs: embracing all the recent Discoveries in Agricultural Chemistry; adapted to the comprehension of unscientific readers. By CUTMBERT W. JOHNSON, Esq. F.R.S. Barrister-at-Law; Editor of the "Farmer's Almanack," &c. 8vo. with Wood Engravings, 42s. 10s. cloth.

# **JOHNSON.—THE WISDOM OF THE RAMBLER, ADVENTURE,**

and IDLER: comprising a Selection of 110 of the best Essays. By SAMUEL JOHNSON, LL.D. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. cloth.

# **JOHNSTON.—A NEW DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY,**

Descriptive, Physical, Statistical, and Historical: forming a complete General Gazetteer of the World. By ALEXANDER KEITH JOHNSTON, F.R.S.E. F.R.G.S. F.G.S.; Geographer at Edinburgh in Ordinary to Her Majesty; Author of "The Physical Atlas of Natural Phenomena." In One very large Volume of 1,440 pages; comprising nearly Fifty Thousand Names of Places. 8vo. 36s. cloth; or strongly half-bound in russia, with flexible back, price 41s.

# **KAY.—THE SOCIAL CONDITION AND EDUCATION OF**

the PEOPLE in ENGLAND and EUROPE: shewing the Results of the Primary Schools and of the Division of Landed Property in Foreign Countries. By JOSEPH KAY, Esq. M.A. of Trinity College, Cambridge: Barrister-at-Law; and late Travelling Bachelor of the University of Cambridge. 2 thick vols. post 8vo. 21s. cloth.

# **KEMBLE.—THE SAXONS IN ENGLAND:**

a History of the English Commonwealth till the period of the Norman Conquest. By JOHN MITCHELL KEMBLE, M.A., F.C.P.S., &c. 2 vols. 8vo. 28s. cloth.

# **KINDERSLEY.—THE VERY JOYOUS, PLEASANT, AND**

REFRESHING HISTORY of the Feats, Exploits, Triumphs, and Achievements of the Good Knight, without Fear and without Reproach, the gentle LORD DE BAYARD. Set forth in English by EDWARD COCKBURN KINDERSLEY, Esq. With Ornamental Headings, and Frontispiece by E. H. Wehnert. Square post 8vo. 9s. 6d. cloth.

**KIRBY & SPENCE.—AN INTRODUCTION TO ENTOMOLOGY;**

(Or, Elements of the Natural History of Insects: comprising an account of noxious and useful Insects, of their Metamorphoses, Food, Stratagems, Habitations, Societies, Motions, Noises, Hybernation, Instinct, &c. By W. KIRBY, M.A. F.R.S. & L.S. Rector of Berham; and W. SPENCE, Esq. F.R.S. & L.S. New Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. with Plates, 31s. 6d. cloth.

**LAING.—OBSERVATIONS ON THE SOCIAL AND POLITICAL STATE OF THE EUROPEAN PEOPLE in 1848 and 1849: being the Second Series of**

"Notes of a Traveller." By SAMUEL LAING, Esq. Author of "A Journal of a Residence in Norway," "A Tour in Sweden," the Translation of "The Heimskringla," and of "Notes of a Traveller on the Social and Political State of France, Prussia, &c." 8vo. 14s. cloth.

**LATHAM.—ON DISEASES OF THE HEART.**

Lectures on Subjects connected with Clinical Medicine; comprising Diseases of the Heart. By P. M. LATHAM, M. D., Physician Extraordinary to the Queen; and late Physician to St. Bartholomew's Hospital. New Edition. 2 vols. 12mo. 16s. cloth.

**LEE.—ELEMENTS OF NATURAL HISTORY;**

(Or, First Principles of Zoology. For the use of Schools and Young Persons. Comprising the Principles of Classification interspersed with amusing and instructive original Accounts of the most remarkable Animals. By Mrs. R. LEE. New Edition, revised and enlarged, with numerous additional Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

**LEE.—TAXIDERMY;**

(Or, the Art of Collecting, Preparing, and Mounting Objects of Natural History. For the use of Museums and Travellers. By Mrs. R. LEE. New Edition, improved; with an account of a Visit to Walton Hall, and Mr. Waterton's Method of Preserving Animals. Fcp. 8vo. with Woodcuts, 7s. cloth.

**L. E. L.—THE POETICAL WORKS OF LETITIA ELIZABETH**

LONDON; comprising the IMPROVISATRICE, the VENETIAN BRACELET, the GOLDEN VIOLET, the TRAM'BADOUR, and other Poetical Remains. New Edition, uniform with Moore's Songs, Ballads, and Sacred Songs; with 2 Vignettes by Richard Doyle. 2 vols. 16mo. 10s. cloth: morocco, 21s.

Also, an Edition, in 4 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Illustrations by Howard, &c. 28s. cloth; or £2. 4s. bound in morocco.

**LETTERS ON HAPPINESS, ADDRESSED TO A FRIEND.**

By the Authoress of "Letters to My Unknown Friends," "Twelve Years Ago, a Tale," "Some Passages from Modern History," and "Discipline." Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

**LETTERS TO MY UNKNOWN FRIENDS.**

By A LADY. Authoress of "Letters on Happiness," "Twelve Years Ago," "Discipline," and "Some Passages from Modern History." 3d Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

**LINDLEY.—INTRODUCTION TO BOTANY.**

By J. LINDLEY, Ph.D. F.R.S. L.S. &c. Professor of Botany in University College, London. New Edition, with Corrections and copious Additions. 2 vols. 8vo. with Six Plates and numerous Woodcuts, 24s. cloth.

**LINWOOD.—ANTHOLOGIA OXONIENSIS,**

Sive Florilegium e Iusibus poeticis diversorum Oxoniensium Græcis et Latinis decerptum. Curante GULIELMO LINWOOD, M.A. Alde Christi Alummo. 8vo. 14s. cloth.

**LORIMER.—LETTERS TO A YOUNG MASTER MARINER**

On some Subjects connected with his Calling. By the late CHARLES LORIMER. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

### LOUDON.—THE AMATEUR GARDENER'S CALENDAR:

Being a Monthly Guide as to what should be avoided, as well as what should be done, in a Garden in each Month: with plain Rules *how to do* what is requisite; Directions for Laying Out and Planting Kitchen and Flower Gardens, Pleasure Grounds, and Shrubberies; and a short Account, in each Month, of the Quadrupeds, Birds, and Insects then most injurious to Gardens. By Mrs. Loudon. 16mo. with Wood Engravings, 7s. 6d. cloth.

### LOUDON.—THE LADY'S COUNTRY COMPANION;

Or, How to Enjoy a Country Life Rationally. By Mrs. Loudon, Author of "Gardening for Ladies," &c. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. with Plate and Wood Engravings, 7s. 6d. cloth.

### LOUDON'S SELF-INSTRUCTION FOR YOUNG GARDENERS,

Foresters, Bailiffs, Land Stewards, and Farmers; in Arithmetic, Book-keeping, Geometry, Mensuration, Practical Trigonometry, Mechanics, Land-Surveying, Levelling, Planning and Mapping, Architectural Drawing, and Isometrical Projection and Perspective; with Examples shewing their applications to Horticulture and Agricultural Purposes. With a Portrait of Mr. Loudon, and a Memoir by Mrs. Loudon. 8vo. with Woodcuts, 7s. 6d. cloth.

### LOUDON'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF GARDENING;

Comprising the Theory and Practice of Horticulture, Floriculture, Arboriculture, and Landscape Gardening: including all the latest improvements; a General History of Gardening in all Countries; and a Statistical View of its Present State: with Suggestions for its Future Progress in the British Isles. Illustrated with many hundred Engravings on Wood by Branstons. An entirely New Edition (1850), corrected throughout and considerably improved by Mrs. Loudon. In One large Volume, 8vo. 50s. cloth.

### LOUDON'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF TREES AND SHRUBS:

being the *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* abridged: containing the Hardy Trees and Shrubs of Great Britain, Native and Foreign, Scientifically and Popularly Described; with their Propagation, Culture, and Uses in the Arts; and with Engravings of nearly all the Species. Adapted for the use of Nurserymen, Gardeners, and Foresters. 8vo. with 2,000 Engravings on Wood, £2. 10s. cloth.

### LOUDON'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF AGRICULTURE:

Comprising the Theory and Practice of the Valuation, Transfer, Laying-out, Improvement, and Management of Landed Property, and of the Cultivation and Economy of the Animal and Vegetable productions of Agriculture: including all the latest Improvements, a general History of Agriculture in all Countries, a Statistical View of its present State, with Suggestions for its future progress in the British Isles. New Edition; with upwards of 1,100 Engravings on Wood. In One large Volume, 8vo. £2. 10s. cloth.

### LOUDON'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF PLANTS:

Including all the Plants which are now found in, or have been introduced into, Great Britain; giving their Natural History, accompanied by such descriptions, engraved figures, and elementary details, as may enable a beginner, who is a mere English reader, to discover the name of every Plant which he may find in flower, and acquire all the information respecting it which is useful and interesting. The Specific Characters by an Eminent Botanist; the Drawings by J. D. C. Sowerby. New Edition with Supplement, and new General Index. 8vo. with nearly 10,000 Wood Engravings, £3. 13s. 6d. cloth.

### LOUDON'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF COTTAGE, FARM, AND

VILLA ARCHITECTURE and FURNITURE; containing numerous Designs, from the Villa to the Cottage and the Farm, including Farm Houses, Farmeries, and other Agricultural Buildings; Country Inns, Public Houses, and Parochial Schools; with the requisite Fittings-up, Fixtures, and Furniture, and appropriate Offices, Gardens, and Garden Scenery: each Design accompanied by Analytical and Critical Remarks. New Edition, edited by Mrs. Loudon. 8vo. with more than 2,000 Engravings on Wood, £3. 3s. cloth.

**LOUDON'S HORTUS BRITANNICUS;**

Or, Catalogue of all the Plants indigenous to, cultivated in, or introduced into Britain. An entirely New Edition (1850), corrected throughout : with a Supplement, including all the New Plants down to March, 1850; and a New General Index to the whole Work. Edited by Mrs. Loudon; assisted by W. H. Baxter, Esq., and David Wooster. 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth.

**SUPPLEMENT TO LOUDON'S HORTUS BRITANNICUS;**

Including all the Plants introduced into Britain, all the newly-discovered British Species, and all the kinds originated in British Gardens, up to March 1850. With a New General Index to the whole Work, including the Supplement. Prepared by W. H. Baxter, Esq.; assisted by D. Wooster, under the direction of Mrs. Loudon. 8vo. 14s. cloth.

**LOW.—ELEMENTS OF PRACTICAL AGRICULTURE;**

Comprehending the Cultivation of Plants, the Husbandry of the Domestic Animals, and the Economy of the Farm. By D. Low, Esq. F.R.S.E. New Edition, with Alterations and Additions, and an entirely new set of above 200 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s. cloth.

**LOW.—ON LANDED PROPERTY,**

And the ECONOMY of ESTATES; comprehending the Relation of Landlord and Tenant, and the Principles and Forms of Leases; Farm-Buildings, Enclosures, Drains, Embankments, and other Rural Works; Minerals; and Woods. By DAVID LOW, Esq. F.R.S.E. 8vo. with numerous Wood Engravings, 21s. cloth.

**MACAULAY.—THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND FROM THE**

ACCESSION OF JAMES II. By THOMAS BABINGTON MACAULAY. New Edition. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. 32s. cloth.

**MACAULAY.—CRITICAL AND HISTORICAL ESSAYS CON-**

TRIBUTED to The EDINBURGH REVIEW. By THOMAS BABINGTON MACAULAY. New Edition, complete in One Volume; with Portrait by E. U. Eddis, engraved in line by W. Greathach, and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; 30s. calf extra by Hayday.—Or in 3 vols. 8vo. 36s. cloth.

**MACAULAY.—LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME.**

With "Ivry" and "The Armada." By THOMAS BABINGTON MACAULAY. New Edition. 16mo. 4s. 6d. cloth; or 10s. 6d. bound in morocco by Hayday.

**MR. MACAULAY'S LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME.**

With numerous Illustrations, Original and from the Antique, drawn on Wood by George Scharf, Jun. and engraved by Samuel Williams. New Edition. Fcp. 4to. 21s. boards; or 42s. bound in morocco by Hayday.

**MACDONALD.—VILLA VEROCCHIO;**

Or, the YOUTH of LEONARDO DA VINCI: a Tale. By the late DIANA LOUISA MACDONALD. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

"An exceedingly agreeable volume, full of feeling and interest."  
 "In this most pleasing of his novettes we have an episode from the life of one who carved out for himself the highest place among the great master minds of his age....The scenery of the locality, the Val d'Arno and Firenze; the manners of the day; the characters of the great men of that age, and the affections of the best of the world's race, which go far to console us for our sad lot here below, are sketched with a facility, a correctness, and a delicacy, that fill not of carrying the reader, without a moment's stop, from the first to the last sentence of this little volume."  
 BRITANNIA.

**MACKINTOSH.—SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH'S MISCELLA-**

NEOUS WORKS; including his Contributions to The EDINBURGH REVIEW. A New Edition (1851), complete in One Volume; with Portrait engraved in line by W. Greathach, and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; or 30s. calf extra by Hayday.

**M'CULLOCH.—A DICTIONARY, PRACTICAL, THEORETICAL, AND HISTORICAL, OF COMMERCE AND COMMERCIAL NAVIGATION.** Illustrated with Maps and Plans. By J. R. M'CULLOCH, Esq. New Edition, (1850), corrected, enlarged, and improved; with a Supplement. 8vo. 50s. cloth; or 55s. half-bound in Russia.

\* The SUPPLEMENT to the last Edition, published in 1849, may be had separately, price 4s. 6d. sewed.

**M'CULLOCH.—A DICTIONARY, GEOGRAPHICAL, STATISTICAL, AND HISTORICAL, of the various Countries, Places, and Principal Natural Objects in the WORLD.** By J. R. M'CULLOCH, Esq. Illustrated with 6 large Maps. New Edition (1850-1851), corrected, and in part re-written; with a Supplement. 2 thick vols. 8vo. 63s. cloth.

**M'CULLOCH.—AN ACCOUNT, DESCRIPTIVE AND STATISTICAL, of the BRITISH EMPIRE; exhibiting its Extent, Physical Capacities, Population, Industry, and Civil and Religious Institutions.** By J. R. M'CULLOCH, Esq. New Edition, corrected, enlarged, and greatly improved. 2 thick vols. 8vo. 42s. cloth.

**M'CULLOCH.—A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICAL INFLUENCE OF TAXATION and the FUNDING SYSTEM.** By J. R. M'CULLOCH, Esq. 8vo. 10s. cloth.

**MAITLAND.—THE CHURCH IN THE CATACOMBS:**

A Description of the Primitive Church of Rome. Illustrated by its Sepulchral Remains. By CHARLES MAITLAND. New Edition, corrected. 8vo. with numerous Wood Engravings, 14s. cloth.

**MARCET.—CONVERSATIONS ON CHEMISTRY;**

In which the Elements of that Science are familiarly Explained and Illustrated by Experiments. By JANE MARCET. New Edition, enlarged and improved. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 14s. cloth.

**MARCET.—CONVERSATIONS ON NATURAL PHILOSOPHY;**

In which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained. By JANE MARCET. New Edition, enlarged and corrected. Fcp. 8vo. with 23 Plates, 10s. 6d. cloth.

**MARCET.—CONVERSATIONS ON POLITICAL ECONOMY;**

In which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained. By JANE MARCET. New Edition revised and enlarged. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

**MARCET.—CONVERSATIONS ON VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY;**

comprehending the Elements of Botany, with their application to Agriculture. By JANE MARCET. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. with 4 Plates, 9s. cloth.

**MARCET.—CONVERSATIONS ON LAND AND WATER.**

By JANE MARCET. New Edition, revised and corrected. With a coloured Map, shewing the comparative altitude of Mountains. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. 6d. cloth.

"This work consists of desultory Conversations with a family of children from six to ten years of age, in which the author has endeavoured to mingle information with amusement, and to teach the youthful student of geography that there are other matters connected with land and water quite as interesting as the names and situations of the different parts of the earth. Two new Conversations have been added to this edition, containing the 'Adventures of a Drop of Water.'"  
PREFACE.

**MARRYAT.—MASTERMAN READY;**

Or, the Wreck of the Pacific. Written for Young People. By Captain F. MARRYAT, C.B. Author of "Peter Simple," &c. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Wood Engravings, 32s. 6d. cloth.

**MARRYAT.—THE MISSION;**

Or, Scenes in Africa. Written for Young People. By Captain F. MARRYAT, C.B. Author of "Masterman Ready," &c. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 12s. cloth.



**MARRYAT.—THE PRIVATEER'S-MAN ONE HUNDRED**

**YEARS AGO.** By Captain F. MARRYAT, C.B. Author of "Masterman Ready," &c. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**MARRYAT.—THE SETTLERS IN CANADA.**

Written for Young People. By Captain F. MARRYAT, C.B. Author of "Masterman Ready," &c. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. with 2 Illustrations, 7s. 6d. cloth.

**MAUNDER.—THE BIOGRAPHICAL TREASURY;**

Consisting of Memoirs, Sketches, and brief Notices of above 12,000 Eminent Persons of all Age, and Nations, from the Earliest Period of History; forming a new and complete Dictionary of Universal Biography. By SAMUEL MAUNDER. A New and carefully-revised Edition (1851); corrected throughout, and brought down to the Present Time, by the introduction of numerous additional Lives. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.

**MAUNDER.—THE TREASURY OF HISTORY;**

Comprising a General Introductory Outline of Universal History, Ancient and Modern, and a Series of separate Histories of every principal Nation that exists; their Rise, Progress, and Present Condition, the Moral and Social Character of their respective inhabitants, their Religion, Manners, and Customs, &c. By SAMUEL MAUNDER. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.

**MAUNDER.—THE SCIENTIFIC & LITERARY TREASURY;**

A new and popular Encyclopædia of Science and the Belles-Lettres; including all Branches of Science, and every Subject connected with Literature and Art. The whole written in a familiar style, adapted to the comprehension of all persons desirous of acquiring information on the subjects comprised in the work, and also adapted for a Manual of convenient Reference to the more instructed. By S. MAUNDER. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.

**MAUNDER.—THE TREASURY OF NATURAL HISTORY;**

Or, a Popular Dictionary of Animated Nature: in which the Zoological Characteristics that distinguish the different Classes, Genera, and Species are combined with a variety of interesting Information illustrative of the Habits, Instincts and General Economy of the Animal Kingdom. To which are added, a Syllabus of Practical Taxidermy, and a Glossarial Appendix. Embellished with 900 accurate Engravings on Wood, from Drawings made expressly for this work. By SAMUEL MAUNDER. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. cloth, bound in roan, 12s.

**MAUNDER.—THE TREASURY OF KNOWLEDGE,**

And LIBRARY OF REFERENCE. Comprising an English Grammar; Tables of English Verbal Distinctions; Proverbs, Terms, and Phrases, in Latin, Spanish, French, and Italian, translated; New and Enlarged English Dictionary; Directions for Pronunciation; New Universal Gazetteer; Tables of Population and Statistics; List of Cities, Boroughs, and Market Towns in the United Kingdom; Regulations of the General Post Office; List of Foreign Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral Productions; Compendious Classical Dictionary; Scripture Proper Names accented, and Christian Names of Men and Women: with Latin Maxims translated; List of Abbreviations; Chronology and History; compendious Law Dictionary; Abstract of Tax Acts; Interest and other Tables; Forms of Epistolary Address; Tables of Precedency; Synopsis of the British Peerage; and Tables of Number, Money, Weights, and Measures. By SAMUEL MAUNDER. 18th Edition, revised throughout, and greatly enlarged. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.

**MEMOIRS OF THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF GREAT**

BRITAIN, and of the Museum of Economic Geology in London. Published by order of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury. Royal 8vo. with Woodcuts and 9 large Plates (seven coloured), 21s. cloth; and Vol. II. in Two thick Parts, with 63 Plates (three coloured), and numerous Woodcuts, 42s. cloth, or, separately, 21s. each Part.—Also, **BRITISH ORGANIC REMAINS**; consisting of Plates of Figures engraved on Steel, with descriptive Letterpress, and forming a portion of the Memoirs of the Geological Survey. Decades I. to III. royal 8vo. 2s. 6d. each; or, royal 4to. 4s. 6d. each, sewed.

**MERIVALE.—A HISTORY OF THE ROMANS UNDER THE EMPIRE.** By the Rev. CHARLES MERIVALE, late Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. 28s.

**JAMES MONTGOMERY'S POETICAL WORKS.**

With some additional Poems, and the Author's Autobiographical Prefaces. A New Edition, complete in One Volume, uniform with Southey's "The Doctor &c." and "Commonplace Book;" with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth; morocco, 21s.—Or, in 4 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait, and Seven other Plates, 20s. cloth; morocco, 36s.

**MOORE.—HEALTH, DISEASE, AND REMEDY,**

Familiarly and practically considered in a few of their relations to the Blood. By GEORGE MOORE, M.D. Member of the Royal College of Physicians. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

**MOORE.—MAN AND HIS MOTIVES.**

By GEORGE MOORE, M.D., Member of the Royal College of Physicians. New Edition. Post 8vo. 8s. cloth.

**MOORE.—THE POWER OF THE SOUL OVER THE BODY,** Considered in relation to Health and Morals. By GEORGE MOORE, M.D. Member of the Royal College of Physicians. New Edition. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

**MOORE.—THE USE OF THE BODY IN RELATION TO THE MIND.** By GEORGE MOORE, M.D. Member of the Royal College of Physicians. New Edition. Post 8vo. 9s. cloth.

**THOMAS MOORE'S POETICAL WORKS;**

Containing the Author's recent Introduction and Notes. Complete in One Volume, uniform with Lord Byron's and Southey's Poems. With a Portrait by George Richmond, engraved in line, and a View of Sloperton Cottage. Medium 8vo. 21s. cloth; morocco by Hayday, 42s.—Or, in 10 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait, and 19 Plates, £2. 10s. cloth; morocco, £4. 10s.

**MOORE.—SONGS, BALLADS, AND SACRED SONGS.**

By THOMAS MOORE, Author of "Lalla Rookh," "Irish Melodies," &c. First collected Edition, uniform with the smaller Edition of Mr. Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*; with Vignette by R. Doyle. 16mo. 5s. cloth; 12s. 6d. smooth morocco, by Hayday.

**MOORE'S IRISH MELODIES.**

New Edition, uniform with the smaller Edition of Mr. Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*. With the Autobiographical Preface from the Collective Edition of Mr. Moore's Poetical Works, and a Vignette Title by D. Maclise, R.A. 16mo. 5s. cloth; 12s. 6d. smooth morocco, by Hayday.—Or, in fcp. 8vo. 10s. cloth; bound in morocco, 13s. 6d.

**MOORE'S IRISH MELODIES.**

Illustrated by D. MACLISE, R.A. Imperial 8vo. with 161 Steel Plates, £3. 3s. boards; or £4. 14s. 6d. bound in morocco by Hayday. Proof Impressions (only 200 copies printed, of which a very few now remain), £6. 6s. boards.

**MOORE'S LALLA ROOKH: AN ORIENTAL ROMANCE.**

New Edition, uniform with the smaller Edition of Mr. Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*. With the Autobiographical Preface from the Collective Edition of Mr. Moore's Poetical Works, and a Vignette Title by D. Maclise, R.A. 16mo. 5s. cloth; 12s. 6d. smooth morocco, by Hayday.—Or, in fcp. 8vo. with Four Engravings from Paintings by Westall, 10s. 6d. cloth; bound in morocco, 14s.

**MOORE'S LALLA ROOKH: AN ORIENTAL ROMANCE.**

With 13 Plates from Designs by Corbould, Meadows, and Stephanoff, & superintendence of Mr. Charles Heath. Royal 8vo. 21s. cloth; morocco, Proof Plates, 42s. cloth.

**MORELL.—THE PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION**

By J. D. MORELL, M.A. Author of an Historical and Critical *View of theosophy of Europe in the Nineteenth Century*. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

714  
715  
716  
717  
718  
719  
720  
721  
722  
723  
724  
725  
726  
727  
728  
729  
730  
731  
732  
733  
734  
735  
736  
737  
738  
739  
740  
741  
742  
743  
744  
745  
746  
747  
748  
749  
750

17

**MOSELEY.—THE MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES OF ENGINEERING AND ARCHITECTURE.** By the Rev. H. MOSELEY, M.A. F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in King's College, London. 8vo. with Woodcuts and Diagrams, 24s. cloth.

**MOSELEY.—ILLUSTRATIONS OF PRACTICAL MECHANICS.** By the Rev. H. MOSELEY, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in King's College, London. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. with numerous Woodcuts, 8s. cloth.

**MOSHEIM'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY,**  
Ancient and Modern. Translated, with copious Notes, by JAMES MURDOCK, D.D. New Edition, revised, and continued to the Present Time, by the Rev. HENRY SOAMES, M.A. 4 vols. 8vo. 48s. cloth.

**MOUNT SAINT LAWRENCE.**  
By the Author of "Mary the Star of the Sea." 2 vols. post 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**MURE.—A CRITICAL HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE OF ANCIENT GREECE.** By WILLIAM MURE, M.P., of Caldwell. 3 vols. 8vo. 36s. cloth.

**MURRAY.—ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF GEOGRAPHY;**  
Comprising a complete Description of the Earth: exhibiting its Relation to the Heavenly Bodies, its Physical Structure, the Natural History of each Country, and the Industry, Commerce, Political Institutions, and Civil and Social State of all Nations. By HUGH MURRAY, F.R.S.E.: assisted by other Writers of eminence. Second Edition. 8vo. with 82 Maps, and upwards of 1,000 other Woodcuts, £3, cloth.

**NEALE.—THE EARTHLY RESTING PLACES OF THE JUST.**  
By the Rev. ERSKINE NEALE, M.A., Rector of Kirton, Suffolk; Author of "The Closing Scene," &c. With Wood Engravings. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. cloth.

**NEALE.—THE CLOSING SCENE;**  
Or, Christianity and Infidelity contrasted in the Last Hours of Remarkable Persons. By the Rev. ERSKINE NEALE, M.A., Rector of Kirton, Suffolk; Author of "The Earthly Resting-places of the Just," &c. New Editions of the First and Second Series. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 12s. cloth; or separately, 6s. each.

**NEWMAN.—DISCOURSES ADDRESSED TO MIXED CONGREGATIONS.** By JOHN HENRY NEWMAN, Priest of the Oratory of St. Philip Neri. Second Edition. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**OWEN JONES.—WINGED THOUGHTS:**  
A Series of Poems. By MARY ANNE BACON. With Illustrations of Birds, designed by E. L. Bateman, and executed in Illuminated Printing by Owen Jones. Uniform with *Flowers and their Kindred Thoughts* and *Fruits from the Garden and the Field*. Imperial 8vo. 31s. 6d. elegantly bound in calf.

**OWEN JONES.—FLOWERS AND THEIR KINDRED THOUGHTS:** A Series of Stanzas. By MARY ANNE BACON, Authoress of "Winged Thoughts." With beautiful Illustrations of Flowers, designed and printed in Colours by Owen Jones. Uniform with *Fruits from the Garden and the Field*. Imperial 8vo. 31s. 6d. elegantly bound in calf.

**OWEN JONES.—FRUITS FROM THE GARDEN AND THE FIELD.** A Series of Stanzas. By MARY ANNE BACON, Authoress of "Winged Thoughts." With beautiful Illustrations of Fruit, designed and printed in Colours by Owen Jones. Uniform with *Flowers and their Kindred Thoughts*. Imperial 8vo. 31s. 6d. elegantly bound in calf.

**OWEN JONES'S ILLUMINATED EDITION OF GRAY'S ELEGY.** GRAY'S ELEGY, WRITTEN IN A COUNTRY CHURCHYARD. Illuminated, in the Missal Style, by OWEN JONES, Architect. Imperial 8vo. 31s. 6d. elegantly bound.

**OWEN JONES'S ILLUMINATED EDITION OF THE SERMON**

**ON THE MOUNT. THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT.** Printed in Gold and Colours, in the Missal Style; with Ornamental Borders by OWEN JONES, and an Illuminated Frontispiece by W. BOXALL. New Edition. Square fcp. 8vo. in rich silk covers, 21s.; or bound in morocco by Hayday, 25s.

**OWEN JONES'S ILLUMINATED EDITION OF THE MAR-**

**RIAGE SERVICE. THE FORM OF SOLEMNISATION OF MATRIMONY.** From *The Book of Common Prayer*. Illuminated, in the Missal Style, by OWEN JONES. Square 18mo. 21s. elegantly bound in white calf.

**OWEN JONES'S ILLUMINATED EDITION OF THE**

**PREACHER. THE WORDS OF THE PREACHER, SON OF DAVID, KING OF JERUSALEM.** From the Holy Scriptures. Being the Twelve Chapters of the Book of Ecclesiastes, elegantly Illuminated, in the Missal Style, by OWEN JONES. Imperial 8vo. in very massive carved covers, 42s.; or, handsomely bound in calf, 31s. 6d.

**OWEN JONES'S ILLUMINATED EDITION OF SOLOMON'S**

**SONG. THE SONG OF SONGS, WHICH IS SOLOMON'S.** From the Holy Scriptures. Being the Six Chapters of the Book of the Song of Solomon, richly Illuminated, in the Missal Style, by OWEN JONES. Elegantly bound in relievo leather. Imperial 16mo. 21s.

**OWEN JONES'S TRANSLATION OF D'AGINCOURT'S HIS-**

**TORY OF ART. THE HISTORY OF ART, BY ITS MONUMENTS,** from its Decline in the Fourth Century to its Restoration in the Sixteenth. Translated from the French of SEROUX D'AGINCOURT, by OWEN JONES, Architect. In 3,335 Subjects, engraved on 338 Plates. Vol. I. Architecture, 75 Plates; Vol. II. Sculpture, 51 Plates; Vol. III. Painting, 204 Plates. 3 vols. royal folio, £5. 5s. sewed.

**OWEN.—LECTURES ON THE COMPARATIVE ANATOMY**

and **PHYSIOLOGY OF THE INVERTEBRATE ANIMALS,** delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons in 1843. By RICHARD OWEN, F.R.S. Hunterian Professor to the College. New Edition, corrected. 8vo. with very numerous Wood Engravings. [Nearly ready.]

**OWEN.—LECTURES ON THE COMPARATIVE ANATOMY**

and **PHYSIOLOGY OF THE VERTEBRATE ANIMALS,** delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons in 1844 and 1846. By RICHARD OWEN, F.R.S. Hunterian Professor to the College. In 2 vols. Vol. I. 8vo. with numerous Woodcuts, 14s. cloth.

**PALEY'S EVIDENCES OF CHRISTIANITY:**

And HORÆ PAULINÆ. A New Edition, with Notes, an Analysis, and a Selection of Papers from the Senate-House and College Examination Papers. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. By ROBERT PORTER, M.A. Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

**PASCAL'S ENTIRE WORKS, TRANSLATED BY PEARCE.**

**THE COMPLETE WORKS OF BLAISE PASCAL:** With M. Villemain's Essay on Pascal considered as a Writer and Moralist prefixed to the *Provincial Letters*; and the *Miscellaneous Writings, Thoughts on Religion, and Evidences of Christianity* re-arranged, with large Additions, from the French Edition of Mons. P. Faugère. Newly Translated from the French, with Memoir, Introductions to the various Works, Editorial Notes, and Appendices, by GEORGE PEARCE, Esq. 3 vols. post 8vo. with Portrait, 25s. 6d. cloth.

\*.\* The Three Volumes may be had separately, as follows:—

**VOL. I.—PASCAL'S PROVINCIAL LETTERS:** with M. Villemain's Essay on Pascal prefixed, and a new Memoir. Post 8vo. Portrait, 8s. 6d.

**VOL. II.—PASCAL'S THOUGHTS ON RELIGION AND EVIDENCES OF CHRISTIANITY,** with Additions, from Original MSS.: from M. Faugère's Edition. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**VOL. III.—PASCAL'S MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS,** Correspondence, Detached Thoughts, &c.: from M. Faugère's Edition. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**PEREIRA.—A TREATISE ON FOOD AND DIET:**

With Observations on the Dietetical Regimen suited for Disordered States of the Digestive Organs; and an Account of the Dietaries of some of the principal Metropolitan and other Establishments for Paupers, Lunatics, Criminals, Children, the Sick, &c. By JON. PEREIRA, M.D. F.R.S. & L.S. Author of "Elements of Materia Medica." 8vo. 16s. cloth.

**PESCHEL.—ELEMENTS OF PHYSICS.**

By C. F. PESCHEL, Principal of the Royal Military College, Dresden. Translated from the German, with Notes, by E. WEST. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Diagrams and Woodcuts, 21s. cloth.

Separately { Part 1. The Physics of Ponderable Bodies. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.  
Part 2. Imponderable Bodies (Light, Heat, Magnetism, Electricity, and Electro-Dynamics). 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 13s. 6d. cloth.

**PHILLIPS.—AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO MINERALOGY;**

comprising a Notice of the Characters, Properties, and Chemical Constitution of Minerals: with Accounts of the Places and Circumstances in which they are found. By WILLIAM PHILLIPS, F.L.S.M.G.S. &c. A New Edition, corrected, enlarged, and improved, by H. J. BROOKE, F.R.S.; and W. H. MILLER, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Mineralogy in the University of Cambridge. Post 8vo. with numerous Wood Engravings. [*In the press.*]

**PHILLIPS.—FIGURES AND DESCRIPTIONS OF THE**

PALÆOZOIC FOSSILS of CORNWALL, DEVON, and WEST SOMERSET; observed in the course of the Ordnance Geological Survey of that District. By JOHN PHILLIPS, F.R.S. F.G.S. &c. Published by Order of the Lords Commissioners of H.M. Treasury. 8vo. with 60 Plates, comprising very numerous figures, 9s. cloth.

**PORTLOCK.—REPORT ON THE GEOLOGY OF THE COUNTY**

of LONDONDERRY, and of Parts of Tyrone and Fermanagh, examined and described under the Authority of the Master-General and Board of Ordnance. By J. E. PORTLOCK, F.R.S. &c. 8vo. with 48 Plates, 24s. cloth.

**POWER.—SKETCHES IN NEW ZEALAND,**

with Pen and Pencil. By W. TYRONE POWER, D.A.C.G. From a Journal kept in that Country, from July 1846 to June 1848. With 8 Plates and 2 Woodcuts, from Drawings made on the spot. Post 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**PULMAN.—THE VADE-MECUM OF FLY-FISHING FOR**

TROUT: being a complete Practical Treatise on that Branch of the Art of Angling; with plain and copious Instructions for the Manufacture of Artificial Flies. By G. P. R. PULMAN, Author of "The Book of the Axe." Third Edition, re-written and greatly enlarged; with several Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

**PYCROFT.—A COURSE OF ENGLISH READING,**

Adapted to every Taste and Capacity: with Literary Anecdotes. By the Rev. JAMES PYCROFT, B.A. Author of "The Collegian's Guide, &c." New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. cloth.

**DR. REECE'S MEDICAL GUIDE;**

For the Use of the Clergy, Heads of Families, Schools, and Junior Medical Practitioners; comprising a complete Modern Dispensatory, and a Practical Treatise on the distinguishing Symptoms, Causes, Prevention, Cure, and Palliation of the Diseases incident to the Human Frame. With the latest Discoveries in the different departments of the Healing Art, Materia Medica, &c. Seventeenth Edition (1850), with considerable Additions; revised and corrected by the Author's Son, Dr. HENRY REECE, M.R.C.S. &c. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**RICH.—THE ILLUSTRATED COMPANION TO THE LATIN**

DICTIONARY AND GREEK LEXICON: forming a Glossary of all the Words representing Visible Objects connected with the Arts, Manufactures, and Every-day Life of the Ancients. With Representations of nearly Two Thousand Objects from the Antique. By ANTHONY RICH, Jun. B.A. late of Caius College, Cambridge. Post 8vo. with about 2,000 Woodcuts, 21s. cloth.

**RICHARDSON.—NARRATIVE OF AN OVERLAND JOURNEY**

in SEARCH of the DISCOVERY SHIPS under SIR JOHN FRANKLIN, in the YEARS 1847, 1848, and 1849. By SIR JOHN RICHARDSON, M.D., F.R.S., &c., Inspector of Hospitals. Published by Authority of the Admiralty. 2 vols. 8vo. with Maps and Plans. [In the press.]

**RIDDLE.—A COPIOUS AND CRITICAL LATIN-ENGLISH**

LEXICON, founded on the German-Latin Dictionaries of Dr. William Freund. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. of St. Edmund's Hall, Oxford. Uniform with *Yonge's English Greek Lexicon*. New Edition. Post 4to. £2. 10s. cloth.

**RIDDLE.—A COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-**

LATIN DICTIONARY, for the use of Colleges and Schools. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. New Edition, revised and corrected. 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth.

Separately } The English-Latin Dictionary, 10s. 6d. cloth.  
 } The Latin-English Dictionary, 21s. cloth.

**RIDDLE.—A DIAMOND LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.**

For the Waistcoat-pocket. A Guide to the Meaning, Quality, and right Accentuation of Latin Classical Words. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. New Edition. Royal 32mo. 4s. bound.

**RIVERS.—THE ROSE AMATEUR'S GUIDE;**

Containing ample Descriptions of all the fine leading varieties of Roses, regularly classed in their respective Families; their History and mode of Culture. By T. RIVERS, Jun. New Edition, corrected and improved. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

**ROBINSON'S LEXICON TO THE GREEK TESTAMENT.**

A GREEK and ENGLISH LEXICON of the NEW TESTAMENT. By EDWARD ROBINSON, D.D., LL.D., Professor of Biblical Literature in the Union Theological Seminary, New York; Author of "Biblical Researches in Palestine," &c. A New Edition (1850), revised, and in great part re-written. In One large Volume, 8vo. 18s. cloth.

**ROGERS.—ESSAYS SELECTED FROM CONTRIBUTIONS**

To the EDINBURGH REVIEW. By HENRY ROGERS. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s. cloth.

**RONALDS.—THE FLY-FISHER'S ENTOMOLOGY.**

Illustrated by coloured Representations of the Natural and Artificial Insect; and accompanied by a few Observations and Instructions relative to Trout and Grayling Fishing. By ALFRED RONALDS. 4th Edition, corrected; with Twenty Copperplates. 8vo. 14s. cloth.

**ROVINGS IN THE PACIFIC, FROM 1837 TO 1849;**

With a GLANCE at CALIFORNIA. By A MERCHANT LONG RESIDENT AT TAHITI. With Four Illustrations printed in colours. 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s. cloth.

**ROWTON.—THE DEBATER;**

Being a Series of complete Debates, Outlines of Debates, and Questions for Discussion; with ample References to the best Sources of Information on each particular Topic. By FREDERIC ROWTON, Author of "The Female Poets of Great Britain." New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

**SCHLEIDEN.—PRINCIPLES OF SCIENTIFIC BOTANY;**

Or, Botany as an Inductive Science. By Dr. M. J. SCHLEIDEN, Extraordinary Professor of Botany in the University of Jena. Translated by EDWIN LANKASTER, M.D. F.R.S. F.L.S. Lecturer on Botany at the St. George's School of Medicine, London. 8vo. with Plates and Woodcuts, 21s. cloth.

**SCOFFERN.—THE MANUFACTURE OF SUGAR,**

In the Colonies and at Home, chemically considered. By JOHN SCOFFERN, M.B. Lond. late Professor of Chemistry at the Aldersgate College of Medicine. 8vo. with Illustrations (one coloured) 10s. 6d. cloth.

**SEAWARD.—SIR EDWARD SEAWARD'S NARRATIVE OF**

**HIS SHIPWRECK**, and consequent Discovery of certain Islands in the Caribbean Sea: with a detail of many extraordinary and highly interesting Events in his Life, from 1733 to 1749, as written in his own Diary. Edited by Miss JANE PORTER. Third Edition, with a New Nautical and Geographical Introduction. 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s. cloth.

**SEWELL.—AMY HERBERT.**

By a LADY. Edited by the Rev. WILLIAM SEWELL, B.D. Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. New Edition. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

**SEWELL.—THE EARL'S DAUGHTER.**

By the Authoress of "Amy Herbert," "Gertrude," "Laneton Parsonage," "Margaret Percival," and "The Child's History of Rome." Edited by the Rev. WILLIAM SEWELL, D.B. Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

**SEWELL.—GERTRUDE.**

A Tale. By the Authoress of "Amy Herbert." Edited by the Rev. WILLIAM SEWELL, B.D. Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. New Edition. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

**SEWELL.—LANETON PARSONAGE:**

A Tale for Children, on the Practical Use of a portion of the Church Catechism. By the Authoress of "Amy Herbert." Edited by the Rev. W. SEWELL, B.D. Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. New Edition. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 16s. cloth.

**SEWELL.—MARGARET PERCIVAL.**

By the Authoress of "Amy Herbert." Edited by the Rev. W. SEWELL, B.D. Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. New Edition. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**SHAKSPEARE, BY BOWDLER.**

**THE FAMILY SHAKSPEARE**; in which nothing is added to the Original Text; but those words and expressions are omitted which cannot with propriety be read aloud. By T. BOWDLER, Esq. F.R.S. New Edition. 8vo. with 36 Engravings on Wood, from designs by Smirke, Howard, and other Artists, 21s. cloth; or, in 8 vols. 8vo. without Illustrations, £4. 14s. 6d. boards.

**SHARP'S BRITISH GAZETTEER.**

A NEW and COMPLETE BRITISH GAZETTEER, or TOPOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY of the UNITED KINGDOM. Containing a Description of every Place, and the principal Objects of Note, founded upon the Ordnance Surveys, the best Local and other Authorities, and the most recent Official Documents connected with Population, Constituencies, Corporate and Ecclesiastical Affairs, Poor Laws, Education, Charitable Trusts, Railways, Trade, &c. By J. A. SHARP. In Two very large Volumes, 8vo. uniform with Johnston's *New General Gazetteer of the World*. [In the press.]

**SHORT WHIST:**

Its Rise, Progress, and Laws; with Observations to make any one a Whist Player; containing also the Laws of Piquet, Cassino, Ecarté, Cribbage, Backgammon. By Major A \*\*\*\*\*. New Edition. To which are added, Precepts for Tyros. By Mrs. B \*\*\*\*\*. Fcp. 8vo. 3s. cloth.

**SINCLAIR.—THE BUSINESS OF LIFE.**

By CATHERINE SINCLAIR, Author of "The Journey of Life," "Modern Society," "Jane Bouverie," &c. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 10s. cloth.

**SINCLAIR.—THE JOURNEY OF LIFE.**

By CATHERINE SINCLAIR, Author of "The Business of Life," "Modern Society," "Jane Bouverie," &c. New Edition, corrected and enlarged. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. cloth.

**SIR ROGER DE COVERLEY.**

From *The Spectator*. With Notes and Illustrations, by W. HENRY WILLS; and Twelve fine Wood Engravings, by John Thompson, from Designs by FREDERICK TATLER. Crown 8vo. 15s. boards; or 27s. bound in morocco by Hayday.

**THE SKETCHES:**

Three Tales. By the Authors of "Amy Herbert," "The Old Man's Home," and "Hawkstone." New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. with 6 Plates, 8s. cloth.

**SMEE.—ELEMENTS OF ELECTRO-METALLURGY.**

By ALFRED SMEE, F.R.S., Surgeon to the Bank of England. Third Edition, revised, corrected, and considerably enlarged; with Electrotypes and numerous Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

**SMITH.—THE WORKS OF THE REV. SYDNEY SMITH:**

Including his Contributions to *The Edinburgh Review*. New Edition, complete in One Volume; with Portrait by E. U. Eddis, engraved in line by W. Greatbach, and View of Combe Florey Rectory, Somerset. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; 30s. calf extra, by Hayday; or in 3 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, 36s. cloth.

**SMITH.—ELEMENTARY SKETCHES OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY,**

delivered at the Royal Institution in the Years 1804, 1805, and 1806. By the late Rev. SYDNEY SMITH, M.A. With an Introductory Letter to Mrs. Sydney Smith from the late Lord Jeffrey. Second Edition. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**SMITH.—SERMONS PREACHED AT ST. PAUL'S CATHEDRAL,**

the Foundling Hospital, and several Churches in London; together with others addressed to a Country Congregation. By the late Rev. SYDNEY SMITH, Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's Cathedral. 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**SMITH.—THE DOCTRINE OF THE CHERUBIM:**

Being an Inquiry, Critical, Exegetical, and Practical, into the Symbolical Character and Design of the Cherubic Figure of Holy Scripture. By GEORGE SMITH, F.A.S., &c. Post 8vo. 3s. cloth.

**SMITH.—SACRED ANNALS;**

Or, Researches into the History and Religion of Mankind, from the Creation of the World to the Death of Isaac: deduced from the Writings of Moses and other Inspired Authors, copiously illustrated and confirmed by the Ancient Records, Traditions, and Mythology of the Heathen World. By GEORGE SMITH, F.A.S. Crown 8vo. 10s. cloth.

**SMITH.—THE HEBREW PEOPLE;**

Or, the History and Religion of the Israelites, from the Origin of the Nation to the Time of Christ: deduced from the Writings of Moses and other Inspired Authors; and illustrated by copious References to the Ancient Records, Traditions, and Mythology of the Heathen World. By GEORGE SMITH, F.A.S. &c. Forming the Second Volume of *Sacred Annals*. Crown 8vo. in Two Parts, 12s. cloth.

**SMITH.—THE RELIGION OF ANCIENT BRITAIN HISTORICALLY CONSIDERED;**

or, a Succinct Account of the several Religious Systems which have obtained in this Island from the Earliest Times to the Norman Conquest: including an Investigation into the Early Progress of Error in the Christian Church, the Introduction of the Gospel into Britain, and the State of Religion in England till Popery had gained the ascendancy. By GEORGE SMITH, F.A.S. New Edition. 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

**SMITH.—PERILOUS TIMES;**

Or, the Aggressions of Antichristian Error on Scriptural Christianity, considered in reference to the Dangers and Duties of Protestants. By GEORGE SMITH, F.A.S. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

**SMITH.—THE VOYAGE AND SHIPWRECK OF ST. PAUL:**

with Dissertations on the Sources of the Writings of St. Luke, and the Ships and Navigation of the Antients. By JAMES SMITH, Esq. of Jordan Hill, F.R.S. 8vo. with Views, Charts, and Woodcuts, 14s. cloth.



**SNOW.—VOYAGE OF THE PRINCE ALBERT IN SEARCH OF**

**SIR JOHN FRANKLIN: A Narrative of Every-day Life in the Arctic Seas.** By W. PARKER SNOW. With a Chart, and 4 Illustrations printed in Colours. Post 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**THE LIFE AND CORRESPONDENCE OF THE LATE**

**ROBERT SOUTHEY.** Edited by his Son, the Rev. CHARLES CUTHBERT SOUTHEY M.A., Vicar of Ardleigh. With numerous Portraits, and Six Landscape Illustrations from Designs by William Westall, A.R.A. 6 vols. post 8vo. 63s. cloth.

\*.\* Each of the Six Volumes may be had separately, price 10s. 6d.

**SOUTHEY'S COMMONPLACE BOOK—FOURTH SERIES.**

**FOURTH and last SERIES;** being ORIGINAL MEMORANDA, and comprising Collections, Ideas, and Studies for Literary Compositions in general; Collections for a History of English Literature and Poetry; Characteristic English Anecdotes, and Fragments for *Espritella*; Collections for *The Doctor &c.*; Personal Observations and Recollections, with Fragments of Journals; Miscellaneous Anecdotes and Gleanings; Extracts, Facts, and Opinions relating to Political and Social Society; Texts for Sermons; Texts for Enforcement; and L'Envoy: forming a Single Volume complete in itself. Edited by Mr. Southey's Son-in-law, the Rev. J. W. WARTER, B.D. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth.

**SOUTHEY'S COMMONPLACE BOOK—THIRD SERIES.**

Being ANALYTICAL READINGS; and comprising *Analytical Readings*, with Illustrations and copious *Extracts*, of Works in English Civil History; English Ecclesiastical History; Anglo-Irish History; French History; French Literature; Miscellaneous Foreign Civil History; General Ecclesiastical History; Historical Memoirs; Ecclesiastical Biography; Miscellaneous Biography; Correspondence; Voyages and Travels; Topography; Natural History; Divinity; Literary History; Miscellaneous Literature; and Miscellanies. Forming a Single Volume complete in itself. Edited by Mr. Southey's Son-in-law, the Rev. J. W. WARTER, B.D. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth.

**SOUTHEY'S COMMONPLACE BOOK—SECOND SERIES.**

Comprising SPECIAL COLLECTIONS—viz. Ecclesiasticals, or Notes and Extracts on Theological Subjects (with Collections concerning Cromwell's Age); Spanish and Portuguese Literature; Middle Ages, &c.; Notes for the History of the Religious Orders; Orientalia, or Eastern and Mahomedan Collections; American Tribes; Incidental and Miscellaneous Illustrations; Physica, or Remarkable Facts in Natural History; and Curious Facts, quite Miscellaneous. Forming a single Volume complete in itself. Edited by Mr. Southey's Son-in-Law, the Rev. J. W. WARTER, B.D. Square crown 8vo. 18s. cloth.

**SOUTHEY'S COMMONPLACE BOOK - FIRST SERIES.**

Comprising CHOICE PASSAGES, Moral, Religious, Political, Philosophical, Historical, Poetical, and Miscellaneous; and COLLECTIONS for the History of Manners and Literature in England. Forming a single Volume complete in itself. Edited by Mr. Southey's Son-in-Law, the Rev. J. W. WARTER, B.D. New Edition; with medallion Portrait of Southey. Square crown 8vo. 18s. cloth.

**SOUTHEY'S THE DOCTOR &c. COMPLETE IN ONE VOLUME.**

**THE DOCTOR &c.** By the late ROBERT SOUTHEY. Complete in One Volume. Edited by Mr. Southey's Son-in-Law, the Rev. JOHN WOOD WARTER, B.D. With Portrait, Vignette, Bust of the Author, and coloured Plate. New Edition. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth.

**ROBERT SOUTHEY'S COMPLETE POETICAL WORKS;**

Containing all the Author's last Introductions and Notes. Complete in One Volume, with Portrait and View of the Poet's Residence at Keswick; uniform with Lord Byron's and Moore's Poems. Medium 8vo. 21s. cloth; 42s. bound in morocco.—Or, in 10 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait and 19 Plates, £2. 10s. cloth; morocco, £4. 10s.

**SOUTHEY.—SELECT WORKS OF THE BRITISH POETS,**

From Chaucer to Lovelace, inclusive. With Biographical Sketches by the late ROBERT SOUTHEY. Medium 8vo. 30s. cloth.

### **SOUTHEY.—THE LIFE OF WESLEY;**

And Rise and Progress of Methodism. By ROBERT SOUTHEY, New Edition, with Notes by the late Samuel Taylor Coleridge, Esq., and Remarks on the Life and Character of John Wesley, by the late Alexander Knox, Esq. Edited by the Author's Son, the Rev. CHARLES CUTHBERT SOUTHEY, M.A. Vicar of Ardleigh. 2 vols. 8vo. with 2 Portraits, 28s. cloth.

### **STEEL'S SHIPMASTER'S ASSISTANT;**

Compiled for the use of Merchants, Owners and Masters of Ships, Officers of Customs, and all Persons connected with Shipping or Commerce: containing the Law and Local Regulations affecting the Ownership, Charge, and Management of Ships and their Cargoes; together with Notices of other Matters, and all necessary Information for Mariners. New Edition, rewritten throughout. Edited by GRAHAM WILLMORE, Esq. M.A. Barrister-at-Law; GEORGE CLEMENTS, of the Customs, London; and WILLIAM TATE, Author of "The Modern Cambist." 8vo. 28s. cloth; or, 29s. bound.

### **STEPHEN.—ESSAYS IN ECCLESIASTICAL BIOGRAPHY.**

From The Edinburgh Review. By the Right Hon. Sir JAMES STEPHEN, K.C.B., Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge. Second Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 34s. cloth.

### **STOW.—THE TRAINING SYSTEM, THE MORAL TRAINING.**

SCHOOL, and the NORMAL SEMINARY. By DAVID STOW, Esq. Honorary Secretary to the Glasgow Normal Free Seminary; Author of "Moral Training," &c. 8th Edition, corrected and enlarged; with Plates and Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 6s. cloth.

### **SWAIN.—ENGLISH MELODIES.**

By CHARLES SWAIN, Author of "The Mind, and other Poems." Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth; bound in morocco, 12s.

### **SYMONS.—THE LAW RELATING TO MERCHANT SEAMEN,**

Arranged chiefly for the use of Masters and Officers in the British Merchant Service. With an Appendix, containing the Navigation Act; the Mercantile Marine Act, 1850; the general Merchant Seamen's Act; the Seamen's Protection Act; the Notice of Examinations of Masters and Mates; and the Scale of Medicines (Dec. 19, 1850) and Medical Stores (Dec. 20, 1850) issued by the Board of Trade. By EDWARD WILLIAM SYMONS, Chief Clerk of the Thames Police Court. 4th Edition. 12mo. 5s. cloth.

### **TATE.—ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS;**

Containing various original and useful Formulæ, specially applied to Tubular Bridges, Wrought Iron and Cast Iron Beams, &c. By THOMAS TATE, of Kneller Training College, Twickenham; late Mathematical Professor and Lecturer on Chemistry in the National Society's Training College, Battersea; Author of "Exercises on Mechanics and Natural Philosophy." 8vo. 5s. 6d. cloth.

### **TAYLER.—MARGARET;**

Or, the Pearl. By the Rev. CHARLES B. TAYLER, M.A. Rector of St. Peter's, Chester, Author of "Lady Mary, or Not of the World," &c. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

### **TAYLER.—LADY MARY;**

Or, Not of the World. By the Rev. CHARLES B. TAYLER, Rector of St. Peter's, Chester; Author of "Margaret, or the Pearl," &c. New Edition; with a Frontispiece engraved by J. ABSOLON. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. 6d. cloth.

### **TAYLOR.—THE VIRGIN WIDOW:**

a Play. By HENRY TAYLOR, Author of "The Statesman," "Philip Van Artevelde," "Edwin the Fair," &c. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

### **TAYLOR.—LOYOLA: AND JESUITISM IN ITS RUDIMENTS.**

By ISAAC TAYLOR, Author of "Natural History of Enthusiasm," &c. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

**THIRLWALL.—THE HISTORY OF GREECE.**

By the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of St. David's (the Rev. Connop Thirlwall). A New Edition, revised; with Notes. Vols. I. to V. 8vo. with Maps, 60s. cloth. To be completed in 8 volumes, price 12s. each. [Vol. VI. nearly ready.

\*. Also, an Edition in 8 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, £2. 8s. cloth.

**A HISTORY OF GREECE, FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES**

to the TAKING of CORINTH by the ROMANS, B.C. 146, mainly based upon Bishop Thirlwall's History of Greece. By Dr. LEONHARD SCHMITZ, F.R.S.E., Rector of the High School of Edinburgh. Second Edition. 12mo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

**THOMAS'S INTEREST TABLES.—A NEW SET OF INTEREST**

TABLES, from One to Three per Cent. per Annum, calculated by Eighthths per Cent. By WILLIAM THOMAS. 4to. [Nearly ready.

**THOMSON'S SEASONS.**

Edited by BOLTON CORNEY, Esq. Illustrated with Seventy-seven Designs drawn on Wood, by Members of the Etching Club. Engraved by Thompson and other eminent Engravers. Square crown 8vo. uniform with *Goldsmith's Poems illustrated by the Etching Club*, 21s. cloth; or, bound in morocco, by Hayday, 36s.

**THOMSON'S SEASONS.**

Edited, with Notes, Philosophical, Classical, Historical, and Biographical, by ANTHONY TODD THOMSON, M.D. F.L.S. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

**THOMSON.—THE DOMESTIC MANAGEMENT OF THE SICK**

ROOM, necessary, in Aid of Medical Treatment, for the Cure of Diseases. By ANTHONY TODD THOMSON, M.D. F.L.S. late Professor of Materia Medica and Therapeutics, and of Forensic Medicine, in University College, London. New Edition. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

**THOMSON.—TABLES OF INTEREST,**

At Three, Four, Four-and-a-Half, and Five per Cent., from One Pound to Ten Thousand, and from One to Three Hundred and Sixty-five Days, in a regular progression of single Days; with Interest at all the above Rates, from One to Twelve Months, and from One to Ten Years. Also, numerous other Tables of Exchanges, Time, and Discounts. By JOHN THOMSON, Accountant. New Edition. 12mo. 8s. bound.

**THOMSON.—SCHOOL CHEMISTRY;**

Or, Practical Rudiments of the Science. By ROBERT DUNDAS THOMSON, M.D. Master in Surgery in the University of Glasgow. Fcp. 8vo. with Woodcuts, 7s. cloth.

**THE THUMB BIBLE;**

Or, Verbum Sempiternum. By J. TAYLOR. Being an Epitome of the Old and New Testaments in English Verse. A New Edition (1850), printed from the Edition of 1693, by C. Whittingham, Chiswick. 64mo. 1s. 6d. bound and clasped.

**TOMLINE.—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE**

BIBLE: containing Proofs of the Authenticity and Inspiration of the Holy Scriptures; a Summary of the History of the Jews; an Account of the Jewish Sects; and a brief Statement of the Contents of the several Books of the Old and New Testaments. By GEORGE TOMLINE, D.D. F.R.S. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. 6d. cloth.

**TOOKE.—THE HISTORY OF PRICES:**

With reference to the Causes of their principal Variations, from the year 1793 to the year 1838, inclusive. Preceded by a Sketch of the History of the Corn Trade in the last Two Centuries. By THOMAS TOOKE, Esq. F.R.S. 3 vols. 8vo. £2. 8s. cloth.

**TOOKE.—THE HISTORY OF PRICES, AND OF THE STATE**

of the CIRCULATION from 1839 to 1847, inclusive: with a general Review of the Currency Question, and Remarks on the Operation of the Acts 7 and 8 Vict. c. 32: being a continuation of *The History of Prices, from 1792 to 1838*. By T. TOOKE, Esq. F.R.S. 8vo. 18s. cloth.

**TOWNSEND.—MODERN STATE TRIALS.**

Revised and illustrated with Essays and Notes. By WILLIAM CHARLES TOWNSEND, Esq. M.A., Q.C., late Recorder of Macclesfield; Author of "Lives of Twelve Eminent Judges of the Last and of the Present Century," &c. 2 vols. 8vo. 30s. cloth.

**TOWNSEND.—THE LIVES OF TWELVE EMINENT JUDGES**

of the LAST and of the PRESENT CENTURY. By W. CHARLES TOWNSEND, Esq. M.A. Q.C. late Recorder of Macclesfield; Author of "Memoirs of the House of Commons." 2 vols. 8vo. 28s. cloth.

**TURNER.—THE SACRED HISTORY OF THE WORLD,**

Attempted to be Philosophically considered, in a Series of Letters to a Son. By SHARON TURNER, F.S.A. and R.A.S.L. New Edition, edited by the Rev. SYDNEY TURNER. 3 vols. post 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth.

**DR. TURTON'S MANUAL OF THE LAND AND FRESH-**

WATER SHELLS of the BRITISH ISLANDS. A New Edition, thoroughly revised and with considerable Additions. By JOHN EDWARD GRAY, Keeper of the Zoological Collection in the British Museum. Post 8vo. with Woodcuts, and 12 Coloured Plates 15s. cloth.

**TWELVE YEARS AGO: A TALE.**

By the Authoress of "Letters to my Unknown Friends," "Some Passages from Modern History," "Discipline," and "Letters on Happiness." Fcp. 8vo. 6s. 6d. cloth.

**TWINING.—ON THE PHILOSOPHY OF PAINTING:**

A Theoretical and Practical Treatise; comprising *Æsthetics* in reference to Art—the Application of Rules to Painting—and General Observations on Perspective. By H. TWINING, Esq. Imperial 8vo. with numerous Plates and Wood Engravings, 21s. cloth.

**TWISS.—THE LETTERS APOSTOLIC OF POPE PIUS IX.**

Considered with reference to the Law of England and the Law of Europe. With an Appendix of Documents. By TRAVERS TWISS, D.C.L., of Doctors' Commons; Fellow of University College, Oxford; and Commissary-General of the Diocese of Canterbury. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

**URE.—DICTIONARY OF ARTS, MANUFACTURES, & MINES;**

Containing a clear Exposition of their Principles and Practice. By ANDREW URE, M.D. F.R.S. M.G.S. M.A.S. Lond.; M. Acad. N.L. Philad.; S. Ph. Soc. N. Germ. Hanov.; Mulli. &c. &c. New Edition, corrected. 8vo. with 1,241 Engravings on Wood, 60s. cloth.—Also,

SUPPLEMENT of RECENT IMPROVEMENTS. New Edition. 8vo. with Woodcuts, 14s. cloth.

**WATERTON.—ESSAYS ON NATURAL HISTORY,**

Chiefly Ornithology. By CHARLES WATERTON, Esq., Author of "Wanderings in South America." With an Autobiography of the Author, and Views of Walton Hall. New Edition. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 14s. 6d. cloth.

\*.\* Separately—Vol. I. (First Series), 8s.; Vol. II. (Second Series), 6s. 6d.

**ALARIC WATTS'S POETRY AND PAINTING.—LYRICS OF**

THE HEART, and other Poems. By ALARIC A. WATTS. With Forty-one highly-finished Line-Engravings, executed expressly for this work by the most eminent Painters and Engravers.

In One Volume, square crown 8vo. price 31s. 6d. boards, or 45s. bound in morocco by Hayday; Proof Impressions, 63s. boards.—Plain Proofs, 41 Plates, demy 4to. (only 100 copies printed) £2. 2s. in portfolio; India Proofs before letters, colombier 4to. (only 50 copies printed), £5. 5s. in portfolio.

**WEBSTER.—AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF DOMESTIC ECONOMY;**

Comprising such subjects as are most immediately connected with Housekeeping: as, The Construction of Domestic Edifices, with the modes of Warming, Ventilating, and Lighting them—A description of the various articles of Furniture, with the nature of their Materials—Duties of Servants, &c. &c. &c. By THOMAS WEBSTER, F.G.S.; assisted by the late Mrs. Parker. New Edition. 8vo. with nearly 1,000 Woodcuts, 50s. cloth.

**WESTWOOD.—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE MODERN**

CLASSIFICATION OF INSECTS; founded on the Natural Habits and compounding Organisation of the different Families. By J. O. WESTWOOD, F.L.S. &c. &c. 2 vols. 8vo. with numerous Illustrations, £2. 7s. cloth.

**WHEATLEY.—THE ROD AND LINE;**

Or, Practical Hints and Dainty Devices for the sure taking of Trout, Grayling, &c. By HAWETT WHEATLEY, Esq. Senior Angler. Fcp. 8vo. with Nine coloured Plates, 10s. 6d. cloth.

**WILBERFORCE.—A PRACTICAL VIEW OF THE PREVAIL-**

ING RELIGIOUS SYSTEMS OF PROFESSED CHRISTIANS, in the Higher and Middle Classes in this Country, contrasted with Real Christianity. By WM WILBERFORCE, Esq. M.P. New Editions. 8vo. 8s. boards; or fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

**LADY WILLOUGHBY'S DIARY.**

So much of the Diary of Lady Willoughby as relates to her Domestic History. and to the Eventful Reign of King Charles the First, the Protectorate, and the Restoration (1635 to 1663). Printed, ornamented, and bound in the style of the period to which *The Diary* refers. New Edition; in Two Parts. Square fcp. 8vo. 8s. each, boards; or 18s. each, bound in morocco.

**YOUATT.—THE HORSE.**

By WILLIAM YOUATT. With a Treatise of Draught. A New Edition; with numerous Wood Engravings, from Designs by William Harvey. 8vo. 10s. cloth.

☞ Messrs. Longman and Co.'s Edition should be ordered.

**YOUATT.—THE DOG.**

By WILLIAM YOUATT. A New Edition; with numerous Wood Engravings, from Designs by William Harvey. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

\*.\* The above works, which were prepared under the superintendence of the Society for the Diffusion of Knowledge, are now published by Messrs. Longman and Co., by assignment from Mr. Charles Knight. It is to be observed that the edition of Mr. Youatt's book on the Horse which Messrs. Longman and Co. have purchased from Mr. Knight, is that which was thoroughly revised by the author, and thereby rendered in many respects a new work. The engravings, also, were greatly improved. Both works are the most complete treatises in the language on the History, Structure, Diseases, and Management of the Animals of which they treat.

**ZUMPT'S GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE.**

Translated and adapted for the use of English Students, with the Author's sanction and co-operation, by Dr. L. SCHMITZ, F.R.S.E., Rector of the High School of Edinburgh: with copious Corrections and Additions communicated to Dr. Schmitz, for the authorised English Translation, by Professor ZUMPT. New Edition, corrected. 8vo. 14s. cloth.

[March 31, 1851.]









